GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.

1561

THE

# UNREPEALED GENERAL ACTS

OF THE

# GOVERNOR GENERAL IN COUNCIL.

WITH CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

1882 TO 1884.

(Part II; containing Act XIV and following Acts of 1882, and the Acts of 1883 and 1884.)

CALCUTTA:

PRINTED BY THE SUPERINTENDENT OF GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA.

1885.

# PREFACE.

THIS volume is published under the authority of the Government of India, and contains such of the unrepealed Acts of the Governor General in Council passed in the years 1882, 1883 and 1884, commencing with Act XIV of 1882, as extend, or are extendible, to the whole of British India or to the three Presidency-towns, or as extend to the whole of British India except the Scheduled Districts.

2. The volume is founded on the official copies of the Acts preserved in the Legislative Department.

3. The only changes made in re-printing are the following :—

(*a*) Where an Act directs that a section, a clause or words be inserted in a former Act, in re-printing the former Act the insertion has been made, and a reference to the amending Act has been given in a footnote.

(*b*) Section-numbers occurring in the body of the Acts have been uniformly printed in figures, instead of in words.

(*c*) The number and year of each enactment referred to in the text have been noted on the inner margin for easy reference.

(*d*) In addition to the short title of the Act, the number and title of the chapter, and the sections comprised in the page, have been noted as a heading to each page.

4. Some footnotes have been added. They are chiefly (*a*) cross-references to Indian Acts, (*b*) references to English Statutes from which Indian Acts have been copied, and (*c*) references to notifications in Indian Gazettes declaring the local extent of

Acts and the dates on which they came into force. These notes, it is hardly necessary to say, are not authoritative, and those especially which refer to modifications made in the Code of Civil Procedure by local and special laws are wanting in completeness. It is hoped that in course of time, as the revision of the Statute-book approaches completion, a full record of cross-references from one Act to another will be obtained, but for the present it should be understood that the record now made has no pretension to exhaustiveness.

5. The Chronological Table prefixed enumerates all Acts of the Governor General in Council passed during the period comprised in this volume, and shows at what pages of the volume those now printed will be found. It also shows whether a given Act has been repealed, wholly, in part or locally, or amended, and, in the case of unrepealed local Acts, where it is proposed to print them.

6. The greater portion of the work connected with the preparation of this volume has, as in the case of the previous volumes for 1877 to 1881 and 1882 (Part I), devolved upon Mr. F. G. Wigley of the Legislative Department.

7. A revised edition of the Oudh Code is now in the Press; and it is intended to take in hand next a revised edition of the volumes containing the Unrepealed General Acts passed during the years 1834 to 1876.

S. HARVEY JAMES,
*Officiating Deputy Secretary*
*to the Government of India,*
*Legislative Department.*

SIMLA;
*The 21st August, 1885.*

# CORRIGENDA.

THE following amendments in the volumes of Unrepealed General Acts for 1877-81 and 1882 (Part I) and in the present volume are necessitated by recent legislation :—

## *I.—In the volume for 1877-1881.*

Page ix. Opposite Act VIII of 1878, *insert* "Amended, IX of 1885, ss. 5 & 6."
Page xii. Opposite Act XXII of 1881, *insert* "Amended, IX of 1885, s. 2."
Page 219, sections 145 and 149 } Note the amendments made by Act IX of 1885.
Page 246, section 207 }

## *II.—In the volume for 1882 (Part I).*

Chronological Table. Opposite Act XI of 1882, *insert* "Repealed in part, IX of 1885, s. 1."
Page 511, section 6. Strike out the words "And whereas" down to and including the words "been paid".

## *III.—In the present volume.*

Page 129. Strike out the last paragraph of section 360.

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF ACTS OF THE GOVERNOR GENERAL IN COUNCIL.

### 1882 TO 1884.

(PART II.)

| Year. | Number. | Subject-matter. | How disposed of. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1882 | XIV | Civil Procedure . . | Rep. in part, locally—<br>XIV of 1885, s. 3.<br>Reg. I of 1877, s. 2.<br>Amended locally—<br>IV of 1882, s. 87.<br>XV of 1882, s. 3.<br>XVIII of 1881, s. 109.<br>XVIII of 1884, s. 70.<br>Reg. I of 1885, s. 9.<br>Rep. in part and amended, locally—<br>XVIII of 1876, s. 19.<br>II of 1879.<br>Reg. I of 1884, s. 4.<br>Printed, General Acts, p. 29. |
| ,, | XV | Presidency Small Cause Courts . . . | Printed, General Acts, p. 290. |
| ,, | XVI | Incumbered Estates (Jhánsí) . . . . | Printed, North-Western Provinces Code. |
| ,, | XVII | Ports and Port-dues (Amending Act XII of 1875) . | Printed, General Acts, p. 317. |
| ,, | XVIII | Steam-boilers and Prime-movers (Burma) . | Amended, I of 1885.<br>Printed, British Burma Code. |
| ,, | XIX | Panjáb University . . | Printed, Panjáb Code. |
| ,, | XX | Paper Currency . . | Printed, General Acts, p. 319. |
| ,, | XXI | Madras Forest Act Confirmation . . . | Printed, Madras Code. |
| ,, | XXII | Dekkhan Agriculturists' Relief . . . | Printed, Bombay Code. |
| 1883 | I | Local Self-government (Central Provinces) . | Printed, Central Provinces Code. |
| ,, | II | Amending Act VI of 1879 (Elephants' Preservation) | Printed, General Acts, p. 326. |
| ,, | *III* | *Repealing Act XXVII of 1854 (Názim of Bengal)* | *Spent.* |
| ,, | IV | Amending Act IV of 1879 (Railways) . . . | Printed, General Acts, p. 326. |

| Year. | Number. | Subject-matter. | How disposed of. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1883 | V | Merchant Shipping . . | Printed, General Acts, p. 331. |
| " | VI | Amending Act XII of 1859 (Pilots) . . . | Printed, Lower Provinces Code. |
| " | *VII* | *Repealing British Burma Labour Law (Act III of 1876)* . . . . | *Spent.* |
| " | VIII | Little Cocos and Preparis Islands Laws . . | Printed, British Burma Code. |
| " | IX | Tenancy (Central Provinces) | Printed, Central Provinces Code. |
| " | X | Bikrama Singh's Estates . | Not re-printed. |
| " | XI | Amending Act XII of 1875 (Reduction of Port-dues, Bombay) . . . | Printed, General Acts, p. 342. |
| " | XII | Pilots (British Burma) . | Printed, British Burma Code. |
| " | XIII | Indus Valley State Railway Lands . . . | Printed, Panjáb Code. |
| " | XIV | Local Boards (North-Western Provinces and Oudh) . . . | Printed, North-Western Provinces Code. Printed, Oudh Code. |
| " | XV | Municipalities (North-Western Provinces and Oudh) . . . | Printed, North-Western Provinces Code. Printed, Oudh Code. |
| " | XVI | Protection of Inventions . | Printed, General Acts, p. 342. |
| " | XVII | Native Passenger Ships (Amending Act VIII of 1876) . . . | Printed, General Acts, p. 343. |
| " | XVIII | Amending Cattle-trespass Act (I of 1871) . . | Printed, General Acts, p. 346. |
| " | XIX | Land Improvement Loans | Printed, General Acts, p. 347. |
| " | XX | District Boards (Panjáb) . | Printed, Panjáb Code. |
| " | XXI | Emigration . . | Amended, XXI of 1884. Printed, General Acts, p. 356. |
| " | XXII | Tramways (Rangoon) . | Printed, British Burma Code. |
| 1884 | I | Honorary Degrees, Calcutta, Madras and Bombay Universities . . | Printed, General Acts, p. 386. |
| " | II | Partition Deeds (Madras) | Printed, Madras Code. |
| " | III | Criminal Procedure Code (Act X of 1882) Amendment . . . . | Printed, General Acts, p. 386. |
| " | IV | Explosives . . . | Printed, General Acts, p. 390. |
| " | V | Amending Chutiá Nágpur Encumbered Estates Act (VI of 1876) . . | Printed, Lower Provinces Code. |
| " | VI | Inland Steam-vessels . | Printed, General Acts, p. 399. |

| Year | Number | Subject-matter. | How disposed of |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1884 | VII | Steam-ships . . . | Printed, General Acts, p. 420. |
| ,, | *VIII* | *Repealing Bengal Regulation XIX of 1810 in the North-Western Provinces.* | *Spent.* |
| ,, | IX | Legal Practitioners (Amending Acts I and XVIII of 1879) . . . | Printed, General Acts, p. 431. |
| ,, | X | Burma Courts (Amending Act XVII of 1875) . | Printed, British Burma Code. |
| ,, | XI | Incumbered Estates (Sindh) (Amending Act XX of 1881) . . . | Printed, Bombay Code. |
| ,, | XII | Agriculturists' Loans . | Printed, General Acts, p. 433 |
| ,, | XIII | Municipalities (Panjáb) . | Printed, Panjáb Code. |
| ,, | XIV | Validation of Settlement-officers' decisions (Panjáb) . . . . | Printed, Panjáb Code. |
| ,, | XV | Validation of Marriage Licenses . . . | Printed, General Acts, p. 434. |
| ,, | XVI | Gaming (Burma) . . | Printed, British Burma Code. |
| ,, | XVII | Municipalities (Burma) . | Amended, XI of 1885. Printed, British Burma Code. |
| ,, | XVIII | Courts (Panjáb) . . | Printed, Panjáb Code. |
| ,, | XIX | Water-works (Rangoon) . | Printed, British Burma Code. |
| ,, | XX | Amending Salt Act (XII of 1882) . . . . | Printed, General Acts, p. 436. |
| ,, | XXI | Straits Settlements Emigration . . . . | Printed, General Acts, p. 436. |

THE

# UNREPEALED GENERAL ACTS

OF

# THE GOVERNOR GENERAL IN COUNCIL.

## THE CODE OF CIVIL PROCEDURE.

### CONTENTS.

PREAMBLE.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Commencement.
   Local extent.
2. Interpretation-clause.
3. Enactments repealed.
   References in previous Acts.
   Saving of procedure in suits instituted before 1st June, 1882.
   Appeals pending on 29th July, 1879.
   Orders and notifications issued under Act X of 1877, sections 320 and 360.
4. Saving of certain Acts affecting Central Provinces, Burma, Panjáb and Oudh.
5. Sections extending to Provincial Small Cause Courts.
6. Saving of jurisdiction and procedure—
   (*a*) of Military Courts of Request;
   (*b*) of officers appointed to try small suits in Bombay;
   (*c*) of Village Munsifs and village Panchâyats in Madras;
   (*d*) of Recorder of Rangoon sitting as Insolvent Court.
7. Saving of certain Bombay laws.
8. Presidency Small Cause Courts.
9. Division of Code.

## PART I.

## OF SUITS IN GENERAL.

### CHAPTER I.

OF THE JURISDICTION OF THE COURTS AND *Res Judicata*.

10. No person exempt from jurisdiction by reason of descent or place of birth.

SECTIONS.

11. Courts to try all civil suits unless specially barred.
12. Pending suits.
13. *Res judicata.*
14. When foreign judgment no bar to suit in British India.

## CHAPTER II.

### OF THE PLACE OF SUING.

15. Court in which suit to be instituted.
16. Suits to be instituted where subject-matter situate.
17. Suits to be instituted where defendants reside or cause of action arose.
18. Suits for compensation for wrongs to person or moveables.
19. Suits for immoveable property situate in single district, but within jurisdiction of different Courts.
Suits for immoveable property situate in different districts.
20. Power to stay proceedings where all defendants do not reside within jurisdiction.
Application when to be made.
21. Remission of Court-fee where suit instituted in another Court.
22. Procedure where Courts in which suit may be instituted subordinate to same appellate Court.
23. Procedure where they are not so subordinate.
24. Procedure where they are subordinate to different High Courts.
25. Transfer of suits.

## CHAPTER III.

### OF PARTIES AND THEIR APPEARANCES, APPLICATIONS AND ACTS.

26. Persons who may be joined as plaintiffs.
27. Court may substitute or add plaintiff for or to plaintiff suing.
28. Persons who may be joined as defendants.
29. Joinder of parties liable on same contract.
30. One party may sue or defend on behalf of all in same interest.
31. Suit not to fail by reason of misjoinder.
32. Court may dismiss or add parties.
Consent of person added as plaintiff or next friend.
Parties to suits instituted or defended under section 30.
Defendants added to be served.
Conduct of suit.
33. Where defendant added, plaint to be amended.
34. Time for taking objections as to non-joinder or misjoinder.
35. Each of several plaintiffs or defendants may authorize any other to appear, &c., for him.
Authority to be in writing signed and filed.

*Recognized Agents and Pleaders.*

36. Appearances, &c., may be in person, by recognized agent or by pleader.

SECTIONS.

37. Recognized agents—
persons holding powers-of-attorney from parties out of jurisdiction:
certificated mukhtárs:
persons carrying on trade or business for parties out of jurisdiction:
Recognized agents in Panjáb, Oudh and Central Provinces.
38. Service of process on recognized agent.
39. Appointment of pleader.
40. Service of process on pleader.
41. Agent to receive process.
His appointment to be in writing and to be filed in Court.

## CHAPTER IV.

### OF THE FRAME OF THE SUIT.

42. Suit how to be framed.
43. Suit to include whole claim.
Relinquishment of part of claim.
Omission to sue for one of several remedies.
44. Only certain claims to be joined with suit for recovery of land.
Claims by or against executor, administrator or heir.
45. Plaintiff may join several causes of action.
Court may order separation.
46. Defendant may apply to confine suit.
47. Court on hearing application may exclude some causes and order amendment.

## CHAPTER V.

### OF THE INSTITUTION OF SUITS.

48. Suits to be commenced by plaint.
49. Language of plaint.
50. Particulars to be contained in plaint:
in money-suits:
where plaintiff sues as representative.
Defendant's interest and liability to be shewn.
Grounds of exemption from limitation-law.
51. Plaints to be signed and verified.
52. Contents of verification.
Verification to be signed and attested.
53. When plaint may be rejected, returned for amendment or amended.
Proviso.
Attestation of amendment.
54. When plaint shall be rejected.
55. Procedure on rejecting plaint.
56. When rejection of plaint does not preclude presentation of fresh plaint.

SECTIONS.

57. When plaint shall be returned to be presented to proper Court.
Procedure on returning plaint.
58. Procedure on admitting plaint.
Concise statements.
Register of suits.
59. Production of document on which plaintiff sues.
Delivery of document or copy.
List of other documents.
60. Statement in case of documents not in his possession or power.
61. Suits on lost negotiable instruments.
62. Production of shop-book.
Original entry to be marked and returned.
63. Inadmissibility of document not produced when plaint filed.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### OF THE ISSUE AND SERVICE OF SUMMONS.

*Issue of Summons.*

64. Summons.
65. Copy or statement annexed to summons.
66. Court may order defendant or plaintiff to appear in person.
67. No party to be ordered to appear in person unless resident within 50 or, where there is railway, 200 miles.
68. Summons to be either to settle issues or for final disposal.
69. Fixing day for appearance of defendant.
70. Summons to order defendant to produce documents required by plaintiff or relied on by defendant.
71. On issue of summons for final disposal, defendant to be directed to produce his witnesses.

*Service of Summons.*

72. Delivery of summons for service.
73. Mode of service.
74. Service on several defendants.
75. Service to be on defendant in person, when practicable, or on his agent.
76. Service on agent by whom defendant carries on business.
77. Service on agent in charge, in suits for immoveable property.
78. When service may be on male member of defendant's family.
79. Person served to sign acknowledgment.
80. Procedure when defendant refuses to accept service, or cannot be found.
81. Endorsement of time and manner of service.
82. Examination of serving-officer.
Substituted service.
83. Effect of substituted service.

SECTIONS.

84. When service substituted, time for appearance to be fixed.
85. Service of summons when defendant resides within jurisdiction of another Court and has no agent to accept service.
86. Service within Presidency-towns and Rangoon, of process issued by Provincial Courts.
87. Service on defendant in jail.
88. Procedure if jail be in different district.
89. Service when defendant resides out of British India and has no agent to accept service.
90. Service through British Resident or Agent of Government.
91. Substitution of letter for summons.
92. Mode of sending such letter.

*Service of Process.*

93. Process to be served at expense of party issuing.
Costs of service.
94. Notices and orders in writing how served.

*Postage.*

95. Postage.

---

## CHAPTER VII.

### OF THE APPEARANCE OF THE PARTIES AND CONSEQUENCE OF NON-APPEARANCE.

96. Parties to appear on day fixed in summons for defendant to appear and answer.
97. Dismissal of suit where summons not served in consequence of plaintiff's failure to pay fee for issuing.
Proviso.
98. If neither party appears, suit to be dismissed.
99. In such case plaintiff may bring fresh suit;
or Court may restore suit to its file.
99A. Dismissal of suit where plaintiff, after summons returned unserved, fails for a year to apply for fresh summons.
100. Procedure if only plaintiff appears,
when summons duly served,
when summons not duly served,
when summons served, but not in due time.
101. Procedure where defendant appears on day of adjourned hearing, and assigns good cause for previous non-appearance.
102. Procedure where defendant only appears.
103. Decree against plaintiff by default bars fresh suit.
104. Procedure where defendant residing out of British India does not appear.
105. Procedure in case of non-attendance of one or more of several plaintiffs.

SECTIONS.

106. Procedure in case of non-attendance of one or more of several defendants.
107. Consequence of non-attendance, without sufficient cause shewn, of party ordered to appear in person.

*Of setting aside Decrees* ex parte.

108. Setting aside decree *ex parte* against defendant.
109. No decree to be set aside without notice to opposite party.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### OF WRITTEN STATEMENTS AND SET-OFF.

110. Written statements.
111. Particulars of set-off to be given in written statement.
Inquiry.
Effect of set-off.
112. No written statement to be received after first hearing.
Provisos.
113. Procedure when party fails to present written statement called for by Court.
114. Frame of written statements.
115. Written statements to be signed and verified.
116. Power of Court as to argumentative, prolix or irrelevant written statements.
Attestation of amendments.
Effect of rejection.

## CHAPTER IX.

### OF THE EXAMINATION OF THE PARTIES BY THE COURT.

117. Ascertainment whether allegations in plaint and written statements admitted or denied.
118. Oral examination of party, or companion of himself or his pleader.
119. Substance of examination to be written.
120. Consequence of refusal or inability of pleader to answer.

## CHAPTER X.

### OF DISCOVERY AND OF THE ADMISSION, INSPECTION, PRODUCTION, IMPOUNDING AND RETURN OF DOCUMENTS.

121. Power to deliver interrogatories.
122. Service of interrogatories.

SECTIONS.

123. Inquiry into propriety of exhibiting interrogatories.
124. Service of interrogatories on officer of Corporation or Company.
125. Power to refuse to answer interrogatories as irrelevant, &c.
126. Time for filing affidavit in answer.
127. Procedure where party omits to answer sufficiently.
128. Power to demand admission of genuineness of documents.
129. Power to order discovery of document.
Affidavit in answer to such order.
130. Power to order production of documents during suit.
131. Notice to produce for inspection documents referred to in plaint, &c.
Consequence of non-compliance with such notice.
132. Party receiving such notice to deliver notice when and where inspection may be had.
133. Application for order of inspection.
134. Application to be founded on affidavit.
135. Power to order issue or question on which right to discovery depends to be first determined.
136. Consequences of failure to answer or give inspection.
137. Court may send for papers from its own records or from other Courts.
138. Documentary evidence to be in readiness at first hearing.
139. Effect of non-production of documents.
140. Documents to be received by Court.
Rejection of irrelevant or inadmissible documents.
141. No documents to be placed on record unless proved.
Proved documents to be marked and filed.
Entries in shop-books.
142. Rejected documents to be marked, and returned.
143. Court may order any document to be impounded.
144. When document admitted in evidence may be returned.
When document may be returned before time limited.
Certain documents not to be returned.
Receipt to be given for returned document.
145. Provisions as to documents applied to material objects.

---

## CHAPTER XI.

### OF THE SETTLEMENT OF ISSUES.

146. Framing of issues.
147. Allegations from which issues may be framed.
148. Court may examine witnesses or documents before framing issues.
149. Power to amend, add and strike out issues.
150. Questions of fact or law may by agreement be stated in form of issue.
151. Court, if satisfied that agreement was executed in good faith, may pronounce judgment.

## CHAPTER XII.

### Disposal of the Suit at the first Hearing.

Sections.

152. If parties not at issue on any question of law or fact.
153. If one of several defendants be not at issue with plaintiff.
154. If parties at issue on questions of law or fact,
Court may determine issue,
and pronounce judgment.
155. If either party fails to produce his evidence, Court may pronounce judgment, or adjourn suit.

## CHAPTER XIII.

### Of Adjournments.

156. Court may grant time, and adjourn hearing.
Costs of adjournment.
157. Procedure if parties fail to appear on day fixed.
158. Court may proceed notwithstanding either party fails to produce evidence, &c.

---

## CHAPTER XIV.

### Of the Summoning and Attendance of Witnesses.

159. Summons to attend to give evidence or produce documents.
160. Expenses of witnesses to be paid into Court on applying for summons.
Scale of expenses.
161. Tender of expenses to witness.
162. Procedure where insufficient sum paid in.
Expenses if witness detained more than one day.
163. Time, place and purpose of attendance to be specified in summons.
164. Summons to produce document.
165. Power to require persons present in court to give evidence.
166. Summons how served.
167. Time for serving summons.
168. Attachment of property of absconding witness.
169. If witness appears, attachment may be withdrawn.
170. Procedure if witness fails to appear.
171. Court may of its own accord summon as witnesses strangers to suit.
172. Duty of persons summoned to give evidence or produce document.
173. When they may depart.
174. Consequences of failure to comply with summons.
Procedure when witness apprehended cannot give evidence or produce document.
175. Procedure when witness absconds.

SECTIONS.

176. Persons bound to attend in person.
177. Consequence of refusal of party to give evidence when called on by Court.
178. Rules as to witnesses to apply to parties summoned.

## CHAPTER XV.

### OF THE HEARING OF THE SUIT AND EXAMINATION OF WITNESSES.

179. Statement and production of evidence by party having right to begin.
Rules as to right to begin.
180. Statement and production of evidence by other party.
Reply by party beginning.
181. Witnesses to be examined in open Court.
182. How evidence shall be taken in appealable cases.
183. When deposition to be interpreted.
184. Memorandum when evidence not taken down by Judge.
185. When evidence may be taken in English.
186. Any particular question and answer may be taken down.
187. Questions objected to and allowed by Court.
188. Remarks on demeanour of witnesses.
189. Memorandum of evidence in unappealable cases.
190. Judge unable to make such memorandum to record reason of his inability.
191. Power to deal with evidence taken down by Judge removed before conclusion of suit.
192. Power to examine witness immediately.
193. Court may recall and examine witness.

## CHAPTER XVI.

### OF AFFIDAVITS.

194. Power to order any point to be proved by affidavit.
195. Power to order attendance of declarant for cross-examination.
196. Matters to which affidavits shall be confined.
197. Oath of declarant by whom to be administered.

## CHAPTER XVII.

### OF JUDGMENT AND DECREE.

198. Judgment when pronounced.
199. Power to pronounce judgment written by Judge's predecessor.

SECTIONS.

200. Language of judgment.
201. Translation of judgment.
202. Judgment to be dated and signed.
203. Judgment of Small Cause Courts.
Judgments of other Courts.
204. Court to state its decision on each issue.
Exception.
205. Date of decree.
206. Contents of decree.
Power to amend decree.
207. Decree for recovery of immoveable property.
208. Decree for delivery of moveable property.
209. In suits for money, decree may order certain interest to be paid on principal sum adjudged.
210. Decree may direct payment by instalments.
Order, after decree, for payment by instalments.
211. In suits for land, Court may decree payment of mesne profits with interest.
212. Court may determine amount of mesne profits prior to suit, or may reserve inquiry.
213. Administration-suit.
214. Suit to enforce right of pre-emption.
215. Suit for dissolution of partnership.
215A. Suit for account between principal and agent.
216. Decree when set-off is allowed.
Effect of decree as to sum awarded to defendant.
217. Certified copies of judgment and decree to be furnished.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### OF COSTS.

218. Costs of applications.
219. Judgment to direct by whom costs to be paid.
220. Power of Court as to costs.
221. Costs may be set-off against sum admitted or found to be due.
222. Interest on costs.
Payment of costs out of subject-matter.

## CHAPTER XIX.

### OF THE EXECUTION OF DECREES.

*A.—Of the Court by which Decrees may be executed.*

223. Court by which decree may be executed.

SECTIONS.

224. Procedure when Court desires that its own decree shall be executed by another Court.
225. Court receiving copies of decree, &c., to file same without proof.
226. Execution of decree or order by Court to which it is sent.
227. Execution by High Court of decree transmitted by other Court.
228. Powers of Court in executing transmitted decree.
Appeal from orders in executing such decrees.
229. Decrees of Courts established by Government of India in Native States.

*B.—Of Application for Execution.*

230. Application for execution.
231. Application by joint decree-holder.
232. Application by transferee of decree.
233. Transferee to hold subject to equities enforceable against original holder.
234. If judgment-debtor die before execution application may be made against his representative.
235. Contents of application for execution of decree.
236. Application for attachment of moveable property to be accompanied with inventory.
237. Further particulars when application is for attachment of immoveable property.
238. When application must be accompanied by extract from Collector's register.

*C.—Of staying Execution.*

239. When Court may stay execution.
240. Power to require security from, or impose conditions upon, judgment debtor.
241. Liability of judgment-debtor discharged to be retaken.
242. Order of Court which passed decree or of appellate Court to be binding upon Court applied to.
243. Stay of execution pending suit between decree-holder and judgment-debtor.

*D.—Questions for Court executing Decree.*

244. Questions to be decided by Court executing decree.

*E.—Of the Mode of executing Decrees.*

245. Procedure on receiving application for execution of decree.
Procedure on admitting application.
246. Cross-decrees.
247. Cross-claims under same decree.
248. Notice to shew cause why decree should not be executed.
Proviso.
249. Procedure after issue of notice.
250. Warrant when to issue.

SECTIONS.

251. Date, signature, seal and delivery.
252. Decree against representative of deceased for money to be paid out of deceased's property.
253. Decree against surety.
254. Decree for money.
255. Decree for mesne profits or other matter, amount of which to be subsequently ascertained.
256. Power to direct immediate execution of decree for money not exceeding Rs. 1,000.
257. Modes of paying money under decree.
257A. Agreement to give time to judgment-debtor.
Agreement for satisfaction of judgment-debt.
258. Payment to decree-holder.
259. Decrees for specific moveables, or recovery of wives.
260. Decree for specific performance or restitution of conjugal rights.
261. Decree for execution of conveyances, or endorsement of negotiable instruments.
262. Form and effect of execution of conveyance by Court.
263. Decree for immoveable property.
264. Delivery of immoveable property when in occupancy of tenant.
265. Partition of estate or separation of share.

*F.—Of Attachment of Property.*

266. Property liable to attachment and sale in execution of decree.
267. Power to summon and examine persons as to property liable to be seized.
268. Attachment of debt, share and other property not in possession of judgment-debtor.
269. Attachment of moveable property in possession of judgment-debtor.
Proviso.
Power to make rules for maintenance of attached live-stock.
270. Attachment of negotiable instruments.
271. Seizure of property in building.
Seizure of property in zanánás.
272. Attachment of property deposited in Court or with Government officer.
Proviso.
273. Attachment of decree for money.
Attachment of other decrees.
Decree-holders to give information.
274. Attachment of immoveable property.
275. Order for withdrawal of attachment after satisfaction of decree.
276. Private alienation of property after attachment to be void.
277. Court may direct coin or currency-notes attached to be paid to party entitled.
278. Investigation of claims to, and objections to attachment of, attached property.
Postponement of sale.

SECTIONS.

279. Evidence to be adduced by claimant.
280. Release of property from attachment.
281. Disallowance of claim to release of property attached.
282. Continuance of attachment subject to claim of incumbrancer.
283. Saving of suits to establish right to attach property.
284. Power to order property attached to be sold, and proceeds to be paid to person entitled.
285. Property attached in execution of decrees of several Courts.

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property.*

*(a) General Rules.*

286. Sales by whom conducted and how made.
287. Proclamation of sales by public auction.
Rules to be made by High Court.
288. Indemnity of Judges, &c.
289. Mode of making proclamation.
290. Time of sale.
291. Power to adjourn sale.
Stoppage of sale on tender of debt and costs, or on proof of payment.
292. Officers concerned in execution-sales not to bid for or buy property sold.
293. Defaulting purchaser answerable for loss by re-sale.
294. Decree-holder not to bid for or buy property without permission.
If decree-holder purchase, amount of decree may be taken as payment.
295. Proceeds of execution-sale to be divided rateably among decree-holders.
Proviso where property is sold subject to mortgage.
Proviso.

*(b) Rules as to Moveable Property.*

296. Rules as to negotiable instruments and shares in public Companies.
297. Payment for other moveable property sold.
298. Irregularity not to vitiate sale of moveable property, but any person injured may sue.
299. Delivery of moveable property actually seized.
300. Delivery of moveable property to which judgment-debtor entitled subject to lien.
301. Delivery of debts and of shares in public Companies.
302. Transfer of negotiable instruments and shares.
303. Vesting order in case of other property.

*(c) Rules as to Immoveable Property.*

304. What Courts may order sales of land.
305. Postponement of sale of land to enable defendant to raise amount of decree.
Certificate to judgment-debtor.

SECTIONS.

306. Deposit by purchaser of immoveable property.
307. Time for payment in full.
308. Procedure in default of payment.
309. Notification on re-sale of immoveable property.
310. Co-sharer of share of undivided estate sold in execution to have preference in bidding.
311. Application to set aside sale of land on ground of irregularity.
312. Effect of objection being disallowed, and of its being allowed.
313. Application to set aside sale on ground of judgment-debtor having no saleable interest.
314. Confirmation of sale.
315. If sale set aside, price to be returned to purchaser.
316. Certificate to purchaser of immoveable property.
317. Bar to suit against purchaser buying bénámí.
318. Delivery of immoveable property in occupancy of judgment-debtor.
319. Delivery of immoveable property in occupancy of tenant.
320. Power to prescribe rules for transferring to Collector execution of certain decrees.
Power to prescribe rules as to transmission, execution and re-transmission of decrees.
321. Power of Collector when execution of decree is so transferred.
322. Procedure of Collector when execution of decree so transferred.
322A. Notice to be given to decree-holders and to persons having claims on property.
322B. Amount of money-decrees to be ascertained, and immoveable property available for their satisfaction.
322C. When District Court may issue notices and hold inquiry.
322D. Effect of decision of Court as to dispute arising under section 322B or 322C.
323. Scheme for liquidation of money-decrees.
324. Recovery of balance, if any, after letting or management.
324A. Collector to render accounts to civil Court.
Application of balance.
325. Sales how to be conducted.
325A. Restrictions as to alienation by judgment-debtor or his representative, and prosecution of remedies by decree-holders.
325B. Provision where property is in several districts.
325C. Powers of Collector to compel attendance of parties and witnesses and production of documents.
326. When Court may authorize Collector to stay public sale of land.
327. Local rules as to sales of land in execution of decrees for money.

*H.—Of Resistance to Execution.*

328. Procedure in case of obstruction to execution of decree.
329. Procedure in case of obstruction by judgment-debtor or at his instigation.
330. Procedure when obstruction continues.
331. Procedure in case of obstruction by claimant in good faith, other than judgment-debtor.

SECTIONS.

332. Procedure in case of person dispossessed of property disputing right of decree-holder to be put into possession.
333. Transfer of property by judgment-debtor after institution of suit.
334. Resisting or obstructing purchaser in obtaining possession of immoveable property.
335. Obstruction by claimant other than judgment-debtor.

*I.—Of Arrest and Imprisonment.*

336. Place of judgment-debtor's imprisonment.
Proviso.
337. Warrant for arrest to direct judgment-debtor to be brought up.
338. Scales of subsistence-allowances.
339. Judgment-debtor's subsistence-money.
340. Subsistence-money to be costs in suit.
341. Release of judgment-debtor.
342. Imprisonment not to exceed six months; when not to exceed six weeks.
343. Endorsement on warrant.

---

## CHAPTER XX.

### OF INSOLVENT JUDGMENT-DEBTORS.

344. Power to apply for declaration of insolvency.
345. Contents of application.
346. Subscription and verification of application.
347. Service of copy of application and notice.
348. Power to serve other creditors.
349. Powers of Court as to judgment-debtor under arrest.
350. Procedure at hearing.
351. Declaration of insolvency and appointment of Receiver.
352. Creditors to prove their debts.
Schedule to be framed.
353. Applications by unscheduled creditors.
354. Effect of order appointing Receiver.
355. Receiver to give security and collect assets.
Discharge of insolvent.
356. Duty of Receiver.
His right to remuneration.
Delivery of surplus.
357. Effect of discharge.
358. Declaration that insolvent is discharged from liability.
359. Procedure in case of dishonest applicant.
360. Investment of other Courts with powers of District Courts.
Transfer of cases.

# PART II.

## OF INCIDENTAL PROCEEDINGS.

### CHAPTER XXI.

OF THE DEATH, MARRIAGE AND INSOLVENCY OF PARTIES.

SECTIONS.

361. No abatement by party's death, if right to sue survives.
362. Procedure in case of death of one of several plaintiffs or defendants, if right to sue survives.
363. Procedure in case of death of one of several plaintiffs where right to sue survives to survivors and representative of deceased.
364. Procedure where no application made by representative of deceased plaintiff.
365. Procedure in case of death of sole, or sole surviving, plaintiff.
366. Abatement where no application by representative of deceased plaintiff.
367. Procedure in case of dispute as to representative of deceased plaintiff.
368. Procedure in case of death of one of several defendants, or of sole or sole surviving defendant.
369. Suit not abated by marriage of female party.
370. When plaintiff's bankruptcy or insolvency bars suit.
Procedure when assignee fails to continue suit or give security.
371. Effect of abatement or dismissal.
Application to set aside abatement or dismissal.
372. Procedure in case of assignment pending suit.

### CHAPTER XXII.

OF THE WITHDRAWAL AND ADJUSTMENT OF SUITS.

373. Power to allow plaintiff to withdraw with liberty to bring fresh suit.
374. Limitation-law not affected by first suit.
375. Compromise of suits.

### CHAPTER XXIII.

OF PAYMENT INTO COURT.

376. Deposit by defendant of amount in satisfaction of claim.
377. Notice of deposit.
378. Interest on deposit not allowed to plaintiff after notice.
379. Procedure where plaintiff accepts deposit as satisfaction in part.
Procedure where he accepts it as satisfaction in full.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### Of Requiring Security for Costs.

Sections.

380. When security for costs may be required from plaintiff at any stage of suit.
381. Effect of failure to furnish security.
382. Residence out of British India.

---

## CHAPTER XXV.

### Of Commissions.

*A.—Commissions to examine Witnesses.*

383. Cases in which Court may issue commission to examine witness.
384. Order for commission.
385. When witness resides within Court's jurisdiction.
386. Persons for whose examination commission may issue.
387. Commission to examine witness not within British India.
388. Court to examine witness pursuant to commission.
389. Return of commission with depositions of witnesses.
390. When depositions may be read in evidence.
391. Provisions as to execution and return of commissions to apply to commissions issued by foreign Courts.

*B.—Commissions for local Investigations.*

392. Commission to make local investigation.
393. Procedure of Commissioner.
Report and depositions to be evidence in suit.
Commissioner may be examined in person.

*C.—Commissions to examine Accounts.*

394. Commission to examine or adjust accounts.
395. Court to give Commissioner necessary instructions.
Court to receive Commissioner's proceedings or direct further enquiry.

*D.—Commission to make Partition.*

396. Commission to make partition of non-revenue-paying immoveable property.
Procedure of Commissioners.

*E.—General Provisions.*

397. Expenses of commission to be paid into Court.
398. Powers of Commissioners.
399. Attendance, examination and punishment of witnesses before Commissioner.
400. Court to direct parties to appear before Commissioner.
Procedure *ex parte*.

# PART III.

## OF SUITS IN PARTICULAR CASES.

### CHAPTER XXVI.

#### SUITS BY PAUPERS.

SECTIONS.

401. Suits may be brought *in formâ pauperis.*
402. What suits excepted.
403. Application to be in writing.
Contents of application.
404. Presentation of application.
405. Rejection of application.
406. Examination of applicant.
If presented by agent, Court may order applicant to be examined by commission.
407. Rejection of application.
408. Notice of day for receiving evidence of applicant's pauperism.
409. Procedure at hearing.
410. Procedure if application admitted.
411. Costs when pauper succeeds.
Recovery of court-fees.
412. Procedure when pauper fails.
413. Refusal to allow applicant to sue as pauper to bar subsequent application of like nature.
414. Dispaupering.
415. Costs.

### CHAPTER XXVII.

#### SUITS BY OR AGAINST GOVERNMENT OR PUBLIC OFFICERS.

416. Suits by or against Secretary of State in Council.
417. Persons authorized to act for Government.
418. Plaints in suits by Secretary of State in Council.
419. Agent of Government to receive process.
420. Appearance and answer by Secretary of State in Council.
421. Attendance of person able to answer questions relating to suit against Government.
422. Service on public officers.
423. Extension of time to enable officer to make reference to Government.
424. Notice previous to suing Secretary of State in Council or public officer.
425. Arrests in such suits.
426. Application where Government undertakes defence.
427. Procedure where no such application made.
Defendant not liable to arrest before judgment.

SECTIONS.

428. Exemption of public officers from personal appearance.
429. Procedure where decree against Government or public officer.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

SUITS BY ALIENS AND BY OR AGAINST FOREIGN AND NATIVE RULERS.

430. When aliens may sue.
431. When foreign State may sue.
432. Persons specially appointed by Government to prosecute or defend for Princes or Chiefs.
433. Suits against Sovereign Princes, &c.
Sovereign Princes, &c., exempt from arrest.
When their property may be attached.
434. Execution in British India of decrees of Courts of Native States.

## CHAPTER XXIX.

SUITS BY AND AGAINST CORPORATIONS AND COMPANIES.

435. Subscription and verification of plaint.
436. Service on Corporation or Company.

## CHAPTER XXX.

SUITS BY AND AGAINST TRUSTEES, EXECUTORS AND ADMINISTRATORS.

437. Representation of beneficiaries in suits concerning property vested in trustees, &c.
438. Joinder of executors and administrators.
439. Husband of married executrix not to join.

## CHAPTER XXXI.

SUITS BY AND AGAINST MINORS AND PERSONS OF UNSOUND MIND.

440. Minor must sue by next friend.
Costs.
441. Applications to be made by next friend or guardian *ad litem.*
442. Plaint filed without next friend to be taken off file.
Costs.
443. Guardian *ad litem* to be appointed by Court.
444. Order obtained without next friend or guardian may be discharged.
Costs.

SECTIONS.

445. Who may be next friend.
446. Removal of next friend.
447. Retirement of next friend.
Application for appointment of a new next friend.
448. Stay of proceedings on death or removal of next friend.
449. Application for appointment of new next friend.
450. Course to be followed by minor plaintiff or applicant on coming of age.
451. Where he elects to proceed.
452. Where he elects to abandon.
Costs.
453. Making and proving applications under sections 451 and 452.
454. When minor co-plaintiff coming of age desires to repudiate suit.
Costs.
455. When suit unreasonable or improper.
Costs.
456. Petition for appointment of guardian *ad litem.*
457. Who may be guardian *ad litem.*
458. Guardian neglecting his duty may be removed.
Costs.
459. Appointment in place of guardian dying *pendente lite.*
460. Guardian *ad litem* of minor representative of deceased judgment-debtor.
461. Before decree, next friend or guardian *ad litem* not to receive money without leave of Court and giving security.
462. Next friend or guardian *ad litem* not to compromise without leave of Court.
Compromise without leave voidable.
463. Application of sections 440 to 462 to persons of unsound mind.
464. Wards of Court.

## CHAPTER XXXII.

### SUITS BY AND AGAINST MILITARY MEN.

465. Officers or soldiers who cannot obtain leave may authorize any person to sue or defend for them.
466. Person so authorized may act personally or appoint pleader.
467. Service on person so authorized, or on his pleader, to be good service.
468. Service on officers and soldiers.
469. Execution of warrant of arrest in cantonments, &c.

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

### INTERPLEADER.

470. When interpleader-suit may be instituted.
471. Plaint in such suit.

SECTIONS.

472. Payment of thing claimed into Court.
473. Procedure at first hearing.
474. When agents and tenants may institute interpleader-suits.
475. Charge of plaintiff's costs.
476. Procedure where defendant is suing stake-holder.
Costs.

# PART IV.

## PROVISIONAL REMEDIES.

### CHAPTER XXXIV.

#### OF ARREST AND ATTACHMENT BEFORE JUDGMENT.

*A.—Arrest before Judgment.*

477. When plaintiff may apply that security be taken.
478. Order to bring up defendant to show cause why he should not give security.
479. If defendant fail to show cause, Court may order him to make deposit or give security.
480. Procedure in case of application by surety to be discharged.
481. Procedure where defendant fails to give security or find fresh security.
482. Subsistence of defendants arrested.

*B.—Attachment before Judgment.*

483. Application before judgment for security from defendant to satisfy decree, and in default for attachment of property.
Contents of application.
484. Court may call on defendant to furnish security or show cause.
485. Attachment if cause not shown or security not furnished.
Withdrawal of attachment.
486. Mode of making attachment.
487. Investigation of claims to property attached before judgment.
488. Removal of attachment when security furnished or suit dismissed.
489. Attachment not to affect rights of strangers, or bar decree-holder from applying for sale.
490. Property attached under chapter not to be re-attached in execution of decree.

*C.—Compensation for improper Arrests or Attachments.*

491. Compensation for obtaining arrest or attachment on insufficient grounds.
Proviso.

## CHAPTER XXXV.

### Of Temporary Injunctions and Interlocutory Orders.

*A.—Temporary Injunctions.*

Sections.

492. Cases in which temporary injunction may be granted.
493. Injunction to restrain repetition or continuance of breach.
494. Before granting injunction, Court to direct notice to opposite party.
495. Injunction to Corporation binding on its members and officers.
496. Order for injunction may be discharged, varied or set aside.
497. Compensation to defendant for issue of injunction on insufficient grounds.
Proviso.

*B.—Interlocutory Orders.*

498. Power to order interim sale of perishable articles.
499. Power to make order for detention, &c., of subject-matter, and to authorize entry, taking of samples and experiments.
500. Application for such orders to be after notice.
501. When party may be put in immediate possession of land the subject of suit.
502. Deposit of money, &c., in Court.

---

## CHAPTER XXXVI.

### Appointment of Receivers.

503. Power of Court to appoint Receivers.
Receiver's liabilities.
504. When Collector may be appointed Receiver.
505. Courts empowered under this chapter.

---

# PART V.

# OF SPECIAL PROCEEDINGS.

---

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

### Reference to Arbitration.

506. Parties to suit may apply for order of reference.
507. Nomination of arbitrator.
When Court to nominate arbitrator.
508. Order of reference.

SECTIONS.

509. When reference is to two or more, order to provide for difference of opinion.
510. Death, incapacity, &c., of arbitrators or umpire.
511. Appointment of umpire by Court.
512. Powers of arbitrator or umpire appointed under sections 509, 510, 511.
513. Summoning witnesses.
Punishment for default, &c.
514. Extension of time for making award.
Supersession of arbitration.
515. When umpire may arbitrate in lieu of arbitrators.
516. Award to be signed and filed.
517. Arbitrators or umpire may state special case.
518. Court may, on application, modify or correct award in certain cases.
519. Order as to costs of arbitration.
520. When award or matter referred to arbitration may be remitted.
521. Grounds for setting aside award.
522. Judgment to be according to award.
Decree to follow.
523. Agreement to refer to arbitration may be filed in Court.
Application to be numbered and registered.
Notice to show cause against filing.
524. Provisions of chapter applicable to proceedings under order of reference.
525. Filing award in matter referred to arbitration without intervention of Court.
Application to be numbered and registered.
Notice to parties to arbitration.
526. Filing and enforcement of such award.

---

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

### OF PROCEEDINGS ON AGREEMENT OF PARTIES

527. Power to state case for Court's opinion.
528. When value of subject-matter must be stated.
529. Agreement to be filed and numbered as suit.
530. Parties to be subject to Court's jurisdiction.
531. Hearing and disposal of case.

---

## CHAPTER XXXIX.

### OF SUMMARY PROCEDURE ON NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS.

532. Institution of summary suits upon bills of exchange, &c.
Payment into Court of sum mentioned in summons.
533. Defendant showing defence on merits to have leave to appear.

SECTIONS.

534. Power to set aside decree.
535. Power to order bill, &c., to be deposited with officer of Court.
536. Recovery of cost of noting non-acceptance of dishonoured bill or note.
537. Procedure in suits under chapter.
538. Application of chapter.

## CHAPTER XL.

### OF SUITS RELATING TO PUBLIC CHARITIES.

539. When suit relating to public charities may be brought.

# PART VI.

# OF APPEALS.

## CHAPTER XLI.

### OF APPEALS FROM ORIGINAL DECREES.

540. Appeal to lie from all original decrees, except when expressly prohibited.
541. Form of appeal.
What to accompany memorandum.
Contents of memorandum.
542. Appellant confined to grounds set out.
543. Rejection or amendment of memorandum.
544. One of several plaintiffs or defendants may obtain reversal of whole decree if it proceed on ground common to all.

*Of staying and executing Decrees under Appeal.*

545. Execution of decree not stayed solely by reason of appeal.
Stay of execution of appealable decree before time for appealing has expired.
546. Security in case of order for execution of decree appealed against.
547. No such security to be required from Government or public officers.

*Of Procedure in Appeal from Decrees.*

548. Registry of memorandum of appeal.
Register of appeals.
549. Appellate Court may require appellant to give security for costs.
When appellant resides out of British India.
550. Appellate Court to give notice to Court whose decree appealed against.
Transmission of papers to Appellate Court.
Copies of exhibits in Court whose decree appealed against.

SECTIONS.

551. Power to confirm decision of lower Court without sending it notice.
552. Day for hearing appeal.
553. Publication and service of notice of day for hearing appeal.
Appellate Court may itself cause notice to be served.
554. Contents of notice.

*Procedure on Hearing.*

555. Right to begin.
556. Dismissal of appeal for appellant's default.
Hearing appeal *ex parte.*
557. Dismissal of appeal where notice not served in consequence of appellant's failure to deposit cost.
Proviso.
558. Re-admission of appeal dismissed for default.
559. Power to adjourn hearing, and direct persons appearing interested to be made respondents.
560. Re-hearing on application of respondent against whom *ex parte* decree made.
561. Upon hearing, respondent may object to decree as if he had preferred separate appeal.
Form of notice, and provisions applicable thereto.
562. Remand of case by Appellate Court.
563. When further evidence barred.
564. Limit to remand.
565. When evidence on record sufficient, Appellate Court shall determine case finally.
566. When Appellate Court may frame issues and refer them for trial to Court whose decree appealed against.
567. Finding and evidence to be put on record.
Objections to finding.
Determination of appeal.
568. Production of additional evidence in Appellate Court.
569. Mode of taking additional evidence.
570. Points to be defined and recorded.

*Of the Judgment in Appeal.*

571. Judgment when and where pronounced.
572. Language of judgment.
573. Translation of judgment.
574. Contents of judgment.
Date and signature.
575. Decision when appeal heard by two or more Judges.
576. Dissent to be recorded.
577. What judgment may direct.
578. No decree to be reversed or modified for error or irregularity not affecting merits or jurisdiction.

*Of the Decree in Appeal.*

579. Date and contents of decree.
Judge dissenting from judgment need not sign decree.

SECTIONS.

580. Copies of judgment and decree to be furnished to parties.
581. Certified copy of decree to be sent to Court whose decree appealed against.
582. Appellate Court to have same powers as Courts of original jurisdiction.
583. Execution of decree of Appellate Court.

## CHAPTER XLII.

### OF APPEALS FROM APPELLATE DECREES.

584. Second appeals to High Court.
Grounds of second appeal.
585. Second appeal on no other grounds.
586. No second appeal in certain suits.
587. Provisions as to second appeal.

## CHAPTER XLIII.

### OF APPEALS FROM ORDERS.

588. Orders appealable.
589. What Courts to hear appeals.
590. Procedure in appeals from orders.
591. No other appeal from orders; but error therein may be set forth in memorandum of appeal against decree.

## CHAPTER XLIV.

### OF PAUPER APPEALS.

592. Who may appeal as pauper.
Procedure on application for admission of appeal.
593. Inquiry into pauperism.
Proviso.

## CHAPTER XLV.

### OF APPEALS TO THE QUEEN IN COUNCIL..

594. 'Decree' defined.
595. When appeals lie to Queen in Council.
596. Value of subject-matter.
597. Bar of certain appeals.

SECTIONS.

598. Application to Court whose decree complained of.
599 Time within which application must be made.
600. Certificate as to value or fitness.
601. Effect of refusal of certificate.
602. Security and deposit required on grant of certificate.
603. Admission of appeal and procedure thereon.
604. Revocation of acceptance of security.
605. Power to order further security or payment.
606. Effect of failure to comply with order.
607. Refund of balance of deposit.
608. Powers of Court pending appeal.
609. Increase of security found inadequate.
610. Procedure to enforce orders of Queen in Council.
611. Appeal against order relating to execution.
612. Power to make rules.
Publication of rules.
613. Legalization of existing rules.
614. Recorder of Rangoon.
615. Construction of Bengal Regulation III of 1828, section 4, clause 5.
616. Saving of Her Majesty's pleasure, and of rules for conduct of business before Judicial Committee.

# PART VII.

## CHAPTER XLVI.

### OF REFERENCE TO AND REVISION BY THE HIGH COURT.

617. Reference of question to High Court.
618. Court may pass decree contingent upon opinion of High Court.
619. Judgment of High Court to be transmitted, and case disposed of accordingly.
620. Costs of reference to High Court.
621. Power to alter, &c., decrees of Court making reference.
622. Power to call for record of cases not appealable to High Court.

# PART VIII.

## CHAPTER XLVII.

### OF REVIEW OF JUDGMENT.

623. Application for review of judgment.
624. To whom applications for review may be made.

SECTIONS.

625. Form of applications for review.
626. Application when rejected.
Application when granted.
Proviso.
627. Application for review in Court consisting of two or more Judges.
628. Application when rejected.
629. Order of rejection final.
Objections to admission.
630. Registry of application granted, and order for re-hearing.

# PART IX.

## CHAPTER XLVIII.

### SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO THE CHARTERED HIGH COURTS.

631. Chapter to apply only to certain High Courts.
632. Application of Code to High Courts.
633. High Court to record judgments according to its own rules.
634. Power to order execution of decree before ascertainment of costs, and execution for costs subsequently.
635. Unauthorized persons not to address Court.
636. Who may serve process of High Court.
637. Non-judicial acts may be done by Registrar.
638. Sections not applying to High Court in original civil jurisdiction.
Code not to affect High Court in exercise of insolvent jurisdiction.
639. Power to frame forms.

# PART X.

## CHAPTER XLIX.

### MISCELLANEOUS.

640. Exemption of certain women from personal appearance.
641. Local Government may exempt certain persons from personal appearance.
Lists of names of persons exempted to be kept in Courts.
Costs of commission rendered necessary by claiming privilege.
642. Persons exempt from arrest under civil process.
643. Procedure in case of certain offences.
644. Use of forms in fourth schedule.
645. Language of subordinate Courts.

SECTIONS.

645A. Assessors in causes of salvage, &c.
646. Power of Registrars of Small Cause Courts to state cases.
647. Miscellaneous proceedings.
Admission of affidavits as evidence.
648. Procedure when person to be arrested or property to be attached is outside district.
649. Rules applicable to all civil process for arrest, sale or payment.
650. Application of rules as to witnesses.
650A. Service of foreign summonses.
651. Penalty for resisting apprehension or escaping from custody under Code or civil process.
652. Power to make subsidiary rules of procedure.

---

THE FIRST SCHEDULE —Acts repealed.
THE SECOND SCHEDULE.—Chapters and sections of this Code extending to Provincial Courts of Small Causes.
THE THIRD SCHEDULE.—Bombay Enactments.
THE FOURTH SCHEDULE.—Forms of Pleadings and Decrees.

---

## ACT No. XIV OF 1882.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 17th March, 1882.*

### An Act to consolidate and amend the laws relating to the Procedure of the Courts of Civil Judicature.[a]

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the laws relating to the procedure of the Courts of Civil Judicature; It is hereby enacted as follows:— Preamble.

PRELIMINARY.[b]

1. This Act may be cited as "The Code of Civil Procedure": Short title.
and it shall come into force on the first day of June, 1882. Commencement.
This section and section 3 extend to the whole of British India. The Local extent.

---

[a] For power to modify the Code in its application to suits between landlords and tenants in Bengal, after the Bengal Tenancy Act comes into operation, see Act VIII of 1885, section 143. For further modifications made by that Act, see footnotes further on.

[b] Sections 1, 2, 3 and 5 extend to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

other sections extend to the whole of British India except the Scheduled Districts as defined in Act No. XIV of 1874.[a] XIV of 1874

Interpretation-clause.

2. In this Act, unless there be something repugnant in the subject or context—

"chapter:" "chapter" means a chapter of this Code:

"district:" "District Court:" "district" means the local limits of the jurisdiction of a principal Civil Court of original jurisdiction (hereinafter called a "District Court"), and includes the local limits of the ordinary original civil jurisdiction of a High Court: every Court of a grade inferior to that of a District Court and every Court of Small Causes shall, for the purposes of this Code, be deemed to be subordinate to the High Court and the District Court:

"pleader:" "pleader" means every person entitled to appear and plead for another in Court, and includes an advocate, a vakíl and an attorney of a High Court:

---

[a] The whole Code (except sections 1 and 3) has been extended to the following Scheduled Districts, namely:—

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sindh . . . . . | See *Gazette of India*, 3rd June, 1882, Part I, p. 217. | | | |
| The Districts of Hazáríbagh, Lohárdaga and Mánbhúm, the parganá of Dhálbhúm in the District of Singbhúm, and the Mahál of Angúl . . . | Ditto | ditto | ditto | p 218. |
| Pargana Jaunsár Báwar in the Dehra Dun District, and the scheduled portion of the Mirzápur District . . | Ditto | ditto | ditto | p. 217. |
| The Scheduled Districts of the Panjáb . | Ditto | ditto | ditto | p. 219. |
| *Coorg . . . . . | Ditto | ditto | ditto | p. 217. |
| †Ajmer and Merwára . . . . | Ditto | ditto | 29th July, 1882, | Part I, p. 289. |
| The Districts of Kamrup, Nowgong, Darrang, Sibságar, Lakhimpur, Goálpára (excluding the Eastern Dwárs), Silhat and Káchár (excluding the North Káchár Hills) . . . . . | Ditto | ditto | 3rd June, 1882, | Part I, p. 218. |
| The Cantonment of Morar . . . | Ditto | ditto | 29th July, 1882, | Part I, p. 289. |
| The whole Code (except sections 1, 3,‡ 15, 19, 23, 24, 25 and 652‡) has been extended to the Jhánsí Division . . . . . | Ditto | ditto | 3rd June, 1882, | Part I, p. 217. |
| The whole Code (except sections 1 and 3 and so much thereof as authorizes the sale of immoveable property in execution of a decree, not being a decree directing the sale of such property) has been extended to the Scheduled Districts of the Central Provinces . . . . . | Ditto | ditto | ditto | p 217. |

As to the application of the Code to the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, see the Andamans and Nicobar Islands Regulation I of 1884, section 4.

---

* For modifications in the Code as in force in Coorg, see the Coorg Courts Regulations, II of 1881 and I of 1885, and section 3 of this Act.

† For modifications in the Code as in force in Ajmer and Merwára, see the Ajmer Courts Regulation, I of 1877, and section 3 of this Act.

‡ ‡ The matters referred to in these sections are provided for in the Jhánsí Courts Act, XVIII of 1867.

"Government Pleader" includes also any officer appointed by the Local Government to perform all or any of the functions expressly imposed by this Code on the Government Pleader : "Government Pleader:"

"Collector" means every officer performing the duties of a Collector of land-revenue : "Collector:"

"decree" means the formal expression of an adjudication upon any right claimed, or defence set up, in a Civil Court, when such adjudication, so far as regards the Court expressing it, decides the suit or appeal. An order rejecting a plaint, or directing accounts to be taken, or determining any question mentioned or referred to in section 244 but not specified in section 588, is within this definition : an order specified in section 588 is not within this definition : "decree:"

"order" means the formal expression of any decision of a Civil Court which is not a decree as above defined : "order:"

"judgment" means the statement given by the Judge of the grounds of a decree or order : "judgment:"

"Judge" means the presiding officer of a Court : "Judge:"

"judgment-debtor" means any person against whom a decree or order has been made : "judgment-debtor:"

"decree-holder" means any person in whose favour a decree or any order capable of execution has been made, and includes any person to whom such decree or order is transferred : "decree-holder:"

"written" includes printed and lithographed, and "writing" includes print and lithograph : "written:" "writing:"

"signed" includes marked, when the person making the mark is unable to write his name ; it also includes stamped with the name of the person referred to : "signed:"

"Foreign Court" means a Court situate beyond the limits of British India and not having authority in British India nor established by the Governor General in Council : "Foreign Court:"

"foreign judgment"[a] means the judgment of a Foreign Court : "foreign judgment:"

"public officer" means a person falling under any of the following descriptions (namely) :— "public officer."

every Judge ;

every covenanted servant of Her Majesty ;

every commissioned officer in the military or naval forces of Her Majesty while serving under Government ;

---

[a] For limitation of suits on foreign judgments, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 117, and section 3 of this Act

every officer of a Court of Justice whose duty it is, as such officer, to investigate or report on any matter of law or fact, or to make, authenticate or keep any document, or to take charge or dispose of any property, or to execute any judicial process, or to administer any oath, or to interpret, or to preserve order in the Court, and every person specially authorized by a Court of Justice to perform any of such duties;

every person who holds any office by virtue of which he is empowered to place or keep any person in confinement;

every officer of Government whose duty it is, as such officer, to prevent offences, to give information of offences, to bring offenders to justice, or to protect the public health, safety or convenience;

every officer whose duty it is, as such officer, to take, receive, keep or expend any property on behalf of Government, or to make any survey, assessment or contract on behalf of Government, or to execute any revenue-process, or to investigate, or to report on, any matter affecting the pecuniary interests of Government, or to make, authenticate or keep any document relating to the pecuniary interests of Government, or to prevent the infraction of any law for the protection of the pecuniary interests of Government, and every officer in the service or pay of Government, or remunerated by fees or commission for the performance of any public duty.

"Government."

And in any part of British India in which this Code operates, "Government" includes the Government of India as well as the local Government.

Enactments repealed.

**3.** The enactments specified in the first schedule hereto annexed are hereby repealed to the extent mentioned in the third column thereof. But all notifications published, declarations and rules made, places appointed, agreements filed, scales prescribed and forms framed under any such enactment shall, so far as they are consistent with this Code, be deemed to be respectively published, made, appointed, filed, prescribed and framed hereunder.

References in previous Acts.

And when in any Act, Regulation or notification passed or issued prior to the day on which this Code comes into force, reference is made to Act No. VIII of 1859, Act No. XXIII of 1861, or the "Code of Civil Procedure," or to Act No. X of 1877, or to any other Act hereby repealed, such reference shall, so far as may be practicable, be read as applying to this Code or the corresponding part thereof.

VIII of 1859. XXIII of 1861. X of 1877.

Saving of procedure in suits instituted before 1st June, 1882.

Save as provided by section 99A, nothing herein contained shall affect any proceedings prior to decree in any suit instituted or appeal presented before the first day of June, 1882, or any proceedings after decree that may have been commenced and were still pending at that date.

Appeals

Every appeal pending on the twenty-ninth day of July, 1879, which would

have lain if this Code had been in force on the date of its presentation, shall be heard and determined as if this Code had been in force on such date; and every order passed before the same day, purporting to transfer a case to a Collector under Act No. X of 1877, section 320, and every notification published before the same day, purporting to be issued under Act No. X of 1877, section 360, shall be deemed to have been respectively passed and issued in accordance with law.

pending on 29th July, 1879.

X of 1877.

Order and notifications issued under Act X of 1877, sections 320 and 360.

4. Save as provided in the second paragraph of section 3, nothing herein contained shall be deemed to affect the following enactments (namely):—

Saving of certain Acts affecting Central Provinces, Burma, Panjáb and Oudh.

XIV of 1865. The Central Provinces Courts Act, 1865:

XVII of 1875. The Burma Courts Act, 1875:

XVII of 1877. The Panjáb Courts Act, 1877[a]:

XIII of 1879. The Oudh Civil Courts Act, 1879:

24 & 25 Vic., cap., 67. or any law heretofore or hereafter passed under the Indian Councils Act 1861, by a Governor or a Lieutenant-Governor in Council, prescribing a special procedure for suits between landholders and their tenants or agents,

24 & 25 Vic., cap. 67. or any law heretofore or hereafter passed under the Indian Councils Act, 1861, by a Governor or a Lieutenant-Governor in Council, providing for the partition of immoveable property.

And where under any of the said Acts concurrent civil jurisdiction is given to the Commissioner and the Deputy Commissioner, the Local Government may declare which of such officers shall, for the purposes of this Code, be deemed to be the District Court.

5. The chapters and sections of this Code specified in the second schedule hereto annexed extend (so far as they are applicable) to Courts of Small Causes constituted under Act No. XI of 1865, and to all other Courts (other than the Courts of Small Causes in the towns of Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay[b]) exercising the jurisdiction of a Court of Small Causes. The other chapters and sections of this Code do not extend to such Courts.

Sections extending to Provincial Small Cause Courts.

XI of 1865.

6. Nothing in this Code affects the jurisdiction or procedure —

Saving of jurisdiction and procedure—

(*a*) of Military Courts of Request[c];

(*a*) of Military Court of Request;

(*b*) of a single officer duly appointed in the Presidency of Bombay to try small suits in military bázárs at cantonments and stations occupied by the troops of that Presidency[d];

(*b*) of officers appointed to try small suits in Bombay;

[a] See now Act XVIII of 1884.
[b] As to portions of this Code extending to these Courts, see Act XV of 1882, section 23.
[c] See 44 & 45 Vic., cap. 58, ss. 148-150, and Acts XI of 1841 and XII of 1842
[d] See Bombay Act III of 1867.

(*c*) of Village Munsifs and Village Panchâyats in Madras;

(*c*) of Village Munsifs or Village Panchâyats under the provisions of the Madras Code[a]; or

(*d*) of Recorder of Rangoon sitting as Insolvent Court.

(*d*) of the Recorder of Rangoon sitting as an Insolvent Court in Rangoon, Maulmain, Akyab or Bassein[b];

or shall operate to give any Court jurisdiction over suits of which the amount or value of the subject-matter exceeds the pecuniary limits (if any) of its ordinary jurisdiction.

Saving of certain Bombay laws.

7. With respect to—

(*a*) the jurisdiction exercised by certain jágírdárs and other authorities invested with powers under the provisions of Bombay Regulation XIII of 1830 and Act No. XV of 1840 in the cases therein mentioned, and — Bo. Reg. XIII of 1840. XV of 1840.

(*b*) cases of the nature defined in the enactments specified in the third schedule hereto annexed,

the procedure in such cases and in the appeals to the Civil Courts allowed therein shall be according to the rules laid down in this Code, except where those rules are inconsistent with any specific provisions contained in the enactments mentioned or referred to in this section.

Presidency Small Cause Courts.

8. Save as provided in sections 3, 25, 86, 223, 225, 386, and Chapter XXXIX,[c] and by the Presidency Small Cause Courts Act, 1882,[c] this Code shall not extend to any suit or proceeding in any Court of Small Causes established in the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay. — XV of 1882.

But the Local Government may, by notification published in the official Gazette, extend to any such Court this Code or any part thereof, except so far as relates to appeals and reviews of judgment.

Division of Code.

9. This Code is divided into ten Parts, as follows:—

| | |
|---|---|
| The first Part: | Suits in general. |
| The second Part: | Incidental Proceedings. |
| The third Part: | Suits in particular cases. |
| The fourth Part: | Provisional Remedies. |
| The fifth Part: | Special Proceedings. |
| The sixth Part: | Appeals. |
| The seventh Part: | Reference to and Revision by the High Court. |

---

[a] See Madras Regulations IV and V of 1816 and Act VIII of 1840.
[b] See Act XVII of 1875, section 66.
[c-c] See Act XV of 1882, section 3.

The eighth Part: Review of Judgment.
The ninth Part: Special Rules relating to the Chartered High Courts.
The tenth Part: Certain Miscellaneous Matters.

# PART I.

## OF SUITS IN GENERAL.

### CHAPTER I.[a]

OF THE JURISDICTION OF THE COURTS AND *Res Judicata.*

**10.** No person shall, by reason of his descent or place of birth, be in any civil proceeding exempted from the jurisdiction of any of the Courts.

No person exempt from jurisdiction by reason of descent or place of birth.

**11.** The Courts shall (subject to the provisions herein contained) have jurisdiction to try all suits of a civil nature excepting suits of which their cognizance is barred by any enactment for the time being in force.

Courts to try all civil suits unless specially barred.

EXPLANATION.—A suit in which the right to property or to an office is contested is a suit of a civil nature, notwithstanding that such right may depend entirely on the decision of questions as to religious rites or ceremonies.

**12.** Except where a suit has been stayed under section 20, the Court shall not try any suit in which the matter in issue is also directly and substantially in issue in a previously instituted suit for the same relief between the same parties, or between parties under whom they or any of them claim, pending in the same or any other Court, whether superior or inferior, in British India having jurisdiction to grant such relief, or in any Court beyond the limits of British India established by the Governor General in Council and having like jurisdiction, or before Her Majesty in Council.

Pending suits.

EXPLANATION.—The pendency of a suit in a Foreign Court does not preclude the Courts in British India from trying a suit founded on the same cause of action.

[a] This chapter, except section 11, extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

*Res Judicata.*

**13.** No Court shall try any suit or issue in which the matter directly and substantially in issue

has been directly and substantially in issue in a former suit between the same parties, or between parties under whom they or any of them claim, litigating under the same title, in a Court of jurisdiction competent to try such subsequent suit or the suit in which such issue has been subsequently raised, and

has been heard and finally decided by such Court.

EXPLANATION I.—The matter above referred to must in the former suit have been alleged by one party and either denied or admitted, expressly or impliedly, by the other.

EXPLANATION II.—Any matter which might and ought to have been made ground of defence or attack in such former suit shall be deemed to have been a matter directly and substantially in issue in such suit.

EXPLANATION III.—Any relief claimed in the plaint, which is not expressly granted by the decree, shall, for the purpose of this section, be deemed to have been refused.

EXPLANATION IV.—A decision is final within the meaning of this section when it is such as the Court making it could not alter (except on review) on the application of either party or reconsider of its own motion. A decision liable to appeal may be final within the meaning of this section until the appeal is made.

EXPLANATION V.—Where persons litigate *bonâ fide* in respect of a private right claimed in common for themselves and others, all persons interested in such right shall, for the purpose of this section, be deemed to claim under the persons so litigating.

EXPLANATION VI.—Where a foreign judgment is relied on, the production of the judgment duly authenticated is presumptive evidence that the Court which made it had competent jurisdiction, unless the contrary appear on the record; but such presumption may be removed by proving the want of jurisdiction.

When foreign judgment no bar to suit in British India.

**14.** No foreign judgment shall operate as a bar to a suit in British India—

(*a*) if it has not been given on the merits of the case:

(*b*) if it appears on the face of the proceedings to be founded on an incorrect view of international law or of any law in force in British India:

(*c*) if it is in the opinion of the Court before which it is produced contrary to natural justice:

(*d*) if it has been obtained by fraud:

(*e*) if it sustains a claim founded on a breach of any law in force in British India.

---

## CHAPTER II.[a]

### OF THE PLACE OF SUING.

**Court in which suit to be instituted.**

**15.** Every suit shall be instituted in the Court of the lowest grade competent to try it.[b]

**Suits to be instituted where subject-matter situate.**

**16.** Subject to the pecuniary or other limitations prescribed by any law, suits—

(*a*) for the recovery of immoveable property,

(*b*) for the partition of immoveable property,

(*c*) for the foreclosure or redemption of a mortgage of immoveable property,

(*d*) for the determination of any other right to or interest in immoveable property,

(*e*) for compensation for wrong to immoveable property,

(*f*) for the recovery of moveable property actually under distraint or attachment,

shall be instituted in the Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the property is situate:

Provided that suits to obtain relief respecting, or compensation for wrong to, immoveable property held by or on behalf of the defendant may, when the relief sought can be entirely obtained through his personal obedience, be instituted either in the Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the property is situate, or in the Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction he actually and voluntarily resides, or carries on business, or personally works for gain.

---

[a] This chapter, except section 20, paragraph 4, and sections 22 to 24 (both inclusive), extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

Sections 16, 17 and 19 do not apply to the Chartered High Courts in the exercise of their original civil jurisdiction—see section 638, *infra*.

[b] See as to Ajmer, the Ajmer Courts Regulation, I of 1877, section 25; as to British Burma, Act XVII of 1875, section 20; as to the Central Provinces, Act XXVII of 1867 and section 3 of this Act; as to the Jhánsí Division, Act XVIII of 1867, section 21, Act XXVII of 1867, and section 3 of this Act; as to the Panjáb, Act XVIII of 1884, section 35.

This section is repealed in the districts of Ajmer and Merwára—see the Ajmer Courts Regulation, I of 1877, section 2, and section 3 of this Act.

The section does not apply to the Jhánsí Division—see footnote on page 30, *supra*.

EXPLANATION.—In this section "property" means property situate in British India.

Suits to be instituted where defendants reside or cause of action arose.

17. Subject to the limitations aforesaid, all other suits shall be instituted in a Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction—

(*a*) the cause of action arises[a]; or

(*b*) all the defendants, at the time of the commencement of the suit, actually and voluntarily reside, or carry on business, or personally work for gain; or

(*c*) any of the defendants, at the time of the commencement of the suit, actually and voluntarily resides, or carries on business, or personally works for gain: provided that either the leave of the Court is given or the defendants who do not reside, or carry on business, or personally work for gain, as aforesaid, acquiesce in such institution.'

EXPLANATION I.—Where a person has a permanent dwelling at one place and also a lodging at another place for a temporary purpose only, he shall be deemed to reside at both places in respect of any cause of action arising at the place where he has such temporary lodging.

EXPLANATION II.—A Corporation or Company shall be deemed to carry on business at its sole or principal office in British India or, in respect of any cause of action arising at any place where it has also a subordinate office, at such place.

*Illustrations.*

(*a*) A is a tradesman in Calcutta. B carries on business in Delhi. B, by his agent in Calcutta, buys goods of A, and requests A to deliver them to the East Indian Railway Company. A delivers the goods accordingly in Calcutta. A may sue B for the price of the goods either in Calcutta, where the cause of action has arisen, or in Delhi, where B carries on business.

(*b*) A resides at Simla, B at Calcutta, and C at Delhi. A, B and C being together at Benares, B and C make a joint promissory-note payable on demand, and deliver it to A. A may sue B and C at Benares, where the cause of action arose. He may also sue them at Calcutta, where B resides, or at Delhi, where C resides; but in each of these cases, if the non-resident defendant objects, the suit cannot be maintained without the leave of the Court.

Suits for compensation for wrongs to

18. In suits for compensation for wrong done to person or moveable property, if the wrong was done within the local limits of the jurisdiction of one

[a] As to suits between landlord and tenant in Bengal—see Act VIII of 1885, section 141 and section 1.

Court and the defendant resides, or carries on business, or personally works for gain, within the local limits of the jurisdiction of another Court, the plaintiff may at his option sue in either of the said Courts.

person or moveables.

*Illustrations.*

(*a*) A, residing in Delhi, beats B in Calcutta. B may sue A either in Calcutta or in Delhi.

(*b*) A, residing in Delhi, publishes in Calcutta statements defamatory of B. B may sue A either in Calcutta or in Delhi.

(*c*) A, travelling on the line of a Railway Company whose principal office is at Howrah, is upset and injured at Allahabad by negligence imputable to the Company. He may sue the Company either at Howrah or at Allahabad.

Suits for immoveable property situate in single district, but within jurisdiction of different Courts.

**19.**[a] If the suit be to obtain relief respecting, or compensation for wrong to, immoveable property situate within the limits of a single district, but within the jurisdiction of different Courts, the suit may be instituted in the Court within whose jurisdiction any portion of the property is situate: provided that, in respect of the value of the subject-matter of the suit, the entire claim be cognizable by such Court.

Suits for immoveable property situate in different districts.

If the immoveable property be situate within the limits of different districts, the suit may be instituted in any Court, otherwise competent to try it, within whose jurisdiction any portion of the property is situate.

Power to stay proceedings where all defendants do not reside within jurisdiction.

**20.** If a suit which may be instituted in more than one Court is instituted in a Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the defendant or all the defendants does not or do not actually and voluntarily reside, or carry on business, or personally work for gain, the defendant or any defendant may, after giving notice in writing to the other parties of his intention to apply to the Court to stay proceedings, apply to the Court accordingly;

and if the Court, after hearing such of the parties as desire to be heard, is satisfied that justice is more likely to be done by the suit being instituted in some other Court, it may stay proceedings either finally or till further order, and make such order as it thinks fit as to the costs already incurred by the parties or any of them.

In such case, if the plaintiff so requires, the Court shall return the plaint with an endorsement thereon of the order staying proceedings.

Application when to be made.

Every such application shall be made at the earliest possible opportunity, and in all cases before the issues are settled; and any defendant not so applying shall be deemed to have acquiesced in the institution of the suit.

---

[a] This section does not apply to the Jhánsí Division—see footnote on page 30, *supra*.

Remission of court-fee where suit instituted in another Court.

**21.** Where the Court, under section 20, stays proceedings, and the plaintiff re-institutes his suit in another Court, the plaint shall not be chargeable with any court-fee: provided that the proper fee has been levied on the institution of the suit in the former Court, and that the plaint has been returned by such Court.

Procedure where Courts in which suit may be instituted subordinate to same Appellate Court.

**22.** Where a suit may be instituted in more Courts than one, and such Courts are subordinate to the same Appellate Court, any defendant, after giving notice in writing to the other parties of his intention to apply to such Court to transfer the suit to another Court, may apply accordingly; and the Appellate Court, after hearing the other parties, if they desire to be heard, shall determine in which of the Courts having jurisdiction the suit shall proceed.

Procedure where they are not so subordinate.

**23.**[a] Where such Courts are subordinate to different Appellate Courts, but are subordinate to the same High Court, any defendant, after giving notice in writing to the other parties of his intention to apply to the High Court to transfer the suit to another Court having jurisdiction, may apply accordingly. If the suit is brought in any Court subordinate to a District Court, the application, together with the objections, if any, filed by the other parties, shall be submitted through the District Court to which such Court is subordinate. The High Court may, after considering the objections, if any, of the other parties, determine in which of the Courts having jurisdiction the suit shall proceed.

Procedure where they are subordinate to different High Courts.

**24.**[b] Where such Courts are subordinate to different High Courts, any defendant may, after giving notice in writing to the other parties of his intention to apply to the High Court within whose jurisdiction the Court in which the suit is brought is situate, apply accordingly.

If the suit is brought in any Court subordinate to a District Court, the application, together with the objections, if any, filed by the other parties, shall be submitted through the District Court to which such Court is subordinate;

and such High Court shall, after considering the objections, if any, of the other parties, determine in which of the several Courts having jurisdiction the suit shall proceed.

Transfer of suits.

**25.**[c, d] The High Court or District Court may, on the application of any of

---

a, b, c Those sections do not apply to the Jhánsí Division—see footnote on page 30, *supra*.

d In the Panjáb Divisional Courts, Commissioners and Deputy Commissioners may exercise the powers of a District Court under this section; and those powers may also be delegated to Subordinate Judges—see Act XVIII of 1884, sections 31, 57 and 38.

This section is repealed in the districts of Ajmer and Merwára, and a different provision substituted—see the Ajmer Courts Regulation, I of 1877, sections 2 and 25, and section 3 of this Act.

the parties, after giving notice to the parties and hearing such of them as desire to be heard, or of its own motion without giving such notice, withdraw any suit, whether pending in a Court of first instance or in a Court of appeal subordinate to such High Court or District Court, as the case may be, and try the suit itself, or transfer it for trial to any other such subordinate Court competent to try the same in respect of its nature and the amount or value of its subject-matter.

For the purposes of this section, the Courts of Additional and Assistant Judges shall be deemed to be subordinate to the District Court.

The Court trying any suit withdrawn under this section from a Court of Small Causes shall, for the purposes of such suit, be deemed to be a Court of Small Causes.

---

## CHAPTER III.[a]

### Of Parties and their Appearances, Applications and Acts.

**Persons who may be joined as plaintiffs.**

**26.** All persons may be joined as plaintiffs in whom the right to any relief claimed is alleged to exist, whether jointly, severally or in the alternative, in respect of the same cause of action. And judgment may be given for such one or more of the plaintiffs as may be found to be entitled to relief, for such relief as he or they may be entitled to, without any amendment. But the defendant, though unsuccessful, shall be entitled to his costs occasioned by so joining any person who is not found entitled to relief, unless the Court in disposing of the costs of the suit otherwise directs.

**Court may substitute or add plaintiff for or to plaintiff suing.**

**27.** Where a suit has been instituted in the name of the wrong person a plaintiff, or where it is doubtful whether it has been instituted in the name of the right plaintiff, the Court may, if satisfied that the suit has been so commenced through a *bonâ fide* mistake, and that it is necessary for the determination of the real matter in dispute so to do, order any other person or persons to be substituted or added as plaintiff or plaintiffs upon such terms as the Court thinks just.

**Persons who may be joined as defendants.**

**28.** All persons may be joined as defendants against whom the right to any relief is alleged to exist, whether jointly, severally or in the alternative, in respect of the same matter. And judgment may be given against such one or

---

[a] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

more of the defendants as may be found to be liable, according to their respective liabilities, without any amendment.

Joinder of parties liable on same contract.

**29.** The plaintiff may, at his option, join as parties to the same suit all or any of the persons severally, or jointly and severally, liable on any one contract, including parties to bills of exchange, hundís and promissory notes.

One party may sue or defend on behalf of all in same interest.

**30.** Where there are numerous parties having the same interest in one suit, one or more of such parties may, with the permission of the Court, sue or be sued, or may defend, in such suit, on behalf of all parties so interested. But the Court shall in such case give, at the plaintiff's expense, notice of the institution of the suit to all such parties either by personal service or (if from the number of parties or any other cause such service is not reasonably practicable) by public advertisement, as the Court in each case may direct.

Suit not to fail by reason of misjoinder.

**31.** No suit shall be defeated by reason of the misjoinder of parties, and the Court may in every suit deal with the matter in controversy so far as regards the rights and interests of the parties actually before it.

Nothing in this section shall be deemed to enable plaintiffs to join in respect of distinct causes of action.

Court may dismiss or add parties.

**32.** The Court may, on or before the first hearing, upon the application of either party, and on such terms as the Court thinks just, order that the name of any party, whether as plaintiff or as defendant, improperly joined, be struck out;

and the Court may at any time, either upon or without such application, and on such terms as the Court thinks just, order that any plaintiff be made a defendant or that any defendant be made a plaintiff, and that the name of any person who ought to have been joined, whether as plaintiff or defendant, or whose presence before the Court may be necessary in order to enable the Court effectually and completely to adjudicate upon and settle all the questions involved in the suit, be added.

Consent of person added as plaintiff or next friend.

No person shall be added as a plaintiff, or as the next friend of a plaintiff, without his own consent thereto.

Parties to suits instituted or defended under section 30.

Any person on whose behalf a suit is instituted or defended under section 30 may apply to the Court to be made a party to such suit.

Defendants added to be served.

All parties whose names are so added as defendants shall be served with a summons in manner hereinafter mentioned,[a] and (subject to the provisions of

[a] See sections 74, *et. seq., infra.*

XV of 1877. the Indian Limitation Act, 1877, section 22) the proceedings as against them shall be deemed to have begun only on the service of such summons.

The Court may give the conduct of the suit to such plaintiff as it deems proper.

Conduct of suit.

**33.** Where a defendant is added, the plaint, if previously filed, shall, unless the Court direct otherwise, be amended in such manner as may be necessary, and an amended copy of the summons shall be served on the new defendant and the original defendants.

Where defendant added, plaint to be amended.

**34.** All objections for want of parties, or for joinder of parties who have no interest in the suit, or for misjoinder as co-plaintiffs or co-defendants, shall be taken at the earliest possible opportunity, and in all cases before the first hearing; and any such objection not so taken shall be deemed to have been waived by the defendant.

Time for taking objections as to non-joinder or misjoinder.

**35.** When there are more plaintiffs than one, any one or more of them may be authorized by any other of them to appear, plead or act for such other in any proceeding under this Code; and in like manner, when there are more defendants than one, any one or more of them may be authorized by any other of them to appear, plead or act for such other in any such proceeding.

Each of several plaintiffs or defendants may authorise any other to appear, &c., for him.

The authority shall be in writing signed by the party giving it, and shall be filed in Court.

Authority to be in writing, signed and filed.

*Recognized Agents and Pleaders.*

*Recognized Agents and Pleaders.*

**36.** Any appearance, application or act in or to any Court, required or authorized by law to be made or done by a party to a suit or appeal in such Court, may, except when otherwise expressly provided by any law for the time being in force, be made or done by the party in person, or by his recognized agent, or by a pleader duly appointed to act on his behalf:

Appearances, &c., may be in person, by recognized agent or by pleader.

Provided that any such appearance shall be made by the party in person, if the Court so direct.

**37.**[a] The recognized agents of parties by whom such appearances, applications and acts may be made or done are[b]—

Recognized agents—

(*a*) persons holding general powers-of-attorney from parties not resident within the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court within which limits the appearance, application or act is made or done, author-

persons holding powers-of-attorney from parties out of jurisdiction:

---

[a] See sections 11 and 16 of the Legal Practitioners' Act, XVIII of 1879.

[b] As to recognized agents of Government, see sections 417 and 419, *infra*; of Princes and Chiefs, section 432, *infra*.

*Recognized Agents and Pleaders.*

izing them to make and do such appearances, applications and acts on behalf of such parties;

certificated mukhtárs:

(*b*) mukhtárs duly certificated under any law for the time being in force, and holding special powers-of-attorney authorizing them to do, on behalf of their principals, such acts as may legally be done by mukhtárs;

persons carrying on trade or business for parties out of jurisdiction:

(*c*) persons carrying on trade or business for and in the names of parties not resident within the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court within which limits the appearance, application or act is made or done, in matters connected with such trade or business only, where no other agent is expressly authorized to make and do such appearances, applications and acts.[a]

Recognized agents in Panjáb, Oudh and Central Provinces.

Nothing in the former part of this section applies to the territories now administered respectively by the Lieutenant-Governor of the Panjáb and the Chief Commissioners of Oudh and the Central Provinces; but in those territories the recognized agents of parties by whom such appearances, applications and acts may be made and done shall be such persons as the Local Government may, from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, declare in this behalf.

Service of process on recognized agent.

**38.** Processes served on the recognized agent of a party to a suit or appeal shall be as effectual as if the same had been served on the party in person, unless the Court otherwise directs.

The provisions of this Code[b] for the service of process on a party to a suit shall apply to the service of process on his recognized agent.

Appointment of pleader.

**39.** The appointment of a pleader to make or do any appearance, application or act as aforesaid shall be in writing, and such appointment shall be filed in Court.

When so filed, it shall be considered to be in force until revoked with the leave of the Court, by a writing signed by the client and filed in Court, or until the client or the pleader dies, or all proceedings in the suit are ended so far as regards the client.

No advocate of any High Court established by Royal Charter shall be required to present any document empowering him to act.

---

[a] Also, in suits and applications under the Bengal Tenancy Act, náibs and gumáshtas of landlords—see Act VIII of 1885, section 145 and section 1.

As to Ajmer, see also the Ajmer Courts Regulation, I of 1877, section 28, and section 3 of this Act.

[b] See Chapter VI, *infra*.

*Recognized Agents and Pleaders.*

Service of process on pleader.

**40.** Processes served on the pleader of any party or left at the office or ordinary residence of such pleader, relative to a suit or appeal, and whether the same be for the personal appearance of the party or not, shall be presumed to be duly communicated and made known to the party whom the pleader represents; and, unless the Court otherwise directs, shall be as effectual for all purposes in relation to the suit or appeal as if the same had been given to or served on the party in person.

Agent to receive process.

**41.** Besides the recognized agents described in section 37, any person residing within the jurisdiction of the Court may be appointed an agent to accept service of process.

His appointment to be in writing and to be filed in Court.

Such appointment may be special or general, and shall be made by an instrument in writing signed by the principal, and such instrument, or, if the appointment be general, a duly attested copy thereof, shall be filed in Court.

---

## CHAPTER IV.[a]

### Of the Frame of the Suit.

Suit how to be framed.

**42.** Every suit shall, as far as practicable, be so framed as to afford ground for a final decision upon the subjects in dispute, and so to prevent further litigation concerning them.

Suit to include whole claim.

**43.**[b] Every suit shall include the whole of the claim which the plaintiff is entitled to make in respect of the cause of action; but a plaintiff may relinquish any portion of his claim in order to bring the suit within the jurisdiction of any Court.

Relinquishment of part of claim.

If a plaintiff omit to sue in respect of, or intentionally relinquish, any portion of his claim, he shall not afterwards sue in respect of the portion so omitted or relinquished.

Omission to sue for one of several remedies.

A person entitled to more than one remedy in respect of the same cause of action may sue for all or any of his remedies; but if he omits (except with the leave of the Court obtained before the first hearing) to sue for any of such remedies, he shall not afterwards sue for the remedy so omitted.

For the purpose of this section, an obligation and a collateral security for its performance shall be deemed to constitute but one cause of action.

---

[a] This chapter, except section 42 and section 44, rule *a*, extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

[b] See Act IV of 1882, section 99.

*Illustration.*

A lets a house to B at a yearly rent of Rs. 1,200. The rent for the whole of the years 1881 and 1882 is due and unpaid. A sues B only for the rent due for 1882. A shall not afterwards sue B for the rent due for 1881.

Only certain claims to be joined with suit for recovery of land.

**44.** *Rule a.*—No cause of action shall, unless with the leave of the Court, be joined with a suit for the recovery of immoveable property, or to obtain a declaration of title to immoveable property, except—

(*a*) claims in respect of mesne profits or arrears of rent in respect of the property claimed,

(*b*) damages for breach of any contract under which the property or any part thereof is held, and

(*c*) claims by a mortgagee to enforce any of his remedies under the mortgage.

Claims by or against executor, administrator or heir.

*Rule b.*—No claim by or against an executor, administrator or heir as such, shall be joined with claims by or against him personally, unless the last mentioned claims are alleged to arise with reference to the estate in respect of which the plaintiff or defendant sues or is sued as executor, administrator or heir, or are such as he was entitled to, or liable for, jointly with the deceased person whom he represents.

Plaintiff may join several causes of action.

**45.** Subject to the rules contained in Chapter II and in section 44, the plaintiff may unite in the same suit several causes of action against the same defendant or the same defendants jointly; and any plaintiffs having causes of action in which they are jointly interested against the same defendant or the same defendants jointly, may unite such causes of action in the same suit.

Court may order separation.

But if it appear to the Court that any such causes of action cannot be conveniently tried or disposed of together, the Court may, at any time before the first hearing, of its own motion or on the application of any defendant, or at any subsequent stage of the suit, if the parties agree, order separate trials of any such causes of action to be had, or make such other order as may be necessary or expedient for the separate disposal thereof.

When causes of action are united, the jurisdiction of the Court as regards the suit shall depend on the amount or value of the aggregate subject-matters at the date of instituting the suit, whether or not an order has been made under the second paragraph of this section.

Defendant may apply to confine suit.

**46.** Any defendant alleging that the plaintiff has united in the same suit several causes of action which cannot be conveniently disposed of in one suit

may, at any time before the first hearing, or, where issues are settled, before any evidence is recorded, apply to the Court for an order confining the suit to such of the causes of action as may be conveniently disposed of in one suit.

Court on hearing application may exclude some causes and order amendment.

**47.** If, on the hearing of such application, it appears to the Court that the causes of action are such as cannot all be conveniently disposed of in one suit, the Court may order any of such causes of action to be excluded, and may direct the plaint to be amended accordingly, and may make such order as to costs as may be just.

Every amendment made under this section shall be attested by the signature of the Judge.

## CHAPTER V.[a]

### OF THE INSTITUTION OF SUITS.

Suits to be commenced by plaint.

**48.** Every suit shall be instituted by presenting a plaint to the Court or such officer as it appoints in this behalf.

Language of plaint.

**49.** The plaint must be distinctly written in the language of the Court[b]; provided that, if such language is not English, the plaint may (with the permission of the Court) be written in English; but in such case, if the defendant so require, a translation of the plaint into the language of the Court shall be filed in Court.

Particulars to be contained in plaint:

**50.** The plaint[c] must contain the following particulars[d]:—

(*a*) the name of the Court in which the suit is brought;

---

[a] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

Section 54, clauses (*a*) and (*b*), and section 57 do not apply to the Chartered High Courts in the exercise of their original civil jurisdiction—see section 638, *infra*.

[b] As regards British Burma, see Act XVII of 1875, section 20, and section 3 of this Act.

[c] For forms of plaints, see Schedule IV, Nos. 1 to 113, *infra*.

[d] As to plaints—

in suits against the Secretary of State in Council or a public officer—see section 424, *infra*.
in interpleader suits—see section 471, *infra*.
in suits for infringement of patent—see Act XV of 1859, section 34.
in suits by Companies against members—see Act VI of 1882, section 94.
in suits between landlords and tenants in the Central Provinces—see Act IX of 1883, section 67.
in suits between landlords and tenants in Chutiá Nágpur—see Bengal Act I of 1879, sections 46-48.
in suits under the North-Western Provinces Rent Act—see Act XII of 1881, sections 104, 110 and 111.
in suits under the Oudh Rent Act—see Act XIX of 1868, section 110, and section 3 of this Act.
in suits for recovery of rent in Madras—see Madras Act VIII of 1865, section 50.
in suits for recovery of rent in Bengal—see Act VIII of 1885, section 148, clause (*b*), and section 1.
in suits before Village Munsifs in Madras—see Madras Regulation IV of 1816, section 11.
in suits under the Bombay Mámlatdárs' Courts Act—see Bombay Act III of 1876, section 5.

(*b*) the name, description and place of residence of the plaintiff [a];

(*c*) the name, description and place of residence of the defendant, so far as they can be ascertained;

(*d*) a plain and concise statement of the circumstances constituting the cause of action, and where and when it arose;

(*e*) a demand of the relief which the plaintiff claims; and

(*f*) if the plaintiff has allowed a set-off or relinquished a portion of his claim, the amount so allowed or relinquished.

in money-suits:

If the plaintiff seeks the recovery of money, the plaint must state the precise amount, so far as the case admits.

In a suit for mesne profits, and in a suit for the amount which will be found due to the plaintiff on taking unsettled accounts between him and the defendant, the plaint need only state approximately the amount sued for.

where plaintiff sues as representative.

When the plaintiff sues in a representative character, the plaint should shew, not only that he has an actual existing interest in the subject-matter, but that he has taken the steps necessary to enable him to institute a suit concerning it.

*Illustrations.*

(*a*) A sues as B's executor. The plaint must state that A has proved B's will.

(*b*) A sues as C's administrator. The plaint must state that A has taken out administration to C's estate.

(*c*) A sues as guardian of D, a Muhammadan minor. A is not D's guardian according to Muhammadan law and usage. The plaint must state that A has been specially appointed D's guardian.

Defendant's interest and liability to be shewn.

The plaint must shew that the defendant is, or claims to be, interested in the subject-matter, and that he is liable to be called upon to answer the plaintiff's demand.

*Illustration.*

A dies, leaving B his executor, C his legatee, and D a debtor to A's estate. C sues D to compel him to pay his debt in satisfaction of C's legacy. The plaint must shew that B has causelessly refused to sue D, or that B and D have colluded for the purpose of defrauding C, or other such circumstances rendering D liable to C.

Grounds of exemption from limitation-law.

If the cause of action arose beyond the period ordinarily allowed by any law for instituting the suit, the plaint must shew the ground upon which exemption from such law is claimed.

---

[a] As to plaints in suits by the Secretary of State for India in Council—see section 418, *infra*.

**51.** The plaint shall be signed by the plaintiff[a] and his pleader (if any), and shall be verified at the foot by the plaintiff[a] or by some other person proved to the satisfaction of the Court to be acquainted with the facts of the case: *Plaints to be signed and verified.*

Provided that if the plaintiff is, by reason of absence or for other good cause, unable to sign the plaint, it may be signed by any person duly authorized by him in this behalf. *Contents of verification.*

**52.** The verification must be to the effect that the same is true to the knowledge of the person making it, except as to matters stated on information and belief, and that as to those matters he believes it to be true. *Verification to be signed and attested.*

The verification shall be signed by the person making it.

**53.** The plaint may, at the discretion of the Court and at or before the first hearing, be rejected, returned for amendment within a time to be fixed by the Court, or amended then and there, upon such terms as to the payment of costs occasioned by the amendment as the Court thinks fit,— *When plaint may be rejected, returned for amendment, or amended.*

(*a*) if it does not state correctly and without prolixity the several particulars hereinbefore required to be specified therein; or

(*b*) if it contains any particulars other than those so required; or

(*c*) if it is not signed and verified as hereinbefore required; or

(*d*) if it does not disclose a cause of action; or

(*e*) if it is not framed in accordance with section 42; or

(*f*) if it is wrongly framed by reason of non-joinder or misjoinder of parties, or because the plaintiff has joined causes of action which ought not to be joined in the same suit:

Provided that a plaint cannot be altered so as to convert a suit of one character into a suit of another and inconsistent character. *Proviso.*

When a plaint is amended, the amendment shall be attested by the signature of the Judge. *Attestation of amendment.*

**54.** The plaint shall be rejected in the following cases:— *When plaint shall be rejected.*

(*a*) if the relief sought is undervalued, and the plaintiff, on being required by the Court to correct the valuation within a time to be fixed by the Court, fails to do so:

(*b*) if the relief sought is properly valued, but the plaint is written upon paper insufficiently stamped, and the plaintiff, on being required by the Court to supply the requisite stamp-paper within a time to be fixed by the Court, fails to do so:

---

[a] As to Corporations and Companies—see section 435, *infra*.

(*c*) if the suit appears from the statement in the plaint to be barred by any positive rule of law:

(*d*) if the plaint, having been returned for amendment within a time fixed by the Court, is not amended within such time.

Procedure on rejecting plaint.

**55.** When a plaint is rejected, the Judge shall record with his own hand an order to that effect with the reason for such order.

When rejection of plaint does not preclude presentation of fresh plaint.

**56.** The rejection of the plaint on any of the grounds hereinbefore mentioned shall not of its own force preclude the plaintiff from presenting a fresh plaint in respect of the same cause of action.

When plaint shall be returned to be presented to proper Court.

**57.** The plaint shall be returned to be presented to the proper Court in the following cases:—

(*a*) if a suit has been instituted in a Court whose grade is lower or higher than that of the Court competent to try it, where such Court exists, or where no option as to the selection of the Court is allowed by law:

(*b*) if, in a suit relating to immoveable property, but not coming under the proviso to section 16, it appears that no part of such property is situate within the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court to which the plaint is presented:

(*c*) if, in any other case, it appears that the cause of action did not arise, and that none of the defendants are dwelling or carrying on business, or personally working for gain, within such local limits.

Procedure on returning plaint.

On returning a plaint, the Judge shall, with his own hand, endorse thereon the date of its presentation and return, the name of the party presenting it, and a brief statement of the reason for returning it.

Procedure on admitting plaint.

**58.** The plaintiff shall endorse on the plaint, or annex thereto, a memorandum of the documents (if any) which he has produced along with it; and, if the plaint be admitted, shall present as many copies on plain paper of the plaint as there are defendants, unless the Court by reason of the length of the plaint or the number of the defendants, or for any other sufficient reason, permits him to present a like number of concise statements[a] of the nature of the claim made, or of the relief or remedy required, in the suit, in which case he shall present such statements.

Concise statements.

If the plaintiff sues, or the defendant or any of the defendants is sued, in

[a] For forms of concise statements—see Schedule IV, No. 114, *infra*.

a representative capacity, such statements shall show in what capacity the plaintiff or defendant sues or is sued.

The plaintiff may, by leave of the Court, amend such statements so as to make them correspond with the plaint.

The chief ministerial officer of the Court shall sign such memorandum and copies or statements if, on examination, he finds them to be correct.

Register of suits.

The Court shall also cause the particulars mentioned in section 50 to be entered in a book to be kept for the purpose and called the Register of civil suits.[a] Such entries shall be numbered in every year according to the order in which the plaint is admitted.

Production of document on which plaintiff sues. Delivery of document or copy.

**59.** If a plaintiff sues upon a document in his possession or power, he shall produce it in Court when the plaint is presented, and shall at the same time deliver the document or a copy thereof to be filed with the plaint.

List of other documents.

If he rely on any other documents (whether in his possession or power or not) as evidence in support of his claim, he shall enter such documents in a list to be added or annexed to the plaint.

Statement in case of documents not in his possession or power.

**60.** In the case of any such document not in his possession or power, he shall, if possible, state in whose possession or power it is.

Suits on lost negotiable instruments.

**61.** In case of any suit founded upon a negotiable instrument, if it be proved that the instrument is lost, and if an indemnity be given by the plaintiff, to the satisfaction of the Court, against the claims of any other person upon such instrument, the Court may make such decree as it would have made if the plaintiff had produced the instrument in Court when the plaint was presented, and had at the same time delivered a copy of the instrument to be filed with the plaint.

Production of shop book.

**62.** If the document on which the plaintiff sues be an entry in a shop-book or other book in his possession or power, the plaintiff shall produce the book at the time of filing the plaint, together with a copy of the entry on which he relies.

---

[a] For form of register—see Schedule IV, No. 116, *infra*; for power of Chartered High Courts to alter that form—see section 644, *infra*.

For power to prescribe separate registers for suits between landlords and tenants in the Central Provinces and Bengal—see Act IX of 1883, section 66, and Act VIII of 1885, section 146 and section 1.

As to further entries in the register, see sections 245, 426, 562 and 581, *infra*.

Original entry to be marked and returned.

The Court, or such officer as it appoints in this behalf, shall forthwith mark the document for the purpose of identification; and, after examining and comparing the copy with the original and attesting the copy if found correct, shall return the book to the plaintiff and cause the copy to be filed.

Inadmissibility of document not produced when plaint filed.

**63.** A document which ought to be produced in Court by the plaintiff when the plaint is presented, or to be entered in the list to be added or annexed to the plaint, and which is not produced or entered accordingly, shall not, without the leave of the Court, be received in evidence on his behalf at the hearing of the suit.

Nothing in this section applies to documents produced for cross-examination of the defendant's witnesses, or in answer to any case set up by the defendant, or handed to a witness merely to refresh his memory.

---

## CHAPTER VI.[a]

### Of the Issue and Service of Summons.

*Issue of Summons.*

Summons.

Issue of Summons.

**64.** When the plaint has been registered, and the copies or concise statements required by section 58 have been filed, a summons[b] may be issued to each defendant to appear and answer the claim on a day to be therein specified,—

(*a*) in person, or

(*b*) by a pleader duly instructed and able to answer all material questions relating to the suit, or

(*c*) by a pleader accompanied by some other person able to answer all such questions.

Every such summons shall be signed by the Judge or such officer as he appoints, and shall be sealed with the seal of the Court:

Provided that no such summons shall be issued when the defendant has appeared at the presentation of the plaint and admitted the plaintiff's claim.

Copy or statement annexed to summons.

**65.** Every such summons shall be accompanied with one of the copies or concise statements mentioned in section 58.

---

[a] This chapter, except section 77, extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

[b] For forms of summons, see Schedule IV, Nos. 117, 118 and 119, *infra*.

*Issue of Summons.*

**66.** If the Court sees reason to require the personal appearance of the defendant, the summons shall order him to appear in person in Court on the day therein specified.

*Court may order defendant or plaintiff to appear in person.*

If the Court sees reason to require the personal appearance of the plaintiff on the same day, it may make an order for such appearance.

**67.** No party shall be ordered to appear in person unless he resides—

(*a*) within the local limits of the Court's ordinary original jurisdiction, or

(*b*) without such limits and at a place less than fifty or, where there is railway-communication for five-sixths of the distance between the place where he resides and the place where the Court is situate, two hundred miles from the Court-house.

*No party to be ordered to appear in person unless resident within 50 or, where there is railway, 200 miles.*

**68.** The Court shall determine, at the time of issuing the summons, whether it shall be for the settlement of issues only, or for the final disposal of the suit; and the summons shall contain a direction accordingly:

*Summons to be either to settle issues or for final disposal.*

Provided that, in every suit heard by Courts of Small Causes, the summons shall be for the final disposal of the suit.[a]

**69.** The day for the appearance of the defendant shall be fixed by the Court with reference to its current business, the place of residence of the defendant and the time necessary for the service of the summons; and the day shall be so fixed as to allow the defendant sufficient time to enable him to appear and answer on such day.

*Fixing day for appearance of defendant.*

What shall be deemed "sufficient time" must be determined with reference to the circumstances of the case.

**70.** The summons to appear and answer shall order the defendant to produce any document in his possession or power, containing evidence relating to the merits of the plaintiff's case, or upon which the defendant intends to rely in support of his case.

*Summons to order defendant to produce documents required by plaintiff or relied on by defendant.*

**71.** When the summons is for the final disposal of the suit, it shall direct the defendant to produce, on the day fixed for his appearance, the witnesses upon whose evidence he intends to rely in support of his case.

*On issue of summons for final disposal defendant to be directed to produce his witnesses.*

---

[a] As to suits for recovery of rent in Bengal—see Act VIII of 1885, section 148, clause (*c*), and section 1.

*Service of Summons.*[a]

Delivery of summons for service.

**72.** The summons shall be delivered to the proper officer of the Court, to be served by him or one of his subordinates.

*Service of Summons.*

Mode of service.

**73.** Service of the summons shall be made by delivering or tendering a copy thereof signed by the Judge or such officer as he appoints in this behalf, and sealed with the seal of the Court.[b]

Service on several defendants.

**74.** When there are more defendants than one, service of the summons shall be made on each defendant:

Provided that, if the defendants are partners, and the suit relates to a partnership-transaction or to an actionable wrong in respect of which relief is claimable from the firm, the service may be made, unless the Court directs otherwise, either (*a*) on one defendant for himself and for the other defendants, or (*b*) on any person having the management of the business of the partnership at the principal place, within the local limits of the Court's ordinary original civil jurisdiction, of such business.

Service to be on defendant in person when practicable, or on his agent.

**75.** Whenever it may be practicable, the service shall be made on the defendant in person, unless he have an agent empowered to accept the service, in which case service on such agent shall be sufficient.

Service on agent by whom defendant carries on business.

**76.** In a suit relating to any business or work against a person who does not reside within the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court from which the summons issues, service on any manager or agent, who, at the time of service, personally carries on such business or work for such person within such limits, shall be deemed good service.

For the purpose of this section, the master of a ship is the agent of his owner or charterer.

Service on agent in charge, in suits for immoveable property.

**77.** In a suit to obtain relief respecting, or compensation for wrong to, immoveable property, if the service cannot be made on the defendant in person, and the defendant have no agent empowered to accept the service, it may be made on any agent of the defendant in charge of the property.

When service may be on male member of defendant's family.

**78.** If in any suit the defendant cannot be found and if he have no agent empowered to accept the service of the summons on his behalf, the service may be made on any adult male member of the family of the defendant who is residing with him.

---

[a] As to service in suits against Corporations and Companies—see section 436, *infra*.

[b] For power to direct service by registered letter in suits for recovery of rent in Bengal—see Act VIII of 1885, section 148, clause (*d*), and section 1.

*Service of Summons.*

EXPLANATION.—A servant is not a member of the family within the meaning of this section.

Person served to sign acknowledgment.

79. When the serving-officer delivers or tenders a copy of the summons to the defendant personally, or to an agent or other person on his behalf, he shall require the signature of the person to whom the copy is so delivered or tendered to an acknowledgment of service endorsed on the original summons.

Procedure when defendant refuses to accept service, or cannot be found.

80. If the defendant or other person refuses to sign the acknowledgment,

or if the serving-officer cannot find the defendant, and there is no agent empowered to accept the service of the summons on his behalf, nor any other person on whom the service can be made,

the serving officer shall affix a copy of the summons on the outer door of the house in which the defendant ordinarily resides, and then return the original to the Court from which it issued, with a return endorsed thereon or annexed thereto, stating that he has so affixed the copy and the circumstances under which he did so.

Endorsement of time and manner of service.

81. The serving-officer shall, in all cases in which the summons has been served under section 79, endorse or annex, or cause to be endorsed or annexed, on or to the original summons, a return stating the time when and the manner in which the summons were* served.

Examination of serving-officer.

82. When a summons is returned under section 80, the Court shall examine the serving-officer on oath touching his proceedings, and may make such further enquiry in the matter as it thinks fit; and shall either declare that the summons has been duly served or order such service as it thinks fit.

Substituted service.

Where the Court is satisfied that there is reason to believe that the defendant is keeping out of the way for the purpose of avoiding the service, or that for any other reason the summons cannot be served in the ordinary way, the Court shall order the summons to be served by affixing a copy thereof in some conspicuous place in the court-house, and also upon some conspicuous part of the house, if any, in which the defendant is known to have last resided, or in such other manner as the Court thinks fit.

Effect of substituted service.

83. The service substituted by order of the Court shall be as effectual as if it had been made on the defendant personally.

When service substituted, time for appearance to be fixed.

84. Whenever service is substituted by order of the Court, the Court shall fix such time for the appearance of the defendant as the case may require.

---

* *Sic* Read 'was'.

Service of summons when defendant resides within jurisdiction of another Court and has no agent to accept service.

*Service of Summons.*

**85.** If the defendant resides within the jurisdiction of any Court other than the Court in which the suit is instituted, and has no agent resident within the local limits of the jurisdiction of the latter Court empowered to accept the service of the summons, such Court shall send[a] the summons, either by one of its officers or by post, to any Court, not being a High Court, having jurisdiction at the place where the defendant resides, by which it can be conveniently served, and shall fix such time for the appearance of the defendant as the case may require.

The Court to which the summons is sent shall, upon receipt thereof, proceed as if it had been issued by such Court, and shall then return[b] the summons to the Court from which it originally issued, together with the record (if any) made under this paragraph.

Service, within Presidency-towns and Rangoon, of process issued by Provincial Courts.

**86.** Whenever any process issued by any Court established beyond the limits of the towns of Calcutta, Madras, Bombay and Rangoon is to be served within any such town, it shall be sent to the Court of Small Causes within whose jurisdiction the process is to be served,

and such Court of Small Causes shall deal with such process in the same manner as if the process had been issued by itself,

and shall then return the process to the Court from which it issued.

Service on defendant in jail.

**87.** If the defendant be in jail, the summons shall be delivered to the officer in charge of the jail in which the defendant is confined, and such officer shall cause the summons to be served upon the defendant.

The summons shall be returned to the Court from which it issued, with a statement of the service endorsed thereon and signed by the officer in charge of the jail and by the defendant.

Procedure if jail be in different district.

**88.** If the jail in which the defendant is confined is not in the district in which the suit is instituted, the summons may be sent by post or otherwise to the officer in charge of such jail, and such officer shall cause the summons to be served upon the defendant, and shall return the summons to the Court from which it issued, with a statement of the service endorsed thereon, and signed as provided in section 87.

Service when defendant resides out of British India and has no agent to accept service.

**89.** If the defendant resides out of British India, and has no agent in British India empowered to accept the service, the summons shall be addressed to the defendant at the place where he is residing, and forwarded to him by post if there be postal communication between such place and the place where the Court is situate.

---

a, b See Schedule IV, Forms 120 and 121, *infra*.

*Service of Summons.*

**90.** If there be a British Resident or Agent of Government in or for the territory in which the defendant resides, the summons may be sent to such Resident or Agent, by post or otherwise, for the purpose of being served upon the defendant; and if the Resident or Agent returns the summons with an endorsement under his hand that the summons has been served on the defendant in manner hereinbefore directed, such endorsement shall be conclusive evidence of the service.

Service through British Resident or Agent of Government.

**91.** The Court may, notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, substitute for the summons a letter signed by the Judge or such officer as he appoints in this behalf, when the defendant is, in the opinion of the Court, of a rank which entitles him to such mark of consideration.

Substitution of letter for summons.

The letter shall contain all the particulars required to be stated in the summons, and, subject to the provisions contained in section 92, shall be treated in all respects as a summons.

**92.** When a letter is so substituted for a summons, it may be sent to the defendant by post or by a special messenger selected by the Court, or in any other manner which the Court thinks fit; unless the defendant has an agent empowered to accept service of summons, in which case the letter may be delivered or sent to such agent.

Mode of sending such letter.

### *Service of Process.*

*Service of Process.*

**93.** Every process issued under this Code shall be served at the expense of the party on whose behalf it is issued, unless the Court otherwise directs.

Process to be served at expense of party issuing.

The court-fee leviable for such service shall be levied within a time to be fixed by the Court before the process is issued.

Costs of service.

**94.** All notices and orders required by this Code to be given to or served on any person shall be in writing, and shall be served in the manner hereinbefore provided for the service of summons.

Notices and orders in writing how served.

### *Postage.*[a]

*Postage.*

**95.** Postage, where chargeable on any notice, summons or letter issued under this Code and forwarded by post, and the fee for registering the same, shall be paid within a time to be fixed by the Court before the communication is forwarded:

Postage.

Provided that the Local Government, with the previous sanction of the

[a] See Government of India (Financial Department) Resolution No. 225, dated 12th April, 1882.

Governor General in Council, may remit such postage, or fee, or both, or may prescribe a scale of court-fees to be levied in lieu thereof.

## CHAPTER VII.[a]

### Of the Appearance of the Parties and Consequence of Non-appearance.

Parties to appear on day fixed in summons for defendant to appear and answer.

**96.** On the day fixed in the summons for the defendant to appear and answer, the parties shall be in attendance at the court-house in person or by their respective pleaders, and the suit shall then be heard, unless the hearing be adjourned to a future day fixed by the Court.

Dismissal of suit where summons not served in consequence of plaintiff's failure to pay fee for issuing.

**97.** If, on the day so fixed for the defendant to appear and answer, it be found that the summons has not been served upon him in consequence of the failure of the plaintiff to pay the court-fee leviable for such service, the Court may order that the suit be dismissed:

Proviso.

Provided that no such order shall be passed, although the summons has not been served upon the defendant, if, on the day fixed for him to appear and answer, he attends in person, or by agent, when he is allowed to appear by agent.

If neither party appears, suit to be dismissed.

**98.** If on the day fixed for the defendant to appear and answer, or on any other subsequent day to which the hearing of the suit is adjourned, neither party appears, the suit shall be dismissed, unless the Judge, for reasons to be recorded under his hand, otherwise directs.

In such case plaintiff may bring fresh suit:

**99.** Whenever a suit is dismissed under section 97 or section 98, the plaintiff may (subject to the law of limitation[b]) bring a fresh suit; or if, within the period of thirty days from the date of the order dismissing the suit, he satisfies the Court that there was a sufficient excuse for his not paying the court-fee required within the time allowed for the service of the summons, or for his non-appearance, as the case may be, the Court shall pass an order to set aside the dismissal and appoint a day for proceeding with the suit.

or Court may restore suit to its file.

Dismissal of suit where plaintiff, after summons returned unserved, fails for a year to apply for fresh summons.

**99A.** If, after a summons has, whether before or after the first day of June, 1882, been issued to the defendant, or to one of several defendants, and returned unserved, the plaintiff fails for a period of one year from such return to apply for the issue of a fresh summons and to satisfy the Court that he has

[a] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

[b] See Act XV of 1877.

used his best endeavours to discover the residence of the defendant who has not been served, or that such defendant is avoiding service of process, the Court may dismiss the suit as against such defendant.

In such case the plaintiff may (subject to the law of limitation[a]) bring a fresh suit.

**100.** If the plaintiff appears and the defendant does not appear, the procedure shall be as follows:— Procedure if only plaintiff appears, when summons duly served,

(*a*) if it is proved that the summons was duly served, the Court may proceed *ex parte*:

(*b*) if it is not proved that the summons was duly served, the Court shall direct a second summons to be issued and served on the defendant: when summons not duly served,

(*c*) if it is proved that the summons was served on the defendant, but not in sufficient time to enable him to appear and answer on the day fixed in the summons, the Court shall postpone the hearing of the suit to a future day to be fixed by the Court, and shall direct notice of such day to be given to the defendant. when summons served, but not in due time.

If it is owing to the plaintiff's default that the summons was not served in sufficient time, the Court shall order him to pay the costs occasioned by such postponement.

**101.** If the Court has adjourned the hearing of the suit *ex parte*, and the defendant, at or before such hearing, appears and assigns good cause for his previous non-appearance, he may, upon such terms as the Court directs as to costs or otherwise, be heard in answer to the suit, as if he had appeared on the day fixed for his appearance. Procedure where defendant appears on day of adjourned hearing, and assigns good cause for previous non-appearance.

**102.** If the defendant appears and the plaintiff does not appear, the Court shall dismiss the suit, unless the defendant admits the claim, or part thereof, in which case the Court shall pass a decree against the defendant upon such admission, and, where part only of the claim has been admitted, shall dismiss the suit so far as it relates to the remainder. Procedure where defendant only appears.

**103.** When a suit is wholly or partially dismissed under section 102, the plaintiff shall be precluded from bringing a fresh suit in respect of the same cause of action. But he may apply for an order to set the dismissal aside; and, if it be proved that he was prevented by any sufficient cause from appear- Decree against plaintiff by default bars fresh suit.

---

[a] See Act XV of 1877.

ing when the suit was called on for hearing, the Court shall set aside the dismissal upon such terms as to costs or otherwise as it thinks fit, and shall appoint a day for proceeding with the suit.

No order shall be made under this section unless the plaintiff has served the defendant with notice in writing of his application.

Procedure where defendant residing out of British India does not appear.

**104.** If, on the day fixed for the hearing of a suit against a defendant residing out of British India, who has no agent empowered to accept service of summons, or on any day to which the hearing has been adjourned, the defendant does not appear, the plaintiff may apply to the Court for permission to proceed with his suit, and the Court may direct that the plaintiff be at liberty to proceed with his suit in such manner and subject to such conditions as the Court thinks fit.

Procedure in case of non-attendance of one or more of several plaintiffs.

**105.** If there be more plaintiffs than one, and one or more of them appear and the others do not appear, the Court may, at the instance of the plaintiff or plaintiffs appearing, permit the suit to proceed in the same way as if all the plaintiffs had appeared, and pass such order as it thinks fit.

Procedure in case of non-attendance of one or more of several defendants.

**106.** If there be more defendants than one, and one or more of them appear, and the others do not appear, the suit shall proceed, and the Court shall, at the time of passing judgment, make such order as it thinks fit with respect to the defendants who do not appear.

Consequence of non-attendance, without sufficient cause shewn, of party ordered to appear in person.

**107.** If a plaintiff or defendant, who has been ordered to appear in person under the provisions of section 66 or section 436, does not appear in person, or shew sufficient cause to the satisfaction of the Court for failing so to appear, he shall be subject to all the provisions of the foregoing sections applicable to plaintiffs and defendants, respectively, who do not appear.

*Of setting aside Decrees ex parte.*

Setting aside decree *ex parte* against defendant.

**108.** In any case in which a decree is passed *ex parte* against a defendant, he may apply to the Court by which the decree was made for an order to set it aside; *Of setting aside Decrees ex parte.*

and if he satisfies the Court that the summons was not duly served, or that he was prevented by any sufficient cause from appearing when the suit was called on for hearing, the Court shall pass an order to set aside the decree upon such terms as to costs, payment into court or otherwise, as it thinks fit, and shall appoint a day for proceeding with the suit.

No decree to be set aside without notice to opposite party.

**109.** No decree shall be set aside on any such application as aforesaid, unless notice thereof in writing has been served on the opposite party.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### Of Written Statements and Set-off.

Written statements.

**110.** The parties may, at any time before or at the first hearing of the suit, tender written statements[a] of their respective cases, and the Court shall receive such statements and place them on the record.

Particulars of set-off to be given in written statement.

[b] **111.** If in a suit for the recovery of money the defendant claims to set off against the plaintiff's demand any ascertained sum of money legally recoverable by him from the plaintiff, and if in such claim of the defendant against the plaintiff both parties fill the same character as they fill in the plaintiff's suit, the defendant may, at the first hearing of the suit, but not afterwards unless permitted by the Court, tender a written statement containing the particulars of the debt sought to be set off.

Inquiry.

The Court shall thereupon inquire into the same, and if it finds that the case fulfils the requirements of the former part of this section, and that the amount claimed to be set off does not exceed the pecuniary limits of its jurisdiction, the Court shall set off the one debt against the other.

Effect of set-off.

Such set-off shall have the same effect as a plaint in a cross-suit so as to enable the Court to pronounce a final judgment in the same suit, both on the original and on the cross claim; but it shall not affect the lien, upon the amount decreed, of any pleader in respect of the costs payable to him under the decree.

*Illustrations.*

(*a*) A bequeaths Rs. 2,000 to B, and appoints C his executor and residuary legatee. B dies and D takes out administration to B's effects. C pays Rs. 1,000 as surety for D. Then D sues C for the legacy. C cannot set off the debt of Rs. 1,000 against the legacy; for neither C nor D fills the same character with respect to the legacy as they fill with respect to the payment of the Rs. 1,000.

(*b*) A dies intestate and in debt to B. C takes out administration to A's effects, and B buys part of the effects from C. In a suit for the purchase-money by C against B, the latter cannot set off the debt against the price, for C fills two different characters, one as the vendor to B, in which he sues B, and the other as representative to A.

---

[a] For forms of written statements—see Schedule IV, Nos. 29, 88, 107 and 122, *infra*.

Except in cases of set-off under section 111, no written statement may be received by a Court of Small Causes in a Presidency-town, unless required by the Court—see Act XV of 1882, section 24.

In suits for recovery of rent in Bengal, a written statement may not be filed without the leave of the Court—see Act VIII of 1885, section 148, clause (*e*), and section 1.

[b] This section extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

(*c*) A sues B on a bill of exchange. B alleges that A has wrongfully neglected to insure B's goods and is liable to him in compensation which he claims to set off. The amount not being ascertained cannot be set off.

(*d*) A sues B on a bill of exchange for Rs. 500. B holds a judgment against A for Rs. 1,000. The two claims being both definite pecuniary demands may be set off.

(*e*) A sues B for compensation on account of a trespass. B holds a promissory note for Rs. 1,000 from A and claims to set off that amount against any sum that A may recover in the suit. B may do so, for, as soon as A recovers, both sums are definite pecuniary demands.

(*f*) A and B sue C for Rs. 1,000. C cannot set off a debt due to him by A alone.

(*g*) A sues B and C for Rs. 1,000. B cannot set off a debt due to him alone by A.

(*h*) A owes the partnership-firm of B and C Rs. 1,000. B dies leaving C surviving. A sues C for a debt of Rs. 1,500 due in his separate character. C may set off the debt of Rs. 1,000.

No written statement to be received after first hearing.

**112.** Except as provided in the last preceding section, no written statement shall be received after the first hearing of the suit:

Proviso.

Provided that the Court may at any time require a written statement, or additional written statement, from any of the parties, and fix a time for presenting the same:

Provided also that a written statement, or an additional written statement, may, with the permission of the Court, be received at any time for the purpose of answering written statements so required and presented.

Procedure when party fails to present written statement called for by Court.

**113.** If any party from whom a written statement is so required fails to present the same within the time fixed by the Court, the Court may pass a decree against him, or make such order in relation to the suit as it thinks fit.

Frame of written statements.

**114.** Written statements shall be as brief as the nature of the case admits, and shall not be argumentative, but shall be confined as much as possible to a simple narrative of the facts which the party by whom or on whose behalf the written statement is made believes to be material to the case, and which he either admits or believes he will be able to prove.

Every such statement shall be divided into paragraphs, numbered conse-

cutively, and each paragraph containing as nearly as may be a separate allegation.

**115.** Written statements shall be signed and verified in the manner hereinbefore provided for signing and verifying plaints[a], and no written statement shall be received unless it be so signed and verified.

Written statements to be signed and verified.

**116.** If it appears to the Court that any written statement, whether called for by the Court or spontaneously tendered, is argumentative or prolix, or contains matter irrelevant to the suit, the Court may amend it then and there, or may, by an order to be endorsed thereon, reject the same, or return it to the party by whom it was made for amendment within a time to be fixed by the Court, imposing such terms as to costs or otherwise as the Court thinks fit.

Power of Court as to argumentative, prolix or irrelevant written statements.

When any amendment is made under this section, the Judge shall attest it by his signature.

Attestation of amendments.

When a statement has been rejected under this section, the party making it shall not present another written statement, unless it be expressly called for or allowed by the Court.

Effect of rejection.

---

## CHAPTER IX.[b]

### Of the Examination of the Parties by the Court.

**117.** At the first hearing of the suit, the Court shall ascertain from the defendant or his pleader whether he admits or denies the allegations of fact made in the plaint, and shall ascertain from each party or his pleader whether he admits or denies such allegations of fact as are made in the written statement (if any) of the opposite party, and as are not expressly or by necessary implication admitted or denied by the party against whom they are made. The Court shall record such admissions and denials.

Ascertainment whether allegations in plaint and written statements admitted or denied.

**118.** At the first hearing of the suit, or at any subsequent hearing, any party appearing in person or present in Court, or any person able to answer any material questions relating to the suit by whom such party or his pleader is accompanied, may be examined orally by the Court; and the Court may, if

Oral examination of party, or companion of himself or his pleader.

---

[a] See sections 51 and 52, *supra*.

[b] This chapter, except section 119, extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

Section 119 does not apply to the chartered High Courts or to the Panjáb Chief Court in the exercise of their original civil jurisdiction—see section 638, *infra*, and Act XVIII of 1884, section 16 (2).

it thinks fit, put in the course of such examination questions suggested by either party.

Substance of examination to be written.

**119.** The substance of the examination shall be reduced to writing by the Judge, and shall form part of the record.

Consequence of refusal or inability of pleader to answer.

**120.** If the pleader of any party who appears by a pleader refuses or is unable to answer any material question relating to the suit which the Court is of opinion that the party whom he represents ought to answer, and is likely to be able to answer if interrogated in person, the Court may postpone the hearing of the suit to a future day, and direct that such party shall appear in person on such day.

If such party fails without lawful excuse to appear in person on the day so appointed, the Court may pass a decree against him, or make such order in relation to the suit as it thinks fit.

---

## CHAPTER X.[a]

### Of Discovery and of the Admission, Inspection, Production, Impounding and Return of Documents.

Power to deliver interrogatories.

**121.** Any party may at any time by leave of the Court deliver through the Court interrogatories[b] in writing for the examination of the opposite party, or, where there are more opposite parties than one, any one or more of such parties, with a note at the foot thereof stating which of such interrogatories each of such persons is required to answer:

Provided that no party shall deliver more than one set of interrogatories to the same person without the permission of the Court, and that no defendant shall deliver interrogatories for the examination of the plaintiff unless such defendant has previously tendered a written statement and such statement has been received and placed on the record.

Service of interrogatories.

**122.** Interrogatories delivered under section 121 shall be served on the pleader (if any) of the party interrogated, or in the manner hereinbefore provided for the service of summons, and the provisions of sections 79, 80, 81 and 82 shall, in the latter case, apply so far as may be practicable.

---

[a] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule. Sections 121 to 127 and 129 are not applicable to suits for recovery of rent in Bengal—see Act VIII of 1885, section 148, clause (*a*), and section 1.

[b] For forms, see Schedule IV, No. 123, *infra*.

**123.** The Court, in adjusting the costs of the suit, shall, at the instance of any party, inquire or cause inquiry to be made into the propriety of delivering such interrogatories; and if it thinks that such interrogatories have been delivered unreasonably, vexatiously or at improper length, the costs occasioned by the said interrogatories and the answers thereto shall be borne by the party in fault.

Inquiry into propriety of exhibiting interrogatories.

**124.** If any party to a suit be a body corporate or a Joint-stock company, whether incorporated or not, or any other body of persons empowered by law to sue or be sued, whether in its own name or in the name of any officer or other person, any opposite party may apply to the Court for an order allowing him to deliver interrogatories to any member or officer of such corporation, company or body, and an order may be made accordingly.

Service of interrogatories on officer of corporation or company.

**125.** Any party called upon to answer interrogatories, whether by himself or by any such member or officer, may refuse to answer any interrogatory on the ground that it is irrelevant, or is not put *bonâ fide* for the purposes of the suit, or that the matter inquired after is not sufficiently material at that stage of the suit, or on any other like ground.

Power to refuse to answer interrogatories as irrelevant, &c.

**126.** Interrogatories shall be answered by affidavit to be filed in Court within ten days from the service thereof or within such further time as the Judge may allow.

Time for filing affidavit in answer.

**127.** If any person interrogated omits or refuses to answer, or answers insufficiently, any interrogatory, the party interrogating may apply to the Court for an order requiring him to answer or to answer further, as the case may be. And an order may be made requiring him to answer or to answer further either by affidavit or by *vivâ voce* examination as the Judge may direct: provided that the Judge shall not require an answer to any interrogatory which in his opinion need not have been answered under section 125.

Procedure where party omits to answer sufficiently.

**128.** Either party may, by a notice through the Court, within a reasonable time not less than ten days before the hearing, require the other party to admit (saving all just exceptions to the admissibility of such document in evidence) the genuineness of any document material to the suit.

Power to demand admission of genuineness of documents

The admission shall also be made in writing signed by the other party or his pleader and filed in Court.

If such notice be not given, no costs of proving such document shall be allowed, unless the Judge otherwise orders.

If such notice is not complied with within four days after its being served,

and the Judge thinks it reasonable that the admission should have been made, the party refusing shall bear the expense of proving such document, whatever may be the result of the suit.

Power to order discovery of document.

**129.** The Court may, at any time during the pendency therein of any suit, order any party to the suit to declare by affidavit all the documents which are or have been in his possession or power relating to any matter in question in the suit, and any party to the suit may, at any time before the first hearing, apply to the Court for a like order.

Affidavit in answer to such order.

Every affidavit made under this section shall specify which, if any, of the documents therein mentioned the declarant objects to produce, together with the grounds of such objection.

Power to order production of documents during suit.

**130.** The Court may, at any time during the pendency therein of any suit, order the production by any party thereto of such of the documents in his possession or power relating to any matter in question in such suit or proceeding as the Court thinks right; and the Court may deal with such documents when produced in such manner as appears just.

Notice to produce for inspection documents referred to in plaint, &c.

**131.** Any party to a suit may at any time before or at the hearing thereof give notice[a] through the Court to any other party to produce any specified document for the inspection of the party giving such notice or of his pleader, and to permit such party or pleader to take copies thereof.

Consequence of non-compliance with such notice.

No party failing to comply with such notice shall afterwards be at liberty to put any such document in evidence on his behalf in such suit, unless he satisfies the Court that such document relates only to his own title, or that he had some other and sufficient cause for not complying with such notice.

Party receiving such notice to deliver notice when and where inspection may be had.

**132.** The party to whom such notice is given shall, within ten days from the receipt thereof, deliver through the Court to the party giving the same a notice stating a time within three days from such delivery at which the documents, or such of them as he does not object to produce, may be inspected at his pleader's office or some other convenient place, and stating which, if any, of the documents he objects to produce, and on what grounds.

Application for order of inspection.

**133.** If any party served with notice under section 131 omits to give notice under section 132 of the time for inspection, or objects to give inspection, or names an inconvenient place for inspection, the party desiring it may apply to the Court for an order of inspection.

---

[a] For form, see Schedule IV, No. 124, *infra*.

**134.** Except in the case of documents referred to in the plaint, written statement or affidavit of the party against whom the application is made, or disclosed in his affidavit of documents, such application shall be founded upon an affidavit showing (*a*) of what documents inspection is sought, (*b*) that the party applying is entitled to inspect them, and (*c*) that they are in the possession or power of the party against whom the application is made.

Application to be founded on affidavit.

**135.** If the party from whom discovery of any kind or inspection is sought objects to the same or any part thereof, and if the Court is satisfied that the right to such discovery or inspection depends on the determination of any issue or question in dispute in the suit, or that for any other reason it is desirable that any such issue or question should be determined before deciding upon the right to the discovery or inspection, the Court may order that the issue or question be determined first and reserve the question as to the discovery or inspection.

Power to order issue or question on which right to discovery depends to be first determined.

**136.** If any party fails to comply with any order under this chapter, to answer interrogatories or for discovery, production or inspection, which has been duly served, he shall, if a plaintiff, be liable to have his suit dismissed for want of prosecution, and if a defendant, to have his defence, if any, struck out, and to be placed in the same position as if he had not appeared and answered;

Consequences of failure to answer or give inspection.

and the party interrogating or seeking discovery, production or inspection may apply to the Court for an order to that effect, and the Court may make such order accordingly.

Any party failing to comply with any order under this chapter, to answer interrogatories or for discovery, production or inspection, which has been served personally upon him, shall also be deemed guilty of an offence under section 188 of the Indian Penal Code.

XLV of 1860.

**137.** The Court may of its own accord, and may in its discretion upon the application of any of the parties to a suit, send for, either from its own records or from any other Court, the record of any other suit or proceeding, and inspect the same.

Court may send for papers from its own records or from other Courts.

Every application made under this section shall (unless the Court otherwise directs) be supported by an affidavit of the applicant or his pleader, shewing how the record is material to the suit in which the application is made, and that the applicant cannot without unreasonable delay or expense obtain a duly authenticated copy of the record or of such portion thereof

as the applicant requires, or that the production of the original is necessary for the purposes of justice.

Nothing contained in this section shall be deemed to enable the Court to use in evidence any document which, under the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, would be inadmissible in the suit. I of 1872.

Documentary evidence to be in readiness at first hearing.

**138.** The parties or their pleaders shall bring with them and have in readiness at the first hearing of the suit, to be produced when called for by the Court, all the documentary evidence of every description in their possession or power, on which they intend to rely, and which has not already been filed in Court, and all documents which the Court at any time before such hearing has ordered to be produced.

Effect of non-production of documents.

**139.** No documentary evidence in the possession or power of any party which should have been, but has not been, produced in accordance with the requirements of section 138, shall be received at any subsequent stage of the proceedings unless good cause be shown to the satisfaction of the Court for the non-production thereof. And the Judge receiving any such evidence shall record his reasons for so doing.

Documents to be received by Court.

**140.** The Court shall receive the documents respectively produced by the parties at the first hearing, provided that the documents produced by each party be accompanied by an accurate list thereof prepared in such form as the High Court may from time to time direct.

Rejection of irrelevant or inadmissible documents.

The Court may at any stage of the suit reject any document which it considers irrelevant or otherwise inadmissible, recording the grounds of such rejection.

No documents to be placed on record unless proved. Proved documents to be marked and filed.

**141.** No document shall be placed on the record unless it has been proved or admitted in accordance with the law of evidence[a] for the time being in force. Every document so proved or admitted shall be endorsed with the number and title of the suit, the name of the person producing it, and the date on which it was produced. The Judge shall then endorse with his own hand a statement that it was proved against or admitted by (as the case may be) the person against whom it is used. The document shall then be filed as part of the record:

Entries in shop-books.

Provided that, if the document be an entry in a shop-book or other book, the party on whose behalf such book is produced may furnish a copy of the

---

[a] See Act I of 1872.

entry, which may be endorsed as aforesaid, and shall be filed as part of the record, and the Court shall mark the entry, and shall then return the book to the person producing it.

All documents produced at the first hearing and not so proved or admitted shall be returned to the parties respectively producing them.

**142.** When a document so proved or admitted is relied on as evidence by either party, but the Court considers it inadmissible, it shall be further endorsed with the addition of the word "rejected," and the endorsement shall be signed by the Judge. Rejected documents to be marked,

The document shall then be returned to the party who produced it. and returned.

**143.** Notwithstanding anything contained in sections 62, 141 and 142, the Court may, if it sees sufficient cause, direct any document or book produced before it in any suit to be impounded and kept in the custody of an officer of the Court, for such period and subject to such conditions as the Court thinks fit. Court may order any document to be impounded.

**144.** In suits in which an appeal is not allowed, when the suit has been disposed of, and in suits in which an appeal is allowed, when the time for preferring an appeal from the decree has elapsed, or, if an appeal has been preferred, then after the appeal has been disposed of, any person, whether a party to the suit or not, desirous of receiving back any document produced by him in the suit, and placed on the record, shall, unless the document is impounded under section 143, be entitled to receive back the same: When document admitted in evidence may be returned.

Provided that a document may be returned at any time before either of such events, if the person applying for such return delivers to the proper officer a certified copy of such document to be substituted for the original: When document may be returned before time limited

Provided also that no document shall be returned which, by force of the decree, has become void or useless. Certain documents not to be returned.

On the return of a document which has been admitted in evidence, a receipt shall be given by the party receiving it, in a receipt-book to be kept for the purpose. Receipt to be given for returned document.

**145.** The provisions herein contained as to documents shall, so far as may be, apply to all other material objects producible as evidence. Provisions as to documents applied to material objects.

---

## CHAPTER XI.

### Of the Settlement of Issues.

**146.** Issues arise when a material proposition of fact or law is affirmed by the one party and denied by the other. Framing of issues.

Material propositions are those propositions of law or fact which a plaintiff must allege in order to show a right to sue.

Each material proposition affirmed by one party and denied by the other must form the subject of a distinct issue.

Issues are of two kinds: (*a*) issues of fact, (*b*) issues of law.

At the first hearing of the suit, the Court shall, after reading the plaint and the written statements, if any, and after such examination of the parties as may appear necessary, ascertain upon what material propositions of fact or of law the parties are at variance, and shall thereupon proceed to frame and record the issues on which the right decision of the case appears to the Court to depend.

When issues both of law and of fact arise in the same suit, and the Court is of opinion that the case may be disposed of on the issues of law only, it shall try those issues first, and for that purpose may, if it thinks fit, postpone the settlement of the issues of fact until after the issues of law have been determined.

Nothing in this section requires the Court to frame and record issues when the defendant at the first hearing of the suit makes no defence.

Allegations from which issues may be framed.

**147.** The Court may frame the issues from all or any of the following materials:—

(*a*) allegations made on oath by the parties, or by any persons present on their behalf, or made by the pleaders of such parties or persons;

(*b*) allegations made in the plaint or in the written statements (if any) tendered in the suit, or in answer to interrogatories delivered in the suit;

(*c*) the contents of documents produced by either party.

Court may examine witnesses or documents before framing issues.

**148.** If the Court be of opinion that the issues cannot be correctly framed without the examination of some person not before the Court, or without the inspection of some document not produced in the suit, it may adjourn the framing of the issues to a future day, to be fixed by the Court, and may (subject to the rules contained in the Indian Evidence Act) compel the attendance of any person or the production of any document by the person in whose hands it may be, by summons or other process. I of 1872.

Power to amend, add

**149.** The Court may at any time before passing a decree amend the issues or frame additional issues on such terms as it thinks fit, and all such amend-

ments or additional issues as may be necessary for determining the controversy between the parties shall be so made or framed.

and strike out issues.

The Court may also, at any time before passing a decree, strike out any issues that appear to it to be wrongly framed or introduced.

Questions of fact or law may by agreement be stated in form of issue.

**150.**[a] When the parties to a suit are agreed as to the question of fact or of law to be decided between them, they may state the same in the form of an issue, and enter into an agreement in writing—

(*a*) that upon the finding of the Court in the affirmative or the negative of such issue, a sum of money specified in the agreement, or to be ascertained by the Court, or in such manner as the Court may direct, shall be paid by one of the parties to the other of them, or that one of them be declared entitled to some right or subject to some liability specified in the agreement,

(*b*) that upon such finding some property specified in the agreement and in dispute in the suit shall be delivered by one of the parties to the other of them, or as that other may direct, or

(*c*) that upon such finding one or more of the parties shall do or abstain from doing some particular act, specified in the agreement, and relating to the matter in dispute.

Court, if satisfied that agreement was executed in good faith may pronounce judgment.

**151.** If the Court be satisfied, after making such inquiry as it deems proper,

(*a*) that the agreement was duly executed by the parties,

(*b*) that they have a substantial interest in the decision of such question as aforesaid, and

(*c*) that the same is fit to be tried and decided,

it may proceed to record and try the issue, and state its finding or opinion thereon in the same manner as if the issue had been framed by the Court;

and may, upon the finding or decision on such issue, pronounce judgment according to the terms of the agreement;,

and upon the judgment so given, decree shall follow and may be executed in the same way as if the judgment had been pronounced in a contested suit.

---

## CHAPTER XII.

### Disposal of the Suit at the first Hearing.

If parties not at issue on

**152.** If at the first hearing of a suit it appears that the parties are not at

[a] See Order XXXIV in the first Schedule to 38 & 39 Vic., cap. 77

any question of law or fact.

issue on any question of law or of fact, the Court may at once pronounce judgment.

If one of several defendants be not at issue with plaintiff.

**153.** Where there are more defendants than one, and any one of the defendants is not at issue with the plaintiff on any question of law or fact, the Court may at once pronounce judgment for or against such defendant, and the suit shall proceed only against the other defendants.

If parties at issue on questions of law or fact.

**154.** When the parties are at issue on some question of law or of fact, and issues have been framed by the Court as hereinbefore provided, if the Court be satisfied that no further argument or evidence than the parties can at once supply is required upon such of the issues as may be sufficient for the decision of the suit, and that no injustice will result from proceeding with the suit forthwith, the Court may proceed to determine such issues,

Court may determine issue, and pronounce judgment.

and, if the finding thereon is sufficient for the decision, may pronounce judgment accordingly, whether the summons has been issued for the settlement of issues only or for the final disposal of the suit:

Provided that, where the summons has been issued for the settlement of issues only, the parties or their pleaders are present and none of them object.

If the finding is not sufficient for the decision, the Court shall postpone the further hearing of the suit, and shall fix a day for the production of such further evidence, or for such further argument, as the case requires.

If either party fails to produce his evidence, Court may pronounce judgment, or adjourn suit.

[a] **155.** If the summons has been issued for the final disposal of the suit, and either party fails without sufficient cause to produce the evidence on which he relies, the Court may at once pronounce judgment,

or may, if it thinks fit, after framing and recording issues under section 146, adjourn the suit for the production of such evidence as may be necessary to its decision upon such issues.

---

## CHAPTER XIII.[a]

### Of Adjournments.

Court may grant time, and adjourn hearing.

**156.** The Court may, if sufficient cause be shown, at any stage of the suit, grant time to the parties or to any of them, and may from time to time adjourn the hearing of the suit.

Costs of adjournment

In all such cases the Court shall fix a day for the further hearing of the

[a] Section 155, first paragraph, and Chapter XIII extend to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

suit, and may make such order as it thinks fit with respect to the costs occasioned by the adjournment:

Provided that, when the hearing of evidence has once begun, the hearing of the suit shall be continued from day to day until all the witnesses in attendance have been examined, unless the Court finds the adjournment of the hearing to be necessary for reasons to be recorded by the Judge with his own hand.

**157.** If, on any day to which the hearing of the suit is adjourned, the parties or any of them fail to appear, the Court may proceed to dispose of the suit in one of the modes directed in that behalf by Chapter VII, or make such other order as it thinks fit.

Procedure if parties fail to appear on day fixed.

**158.** If any party to a suit to whom time has been granted fails to produce his evidence, or to cause the attendance of his witnesses, or to perform any other act necessary to the further progress of the suit, for which time has been allowed, the Court may, notwithstanding such default, proceed to decide the suit forthwith.

Court may proceed notwithstanding either party fails to produce evidence, &c.

---

## CHAPTER XIV.[a]

### Of the Summoning and Attendance of Witnesses.

**159.** The parties may, after the summons has been delivered for service on the defendant, whether it be for the settlement of issues only, or for the final disposal of the suit, obtain, on application to the Court or to such officer as it appoints in this behalf, before the day fixed for such settlement or disposal as the case may be, summonses[b] to persons whose attendance is required either to give evidence or to produce documents.

Summons to attend to give evidence or produce documents.

**160.**[c] The party applying for a summons shall, before the summons is granted and within a period to be fixed by the Court, pay into court such a sum of money as appears to the Court to be sufficient to defray the travelling and other expenses of the person summoned, in passing to and from the court in which he is required to attend, and for one day's attendance.

Expenses of witnesses to be paid into court on applying for summons.

---

[a] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

The chapter applies to all persons required to give evidence or to produce documents in any proceeding under the Code—see section 650, *infra*.

[b] For forms, see Schedule IV, Nos. 125 and 126, *infra*.

[c] This section does not apply to the Chartered High Courts in the exercise of their original civil jurisdiction—see section 638, *infra*.

Scale of expenses.

If the Court be subordinate to a High Court, regard shall be had, in fixing the scale of such expenses, to the rules (if any) laid down by competent authority.

Tender of expenses to witness.

**161.** The sum so paid into court shall be tendered to the person summoned, at the time of serving the summons, if it can be served personally.

Procedure where insufficient sum paid in.

**162.** If it appear to the Court or to such officer as it appoints in this behalf that the sum paid into court is not sufficient to cover such expenses, the Court may direct such further sum to be paid to the person summoned as appears to be necessary on that account; and, in case of default in payment, may order such sum to be levied by attachment and sale of the moveable property of the party obtaining the summons; or the Court may discharge the person summoned without requiring him to give evidence; or may both order such levy and discharge such person as aforesaid.

Expenses if witness detained more than one day.

If it be necessary to detain the person summoned for a longer period than one day, the Court may, from time to time, order the party at whose instance he was summoned to pay into court such sum as is sufficient to defray the expenses of his detention for such further period, and, in default of such deposit being made, may order such sum to be levied by attachment and sale of the moveable property of the party at whose instance he was summoned; or the Court may discharge the person summoned without requiring him to give evidence; or may both order such levy and discharge such person as aforesaid.

Time, place and purpose of attendance to be specified in summons.

**163.** Every summons[a] for the attendance of a person to give evidence or produce a document shall specify the time and place at which he is required to attend, and also whether his attendance is required for the purpose of giving evidence or to produce a document, or for both purposes; and any particular document which the person summoned is called on to produce shall be described in the summons with reasonable accuracy.

Summons to produce document.

**164.** Any person may be summoned to produce a document, without being summoned to give evidence; and any person summoned merely to produce a document shall be deemed to have complied with the summons if he cause such document to be produced instead of attending personally to produce the same.

Power to require persons present in Court to give evidence.

**165.** Any person present in court may be required by the Court to give evidence or to produce any document then and there in his actual possession or power.

---

[a] For forms, see Schedule IV, Nos. 125 and 126, *infra.*

**166.** Every summons to a person to give evidence or produce a document shall be served as nearly as may be in manner hereinbefore prescribed for the service of summons on the defendant; and the rules contained in Chapter VI as to proof of service shall apply in the case of all summonses served under this section. Summons how served.

**167.** The service shall in all cases be made a sufficient time before the time specified in the summons for the attendance of the person summoned, to allow him a reasonable time for preparation and for travelling to the place at which his attendance is required. Time for serving summons.

**168.** If the serving-officer certify to the Court that the summons for the attendance of a person, either to give evidence or to produce a document, cannot be served, the Court shall examine the serving-officer on oath touching the non-service; Attachment of property of absconding witness.

and upon being satisfied that such evidence or production is material, and that the person for whose attendance the summons has been issued is absconding or keeping out of the way for the purpose of avoiding the service of the summons, may issue a proclamation requiring him to attend to give evidence, or produce the document, at a time and place to be named therein; and a copy of such proclamation shall be affixed on the outer door of the house in which he ordinarily resides.

If he does not attend at the time and place named in such proclamation, the Court may in its discretion, at the instance of the party on whose application the summons was issued, make an order for the attachment of the property of the person whose attendance is required, to such amount as the Court thinks fit, not exceeding the amount of the costs of attachment and of the fine which may be imposed under section 170:

Provided that no Court of Small Causes shall make an order for the attachment of immoveable property.

**169.** If, on the attachment of his property, such person appears and satisfies the Court that he did not abscond or keep out of the way to avoid service of the summons, and that he had not notice of the proclamation in time to attend at the time and place named therein, the Court shall direct that the property be released from attachment, and shall make such order as to the costs of the attachment as it thinks fit. If witness appears attachment may be withdrawn.

**170.** If such person does not appear, or, appearing, fails to satisfy the Court that he did not, abscond or keep out of the way to avoid service of the summons, and that he had not notice of the proclamation in time to attend at Procedure if witness fails to appear.

the time and place named therein, the Court may impose upon him such fine not exceeding five hundred rupees as the Court thinks fit, having regard to his condition in life and all the circumstances of the case, and may order the property attached, or any part thereof, to be sold for the purpose of satisfying all costs incurred in consequence of such attachment, together with the amount of the said fine, if any:

Provided that, if the person whose attendance is required pays into Court the costs and fine as aforesaid, the Court shall order the property to be released from attachment.

Court may of its own accord summon as witnesses strangers to suit.

**171.** Subject to the rules of this Code as to attendance and appearance and to the provisions of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, if the Court at any time thinks it necessary to examine any person other than a party to the suit, and not named as a witness by a party to the suit, the Court may, of its own motion, cause such person to be summoned as a witness to give evidence, or to produce any document in his possession, on a day to be appointed, and may examine him as a witness or require him to produce such document. I of 1872.

Duty of persons summoned to give evidence or produce document.

**172.** Subject as last aforesaid, whoever is summoned to appear and give evidence in a suit must attend at the time and place named in the summons for that purpose, and whoever is summoned to produce a document must either attend to produce it, or cause it to be produced, at such time and place.

When they may depart.

**173.** No person so summoned and attending shall depart unless and until (*a*) he has been examined or has produced the document and the Court has risen, or (*b*) he has obtained the Court's leave to depart.

Consequences of failure to comply with summons.

**174.** If any person on whom a summons to give evidence or produce a document has been served fails to comply with the summons, or if any person so summoned and attending departs in contravention of section 173, the Court may order him to be arrested and brought before the Court:

Provided that no such order shall be made when the Court has reason to believe that the person so failing had a lawful excuse for such failure.

When any person so brought before the Court fails to satisfy it that he had a lawful excuse for not complying with the summons, the Court may sentence him to fine not exceeding five hundred rupees.

EXPLANATION.—Non-payment or non-tender of a sum sufficient to defray the expenses mentioned in section 160 shall be deemed a lawful excuse within the meaning of this section.

Procedure when witness appre-

If any person so apprehended and brought before the Court cannot, owing to the absence of the parties or any of them, give the evidence or produce the

document which he has been summoned to give or produce, the Court may require him to give reasonable bail or other security for his appearance at such time and place as it thinks fit, and, on such bail or security being given, may release him.

hended cannot give evidence or produce document.

**175.** If any person so failing to comply with a summons absconds or keeps out of the way, so that he cannot be apprehended and brought before the Court, the provisions of sections 168, 169 and 170 shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply.

Procedure when witness absconds.

**176.** No one shall be bound to attend in person to give evidence or to be examined in Court unless he resides—

(*a*) within the local limits of its ordinary original jurisdiction, or

(*b*) without such limits and at a place less than fifty or (where there is railway-communication for five-sixths of the distance between the place where he resides and the place where the Court is situate) two hundred miles distance from the Court-house.

Persons bound to attend in person.

**177.** If any party to a suit present in Court refuses, without lawful excuse, when required by the Court, to give evidence or to produce any document then and there in his actual possession or power, the Court may in its discretion either pass a decree against him, or make such order in relation to the suit as the Court thinks fit.

Consequence of refusal of party to give evidence when called on by Court.

**178.** Whenever any party to a suit is required to give evidence or to produce a document, the rules as to witnesses contained in this Code shall apply to him so far as they are applicable.

Rules as to witnesses apply to parties summoned.

---

## CHAPTER XV.[a]

### Of the Hearing of the Suit and Examination of Witnesses.

**179.** On the day fixed for the hearing of the suit, or on any other day to which the hearing is adjourned, the party having the right to begin shall state his case and produce his evidence in support of the issues which he is bound to prove.

Statement and production of evidence by party having right to begin.

---

[a] This chaper, except sections 182 to 188 (both inclusive), extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second Schedule.

Sections 182 to 185 (both inclusive), 187, 189, 190, 191 and 192 (so far as it relates to the manner of taking evidence) do not apply to the chartered High Courts or to the Panjáb Chief Court in the exercise of their original civil jurisdiction—see section 638, *infra*, and Act XVIII of 1884, section 16 (2).

The provisions of this chapter relating to witnesses apply to all persons required to give evidence or to produce documents in any proceeding under the Code—see section 650, *infra*.

Rules as to right to begin.

EXPLANATION.—The plaintiff has the right to begin unless where the defendant admits the facts alleged by the plaintiff and contends that either in point of law or on some additional facts alleged by the defendant the plaintiff is not entitled to any part of the relief which he seeks, in which case the defendant has the right to begin.

Statement and production of evidence by other party. Reply by party beginning.

**180.** The other party shall then state his case and produce his evidence (if any).

The party beginning is then entitled to reply.

Where there are several issues, the burden of proving some of which lies on the other party, the party beginning may, at his option, either produce his evidence on those issues or reserve it by way of answer to the evidence produced by the other party. In the latter case, the party beginning may produce evidence on those issues after the other party has produced all his evidence, and the other party may then reply specially on the evidence so produced by the party beginning; but the party beginning will then be entitled to reply generally on the whole case.

Witnesses to be examined in open court.

**181.**[a] The evidence of the witnesses in attendance shall be taken orally in open court in the presence, and under the personal direction and superintendence, of the Judge.

How evidence shall be taken in appealable cases.

**182.**[a, b] In cases in which an appeal is allowed, the evidence of each witness shall be taken down in writing, in the language of the Court,[c] by or in the presence and under the personal direction and superintendence of the Judge, not ordinarily in the form of question and answer, but in that of a narrative, and, when completed, shall be read over in the presence of the Judge and of the witness, and also in the presence of the parties or their pleaders, and the Judge shall, if necessary, correct the same and shall sign it.

When deposition to be interpreted.

**183.**[a] If the evidence is taken down under section 182 in a language different from that in which it was given, and the witness does not understand the language in which it is taken down, the evidence as taken down in writing shall be interpreted to him in the language in which it was given.

Memorandum when evidence not taken down by Judge.

**184.**[a, d] In cases in which the evidence is not taken down in writing by the Judge, he shall be bound, as the examination of each witness proceeds, to

---

[a] Sections 181 to 190 have been modified in Oudh—see Act XVIII of 1876, section 19, and section 3 of this Act.

[b] For modified section substituted for the Central Provinces, see Act II of 1879, section 2, and section 3 of this Act.

[c] As regards British Burma, see Act XVII of 1875, section 20, and section 3 of this Act.

[d] Repealed in the Central Provinces—see Act II of 1879, section 2, and section 3 of this Act.

make a memorandum of the substance of what each witness deposes, and such memorandum shall be written and signed by the Judge with his own hand, and shall form part of the record.

When evidence may be taken in English.

185.[a, b] Where English is not the language of the Court, but all the parties to the suit who appear in person, and the pleaders of such as appear by pleaders, do not object to have such evidence as is given in English taken down in English, the Judge may so take it down with his own hand.

Any particular question and answer may be taken down.

186.[a] The Court may, of its own motion, or on the application of any party or his pleader, take down, or cause to be taken down, any particular question and answer, or any objection to any question, if there appear any special reason for so doing.

Questions objected to and allowed by Court.

187.[a] If any question put to a witness be objected to by a party or his pleader, and the Court allows the same to be put, the Judge shall take down the question, the answer, the objection, and the name of the person making it, together with the decision of the Court thereon.

Remarks on demeanour of witnesses.

188.[a] The Court may record such remarks as it thinks material respecting the demeanour of any witness while under examination.

Memorandum of evidence in unappealable cases.

189.[a, b, c, d] In cases in which an appeal is not allowed, it shall not be necessary to take down the evidence of the witnesses in writing at length; but the Judge, as the examination of each witness proceeds, shall make a memorandum of the substance of what he deposes, and such memorandum shall be written and signed by the Judge with his own hand, and shall form part of the record.

Judge unable to make such memorandum to record reason of his inability.

190.[a, e] If the Judge be rendered unable to make a memorandum as above required by this chapter, he shall cause the reason of such inability to be recorded, and shall cause the memorandum to be made in writing from his dictation in open court.

Every memorandum so made shall form part of the record.

Power to deal with evidence taken down by Judge removed before conclusion of suit.

191.[e] Where the Judge taking down any evidence, or causing any memorandum to be made under this chapter, dies or is removed from the Court

---

[a] Sections 181 to 190 have been modified in Oudh—see Act XVIII of 1876, section 19, and section 3 of this Act.

[b] Repealed in the Central Provinces—see Act II of 1879, section 2, and section 3 of this Act.

[c] This section is applicable in suits for recovery of rent in Bengal, whether an appeal is allowed or not—see Act VIII of 1885, section 148, clause (*f*), and section 1.

[d] For power to direct that evidence in suits between landlord and tenant in agricultural villages in Ajmer and Merwára be taken in the form prescribed by this section, see the Ajmer Courts Regulation, I of 1877, section 29, and section 3 of this Act.

[e] For modified sections substituted for the Central Provinces, see Act II of 1879, section 2, and section 3 of this Act.

before the conclusion of the suit, his successor may, if he thinks fit, deal with such evidence or memorandum as if he himself had taken it down or caused it to be made.

Power to examine witness immediately.

**192.** If a witness be about to leave the jurisdiction of the Court, or if other sufficient cause be shown to the satisfaction of the Court why his evidence should be taken immediately, the Court may, upon the application of either party or of the witness, at any time after the institution of the suit, take the evidence of such witness in manner hereinbefore provided.

Where such evidence is not taken forthwith and in the presence of the parties, such notice as the Court thinks sufficient of the day fixed for the examination shall be given to the parties.

The evidence so taken shall be read over to the witness, and, if he admits it to be correct, shall be signed by him, and may then be read at any hearing of the suit.

Court may recall and examine witness.

**193.** The Court may, at any stage of the suit, recall any witness who has been examined and who has not departed in accordance with section 173, and may (subject to the provisions of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872) put such questions to him as the Court thinks fit. I of 1

---

## CHAPTER XVI.

### Of Affidavits.

Power to order any point to be proved by affidavit.

**194.** Any Court of first instance and any Appellate Court may at any time, for sufficient reason, order that any particular fact or facts may be proved by affidavit, or that the affidavit of any witness may be read at the hearing, on such conditions as the Court thinks reasonable:

Provided that where it appears to the Court that either party *bonâ fide* desires the production of a witness for cross-examination, and that such witness can be produced, an order shall not be made authorizing the evidence of such witness to be given by affidavit.

Power to order attendance of declarant for cross-examination.

**195.** Upon any application evidence may be given by affidavit, but the Court may, at the instance of either party, order the attendance, for cross-examination, of the declarant.

Such attendance shall be in Court, unless the declarant is exempted under this Code[a] from personal appearance in court, or the Court otherwise directs.

---

[a] See sections 640 & 641, *infra*.

**196.** Affidavits shall be confined to such facts as the declarant is able of his own knowledge to prove, except on interlocutory applications, on which statements of his belief may be admitted, provided that reasonable grounds thereof be set forth. Matters to which affidavits shall be confined.

The costs of every affidavit which shall unnecessarily set forth matters of hearsay or argumentative matter, or copies of, or extracts from, documents, shall (unless the Court otherwise directs) be paid by the party producing the same.

**197.** In the case of any affidavit under this Code— Oath of declarant by whom to be administered.

(*a*) any Court or Magistrate, or

(*b*) any officer whom a High Court may appoint in this behalf, or

(*c*) any officer appointed by any other Court which the Local Government has generally or specially empowered in this behalf,

may administer the oath of the declarant.

---

## CHAPTER XVII.[a]

### Of Judgment and Decree.

**198.** The Court, after the evidence has been duly taken and the parties have been heard either in person or by their respective pleaders or recognized agents, shall pronounce judgment in open court, either at once or on some future day, of which due notice shall be given to the parties or their pleaders. Judgment when pronounced.

**199.** A Judge may pronounce a judgment written by his predecessor, but not pronounced. Power to pronounce judgment written by Judge's predecessor.

**200.** The judgment shall be written in the language of the Court, or in English, or in the Judge's mother-tongue. Language of judgment.

**201.** Whenever the judgment is written in any language other than that of the Court, the judgment shall, if any of the parties so require, be translated into the language of the Court, and the translation shall also be signed by the Judge or such officer as he appoints in this behalf. Translation of judgment.

---

[a] This chapter, except sections 204, 207 and 211 to 215 (both inclusive), extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second Schedule.

Sections 198 to 206 (both inclusive) do not apply to the chartered High Courts in the exercise of their original civil jurisdiction—see section 638, *infra*.

Sections 198 and 200 to 204 (both inclusive) do not apply to the Panjáb Chief Court in the exercise of its original civil jurisdiction—see Act XVIII of 1884, section 16 (2).

Judgment to be dated and signed.

**202.** The judgment shall be dated and signed by the Judge in open court at the time of pronouncing it, and shall not be altered or added to, save to correct verbal errors or to supply some accidental defect not affecting a material part of the case, or on review.

Judgments of Small Cause Courts.

**203.** The judgments of the Courts of Small Causes need not contain more than the points for determination and the decision thereupon.

Judgments of other Courts.

The judgments of all other Courts shall contain a concise statement of the case, the points for determination, the decision thereon, and the reasons for such decision.

Court to state its decision on each issue.

Exception.

**204.** In suits in which issues have been framed, the Court shall state its finding or decision, with the reasons thereof, upon each separate issue, unless the finding upon any one or more of the issues be sufficient for the decision of the suit.

Date of decree.

**205.** The decree shall bear date the day on which the judgment was pronounced; and, when the Judge has satisfied himself that the decree has been drawn up in accordance with the judgment, he shall sign the decree.

Contents of decree.

**206.** The decree must agree with the judgment: it shall contain the number of the suit, the names and descriptions of the parties, and particulars of the claims, as stated in the register,[a] and shall specify clearly the relief granted or other determination of the suit.[b]

The decree shall also state the amount of costs incurred in the suit, and by what parties and in what proportions such costs are to be paid.

Power to amend decree.

If the decree is found to be at variance with the judgment, or if any clerical or arithmetical error be found in the decree, the Court shall, of its own motion or on that of any of the parties, amend the decree so as to bring it into conformity with the judgment or to correct such error: provided that reasonable notice has been given to the parties or their pleaders of the proposed amendment.

Decree for recovery of immoveable property.

**207.** When the subject-matter of the suit is immoveable property, and such property is identified by boundaries or by numbers in a record of settlement or survey, the decree shall specify such boundaries or numbers.

Decree for delivery of moveable property.

**208.** When the suit is for moveable property, if the decree be for the delivery of such property, it shall also state the amount of money to be paid as an alternative if delivery cannot be had.

---

[a] See section 58, *supra*.

[b] As to decrees for enhancement of rent and decrees for ejectment in Bengal, see Act VIII of 1885, sections 154 and 155 and section 1.

**209.** When the suit is for a sum of money due to the plaintiff, the Court may, in the decree,[a] order interest at such rate as the Court deems reasonable to be paid on the principal sum adjudged, from the date of the suit to the date of the decree, in addition to any interest adjudged on such principal sum for any period prior to the institution of the suit, with further interest at such rate as the Court deems reasonable on the aggregate sum so adjudged, from the date of the decree to the date of payment, or to such earlier date as the Court thinks fit.

In suits for money, decree may order certain interest to be paid on principal sum adjudged.

**210.** In all decrees for the payment of money, the Court may for any sufficient reason order that the amount shall be paid by instalments, with or without interest.

Decree may direct payment by instalments.

And after the passing of any such decree the Court may, on the application[b] of the judgment-debtor and with the consent of the decree-holder, order that the amount decreed be paid by instalments on such terms as to the payment of interest, the attachment of the property of the defendant, or the taking of security from him, or otherwise, as it thinks fit.

Order, after decree, for payment by instalments.

Save as provided in this section and section 206, no decree shall be altered at the request of parties.

**211.** When the suit is for the recovery of possession of immoveable property yielding rent or other profit, the Court may provide in the decree for the payment of rent or mesne profits in respect of such property from the institution of the suit until the delivery of possession to the party in whose favor the decree is made, or until the expiration of three years from the date of the decree (whichever event first occurs), with interest thereupon at such rate as the Court thinks fit.

In suits for land, Court may decree payment of mesne profits with interest.

EXPLANATION.—"Mesne profits" of property mean those profits which the person in wrongful possession of such property actually received, or might with ordinary diligence have received, therefrom, together with interest on such profits.

**212.** When the suit is for the recovery of possession of immoveable property and for mesne profits which have accrued on the property during a period prior to the institution of the suit, and the amount of such profits is disputed, the Court may either determine the amount by the decree itself, or may pass a decree for the property and direct an inquiry into the amount of mesne profits, and dispose of the same on further orders.

Court may determine amount of mesne profits prior to suit, or may reserve inquiry.

---

[a] For form of decree, see Schedule IV, No. 127, *infra*.
[b] For limitation of such applications, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 175.

Administration-suit

**213.** When the suit is for an account of any property and for its due administration under the decree of the Court, the Court, before making the decree,[a] shall order[b] such accounts and inquiries to be taken and made, and give such other directions, as it thinks fit.

[c] In the administration by the Court of the property of any person who dies after this Code comes into force, if such property proves to be insufficient for the payment in full of his debts and liabilities, the same rules shall be observed as to the respective rights of secured and unsecured creditors and as to debts and liabilities provable, and as to the valuation of annuities and future and contingent liabilities respectively, as may be in force for the time being with respect to the estates of persons adjudged insolvent;

and all persons who, in any such case, would be entitled to be paid out of such property may come in under the decree for its administration, and make such claims against the same as they may respectively be entitled to by virtue of this Code.

Applications under section 265 of the Indian Contract Act, 1872, shall be deemed to be suits within the meaning of this section. IX of 1872.

Suit to enforce right of pre-emption.

**214.** When the suit is to enforce a right of pre-emption in respect of a particular sale of property, and the Court finds for the plaintiff, if the amount of purchase-money has not been paid into court, the decree shall specify a day on or before which it shall be so paid, and shall declare that on payment of such purchase-money, together with the costs (if any) decreed against him, the plaintiff shall obtain possession of the property, but that if such money and costs are not so paid, the suit shall stand dismissed with costs.

Suit for dissolution of partnership.

**215.** When the suit is for the dissolution of a partnership, the Court, before making its decree,[d] may pass an order[e] fixing the day on which the partnership shall stand dissolved, and directing such accounts to be taken and other acts to be done as it thinks fit.

Suit for account between principal and agent.

**215A.** When a suit is for an account of pecuniary transactions between a principal and agent, and in all other suits not hereinbefore provided for, where it is necessary, in order to ascertain the amount of money due to or from any party, that an account should be taken, the Court shall, before making its decree, pass an order directing such accounts to be taken as it thinks fit.

Decree when set-off is allowed

**216.** If the defendant has set off the amount of a debt against the claim of the plaintiff, and such set-off has been allowed, the decree shall state what

---

a, b For forms of decree and order, see Schedule IV, Nos. 130 and 131, *infra*.

c See 38 & 39 Vict. cap. 77, section 10.

d, e For forms of decree and order, see Schedule IV, Nos. 132 and 133, *infra*.

amount is due to the plaintiff and what amount (if any) is due to the defendant, and shall be for the recovery of any sum which appears to be due to either party.

The decree of the Court, with respect to any sum awarded to the defendant, shall have the same effect, and be subject to the same rules in respect of appeal or otherwise, as if such sum had been claimed by the defendant in a separate suit against the plaintiff. Effect of decree as to sum awarded to defendant.

**217.** Certified copies of the judgment and decree shall be furnished to the parties on application to the Court, and at their expense. Certified copies of judgment and decree to be furnished.

---

## CHAPTER XVIII.[a]

### Of Costs.

**218.** When disposing of any application under this Code, the Court may give to either party the cost[b] of such application, or may reserve the consideration of such costs for any future stage of the proceedings. Costs of applications.

**219.** The judgment shall direct by whom the costs of each party are to be paid, whether by himself or by any other party to the suit, and whether in whole or in what part or proportion. Judgment to direct by whom costs to be paid.

**220.** The Court shall have full power to give and apportion costs of every application and suit in any manner it thinks fit, and the fact that the Court has no jurisdiction to try the case is no bar to the exercise of such power: Power of Court as to costs.

Provided that, if the Court directs that the costs of any application or suit shall not follow the event, the Court shall state its reasons in writing.

Every order relating to costs made under this Code and not forming part of a decree may be executed as if it were a decree for money.

**221.** The Court may direct that the costs payable to one party by another shall be set off against a sum which is admitted or is found in the suit to be due from the former to the latter. Costs may be set off against sum admitted or found to be due.

**222.** The Court may give interest on costs at any rate not exceeding six per cent. per annum, and may direct that costs, with or without interest, be paid out of, or charged upon, the subject-matter of the suit. Interest on costs. Payment of costs out of subject-matter.

---

[a] This chapter, except sections 218 and 219, extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

[b] *Sic.* Read 'costs.'

## CHAPTER XIX.[a]

### Of the Execution of Decrees.

#### *A.—Of the Court by which Decrees may be executed.*[b]

Court by which decree may be executed.

*A.—Of the Court by which Decrees may be executed.*

**223.** A decree may be executed either by the Court which passed it or by the Court to which it is sent for execution under the provisions hereinafter contained.

The Court which passed a decree may, on the application of the decree-holder, send it for execution to another Court,

(*a*) if the person against whom the decree is passed actually and voluntarily resides or carries on business, or personally works for gain, within the local limits of the jurisdiction of such other Court, or

(*b*) if such person has not property within the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court which passed the decree sufficient to satisfy such decree, and has property within the local limits of the jurisdiction of such other Court, or

(*c*) if the decree directs the sale of immoveable property situate outside the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court which passed it, or

(*d*) if the Court which passed the decree considers for any other reason, which it shall record in writing, that the decree should be executed by such other Court.

The Court which passed a decree may of its own motion send it for execution to any Court subordinate thereto.

The Court to which a decree is sent under this section for execution shall certify to the Court which passed it the fact of such execution, or, where the former Court fails to execute the same, the circumstances attending such failure.

If the decree has been passed in a case cognizable by a Court of Small Causes, and the Court which passed it wishes it to be executed in Calcutta, Madras, Bombay or Rangoon, such Court may send to the Court of Small Causes in Calcutta, Madras, Bombay or Rangoon, as the case may be, the copies and certificate respectively mentioned in clauses (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) of section 224; and such Court of Small Causes shall thereupon execute the decree as if it had been passed by itself.

---

[a] The rules contained in this chapter apply to all civil process for arrest, sale or payment—see section 649, *infra*; extended meaning of "Court which passed a decree."—*ibid.*

[b] Sections 223 to 229 (both inclusive) extend to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second Schedule

*A.—Of the Court by which Decrees may be executed.*

If the Court to which a decree is to be sent for execution is situate within the same district as the Court which passed such decree, such Court shall send the same directly to the former Court. But, if the Court to which the decree is to be sent for execution is situate in a different district, the Court which passed it shall send it to the District Court of the district in which the decree is to be executed.

Procedure when Court desires that its own decree shall be executed by another Court.

**224.** The Court sending a decree for execution under section 223 shall send—

(*a*) a copy[a] of the decree;

(*b*) a certificate[b] setting forth that satisfaction of the decree has not been obtained by execution within the jurisdiction of the Court by which it was passed, or, where the decree has been executed in part, the extent to which satisfaction has been obtained and what part of the decree remains unexecuted; and

(*c*) a copy of any order for the execution of the decree, and, if no such order has been made, a certificate to that effect.

Court receiving copies of decree, &c., to file same without proof.

**225.** The Court to which a decree is so sent shall cause such copies and certificate to be filed, without any further proof of the decree or order for execution, or of the copies thereof, or of the jurisdiction of the Court which passed it, unless the former Court, for any special reasons to be recorded under the hand of the Judge, requires such proof.

Execution of decree or order by Court to which it is sent.

**226.** When such copies are so filed, the decree or order may, if the Court to which it is sent be the District Court, be executed by such Court or by any subordinate Court which it directs to execute the same.

Execution by High Court of decree transmitted by other Court.

**227.** If the Court to which the decree is sent for execution be a High Court, the decree shall be executed by such Court in the same manner as if it had been made by such Court in the exercise of its ordinary original civil jurisdiction.

Powers of Court in executing transmitted decree.

**228.** The Court executing a decree sent to it under this chapter shall have the same powers in executing such decree as if it had been passed by itself. All persons disobeying or obstructing the execution of the decree shall be punishable by such Court in the same manner as if it had passed the decree. And its orders in executing such decree shall be subject to the same rules in respect of appeal as if the decree has been passed by itself.

Appeal from orders in executing such decrees.

---

[a] For court-fee on such copies, see Act VII of 1870, Schedule I, Article 7.

[b] For form, see Schedule IV, No. 134, *infra*.

Decrees of Courts established by Government of India in Native States.

*A.—Of the Court by which Decrees may be executed.*

229. A decree of any Court established by the authority of the Governor General in Council in the territories of any Foreign Prince or State, which cannot be executed within the jurisdiction of the Court by which it was made, may be executed in manner herein provided within the jurisdiction of any Court in British India.

### *B.—Of Application for Execution.*[a]

Application for execution.

*B.—Of Application for Execution.*

230. When the holder of a decree desires to enforce it, he shall apply to the Court which passed the decree or to the officer, if any, appointed in this behalf, or if the decree has been sent under the provisions hereinbefore contained to another Court, then to such Court or to the proper officer thereof.

The Court may in its discretion refuse execution at the same time against the person and property of the judgment-debtor.

Where an application to execute a decree for the payment of money or delivery of other property has been made under this section and granted, no subsequent application to execute the same decree shall be granted after the expiration of twelve years from any of the following dates (namely):—

(*a*) the date of the decree sought to be enforced or of the decree (if any) on appeal affirming the same, or

(*b*) where the decree or any subsequent order directs any payment of money, or the delivery of any property, to be made at a certain date—the date of the default in making the payment or delivering the property in respect of which the applicant seeks to enforce the decree.

Nothing in this section shall prevent the Court from granting an application for execution of a decree after the expiration of the said term of twelve years, where the judgment-debtor has, by fraud or force, prevented the execution of the decree at some time within twelve years immediately before the date of the application.

Notwithstanding anything herein contained, proceedings may be taken to enforce any decree within three years after the passing of this Code, unless when the period prescribed for taking such proceedings by the law in force immediately before the passing of this Code shall have expired before the completion of the said three years.

Application by joint decree-holder.

231. If a decree has been passed jointly in favour of more persons than one, any one or more of such persons, or his or their representatives, may

---

[a] Sections 230 to 236 (both inclusive) extend to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

*B—Of Application for Execution.*

apply for the execution of the whole decree for the benefit of them all, or, where any of them has died, for the benefit of the survivors and the representative in interest of the deceased.

If the Court sees sufficient cause for allowing the decree to be executed on an application so made, it shall pass such order as it deems necessary for protecting the interests of the persons who have not joined in the application.

Application by transferee of decree.

**232.** If a decree be transferred by assignment in writing, or by operation of law, from the decree-holder to any other person, the transferee may apply[a] for its execution to the Court which passed it; and, if that Court thinks fit, the decree may be executed in the same manner and subject to the same conditions as if the application were made by such decree-holder:

Provided as follows:—

(*a*) where the decree has been transferred by assignment, notice in writing of such application shall be given to the transferor and the judgment-debtor, and the decree shall not be executed until the Court has heard their objections (if any) to such execution;

(*b*) where a decree for money against several persons has been transferred to one of them, it shall not be executed against the others.

Transferee to hold subject to equities enforceable against original holder.

**233.** Every transferee of a decree shall hold the same subject to the equities (if any) which the judgment-debtor might have enforced against the original decree-holder.

If judgment-debtor die before execution, application may be made against his representative.

**234.** If a judgment-debtor dies before the decree has been fully executed, the holder of the decree may apply to the Court which passed it to execute the same against the legal representative of the deceased.[b]

Such representative shall be liable only to the extent of the property of the deceased which has come to his hands and has not been duly disposed of; and for the purpose of ascertaining such liability, the Court executing the decree may, of its own motion or on the application of the decree-holder, compel the said representative to produce such accounts as it thinks fit.

Contents of application for execution of decree.

**235.** The application for the execution of a decree shall be in writing, verified by the applicant or by some other person proved to the satisfaction of

---

[a] For a restriction in the case of decrees for rent in Bengal, see Act VIII of 1885, section 148 clause (*h*), and section 1.

[b] As to istímrárdárs in Ajmer and Merwára, see the Ajmer Land and Revenue Regulation, II of 1877, section 29, and section 3 of this Act.

the Court to be acquainted with the facts of the case, and shall contain in a tabular form the following particulars[a] (namely) :— *B.—Of Application for Execution*

(*a*) the number of the suit;

(*b*) the names of the parties;

(*c*) the date of the decree;

(*d*) whether any appeal has been preferred from the decree;

(*e*) whether any and what adjustment of the matter in dispute has been made between the parties subsequently to the decree;

(*f*) whether any and what previous applications have been made for execution of the decree and with what result;

(*g*) the amount of the debt or compensation, with the interest, if any, due upon the decree, or other relief granted thereby;

(*h*) the amount of costs, if any, awarded;

(*i*) the name of the person against whom the enforcement of the decree is sought; and

(*j*) the mode in which the assistance of the Court is required, whether by the delivery of property specifically decreed, by the arrest and imprisonment of the person named in the application, or by the attachment of his property, or otherwise as the nature of the relief sought may require.

Application for attachment of moveable property to be accompanied with inventory.

**236.** Whenever an application is made for the attachment of any moveable property belonging to the judgment-debtor, but not in his possession, the decree-holder shall annex to the application an inventory of the property to be attached, containing a reasonably accurate description of the same.

Further particulars when application is for attachment of immoveable property.

**237.** Whenever an application is made for the attachment of any immoveable property belonging to the judgment-debtor, it shall contain at the foot a description of the property sufficient to identify it, and also a specification of the judgment-debtor's share or interest therein to the best of the belief of the applicant, and so far as he has been able to ascertain the same.

Every such description and specification shall be verified in manner hereinbefore provided for the verification of plaints.[b]

---

[a] An applicant for execution of decree for rent by attachment and sale of tenure or holding in Bengal must produce a statement showing certain particulars relating to the land—see Act VIII of 1885, section 162 and section 1.

[b] See sections 51 and 52, *supra*.

*B.—Of Application for Execution.*

**238.** If the property be land registered in the Collector's office, the application for attachment shall be accompanied by an authenticated extract from the register of such office, specifying the persons registered as proprietors of, or as possessing any transferable interest in, the land or its revenue, or as liable to pay revenue for such land, and the shares of the registered proprietors.

When application must be accompanied by extract from Collector's register.

*C.—Of staying Execution.*[a]

*C.—Of staying Execution.*

**239.** The Court to which a decree has been sent for execution under this chapter shall, upon sufficient cause being shewn, stay the execution of such decree for a reasonable time, to enable the judgment-debtor to apply to the Court by which the decree was made, or to any Court having appellate jurisdiction in respect of the decree or the execution thereof, for an order to stay the execution,[b] or for any other order relating to the decree or execution which might have been made by such Court of first instance or Appellate Court if execution had been issued thereby, or if application for execution had been made thereto;

and in case the property or person of the judgment-debtor has been seized under an execution, the Court which issued the execution may order the restitution or discharge of such property or person pending the result of the application for such order.

When Court may stay execution.

**240.** Before passing an order under section 239 to stay execution, or for the restitution of property or the discharge of the judgment-debtor, the Court may require such security from, or impose such conditions upon, the judgment-debtor as it thinks fit.

Power to require security from, or impose conditions upon, judgment-debtor.

**241.** No discharge under section 239 of the property or person of a judgment-debtor shall prevent it or him from being retaken in execution of the decree sent for execution.

Liability of judgment-debtor discharged to be retaken.

**242.** Any order of the Court by which the decree was passed, or of such Court of appeal as aforesaid, in relation to the execution of such decree, shall be binding upon the Court to which the decree was sent for execution.

Order of Court which passed decree or of Appellate Court to be binding upon Court applied to.

**243.** If a suit be pending in any Court against the holder of a decree of

Stay of execution pending suit between

[a] Sections 239 to 243 (both inclusive) extend to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second Schedule.

[b] See section 545, *infra*.

decree-holder and judgment-debtor.

such Court, on the part of the person against whom the decree was passed, the Court may (if it think fit) stay execution on the decree, either absolutely or on such terms as it thinks fit, until the pending suit has been decided.

*C.—Of staying Execution.*

### *D.—Questions for Court executing Decree.*[a]

Questions to be decided by Court executing decree.

*D.—Questions for Court executing Decree.*

**244.** The following questions shall be determined by order of the Court executing a decree, and not by separate suit, (namely)—

(*a*) questions regarding the amount of any mesne profits as to which the decree has directed inquiry[b];

(*b*) questions regarding the amount of any mesne profits or interest which the decree has made payable in respect of the subject-matter of a suit, between the date of its institution and the execution of the decree, or the expiration of three years from the date of the decree[c];

(*c*) any other questions arising between the parties to the suit in which the decree was passed, or their representatives, and relating to the execution, discharge or satisfaction of the decree.

Nothing in this section shall be deemed to bar a separate suit for mesne profits accruing between the institution of the first suit and the execution of the decree therein, where such profits are not dealt with by such decree.

### *E.—Of the Mode of executing Decrees.*[d]

Procedure on receiving application for execution of decree.

*E.—Of the Mode of executing Decrees.*

**245.** The Court, on receiving an application for the execution of a decree, shall ascertain whether such of the requirements of sections 235, 236, 237 and 238 as may be applicable to the case have been complied with; and if they have not been complied with, the Court may reject the application, or may allow it to be amended then and there, or within a time fixed by the Court. If the application be not so amended, it shall be rejected.

Every amendment made under this section shall be attested by the signature of the Judge.

Procedure on admitting application.

When the application is admitted, the Court shall enter in the register of the suit[e] a note of the application and the date on which it was made, and shall order execution of the decree according to the nature of the application:

Provided that, in the case of a decree for money, the value of the property

---

a, d Sections 244 to 258 (both inclusive) and section 259 (except so far as relates to the recovery of wives) extend to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

b See section 212, *supra.*

c See section 211, *supra.*

e See section 58 (last clause), *supra.*

*E.—Of the Mode of executing Decrees.*

attached shall, as nearly as may be, correspond with the amount for which the decree has been made.

Cross-decrees.

**246.** If cross-decrees between the same parties for the payment of money be produced to the Court, execution shall be taken out only by the party who holds a decree for the larger sum, and for so much only as remains after deducting the smaller sum, and satisfaction for the smaller sum shall be entered on the decree for the larger sum as well as satisfaction on the decree for the smaller sum.

If the two sums be equal, satisfaction shall be entered upon both decrees.

EXPLANATION I.—The decrees contemplated by this section are decrees capable of execution at the same time and by the same Court.

EXPLANATION II.—This section applies where either party is an assignee of one of the decrees and as well in respect of judgment-debts due by the original assignor as in respect of judgment-debts due by the assignee himself.

EXPLANATION III.—This section does not apply unless—

the decree-holder in one of the suits in which the decrees have been made is the judgment-debtor in the other and each party fills the same character in both suits; and

the sums due under the decrees are definite.

*Illustrations.*

(*a*) A holds a decree against B for Rs. 1,000. B holds a decree against A for the payment of Rs. 1,000 in case A fails to deliver certain goods at a future day. B cannot treat his decree as a cross-decree under this section.

(*b*) A and B, co-plaintiffs, obtain a decree for Rs. 1,000 against C, and C obtains a decree for Rs. 1,000 against B. C cannot treat his decree as a cross-decree under this section.

(*c*) A obtains a decree against B for Rs. 1,000. C, who is a trustee for B, obtains a decree on behalf of B against A for Rs. 1,000. B cannot treat C's decree as a cross-decree under this section.

Cross-claims under same decree.

**247.** When two parties are entitled under the same decree to recover from each other sums of different amounts, the party entitled to the smaller sum shall not take out execution against the other party; but satisfaction for the smaller sum shall be entered on the decree.

When the amounts are equal, neither party shall take out execution, but satisfaction for each sum shall be entered on the decree.

Notice to show cause why decree

**248.** The Court shall issue a notice[a] to the party against whom execution

[a] For form, see Schedule IV, No. 185, *infra*.

should not be executed

*E.—Of the Mode of executing Decrees.*

is applied for, requiring him to show cause, within a period to be fixed by the Court, why the decree should not be executed against him,

(*a*) if more than one year has elapsed between the date of the decree and the application for its execution, or

(*b*) if the enforcement of the decree be applied for against the legal representative of a party to the suit in which the decree was made:

Proviso.

Provided that no such notice shall be necessary—

in consequence of more than one year having elapsed between the date of the decree and the application for execution, if the application be made within one year from the date of any decree passed on appeal from the decree sought to be executed, or of the last order against the party against whom execution is applied for, passed on any previous application for execution, or

in consequence of the application being against the legal representative of the judgment-debtor, if upon a previous application for execution against the same person the Court has ordered execution to issue against him

EXPLANATION.—In this section the phrase "the Court" means the Court by which the decree was passed, unless the decree has been sent to another Court for execution, in which case it means such other Court.

Procedure after issue of notice.

**249.** If the person to whom notice is issued under the last preceding section does not appear, or does not show cause to the satisfaction of the Court why the decree should not be executed, the Court shall order the decree to be executed.

If he offers any objection to the enforcement of the decree, the Court shall consider such objection and pass such order as it thinks fit.

Warrant when to issue.

**250.** When the preliminary measures (if any) required by the foregoing provisions have been taken, the Court, unless it sees cause to the contrary, shall issue its warrant for the execution of the decree.

Date, signature, seal and delivery.

**251.** Such warrant shall be dated the day on which it is issued, signed by the Judge or such officer as the Court appoints in this behalf, sealed with the seal of the Court, and delivered to the proper officer to be executed.

And a day shall be specified in such warrant on or before which it must be executed, and the proper officer shall endorse thereon the day and manner in which it was executed, or, if it was not executed, the reason why it was not executed, and shall return it with such endorsement to the Court from which it issued.

Decree against

**252.** If the decree be against a party as the legal representative of a deceased person, and the decree be for money to be paid out of the property of

*E.—Of the Mode of executing Decrees.*

the deceased, it may be executed by the attachment and sale of any such property.

representative of deceased for money to be paid out of deceased's property.

If no such property remains in the possession of the judgment-debtor, and he fails to satisfy the Court that he has duly applied such property of the deceased as is proved to have come into his possession, the decree may be executed against the judgment-debtor to the extent of the property not duly applied by him, in the same manner as if the decree had been against him personally.[a]

Decree against surety.

**253.** Whenever a person has, before the passing of a decree in an original suit, become liable as surety for the performance of the same or of any part thereof, the decree may be executed against him to the extent to which he has rendered himself liable, in the same manner as a decree may be executed against a defendant:

Provided that such notice in writing as the Court in each case thinks sufficient has been given to the surety.

Decree for money.

**254.** Every decree or order directing a party to pay money, as compensation or costs, or as the alternative to some other relief granted by the decree or order, or otherwise, may be enforced by the imprisonment of the judgment-debtor, or by the attachment[b] and sale of his property in manner hereinafter provided, or by both.

Decree for mesne profits or other matter, amount of which to be subsequently ascertained.

**255.** If the decree be for mesne profits or any other matter the amount of which in money is to be subsequently determined, the property of the judgment-debtor may, before the amount due from him under the decree has been ascertained, be attached as in the case of an ordinary decree for money.

Power to direct immediate execution of decree for money not exceeding Rs. 1,000.

**256.** When a decree is passed for a sum of money only, and the amount decreed does not exceed the sum of one thousand rupees, the Court may, when passing the decree, on the oral application of the decree-holder,[c] order immediate execution thereof by the issue of a warrant directed either against the person of the judgment-debtor if he is within the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court, or against his moveable property within the same limits.

Modes of paying money under decree.

**257.** All money payable under a decree shall be paid as follows (namely):—

(*a*) into the Court whose duty it is to execute the decree; or

(*b*) out of Court to the decree-holder; or

---

[a] As to istimrárdárs in Ajmer and Merwára, see the Ajmer Land and Revenue Regulation, II of 1877, section 29, and section 3 of this Act.

[b] For form of warrant of attachment, see Schedule IV, No. 136, *infra*.

[c] For power to order execution on oral application in suit for recovery of rent in Bengal, see Act VIII of 1885, section 148, clause (*g*), and section 1.

(*c*) otherwise as the Court which made the decree directs.

*E.— Of the Mode of executing Decrees.*

Agreement to give time to judgment-debtor.

**257A.** Every agreement to give time for the satisfaction of a judgment-debt shall be void unless it is made for consideration and with the sanction of the Court which passed the decree, and such Court deems the consideration to be under the circumstances reasonable.

Agreement for satisfaction of judgment-debt.

Every agreement for the satisfaction of a judgment-debt, which provides for the payment, directly or indirectly, of any sum in excess of the sum due or to accrue due under the decree, shall be void unless it is made with the like sanction.

Any sum paid in contravention of the provisions of this section shall be applied to the satisfaction of the judgment-debt; and the surplus, if any, shall be recoverable by the judgment-debtor.

Payment to decree-holder.

**258.** If any money payable under a decree is paid out of Court, or the decree is otherwise adjusted in whole or in part to the satisfaction of the decree-holder, or if any payment is made in pursuance of an agreement of the nature mentioned in section 257A, the decree-holder shall certify such payment or adjustment to the Court whose duty it is to execute the decree.

The judgment-debtor also may inform the Court of such payment or adjustment, and apply[a] to the Court to issue a notice to the decree-holder to shew cause, on a day to be fixed by the Court, why such payment or adjustment should not be recorded as certified; and if, after due service of such notice, the decree-holder fails to appear on the day fixed, or having appeared fails to show cause why the payment or adjustment should not be recorded as certified, the Court shall record the same accordingly.

No such payment or adjustment shall be recognized by any Court unless it has been certified as aforesaid.

Decrees for specific moveables, or recovery of wives.

**259.** If the decree be for any specific moveable, or for any share in a specific moveable, or for the recovery of a wife, it may be enforced by the seizure, if practicable, of the moveable or share, and by the delivery thereof to the party to whom it has been adjudged, or to such person as he appoints to receive delivery on his behalf, or by the imprisonment[b] of the judgment-debtor, or by attaching his property or by both imprisonment and attachment if necessary.

When any attachment under this section has remained in force for six months, if the judgment-debtor has not obeyed the decree and the decree-

[a] For limitation of such applications, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 161, and section 3 of this Act.

[b] As to term of imprisonment, see section 342, *infra*.

*E.—Of the Mode of executing Decrees.*

holder has applied to have the attached property sold, such property may be sold, and out of the proceeds the Court may award to the decree-holder, in cases where any amount has been fixed under section 208, such amount, and, in other cases, such compensation as it thinks fit, and shall pay the balance, if any, to the judgment-debtor on his application.

If the judgment-debtor has obeyed the decree and paid all costs of executing the same which he is bound to pay, or if, at the end of six months from the date of the attachment, no application to have the property sold has been made, or, if made, has been refused, the attachment shall cease to exist.

Decree for specific performance or restitution of conjugal rights.

**260.** When the party against whom a decree for the specific performance of a contract, or for restitution of conjugal rights or for the performance of or abstention from any other particular act, has been made, has had an opportunity of obeying the decree or injunction and has wilfully failed to obey it, the decree may be enforced by his imprisonment,[a] or by the attachment of his property, or by both.

When any attachment under this section has remained in force for one year, if the judgment-debtor has not obeyed the decree and the decree-holder has applied to have the attached property sold, the property may be sold; and out of the proceeds the Court may award to the decree-holder such compensation as it thinks fit, and may pay the balance, if any, to the judgment-debtor on his application.

If the judgment-debtor has obeyed the decree and paid all costs of executing the same which he is bound to pay, or if, at the end of one year from the date of the attachment, no application to have the property sold has been made and granted, the attachment shall cease to exist.

Decree for execution of conveyances, or endorsement of negotiable instruments.

**261.** If the decree be for the execution of a conveyance, or for the endorsement of a negotiable instrument, and the judgment-debtor neglects or refuses to comply with the decree, the decree-holder may prepare the draft of a conveyance or endorsement in accordance with the terms of the decree, and deliver the same to the Court.

The Court shall thereupon cause the draft to be served on the judgment-debtor in manner hereinbefore provided for serving a summons, together with a notice in writing stating that his objections, if any, thereto shall be made within such time (mentioning it) as the Court fixes in this behalf.

The decree-holder may also tender a duplicate of the draft to the Court for execution, upon the proper stamp-paper if a stamp is required by law.

---

[a] As to term of imprisonment, see section 342, *infra*.

*E.—Of the Mode of executing Decrees.*

On proof of such service, the Court, or such officer as it appoints in this behalf, shall execute the duplicate so tendered, or may, if necessary, alter the same, so as to bring it into accordance with the terms of the decree and execute the duplicate so altered:

Provided that, if any party object to the draft so served as aforesaid, his objections shall, within the time so fixed, be stated in writing and argued before the Court, and the Court shall thereupon pass such order as it thinks fit, and execute, or alter and execute, the duplicate in accordance therewith.

Form and effect of execution of conveyance by Court.

**262.** The execution of a conveyance, or the endorsement of a negotiable instrument, by the Court under the last preceding section may be in the following form: "*C. D.*, Judge of the Court of (*or, as the case may be*), for *A. B.*, in a suit by *E. F.* against *A. B.*," or in such other form as the High Court may from time to time prescribe, and shall have the same effect as the execution of the conveyance or endorsement of the instrument by the party ordered to execute or endorse the same.

Decree for immoveable property.

**263.** If the decree be for the delivery of any immoveable property, possession thereof shall be delivered[a] over to the party to whom it has been adjudged, or to such person as he appoints to receive delivery on his behalf, and, if need be, by removing any person bound by the decree who refuses to vacate the property.

Delivery of immoveable property when in occupancy of tenant.

**264.** If the decree be for the delivery of any immoveable property in the occupancy of a tenant or other person entitled to occupy the same and not bound by the decree to relinquish such occupancy, the Court shall order delivery to be made by affixing a copy of the warrant in some conspicuous place on the property, and proclaiming to the occupant by beat of drum, or in such other mode as is customary, at some convenient place, the substance of the decree in regard to the property:

Provided that, if the occupant can be found, a notice in writing containing such substance shall be served upon him, and in such case no proclamation need be made.

Partition of estate or separation of share.

**265.** If the decree be for the partition or for the separate possession of a share of an undivided estate paying revenue to Government, the partition of the estate or the separation of the share shall be made by the Collector and according to the law, if any, for the time being in force for the partition, or the separate possession of shares, of such estates.

---

[a] For form of warrant, see Schedule IV, No. 137, *infra*.

## *F.—Of Attachment of Property.*[a]

*F.—Of Attachment of Property.*

Property liable to attachment and sale in execution of decree.

**266.** The following property is liable to attachment and sale in execution of a decree (namely), lands,[b] houses or other buildings, goods, money, bank-notes, cheques, bills of exchange, hundís, promissory-notes, Government-securities, bonds, or other securities for money, debts, shares in the capital or joint stock of any railway, banking or other public Company or Corporation, and, except as hereinafter mentioned, all other saleable property, moveable or immoveable, belonging to the judgment-debtor or over which, or the profits of which, he has a disposing power which he may exercise for his own benefit, and whether the same be held in the name of the judgment-debtor or by another person in trust for him or on his behalf:

Provided that the following particulars[c] shall not be liable to such attachment or sale (namely):—

(*a*) the necessary wearing apparel of the judgment-debtor, his wife and children;

(*b*) tools of artizans, and, where the judgment-debtor is an agriculturist, his implements of husbandry and such cattle as may, in the opinion of the Court, be necessary to enable him to earn his livelihood as such;

(*c*) the materials of houses and other buildings belonging to and occupied by agriculturists;

(*d*) books of account;

(*e*) mere rights to sue for damages;

(*f*) any right of personal service;

(*g*) stipends and gratuities allowed to military and civil pensioners of Government, and political pensions[d];

(*h*) the salary of a public officer or of any servant of a Railway Company, when such salary does not exceed twenty rupees *per mensem*, and one moiety of the salary of any such officer or servant when his salary exceeds that amount;

---

[a] Sections 266 (except so far as relates to immoveable property), 267 to 272 (both inclusive), 273 (so far as relates to decrees for moveable property), 275 to 280 (both inclusive), 283, 284 (so far as relates to moveable property), and 285 extend to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

Sections 278 to 283 are not applicable to a tenure or holding in Bengal attached in execution of a decree for rent—see Act VIII of 1885, section 170 (1) and section 1.

[b] As regards Oudh, see Act XVIII of 1876, section 20, and section 3 of this Act.

[c] As to Ajmer, see the Ajmer Courts Regulation, I of 1877, section 30, and section 3 of this Act.

[d] See, too, section 11 of the Pensions Act, XXIII of 1871.

(*i*) the pay and allowances of persons to whom the Native Articles of War apply; V of 1869.

(*j*) the wages of labourers and domestic servants [a];

(*k*) an expectancy of succession by survivorship or other merely contingent or possible right or interest;

(*l*) a right to future maintenance.

EXPLANATION.—The particulars mentioned in clauses (*g*), (*h*), (*i*) and (*j*) are exempt from attachment or sale whether before or after they are actually payable:

Provided also that nothing in this section shall be deemed—

(*a*) to exempt the materials of houses and other buildings from attachment or sale in execution of decrees for rent, or

(*b*) to affect the Army Act, 1881, or any similar law for the time being in force. 44 & 45 Vic., cap. 58.

Power to summon and examine persons as to property liable to be seized.

**267.** The Court may, of its own motion or on the application of the decree-holder, summon any person whom it thinks necessary, and examine him in respect to any property liable to be seized in satisfaction of the decree, and may require the person summoned to produce any document in his possession or power relating to such property, and, before issuing the summons of its own motion, shall declare the person on whose behalf the summons is so issued.

Attachment of debt, share and other property not in possession of judgment-debtor.

**268.** In the case of (*a*) a debt not secured by a negotiable instrument, (*b*) a share in the capital of any public Company or Corporation, (*c*) other moveable property not in the possession of the judgment-debtor, except property deposited in, or in the custody of, any Court, the attachment shall be made by a written order [b] prohibiting,—

(*a*) in the case of the debt, the creditor from recovering the debt and the debtor from making payment thereof until the further order of the Court;

(*b*) in the case of the share, the person in whose name the share may be standing from transferring the same or receiving any dividend thereon;

(*c*) in the case of the other moveable property except as aforesaid, the person in possession of the same from giving it over to the judgment-debtor.

---

[a] See 33 & 34 Vic., cap. 30.

[b] For forms, see Schedule IV, Nos. 138, 139 and 140, *infra*.

*F.—Of Attachment of Property.*

A copy of such order shall be fixed up in some conspicuous part of the Court-house, and another copy of the same shall be sent, in the case of the debt, to the debtor, in the case of the share, to the proper officer of the Company or Corporation, and in the case of the other moveable property (except as aforesaid), to the person in possession of the same.

A debtor prohibited under clause (*a*) of this section may pay the amount of his debt into court, and such payment shall discharge him as effectually as payment to the party entitled to receive the same.

In the case of the salary of a public officer or the servant of a Railway Company, the attachment shall be made by a written order requiring the officer whose duty it is to disburse the salary to withhold every month such portion as the Court may direct, until the further orders of the Court.

A copy of every such order shall be fixed up in a conspicuous part of the Court-house and shall be served on the officer so required.

Every such officer may from time to time pay into Court any portion so withheld, and such payment shall discharge the Government or the Railway Company, as the case may be, as effectually as payment to the judgment-debtor.

Attachment of moveable property in possession of judgment-debtor.

**269.** If the property be moveable property in the possession of the judgment-debtor, other than the property mentioned in the first proviso to section 266, the attachment shall be made by actual seizure, and the attaching officer shall keep the property in his own custody or in the custody of one of his subordinates, and shall be responsible for the due custody thereof:

Proviso.

Provided that when the property seized is subject to speedy and natural decay, or when the expense of keeping it in custody will exceed its value, the proper officer may sell it at once.

Power to make rules for maintenance of attached live-stock.

The Local Government may, from time to time, make rules for the maintenance and custody, while under attachment, of live-stock and other moveable property, and the officer attaching property under this section shall, notwithstanding the provisions of the former part of this section, act in accordance with such rules.

Attachment of negotiable instruments.

**270.** If the property be a negotiable instrument not deposited in a Court, nor in the custody of a public officer, the attachment shall be made by actual seizure, and the instrument shall be brought into Court and held subject to the further orders of the Court.

Seizure of property in building.

**271.** No person executing any process under this Code directing or authorizing seizure of moveable property shall enter any dwelling-house after sun-

F.—Of Attachment of Property.

set and before sunrise, or shall break open any outer door of a dwelling-house. But, when any such person has duly gained access to any dwelling-house, he may unfasten and open the door of any room in which he has reason to believe any such property to be:

Seizure of property in zanánás.

Provided that, if the room be in the actual occupancy of a woman who, according to the customs of the country, does not appear in public, the person executing the process shall give notice to her that she is at liberty to withdraw; and, after allowing a reasonable time for such woman to withdraw, and giving her every reasonable facility for withdrawing, he may enter such room for the purpose of seizing the property, using at the same time every precaution, consistent with these provisions, to prevent its clandestine removal.

Attachment of property deposited in Court or with Government officer.

**272.** If the property be deposited in, or be in the custody of, any Court or public officer, the attachment shall be made by a notice[a] to such Court or office requesting that such property, and any interest or dividend becoming payable thereon, may be held subject to the further orders of the Court from which the notice issues:

Proviso.

Provided that, if such property is deposited in, or is in the custody of, a Court, any question of title or priority arising between the decree-holder and any other person, not being the judgment-debtor, claiming to be interested in such property by virtue of any assignment, attachment or otherwise, shall be determined by such Court.

Attachment of decree for money.

**273.** If the property be a decree for money passed by the Court which passed the decree sought to be executed, the attachment shall be made by an order of the Court directing the proceeds of the former decree to be applied in satisfaction of the latter decree.

If the property be a decree for money passed by any other Court, the attachment shall be made by a notice in writing to such Court under the hand of the Judge of the Court which passed the decree sought to be executed, requesting the former Court to stay the execution of its decree until such notice is cancelled by the Court from which it was sent. The Court receiving such notice shall stay execution accordingly, unless and until—

(*a*) the Court which passed the decree sought to be executed cancels the notice, or

(*b*) the holder of the decree sought to be executed applies to the Court receiving such notice to execute its own decree.

---

a For form, see Schedule IV, No. 142, *infra*.

*F.—Of Attachment of Property.*

On receiving such application, the Court shall proceed to execute the decree and apply the proceeds in satisfaction of the decree sought to be executed.

Attachment of other decrees.

In the case of all other decrees the attachment shall be made by a notice in writing, under the hand of the Judge of the Court which passed the decree sought to be executed, to the holder of the decree sought to be attached, prohibiting him from transferring or charging the same in any way; and, when such decree has been passed by any other Court, also by sending to such Court a like notice in writing to abstain from executing the decree sought to be attached until such notice is cancelled by the Court from which it was sent. Every Court receiving such notice shall give effect to the same until it is so cancelled.

Decree-holders to give information.

The holder of any decree attached under this section shall be bound to give the Court executing the same such information and aid as may reasonably be required.

Attachment of immoveable property.

**274.** If the property be immoveable, the attachment shall be made by an order[a] prohibiting the judgment-debtor from transferring or charging the property in any way, and all persons from receiving the same from him by purchase, gift or otherwise.

The order shall be proclaimed at some place on or adjacent to such property by beat of drum or other customary mode, and a copy of the order shall be fixed up in a conspicuous part of the property and of the Court-house.

When the property is land paying revenue to Government, a copy of the order shall also be fixed up in the office of the Collector of the District in which the land is situate.

Order for withdrawal of attachment after satisfaction of decree.

**275.** If the amount decreed with costs and all charges and expenses resulting from the attachment of any property be paid into Court, or if satisfaction of the decree be otherwise made through the Court, or if the decree is set aside or reversed, an order shall be issued, on the application of any person interested in the property, for the withdrawal of the attachment.

Private alienation of property after attachment, to be void.

**276.** When an attachment has been made by actual seizure or by written order duly intimated and made known in manner aforesaid, any private alienation of the property attached, whether by sale, gift, mortgage or otherwise, and any payment of the debt or dividend, or a delivery of the share, to the judgment-debtor during the continuance of the attachment, shall be void as against all claims enforceable under the attachment.

---

[a] For form of order, see Schedule IV, No. 141, *infra*.

*F.—Of Attachment of Property.*

Court may direct coin or currency-notes attached to be paid to party entitled.

277. If the property attached is coin or currency-notes, the Court may, at any time during the continuance of the attachment, direct[a] that such coin or notes, or a part thereof sufficient to satisfy the decree, be paid over to the party entitled under the decree to receive the same.

Investigation of claims to, and objections to attachment of, attached property.

278. If any claim be preferred to, or any objection be made to the attachment of, any property attached in execution of a decree, on the ground that such property is not liable to such attachment, the Court shall proceed to investigate the claim or objection with the like power as regards the examination of the claimant or objector, and in all other respects, as if he was a party to the suit[b]:

Provided that no such investigation shall be made where the Court considers that the claim or objection was designedly or unnecessarily delayed.

Postponement of sale.

If the property to which the claim or objection applies has been advertised for sale, the Court ordering the sale may postpone it pending the investigation of the claim or objection.

Evidence to be adduced by claimant.

279. The claimant or objector must adduce evidence to show that at the date of the attachment he had some interest in, or was possessed of, the property attached.

Release of property from attachment.

280. [c]If upon the said investigation the Court is satisfied that, for the reason stated in the claim or objection, such property was not, when attached, in the possession of the judgment-debtor or of some person in trust for him, or in the occupancy of a tenant or other person paying rent to him, or that, being in the possession of the judgment-debtor at such time, it was so in his possession not on his own account or as his own property, but on account of or in trust for some other person, or partly on his own account and partly on account of some other person, the Court shall pass an order for releasing the property, wholly or to such extent as it thinks fit, from attachment.

Disallowance of claim to release of property attached.

281. [c]If the Court is satisfied that the property was, at the time it was attached, in possession of the judgment-debtor as his own property and not on account of any other person, or was in the possession of some other person in trust for him, or in the occupancy of a tenant or other person paying rent to him, the Court shall disallow the claim.

Continuance of attachment subject to claim of incumbrancer.

282. [c]If the Court is satisfied that the property is subject to a mortgage or

---

[a] For form of order, see Schedule IV, No. 143, *infra*.

[b] For form of notice to attaching creditor, see Schedule IV, No. 144, *infra*.

[c] For limitation of suits to establish right to property comprised in orders made under sections 280, 281 and 282, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 11, and section 3 of this Act.

*F.—Of Attachment of Property.*

lien in favour of some person not in possession, and thinks fit to continue the attachment, it may do so, subject to such mortgage or lien.

Saving of suits to establish right to attached property.

**283.** The party against whom an order under section 280, 281 or 282 is passed may institute a suit to establish the right which he claims to the property in dispute, but, subject to the result of such suit, if any, the order shall be conclusive.

Power to order property attached to be sold and proceeds to be paid to person entitled.

**284.** Any Court may order that any property which has been attached, or such portion thereof as may seem necessary to satisfy the decree, shall be sold, and that the proceeds of such sale, or a sufficient portion thereof, shall be paid to the party entitled under the decree to receive the same.

Property attached in execution of decrees of several Courts.

**285.** Where property not in the custody of any Court has been attached in execution of decrees of more Courts than one, the Court which shall receive or realize such property and shall determine any claim thereto and any objection to the attachment thereof shall be the Court of highest grade, or, where there is no difference in grade between such Courts, the Court under whose decree the property was first attached.

## *G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property.*[a]

### (*a*) *General Rules.*[b]

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property—(a) General Rules;*

Sales by whom conducted and how made.

**286.** Sales in execution of decrees shall be conducted by an officer of the Court or by any other person whom the Court may appoint, and, except as provided in section 296, shall be made by public auction in manner hereinafter mentioned.

Proclamation of sales by public auction.

**287.** When any property is ordered to be sold[c] by public auction in execution of a decree, the Court shall cause a proclamation of the intended sale to be made in the language of such Court. Such proclamation[d] shall state the time and place of sale, and shall specify as fairly and accurately as possible—

(*a*) the property to be sold;

---

[a] Certain modifications have been made in the application of the rules prescribed in sections 287, 288, 293 and 306 to 316 (both inclusive) to sales of immoveable property under the Central Provinces Land-revenue Act—see Act XVIII of 1881, section 109, and section 3 of this Act.

[b] Sections 286 to 292 (both inclusive), 293 (so far as relates to re-sales under section 297), 294 and 295 extend to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

[c] For form of warrant of sale, see Schedule IV, No. 145, *infra*.

[d] In case of decree for rent in Bengal, the order of attachment and proclamation of sale must issue simultaneously, and certain additional particulars are required in the latter—see Act VIII of 1885, section 163 (1) and (2) and section 1.

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property.—*

*(a) General Rules :*

(*b*) the revenue assessed upon the estate or part of the estate, when the property to be sold is an interest in an estate or a part of an estate paying revenue to Government ;

(*c*) any incumbrance to which the property is liable ;

(*d*) the amount for the recovery of which the sale is ordered, and

(*e*) every other thing which the Court considers material for the purchaser to know in order to judge of the nature and value of the property.

For the purpose of ascertaining the matters so to be specified, the Court may summon any person whom it thinks necessary, and examine him in respect to any such matters, and require him to produce any document in his possession or power relating thereto.

Rules to be made by High Court.

The High Court shall, as soon as may be after this Code comes into force, make rules for the guidance of the Courts in exercise of their duties under this section. The High Court may, from time to time, alter any rules so made. All such rules shall be published in the local official Gazette and shall thereupon have the force of law. As regards his own Court and the Court of Small Causes at Rangoon, the Recorder of Rangoon shall be deemed to be a "High Court" within the meaning of this paragraph.

Nothing in this section shall apply to cases in which the execution of the decree has been transferred to the Collector.[a]

Indemnity of Judges, &c.

**288.** No Judge or other public officer shall be answerable for any error, mis-statement or omission in any proclamation under section 287, unless the same has been committed or made dishonestly.

Mode of making proclamation.

**289.** The proclamation shall be made,[b] in manner prescribed by section 274, on the spot where the property is attached, and a copy thereof shall then be fixed up in the Court-house and, in the case of land paying revenue to Government, also in the Collector's office.

If the Court so direct, such proclamation shall also be published in the local official Gazette and in some local newspaper, and the costs of such publication shall be deemed to be costs of the sale.

Time of sale.

**290.** Except in the case of property mentioned in the proviso to section 269, no sale under this Chapter shall, without the consent in writing of the judgment-debtor, take place until after the expiration of at least thirty days in the case of immoveable property, and of at least fifteen days in the case of

---

[a] See sections 320 to 325C, *infra.*

[b] For additional means of publishing proclamation in case of sale for arrears of rent in Bengal, see Act VIII of 1885, section 163 (3) and section 1.

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property—(a) General Rules:*

moveable property, calculated from the date on which the copy of the proclamation has been fixed up in the Court-house of the Judge ordering the sale.[a]

Power to adjourn sale.

**291.** [b]The Court may in its discretion adjourn any sale under this chapter (other than a sale by the Collector) to a specified day and hour, and the officer conducting any such sale may in his discretion adjourn the sale, recording his reasons for such adjournment: provided that when the sale is made in, or within the precincts of, the Court-house, no such adjournment shall be made without the leave of the Court. Whenever a sale is adjourned under this section for a longer period than seven days, a fresh proclamation under section 289 shall be made, unless the judgment-debtor consents to waive it. Every such sale shall be stopped if, before the lot is knocked down, the debt and costs (including the costs of the sale) are tendered to such officer, or proof is given to his satisfaction that the amount of such debt and costs has been paid into the Court that ordered the sale.

Stoppage of sale on tender of debt and costs, or on proof of payment

Officers concerned in execution-sales not to bid for or buy property sold.

**292.** No officer having any duty to perform in connection with any sale under this Chapter shall either directly or indirectly bid for, acquire or attempt to acquire, any interest in any property sold at such sale.

Defaulting purchaser answerable for loss by re-sale.

**293.** The deficiency of price (if any) which may happen on a re-sale under this Code by reason of the purchaser's default, and all expenses attending such re-sale, shall be certified to the Court by the officer holding the sale,

and shall, at the instance of either the judgment-creditor or the judgment-debtor, be recoverable from the defaulter under the rules contained in this Chapter for the execution of a decree for money.

Decree-holder not to bid for or buy property without permission.

**294.** No holder of a decree[c] in execution of which property is sold shall, without the express permission of the Court, bid for or purchase the property.

If decree-holder purchase, amount of decree may be taken as payment.

When a decree-holder purchases with such permission, the purchase-money and the amount due on the decree may, if he so desires, be set off against one another, and the Court executing the decree shall enter up satisfaction of the decree in whole or in part accordingly.

---

[a] For special provision as to sales for arrears of rent in Bengal, see Act VIII of 1885, section 163 (4) and section 1.

[b] For special provision as to adjournment of sale for arrears of rent in Bengal, see Act VIII of 1885, section 165 and section 1.

[c] For special provisions as to decree-holder and judgment debtor bidding at sale of tenure or holding in Bengal, see Act VIII of 1885, section 173 and section 1.

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property—*

*(a) General Rules:*

When a decree-holder purchases, by himself or through another person, without such permission, the Court may, if it thinks fit, on the application of the judgment-debtor or any other person interested in the sale, by order set aside the sale; and the costs of such application and order, and any deficiency of price which may happen on the re-sale, and all expenses attending it, shall be paid by the decree-holder.

Proceeds of execution-sale to be divided rateably among decree-holders.

**295.** Whenever assets are realized by sale or otherwise in execution of a decree, and more persons than one have, prior to the realization, applied to the Court by which such assets are held for execution of decrees for money against the same judgment-debtor, and have not obtained satisfaction thereof, the assets, after deducting the costs of the realization, shall be divided rateably among all such persons:

Provided as follows:—

Proviso where property is sold subject to mortgage.

(*a*) when any property is sold subject to a mortgage or charge, the mortgagee or incumbrancer shall not as such be entitled to share in any surplus arising from such sale:

(*b*) when any property[a] liable to be sold in execution of a decree is subject to a mortgage or charge, the Court may, with the assent of the mortgagee or incumbrancer, order that the property be sold free from the mortgage or charge, giving to the mortgagee or incumbrancer the same right against the proceeds of the sale as he had against the property sold:

Proviso.

(*c*) when immoveable property is sold in execution of a decree ordering its sale for the discharge of an incumbrance thereon, the proceeds of sale shall be applied[b]—

*first*, in defraying the expenses of the sale;

*secondly*, in discharging the interest and principal-money due on the incumbrance;

*thirdly*, in discharging the interest and principal-moneys due on subsequent incumbrances (if any); and

*fourthly*, rateably among the holders of decrees for money against the judgment-debtor, who have, prior to the sale of the said property, applied to the Court which made the decree ordering such sale for execution of such decrees and have not obtained satisfaction thereof.

---

[a] Word "is" omitted—see *Gazette of India*, 19th August, 1882, Part I, page 355.

[b] Other rules are prescribed for the disposal of proceeds of sale of tenure or holding in Bengal for arrears of rent—see Act VIII of 1885, section 169 and section 1.

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property—*

*(a) General Rules:*

If all or any of such assets be paid to a person not entitled to receive the same, any person so entitled may sue such person to compel him to refund the assets.

Nothing in this section affects any right of the Government.

### (*b*) *Rules as to Moveable Property.*[a]

*(b) Rules as to Moveable Property:*

Rules as to negotiable instruments and shares in public Companies.

**296.** If the property to be sold be a negotiable instrument or a share in any public Company or Corporation, the Court may, instead of directing the sale to be made by public auction, authorize the sale of such instrument or share through a broker at the market-rate of the day.

Payment for other moveable property sold.

**297.** In the case of other moveable property, the price of each lot shall be paid for at the time of sale, or as soon after as the officer holding the sale directs, and, in default of payment, the property shall forthwith be again put up and sold.

On payment of the purchase-money, the officer holding the sale shall grant a receipt for the same, and the sale shall become absolute.

Irregularity not to vitiate sale of moveable property, but any person injured may sue.

**298.** No irregularity in publishing or conducting the sale of moveable property shall vitiate the sale; but any person sustaining any injury by reason of such irregularity at the hand of any other person may institute a suit against him for compensation, or (if such other person be the purchaser) for the recovery of the specific property and for compensation in default of such recovery.

Delivery of moveable property actually seized.

**299.** When the property sold is a negotiable instrument or other moveable property, of which actual seizure has been made, the property shall be delivered to the purchaser.

Delivery of moveable property to which judgment-debtor entitled subject to lien.

**300.** When the property sold is any moveable property to which the judgment-debtor is entitled subject to the possession of some other person, the delivery thereof to the purchaser shall be made by giving notice[b] to the person in possession, prohibiting him from delivering possession of the property to any person except the purchaser.

Delivery of debts and of shares in public Companies.

**301.** When the property sold is a debt not secured by a negotiable instrument, or is a share in any public Company, the delivery thereof shall be made by a written order[c] of the Court prohibiting the creditor from receiving the debt or any interest thereon, and the debtor from making payment thereof

---

[a] Sections 296 to 303 (both inclusive) extend to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second Schedule.

[b] For form of notice, see Schedule IV, No. 146, *infra*.

[c] For forms of orders, see Schedule IV, Nos. 147 and 148, *infra*.

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property—*
*(b) Rules as to Moveable Property:*

to any person except the purchaser, or prohibiting the person in whose name the share may be standing from making any transfer of the share to any person except the purchaser, or receiving payment of any dividend or interest thereon, and the manager, secretary or other proper officer of the Company from permitting any such transfer or making any such payment to any person except the purchaser.

Transfer of negotiable instruments and shares.

**302.** If the endorsement or conveyance of the party in whose name a negotiable instrument or a share in any public Company is standing is required to transfer such instrument or share, the Judge may endorse the instrument or the certificate of the share, or may execute such other document as may be necessary.

The endorsement or execution shall be in the following form or to the like effect: "*A. B.*, by *C. D.*, Judge of the Court of (*or, as the case may be*); in a suit by *E. F.* against *A. B.*"

Until the transfer of such instrument or share, the Court may, by order, appoint some person to receive any interest or dividend due thereon, and to sign a receipt for the same; and any endorsement made, or document executed; or receipt signed, as aforesaid, shall be as valid and effectual for all purposes as if the same had been made or executed or signed by the party himself.

Vesting order in case of other property.

**303.** In the case of any moveable property not hereinbefore provided for, the Court may make an order vesting such property in the purchaser or as he may direct; and such property shall vest accordingly.

### (*c*) *Rules as to Immoveable Property.*[a]

*(c) Rules as to Immoveable Property.*

What Courts may order sales of land.

**304.** Sales of immoveable property in execution of a decree may be ordered by any Court other than a Court of Small Causes.

Postponement of sale of land to enable defendant to raise amount of decree.

**305.** When an order for the sale of immoveable property has been made, if the judgment-debtor can satisfy the Court that there is reason to believe that the amount of the decree may be raised by mortgage or lease or private sale of such property, or some part thereof, or of any other immoveable property of the judgment-debtor, the Court may, on his application, postpone the sale of property comprised in the order for sale, for such period as it thinks proper to enable him to raise the amount.

Certificate to judgment-debtor.

In such case the Court shall grant a certificate to the judgment-debtor

[a] Sections 305 and 320 to 326 are not applicable to suits for the recovery of rent in Bengal—see Act VIII of 1885, section 148, clause (*a*), and section 1.

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property—(c) Rules as to Immoveable Property.*

authorizing him, within a period to be mentioned therein, and notwithstanding anything contained in section 276, to make the proposed mortgage, lease or sale: provided that all moneys payable under such mortgage, lease or sale shall be paid into Court and not to the judgment-debtor:

Provided also that no mortgage, lease or sale under this section shall become absolute until it has been confirmed by the Court.

Deposit by purchaser of immoveable property.

**306.** On every sale of immoveable property under this Chapter, the person declared to be the purchaser shall pay immediately after such declaration a deposit of twenty-five per centum on the amount of his purchase-money to the officer conducting the sale, and, in default of such deposit, the property shall forthwith be put up again and sold.

Time for payment in full.

**307.** The full amount of purchase-money shall be paid by the purchaser before the Court closes on the fifteenth day after the sale of the property, exclusive of such day, or, if the fifteenth day be a Sunday or other holiday, then on the first office-day after the fifteenth day.

Procedure in default of payment.

**308.** In default of payment within the period mentioned in the last preceding section, the deposit, after defraying the expenses of the sale, shall be forfeited to Government, and the property shall be re-sold, and the defaulting purchaser shall forfeit all claim to the property or to any part of the sum for which it may subsequently be sold.

Notification on re-sale of immoveable property.

**309.** Every re-sale of immoveable property, in default of payment of the purchase-money within the period allowed for such payment, shall be made after the issue of a fresh notification in the manner and for the period hereinbefore prescribed for the sale.

Co-sharer of share of undivided estate sold in execution to have preference in bidding.

**310.** When the property sold in execution of a decree is a share of undivided immoveable property, and two or more persons, of whom one is a co-sharer, respectively advance the same sum at any bidding at such sale, such bidding shall be deemed to be the bidding of the co-sharer.

Application to set aside sale of land on ground of irregularity.

**311.** The decree-holder, or any person whose immoveable property has been sold under this Chapter, may apply to the Court to set aside the sale on the ground of a material irregularity in publishing or conducting it;

but no sale shall be set aside on the ground of irregularity unless the applicant proves to the satisfaction of the Court that he has sustained substantial injury by reason of such irregularity.

Effect of objection being

**312.** If no such application as is mentioned in the last preceding section be made, or if such application be made and the objection be disallowed, the

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property—(c) Rules as to Immoveable Property.*

disallowed, and

Court shall pass an order[a] confirming the sale as regards the parties to the suit and the purchaser.

of its being allowed.

If such application be made, and if the objection be allowed, the Court shall pass an order setting aside the sale.

No suit to set aside, on the ground of such irregularity, an order passed under this section shall be brought by the party against whom such order has been made.

Application to set aside sale on ground of judgment-debtor having no saleable interest.

**313.**[b] The purchaser at any such sale may apply to the Court to set aside the sale, on the ground that the person whose property purported to be sold had no saleable interest therein, and the Court may make such order as it thinks fit: provided that no order to set aside a sale shall be made, unless the judgment-debtor and the decree-holder have had opportunity of being heard against such order.

Confirmation of sale.

**314.** No sale of immoveable property in execution of a decree shall become absolute until it has been confirmed by the Court.

If sale set aside, price to be returned to purchaser.

**315.** When a sale of immoveable property is set aside under section 312 or 313,

or when it is found that the judgment-debtor had no saleable interest in the property which purported to be sold and the purchaser is for that reason deprived of it,

the purchaser shall be entitled to receive back his purchase-money (with or without interest as the Court may direct) from any person to whom the purchase-money has been paid.

The re-payment of the said purchase-money and of the interest (if any) allowed by the Court may be enforced against such person under the rules provided by this Code for the execution of a decree for money.

Certificate to purchaser of immoveable property.

**316.** When a sale of immoveable property has become absolute in manner aforesaid, the Court shall grant a certificate[c] stating the property sold and the name of the person who at the time of sale is declared to be the purchaser. Such certificate shall bear the date of the confirmation of the sale; and, so far as regards the parties to the suit and persons claiming through or under them, the title to the property sold shall vest in the purchaser from the date of such

---

[a] Certain fees must be paid before an order is passed confirming the sale of a permanent tenure in Bengal—see Act VIII of 1885, section 13 (1) and section 1. For form of order, see Schedule IV, No. 149, *infra*.

[b] This section is not applicable to sales of tenures or holdings in Bengal for arrears of rent—see Act VIII of 1885, section 174 (3) and section 1.

[c] For form of certificate, see Schedule IV, No. 150, *infra*.

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property—(c) Rules as to Immoveable Property.*

certificate and not before: provided that the decree under which the sale took place was still subsisting at that date.

Bar to suit against purchaser buying benámí.

**317.** No suit shall be maintained against the certified purchaser on the ground that the purchase was made on behalf of any other person, or on behalf of some one through whom such other person claims.

Nothing in this section shall bar a suit to obtain a declaration that the name of the certified purchaser was inserted in the certificate fraudulently or without the consent of the real purchaser.

Delivery of immoveable property in occupancy of judgment-debtor.

**318.** When the property sold is in the occupancy of the judgment-debtor or of some person on his behalf, or of some person claiming under a title created by the judgment-debtor subsequently to the attachment of such property, and a certificate in respect thereof has been granted under section 316, the Court shall, on application by the purchaser, order[a] delivery to be made by putting the purchaser or any person whom he may appoint to receive delivery on his behalf in possession of the property, and, if need be, by removing any person who refuses to vacate the same.

Delivery of immoveable property in occupancy of tenant.

**319.** When the property sold is in the occupancy of a tenant or other person entitled to occupy the same, and a certificate in respect thereof has been granted under section 316, the Court shall order delivery thereof to be made by affixing a copy of the certificate of sale in some conspicuous place on the property, and proclaiming to the occupant by beat of drum or in such other mode as may be customary, at some convenient place, that the interest of the judgment-debtor has been transferred to the purchaser.

Power to prescribe rules for transferring to Collector execution of certain decrees.

**320.** The Local Government may, with the sanction of the Governor General in Council, declare, by notification in the official Gazette, that in any local area the execution of decrees in cases in which a Court has ordered any immoveable property to be sold, or the execution of any particular kind of such decrees, or the execution of decrees ordering the sale of any particular kind of, or interest in, immoveable property, shall be transferred to the Collector, and rescind or modify any such declaration.

Power to prescribe rules as to transmission, execution and re-transmission of decrees.

The Local Government may also, notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, from time to time prescribe rules for the transmission of the decree from the Court to the Collector, and for regulating the procedure of the Collector and his subordinates in executing the same, and for re-transmitting the decree from the Collector to the Court.

---

[a] For form of order, see Schedule IV, No. 151, *infra*.

Power of Collector when execution of decree is so transferred.

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property—(c) Rules as to Immoveable Property.*

**321.** When the execution of a decree has been so transferred, the Collector may—

(*a*) proceed as the Court would proceed under section 305; or

(*b*) raise the amount of the decree by letting in perpetuity, or for a term, on payment of a premium, or by mortgaging, the whole or any part of the property ordered to be sold; or

(*c*) sell the property ordered to be sold or so much thereof as may be necessary.

Procedure of Collector when execution of decree so transferred.

**322.** When the execution of a decree, not being a decree ordering the sale of immoveable property in pursuance of a contract specifically affecting the same, but being a decree for money in satisfaction of which the Court has ordered the sale of immoveable property, has been so transferred, the Collector, if, after such enquiry as he thinks necessary, he has reason to believe that all the liabilities of the judgment-debtor can be discharged without a sale of the whole of his available immoveable property, may proceed as hereinafter provided.

Notice to be given to decree-holders and to persons having claims on property.

**322A.** In the case mentioned in section 322, the Collector shall publish a notice calling upon—

(*a*) every person holding a decree for money against the judgment-debtor capable of execution by sale of his immoveable property, and which such decree-holder desires to have so executed, and every holder of a decree for money in execution of which proceedings for the sale of such property are pending, to produce before the Collector a copy of the decree, and a certificate from the Court which passed or is executing the same, declaring the amount recoverable thereunder;

(*b*) every person having any claim on the said property, to submit to the Collector a statement of such claim, and to produce the documents, if any, by which it is evidenced.

Such notice shall be in the language of the district, and shall allow a period of sixty days from the date of its publication for compliance therewith. It shall be published by being posted in the court-house of the Court which made the original order under section 304, and at such other places (if any) as the Collector thinks fit. Where the address of any such decree-holder or claimant is known, a copy of the notice shall be sent to him by post or otherwise.

Amount of money-decrees to be ascertained.

**322B.** Upon the expiration of the said period the Collector shall appoint a day for hearing any representations which the judgment-debtor and the decree-holders or claimants (if any) may desire to make, and for holding such enquiry

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property—(c) Rules as to Immoveable Property.*

as he may deem necessary for informing himself as to the nature and extent of such decrees and claims and of the judgment-debtor's immoveable property, and may, from time to time, adjourn such hearing and enquiry.

and immoveable property available for their satisfaction.

If there be no dispute as to the fact or extent of the liability of the judgment-debtor to any of the decrees or claims of which the Collector is informed, or as to the relative priorities of such decrees or claims, or as to the liability of any such property for the satisfaction of such decrees or claims, the Collector shall draw up a statement, specifying the amount to be recovered for the discharge of such decrees, the order in which such decrees and claims are to be satisfied, and the immoveable property available for that purpose.

If any such dispute arises, the Collector shall refer the same, with a statement thereof and his own opinion thereon, to the Court which made the original order under section 304, and shall, pending the reference, stay proceedings relating to the subject thereof. The Court shall dispose of the dispute if the matter thereof be within its jurisdiction, or transmit the case to a competent Court for disposal, and the final decision shall be communicated to the Collector. The Collector shall then draw up a statement as above provided in accordance with such decision.

When District Court may issue notices and hold inquiry.

**322C.** The Collector may, instead of himself issuing the notices and holding the enquiry required by sections 322A and 322B, draw up a statement specifying the circumstances of the judgment-debtor and of his immoveable property so far as they are known to the Collector or appear in the records of his office, and forward such statement to the District Court; and such Court shall thereupon issue the notices, hold the inquiry and draw up the statement required by sections 322A and 322B, and transmit such statement to the Collector.

Effect of decision of Court as to dispute arising under section 322B or 322C.

**322D.** The decision by the Court of any dispute arising under section 223B or section 322C shall, as between the parties thereto, have the force of, and be appealable as, a decree.

Scheme for liquidation of money-decrees.

**323.** Whenever the amount to be recovered and the property available have been determined as provided in section 322B or 322C, the Collector may—

(1) if it appears that the amount cannot be recovered without the sale of the whole of the property available, proceed to sell such property; or if it appears that the amount with interest (if any) in accordance

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property—(c) Rules as to Immoveable Property.*

with the decree, and, when not decreed, with interest (if any) at such rate as he thinks reasonable, may be recovered without such sale,

(2) raise such amount and interest (notwithstanding any order under section 304),—

(*a*) by letting in perpetuity or for a term, on payment of a premium, the whole or any part of the said property; or

(*b*) by mortgaging the whole or any part of such property; or

(*c*) by selling part of such property; or

(*d*) by letting on farm, or managing by himself or another, the whole or any part of such property for any term not exceeding twenty years from the date of the order of sale; or

(*e*) partly by one of such modes, and partly by another or others of such modes.

(3) For the purpose of managing under this section the whole or any part of such property, the Collector may exercise all the powers of its owner.

(4) For the purpose of improving the saleable value of the property available or any part thereof, or rendering it more suitable for letting or managing, or for preserving the property from sale in satisfaction of an incumbrance, the Collector may discharge the claim of any incumbrancer which has become payable, or compound the claim of any incumbrancer whether it has become payable or not, and, for the purpose of providing funds to effect such discharge or composition, may mortgage, let or sell any portion of the property which he deems sufficient. If any dispute arises as to the amount due on any incumbrance with which the Collector proposes to deal under this paragraph, he may institute a suit in the proper Court, either in his own name or the name of the judgment-debtor, to have an account taken, or he may agree to refer such dispute to the decision of two arbitrators, one to be chosen by each party, or of an umpire to be named by such arbitrators.

In proceeding under paragraphs (2), (3) and (4) of this section, the Collector shall be subject to such rules consistent with this Act as may, from time to time, be made in this behalf by the Chief Controlling Revenue-authority.

*Recovery of balance, if any, after*

**324.** If, on the expiration of the letting or management under section 323, the amount to be recovered has not been realized, the Collector shall notify

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property—(c) Rules as to Immoveable Property.*

the fact in writing to the judgment-debtor or his representative in interest, stating at the same time that, if the balance necessary to make up the said amount is not paid to the Collector within six weeks of the date of such notice, he will proceed to sell the whole or a sufficient part of the said property; and, if on the expiration of the said six weeks the said balance is not so paid, the Collector shall sell such property or part accordingly.

letting or management.

**324A.** The Collector shall, from time to time, render to the Court which made the original order under section 304 an account of all moneys which come to his hands and of all charges incurred by him in the exercise and performance of the powers and duties conferred and imposed on him under the provisions of this Chapter, and shall hold the balance at the disposal of the Court.

Collector to render accounts to Civil Court.

Such charges shall include all debts and liabilities from time to time due to the Government in respect of the property or any part thereof, the rent (if any) from time to time due to a superior holder in respect of such property or part, and (if the Collector so directs) the expenses of witnesses summoned by him.

Such balance shall be applied by the Court as follows:—

Application of balance.

*firstly*, in providing for the maintenance of such members of the judgment-debtor's family (if any) as are entitled to be maintained out of the income of the property, to such amount in the case of each member as the Court thinks fit; and

*secondly*, where the Collector has proceeded under section 321, in satisfaction of the original decree in execution of which the Court ordered the sale of immoveable property or otherwise as the Court may under section 295 direct; or

*thirdly*, where the Collector has proceeded under section 322, in keeping down the interest on incumbrances on the property, and (when the judgment-debtor has no other sufficient means of subsistence) in providing for his subsistence to such amount as the Court thinks fit; and in discharging rateably the claims of the original decree-holder and any other decree-holders who have complied with the said notice, and whose claims were included in the amount ordered to be recovered;

and no other holder of a decree for money shall be entitled to be paid out of such property or balance until the decree-holders who have obtained such order have been satisfied;

and the residue, if any, shall be paid to the judgment-debtor or such other person, if any, as the Court directs.

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property—(c) Rules as to Immoveable Property.*

Sales how to be conducted.

**325.** When the Collector sells any property under this Chapter, he shall put it up to public auction, in one or more lots as he thinks fit, and may—

(*a*) fix a reasonable reserved price for each lot;

(*b*) adjourn the sale for a reasonable time, whenever he deems the adjournment necessary for the purpose of obtaining a fair price for the property, recording his reasons for such adjournment;

(*c*) buy in the property offered for sale, and re-sell the same by public auction or private contract, as he thinks fit.

Restrictions as to alienation by judgment-debtor or his representative, and prosecution of remedies by decree-holders.

**325A.** So long as the Collector can exercise or perform in respect of the judgment-debtor's immoveable property, or any part thereof, any of the powers or duties conferred or imposed on him by sections 322 to 325 (both inclusive), the judgment-debtor or his representative in interest shall be incompetent to mortgage, charge, lease or alienate such property or part except with the written permission of the Collector, nor shall any Civil Court issue any process against such property or part in execution of a decree for money.

During the same period no Civil Court shall issue any process of execution either against the judgment-debtor or his property in respect of any decree for the satisfaction whereof provision has been made by the Collector under section 323.

The same period shall be excluded in calculating the period of limitation applicable to the execution of any decree affected by the provisions of this section in respect of any remedy of which the decree-holder has thereby been temporarily deprived.

Provision where property is in several districts.

**325B.** When the property of which the sale has been ordered is situate in more districts than one, the powers and duties conferred and imposed on the Collector by sections 321 to 325 (both inclusive) shall, from time to time, be exercised and performed by such one of the Collectors of the said districts as the Local Government may by general rule or special order direct.

Powers of Collector to compel attendance of parties and witnesses and production of documents.

**325C.** In exercising the powers conferred on him by sections 322 to 325 (both inclusive), the Collector shall have the powers of a Civil Court to compel the attendance of parties and witnesses and the production of documents.

*G.—Of Sale and Delivery of Property—(c) Rules as to Immoveable Property.*

When Court may authorize Collector to stay public sale of land.

**326.** When, in any local area in which no declaration under section 320 is in force, the property attached consists of land or of a share in land, and the Collector represents to the Court that the public sale of the land or share is objectionable, and that satisfaction of the decree may be made within a reasonable period by a temporary alienation or management of the land or share, the Court may authorize[a] the Collector to provide for such satisfaction in the manner recommended by him, instead of proceeding to a sale of the land or share. In such case the provisions of section 320, paragraph two, to 325C (both inclusive) shall apply, as far as they are applicable.

Local rules as to sales of land in execution of decrees for money.

**327.** The Local Government may, from time to time, with the sanction of the Governor General in Council, make special rules for any local area imposing conditions in respect of sale of any class of interests in land in execution of decrees for money, where such interests are so uncertain or undetermined as, in the opinion of the Local Government, to make it impossible to fix their value:

and if, when this Code comes into operation in any local area, any special rules as to sale of land in execution of decrees are in force therein, the Local Government may continue such rules in force, or may, from time to time, with the sanction of the Governor General in Council, modify the same.

All rules so made or continued, and all such modifications of the same, shall be published in the local official Gazette, and shall thereupon have the force of law.

### *H.—Of Resistance to Execution.*[b]

*H.—Of Resistance to Execution.*

Procedure in case of obstruction to execution of decree.

**328.** If, in the execution of a decree for the possession of property, the officer charged with the execution of the warrant is resisted or obstructed by any person, the decree-holder may complain to the Court at any time within one month from the time of such resistance or obstruction.

The Court shall fix a day for investigating the complaint, and shall summon the party against whom the complaint is made to answer the same.

Procedure in case of obstruction by judgment-debtor or at his instigation.

**329.** If the Court is satisfied that the obstruction or resistance was occasioned by the judgment-debtor or by some person at his instigation, the Court shall enquire into the matter of the complaint, and pass such order[c] as it thinks fit.

---

[a] For form of authorization, see Schedule IV, No. 152, *infra*.

[b] Sections 328 to 333 (both inclusive, so far as relates to moveable property) extend to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

[c] For form of order for committal, see Schedule IV, No. 153, *infra*.

*H.—Of Resistance to Execution*

Procedure when obstruction continues.

**330.** If the Court is satisfied that the resistance or obstruction was without any just cause, and that the complainant is still resisted or obstructed in obtaining possession of the property by the judgment-debtor or some other person at his instigation, the Court may, at the instance of the decree-holder and without prejudice to any penalty to which such judgment-debtor or other person may be liable, under the Indian Penal Code or any other law, for such resistance or obstruction, commit the judgment-debtor or such other person to jail for a term which may extend to thirty days, and direct that the decree-holder be put into the possession of the property. XLV of 1860.

Procedure in case of obstruction by claimant in good faith, other than judgment-debtor.

**331.** If the resistance or obstruction has been occasioned by any person other than the judgment-debtor claiming in good faith to be in possession of the property on his own account or on account of some person other than the judgment-debtor, the claim shall be numbered and registered as a suit between the decree-holder as plaintiff and the claimant as defendant;

and the Court shall, without prejudice to any proceedings to which the claimant may be liable under the Indian Penal Code or any other law for the punishment of such resistance or obstruction, proceed to investigate the claim in the same manner and with the like power as if a suit for the property had been instituted by the decree-holder against the claimant under the provisions of Chapter V, XLV of 1860.

and shall pass such order as it thinks fit for executing or staying execution of the decree.

Every such order shall have the same force as a decree, and shall be subject to the same conditions as to appeal or otherwise.

Procedure in case of person dispossessed of property disputing right of decree-holder to be put into possession.

**332.** If any person other than the judgment-debtor is dispossessed of any property in execution of a decree, and such person disputes the right of the decree-holder to dispossess him of such property under the decree, on the ground that the property was *bonâ-fide* in his possession on his own account or on account of some person other than the judgment-debtor, and that it was not comprised in the decree, or that, if it was comprised in the decree, he was not a party to the suit in which the decree was passed, he may apply [a] to the Court.

If, after examining the applicant, it appears to the Court that there is probable cause for making the application, the Court shall proceed to investigate the matter in dispute; and if it finds that the ground mentioned in the

[a] For limitation of such applications, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 165, and section 3 of this Act.

*H.—Of Resistance to Execution.*

first paragraph of this section exists, it shall make an order that the applicant recover possession of the property, and if does not find as aforesaid, it shall dismiss the application.

In hearing applications under this section, the Court shall confine itself to the grounds of dispute above specified.

The party against whom an order is passed under this section may institute a suit to establish the right which he claims to the present possession of the property; but, subject to the result of such suit, if any, the order shall be final.

Transfer of property by judgment-debtor after institution of suit.

**333.** Nothing in section 331 or 332 applies to a person to whom the judgment-debtor has transferred the property after the institution of the suit in which the decree is made.

Resisting or obstructing purchaser in obtaining possession of immoveable property.

**334.** If the purchaser of any immoveable property sold in execution of a decree be resisted or obstructed by the judgment-debtor or any one on his behalf in obtaining possession of the property, the provisions of this Chapter relating to resistance or obstruction to a decree-holder in obtaining possession of the property adjudged to him shall be applicable.

Obstruction by claimant other than judgment-debtor.

**335.** If the purchaser of any such property is resisted or obstructed by any person other than the judgment-debtor claiming in good faith a right to the present possession thereof, or if, in delivering possession thereof, any such person is dispossessed, the Court, on the complaint of the purchaser or the person so dispossessed, shall inquire into the matter of the resistance, obstruction or dispossession, as the case may be, and pass such order thereon as it thinks fit.

The party against whom such order is passed may institute a suit[a] to establish the right which he claims to the present possession of the property; but, subject to the result of such suit, if any, the order shall be final.

## *I.—Of Arrest and Imprisonment.*[b]

*I.—Of Arrest and Imprisonment.*

Place of judgment-debtor's imprisonment.

**336.** A judgment-debtor may be arrested in execution of a decree at any hour and on any day, and shall as soon as practicable be brought before the Court, and his imprisonment may be in the civil jail of the district in which

---

[a] For limitation of such suits, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 11, and section 3 of this Act.

[b] Sections 336 to 343 (both inclusive) extend to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second Schedule.

For power to refuse an application for imprisonment of judgment-debtor in Ajmer and Merwára, see the Ajmer Courts Regulation I of 1877, section 31, and section 3 of this Act.

the Court ordering the imprisonment is situate, or, when such jail does not afford suitable accommodation, in any other place which the Local Government may appoint for the confinement of persons ordered by the Courts of such district to be imprisoned :

*I.—Of Arrest and Imprisonment.*

Proviso. Provided as follows :—

(*a*) for the purpose of making an arrest under this section, no dwelling-house shall be entered after sunset or before sunrise, and no outer door of a dwelling-house shall be broken open. But, when the officer authorized to make the arrest has duly gained access to any dwelling-house, he may unfasten and open the door of any room in which he has reason to believe the judgment-debtor is to be found: provided that, if the room be in the actual occupancy of a woman who is not the judgment-debtor, and who according to the customs of the country does not appear in public, the officer shall give notice to her that she is at liberty to withdraw; and, after allowing a reasonable time for her to withdraw and giving her every reasonable facility for withdrawing, he may enter such room for the purpose of making the arrest:

(*b*) when the decree in execution of which a judgment-debtor is arrested is a decree for money, and the judgment-debtor pays the amount of the decree and the costs of the arrest to the officer arresting him, such officer shall at once release him.

The Local Government may, by notification published in the official Gazette, direct that, whenever a judgment-debtor is arrested in execution of a decree for money and brought before the Court under this section, the Court shall inform him that he may apply under Chapter XX to be declared an insolvent, and that he will be discharged if he has not committed any act of bad faith regarding the subject of his application, and if he places all his property in possession of a receiver appointed by the Court.

If after such publication the judgment-debtor express his intention so to apply, and if he furnish sufficient security that he will appear when called upon, and that he will within one month apply under section 344 to be declared an insolvent, the Court shall release him from arrest :

But if he fails so to apply, the Court may either direct the security to be realized or commit him to jail in execution of the decree.

In the case of a surety such security may be realized in manner provided by section 253.

*I.—Of Arrest and Imprisonment.*

**337.** Every warrant[a] for the arrest of the judgment-debtor shall direct the officer entrusted with its execution to bring him before the Court with all convenient speed, unless the amount which he has been ordered to pay, together with the interest thereon and the costs, if any, to which he is liable, be sooner paid.

Warrant for arrest to direct judgment-debtor to be brought up

**338.** The Local Government may, from time to time, prescribe scales, graduated according to rank, race and nationality, of monthly allowances payable for the subsistence of judgment-debtors.

Scales of subsistence allowances.

**339.** No judgment-debtor shall be arrested in execution of a decree unless and until the decree-holder pays into Court such sum as, having regard to the scales so fixed, the Judge thinks sufficient for the subsistence of the judgment-debtor from his arrest until he can be brought before the Court.

Judgment-debtor's subsistence-money.

When a judgment-debtor is committed to jail in execution of a decree, the Court shall fix for his subsistence such monthly allowance as he may be entitled to according to the said scales, or, where no such scales have been fixed, as it considers sufficient with reference to the class to which he belongs.

The monthly allowance fixed by the Court shall be supplied by the party on whose application the decree has been executed, by monthly payments in advance before the first day of each month.

The first payment shall be made to the proper officer of the Court for such portion of the current month as remains unexpired before the judgment-debtor is committed to jail, and the subsequent payments (if any) shall be made to the officer in charge of the jail.

**340.** Sums disbursed by the decree-holder for the subsistence of the judgment-debtor in jail shall be deemed to be costs in the suit:

Subsistence-money to be costs in suit.

Provided that the judgment-debtor shall not be detained in jail or arrested on account of any sum so disbursed.

**341.** The judgment-debtor shall be discharged from jail—

Release of judgment-debtor.

(*a*) on the amount mentioned in the marrant of committal being paid to the officer in charge of the jail; or

(*b*) on the decree being otherwise fully satisfied; or

(*c*) at the request of the person on whose application he has been imprisoned; or

---

[a] For form of warrant, see Schedule IV, No. 154, *infra*.

(*d*) on such person omitting to pay the allowance as hereinbefore directed; or

(*e*) if the judgment-debtor be declared an insolvent, as hereinafter provided; or

(*f*) when the term of his imprisonment, as limited by section 342, is fulfilled.

Provided that, in the second, third and fifth cases mentioned in this section, the judgment-debtor shall not be discharged without the order of the Court.

A judgment-debtor discharged under this section is not thereby discharged from his debt; but he cannot be re-arrested under the decree in execution of which he was imprisoned.

Imprisonment not to exceed six months; when not to exceed six weeks.

**342.** No person shall be imprisoned in execution of a decree for a longer period than six months;

or for a longer period than six weeks if the decree be for the payment of a sum of money not exceeding fifty rupees.

Endorsement on warrant.

**343.** The officer entrusted with the execution of the warrant shall endorse thereupon the day on, and the manner in, which it was executed, and, if the latest day specified in the warrant for the return thereof has been exceeded, the reason of the delay, or, if it was not executed, the reason why it was not executed, and shall return the warrant with such endorsement to the Court.

If the endorsement is to the effect that such officer is unable to execute the warrant, the Court shall examine him on oath touching his alleged inability, and may, if it thinks fit, summon and examine witnesses as to such inability, and shall record the result.

---

## CHAPTER XX.[a]

### Of Insolvent Judgment-debtors.

Power to apply for declaration of insolvency.

**344.** Any judgment-debtor arrested or imprisoned in execution of a decree for money, or against whose property an order of attachment has been made in execution of such a decree, may apply in writing to be declared an insolvent.

---

[a] Modified in the case of proceedings under the Dekkhan Agriculturists' Relief Act—see Act XVII of 1879, Chapter IV, and section 3 of this Act.

Any holder of a decree for money may apply in writing that the judgment-debtor may be declared an insolvent.

Every such application shall be made to the District Court[a] within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the judgment-debtor resides or is in custody.

Contents of application.

**345.** The application, when made by the judgment-debtor, shall set forth—

(*a*) the fact of his arrest or imprisonment, or that an order for the attachment of his property has been made, the Court by whose order he was arrested or imprisoned, or by which the order of attachment was made, and, where he has been arrested or imprisoned, the place in which he is in custody;

(*b*) the amount, kind and particulars of his property, and the value of any such property not consisting of money;

(*c*) the place or places in which such property is to be found;

(*d*) his willingness to put it at the disposal of the Court;

(*e*) the amount and particulars of all pecuniary claims against him; and

(*f*) the names and residences of his creditors, so far as they are known to or can be ascertained by him.

The application, when made by the holder of a decree for money, shall set forth the date of the decree, the Court by which it was passed, the amount remaining due thereunder, and the place where the judgment-debtor resides or is in custody.

Subscription and verification of application.

**346.** The application shall be signed and verified by the applicant in manner hereinbefore prescribed[b] for signing and verifying plaints.

Service of copy of application and notice.

**347.** The Court shall fix a day for hearing the application, and shall cause a copy thereof, with a notice in writing of the time and place at which it will be heard, to be stuck up in court, and served at the applicant's expense—

where the applicant is the judgment-debtor—on the holder of the decree in execution of which he was arrested or imprisoned or the order of attachment was made, or on the pleader of such decree-holder, and on the other creditors (if any) mentioned in the application:

where the applicant is the decree-holder—on the judgment-debtor or his pleader.

---

[a] See section 360, *infra*.

[b] See sections 51 and 52, *supra*.

The Court may, if it thinks fit, publish at the applicant's expense the application in such official Gazettes and public newspapers as it thinks fit.

Where the applicant is the judgment-debtor, the Court may exempt him from any payments under this section if satisfied that he is unable to make them.

Power to serve other creditors.

**348.** The Court may also, if it thinks fit, cause a like copy and notice to be served on any other person alleging himself to be a creditor of the applicant and applying for leave to be heard on the application.

Powers of Court as to judgment-debtor under arrest.

**349.** Where the judgment-debtor is under arrest, the Court may, pending the hearing under section 350, order him to be immediately committed to jail, or leave him in the custody of the officer to whom the service of the warrant was entrusted, or release him on his furnishing sufficient security that he will appear when called upon.

Procedure at hearing.

**350.** On the day so fixed, or on any subsequent day to which the Court may adjourn the hearing, the Court shall examine the judgment-debtor, in the presence of the persons on whom such notice has been served or their pleaders, as to his then circumstances and as to his future means of payment, and shall hear the said decree-holder, the other creditors mentioned in the application, and the other persons (if any) alleging themselves to be creditors, in opposition to the judgment-debtor's discharge; and may, if it thinks fit, grant time to the said decree-holder and other creditors or persons to adduce evidence showing that the judgment-debtor is not entitled to be declared an insolvent.

Declaration of insolvency and appointment of Receiver.

**351.** If the Court is satisfied—

(*a*) that the statements in the application are substantially true;

(*b*) that the judgment-debtor has not, with intent to defraud his creditors, concealed, transferred or removed any part of his property since the institution of the suit in which was passed the decree in execution of which he was arrested or imprisoned, or the order of attachment was made, or at any subsequent time;

(*c*) that he has not, knowing himself to be unable to pay his debts in full, recklessly contracted debts or given an unfair preference to any of his creditors by any payment or disposition of his property;

(*d*) that he has not committed any other act of bad faith regarding the matter of the application,

the Court may declare him to be an insolvent, and may also, if it thinks fit, make an order appointing a Receiver of his property, or, if it does not appoint such Receiver, may discharge the insolvent.

If the Court is not so satisfied, it shall make an order rejecting the application.

Creditors to prove their debts.

**352.** The creditors mentioned in the application, and the other persons (if any) alleging themselves to be creditors of the insolvent, shall then produce evidence of the amount and particulars of their respective pecuniary claims against him; and the Court shall, by order, determine the persons who have proved themselves to be the insolvent's creditors and their respective debts; and shall frame a schedule of such persons and debts; and the declaration under section 351 shall be deemed to be a decree in favour of each of the said creditors for their said respective debts.

Schedule to be framed.

A copy of every such schedule shall be stuck up in the court-house.

Nothing in this section shall be deemed to entitle a partner in an insolvent-firm, or, when he has died before the insolvency, his legal representative, to prove in competition with the creditors of the firm.

Applications by unscheduled creditors.

**353.** Any creditor of the insolvent who is not mentioned in such schedule may apply[a] to the Court for permission to produce evidence of the amount and particulars of his pecuniary claims against the insolvent, and, in case the applicant proves himself to be a creditor of the insolvent, for an order directing his name to be inserted in the schedule as a creditor for the debt so proved.

Any creditor mentioned in the schedule may apply[b] to the Court for an order altering the schedule so far as regards the amount, nature or particulars of his own debt, or to strike out the name of another creditor, or to alter the schedule so far as regards the amount, nature or particulars of the debt of another creditor.

In the case of any application under this section, the Court, after causing such notices as it thinks fit to be served, at the applicant's expense, on the insolvent and the other creditors, and hearing their objections, if any, may comply with or reject the application.

Effect of order appointing Receiver.

**354.** Every order under section 351 shall be published in the local official Gazette, and shall operate to vest in the Receiver all the insolvent's property (except the particulars specified in the first proviso to section 266), whether set forth in his application or not.

Receiver to give security and collect assets.

**355.** The Receiver so appointed shall give such security as the Court may direct, and shall possess himself of all such property, except as aforesaid;

---

a, b For limitation of such applications, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 174, and section 3 of this Act.

Discharge of insolvent.

and on his certifying that the insolvent has placed him in possession thereof, or has done everything in his power for that purpose, the Court may discharge the insolvent upon such conditions (if any) as the Court thinks fit.

Duty of Receiver.

**356.** The Receiver shall proceed, under the direction of the Court,—

(*a*) to convert the property into money,

(*b*) to pay thereout debts, fines and penalties (if any) due by the insolvent to Government,

(*c*) to pay the said decree-holder's costs,

(*d*) to discharge, according to their respective priorities, all debts secured by mortgage of the insolvent's property,

(*e*) to distribute the balance among the scheduled creditors rateably according to the amounts of their respective debts and without any preference,

His right to remuneration.

and such Receiver may retain as a remuneration for the performance of his duties a commission, to be fixed by the Court, not exceeding the rate of five per centum upon the amount of the balance so distributed (the amount of the commission so retained being deemed a distribution), and shall deliver the surplus, if any, to the insolvent or his legal representative:

Delivery of surplus.

Provided that, in any local area in which a declaration has been made under section 320 and is in force, no sale of immoveable property paying revenue to Government or held or let for agricultural purposes shall be made by the Receiver; but, after he has sold the other property of the insolvent, the Court shall ascertain (*a*) the amount required to satisfy the claims of the scheduled creditors after deducting the moneys already received, (*b*) the immoveable property of the insolvent remaining unsold, and (*c*) the incumbrances, if any, existing thereon, and shall forward a statement to the Collector containing the particulars aforesaid; and thereupon the Collector shall proceed to raise the amount so required by the exercise of such of the powers conferred on him by sections 322 to 325, both inclusive, as he thinks fit, and subject to the provisions of those sections so far as they may be applicable; and shall hold at the disposal of the Court all sums that may come to his hands by such exercise.

Effect of discharge.

**357.** An insolvent discharged under section 351 or 355 shall not be arrested or imprisoned on account of any of the scheduled debts. But (subject to the provisions of section 358) his property, whether previously or subsequently acquired (except the particulars specified in the first proviso to section 266 and except the property vested in the Receiver), shall, by order of

the Court, be liable to attachment and sale until the debts due to the scheduled creditors are satisfied to the extent of one-third, or until the expiry of twelve years from the date of the order of discharge under section 351 or 355.

Declaration that insolvent is discharged from liability.

**358.** If the aggregate amount of the scheduled debts is two hundred rupees or a less sum, the Court may, and in any case after the scheduled debts have been satisfied to the extent of one-third, or after the expiry of twelve years from the order of discharge, the Court shall declare the insolvent discharged as aforesaid absolved from further liability in respect of such debts.

**359.** Whenever, at the hearing under section 350, it is proved that the applicant has—

Procedure in case of dishonest applicant.

(*a*) been guilty, in his application, of any concealment, or of wilfully making any false statement as to the debts due by him, or respecting the property belonging to him, whether in possession or in expectancy, or held for him in trust;

(*b*) fraudulently concealed, transferred or removed any property; or

(*c*) committed any other act of bad faith regarding the matter of the application,

the Court shall, at the instance of any of his creditors, sentence him by order in writing to imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year from the date of committal.

Or the Court may, if it think fit, send him to the Magistrate to be dealt with according to law.

Investment of other Courts with District Courts.

**360**[a]. The Local Government may, by notification in the official Gazette, invest any Court other than a District Court with the powers conferred on District Courts by sections 344 to 359 (both inclusive), and the District Judge may transfer to any Court situate in his district and so invested any case instituted under section 344.

Any Court so invested may entertain any application under section 344 by any person arrested[b] in execution of a decree of such Court.

Nothing in this chapter shall apply to any Court having jurisdiction in the towns of Rangoon, Maulmain, Akyab and Bassein where the property of the judgment-debtor exceeds in value two thousand five hundred rupees, or the amount of the pecuniary claims against him exceeds five thousand rupees, or such property or any part thereof is situate outside British Burma.

---

[a] This section extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second Schedule.

[b] See I. L. R., 7 Mad. 510.

# PART II.

## OF INCIDENTAL PROCEEDINGS.

---

### CHAPTER XXI.[a]

#### Of the Death, Marriage and Insolvency of Parties.

No abatement by party's death, if right to sue survives.

**361.** The death of a plaintiff or defendant shall not cause the suit to abate if the right to sue survives.

*Illustrations.*

(*a*) A covenants with B and C to pay an annuity to B during C's life. B and C sue A to compel payment. B dies before the decree: the right to sue survives to C, and the suit does not abate.

(*b*) In the same case, all the parties die before decree. The right to sue survives to the representative of the survivor of B and C, and he may continue the suit against A's representative.

(*c*) A sues B for libel. A dies. The right to sue does not survive, and the suit abates.

(*d*) A, a member of a Hindu joint family under the Mitákshará law, institutes a suit for partition of the family-property. A dies leaving B, a minor son, his heir. The right to sue survives to B, and the suit does not abate.

Procedure in case of death of one of several plaintiffs or defendants, if right to sue survives.

**362.** If there be more plaintiffs or defendants than one, and any of them dies, and if the right to sue survives to the surviving plaintiff or plaintiffs alone, or against the surviving defendant or defendants alone, the Court shall cause an entry to that effect to be made on the record, and the suit shall proceed at the instance of the surviving plaintiff or plaintiffs, or against the surviving defendant or defendants.

Procedure in case of death of one of several plaintiffs where right to sue survives to survivors and representative of deceased.

**363.** If there be more plaintiffs than one, and any of them dies, and if the right to sue does not survive to the surviving plaintiff or plaintiffs alone, but survives to him or them and the legal representative of the deceased plaintiff jointly, the Court may, on the application[b] of such legal representative, enter his name on the record in the place of such deceased plaintiff, and the suit

---

[a] See Order L in the first schedule to 38 & 39 Vic., cap. 77.

This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

In this chapter the words "plaintiff," "defendant" and "suit" include an appellant, a respondent and an appeal, respectively—see section 582, *infra*.

[b] For limitation of such applications, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 171, and section 3 of this Act.

shall proceed at the instance of the surviving plaintiff or plaintiffs and such legal representative.

Procedure where no application made by representative of deceased plaintiff.

**364.** If within the time limited by law no application be made to the Court by any person claiming to be the legal representative of a deceased plaintiff, the suit shall proceed at the instance of the surviving plaintiff or plaintiffs;

and the legal representative (if any) of the deceased plaintiff shall be made a party and shall be interested in and bound by the decree passed in the suit, in the same manner as if the suit had proceeded at his instance conjointly with the surviving plaintiff or plaintiffs.

Procedure in case of death of sole, or sole surviving, plaintiff.

**365.** In case of the death of a sole plaintiff or sole surviving plaintiff, the Court may, where the right to sue survives, on the application[a] of the legal representative of the deceased, enter his name in the place of such plaintiff on the record, and the suit shall thereupon proceed.

Abatement where no application by representative of deceased plaintiff.

**366.** If within the time limited by law no such application be made to the Court by any person claiming to be the legal representative of the deceased plaintiff, the Court may pass an order that the suit shall abate, and shall, on the application[b] of the defendant, award to the defendant the costs which he may have incurred in defending the suit, to be recovered from the estate of the deceased plaintiff;

or the Court may, if it think proper, on the application[c] of the defendant, and upon such terms as to costs or otherwise as it thinks fit, pass such other order as it thinks fit for bringing in the legal representative of the deceased plaintiff, or for proceeding with the suit in order to a final determination of the matter in dispute, or for both those purposes.

EXPLANATION.—A certificate of heirship, or a certificate to collect debts, does not of itself constitute the person holding it the legal representative of the deceased. But when the person holding any such certificate obtains thereby property belonging to the deceased, he may be treated as a legal representative liable in respect of such property.

Procedure in case of dispute as to representative of deceased plaintiff.

**367.** If any dispute arise as to who is the legal representative of a deceased plaintiff, the Court may either stay the suit until the fact has been determined in another suit, or decide at or before the hearing of the suit who shall be admitted to be such legal representative for the purpose of prosecuting the suit.

---

[a] For limitation of such applications, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 171, and section 3 of this Act.

[b], [c] For limitation of such applications, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 171A, and section 3 of this Act.

Procedure in case of death of one of several defendants, or of sole, or sole surviving, defendant.

**368.** If there be more defendants than one, and any of them die before decree and the right to sue does not survive against the surviving defendant or defendants alone,

and also in case of the death of a sole defendant, or sole surviving defendant where the right to sue survives,

the plaintiff may make an application[a] to the Court, specifying the name, description and place of abode of any person whom he alleges to be the legal representative of the deceased defendant, and whom he desires to be made the defendant in his stead.

The Court shall thereupon enter the name of such representative on the record in the place of such defendant,

and shall issue a summons to such representative to appear on a day to be therein mentioned to defend the suit;

and the case shall thereupon proceed in the same manner as if such representative had originally been made a defendant and had been a party to the former proceedings in the suit:

Provided that the person so made defendant may object that he is not the legal representative of the deceased defendant, or may make any defence appropriate to his character as such representative.

When the plaintiff fails to make such application within the period prescribed therefor, the suit shall abate, unless he satisfies the Court that he had sufficient cause for not making the application within such period.

Suit not abated by marriage of female party.

**369.** The marriage of a female plaintiff or defendant shall not cause the suit to abate, but the suit may notwithstanding be proceeded with to judgment, and, where the decree is against a female defendant, it may thereupon be executed against her alone.

If the case is one in which the husband is by law liable for the debts of his wife, the decree may, with the permission of the Court, be executed against the husband also; and, in case of judgment for the wife, execution of the decree may with such permission be issued upon the application of the husband, where the husband is by law entitled to the subject-matter of the decree.

When plaintiff's bankruptcy or insolvency bars suit.

**370.** The bankruptcy or insolvency of a plaintiff in any suit which his assignee or the Receiver appointed under section 351 might maintain for the benefit of his creditors shall not bar the suit, unless such assignee or Receiver

[a] For limitation of such applications, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 171B, and section 3 of this Act.

declines to continue the suit and to give security for the costs thereof within such time as the Court may order.

If the assignee or Receiver neglect or refuse to continue the suit and to give such security within the time so ordered, the defendant may apply for the dismissal of the suit on the ground of the plaintiff's bankruptcy or insolvency, and the Court may dismiss the suit and award to the defendant the costs which he has incurred in defending the same, to be proved as a debt against the plaintiff's estate.

Procedure when assignee fails to continue suit or give security.

**371.** When a suit abates or is dismissed under this chapter, no fresh suit shall be brought on the same cause of action.

Effect of abatement or dismissal.

But the person claiming to be the legal representative of the deceased or bankrupt or insolvent plaintiff may apply[a] for an order to set aside the order for abatement or dismissal; and, if it be proved that he was prevented by any sufficient cause from continuing the suit, the Court shall set aside the abatement or dismissal upon such terms as to costs or otherwise as it thinks fit.

Application to set aside abatement or dismissal.

**372.** In other cases of assignment, creation or devolution of any interest pending the suit, the suit may, with the leave of the Court, given either with the consent of all parties or after service of notice in writing upon them, and hearing their objections, if any, be continued by or against the person to whom such interest has come either in addition to or in substitution for the person from whom it has passed, as the case may require.

Procedure in case of assignment pending suit.

---

## CHAPTER XXII.[b]

### Of the Withdrawal and Adjustment of Suits.

**373.** If, at any time after the institution of the suit, the Court is satisfied on the application of the plaintiff (*a*) that the suit must fail by reason of some formal defect, or (*b*) that there are sufficient grounds for permitting him to withdraw from the suit or to abandon part of his claim with liberty to bring a fresh suit for the subject-matter of the suit or in respect of the part so abandoned, the Court may grant such permission on such terms as to costs or otherwise as it thinks fit.

Power to allow plaintiff to withdraw with liberty to bring fresh suit.

---

[a] For limitation of such applications, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 171C, and section 3 of this Act.

[b] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

If the plaintiff withdraw from the suit, or abandon part of his claim, without such permission, he shall be liable for such costs as the Court may award, and shall be precluded from bringing a fresh suit for the same matter or in respect of the same part.

Nothing in this section shall be deemed to authorize the Court to permit one of several plaintiffs to withdraw without the consent of the others.

Limitation law not affected by first suit.

**374.** In any fresh suit instituted on permission granted under the last preceding section, the plaintiff shall be bound by the law of limitation[a] in the same manner as if the first suit had not been brought.

Compromise of suits.

**375.** If a suit be adjusted wholly or in part by any lawful agreement or compromise, or if the defendant satisfy the plaintiff in respect to the whole or any part of the matter of the suit, such agreement, compromise or satisfaction shall be recorded, and the Court shall pass a decree in accordance therewith so far as it relates to the suit, and such decree shall be final, so far as relates to so much of the subject-matter of the suit as is dealt with by the agreement, compromise or satisfaction.

---

## CHAPTER XXIII.[b]

### Of Payment into Court.

Deposit by defendant of amount in satisfaction of claim. Notice of deposit.

**376.** The defendant in any suit to recover a debt or damages may, at any stage of the suit, deposit in Court such sum of money as he considers a satisfaction in full of the claim.

**377.** Notice[c] in writing of the deposit shall be given through the Court by the defendant to the plaintiff, and the amount of the deposit shall (unless the Court otherwise directs) be paid to the plaintiff on his application.

Interest on deposit not allowed to plaintiff after notice.

**378.** No interest shall be allowed to the plaintiff on any sum deposited by the defendant from the date of the receipt of such notice, whether the sum deposited be in full of the claim or fall short thereof.

Procedure where plaintiff accepts deposit as satisfaction in part.

**379.** If the plaintiff accept such amount only as satisfaction in part of his claim, he may prosecute his suit for the balance; and if the Court decides that the deposit by the defendant was a full satisfaction of the plaintiff's claim, the plaintiff must pay the costs of the suit incurred after the deposit and the costs

---

[a] See Act XV of 1877.

[b] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

[c] For form of notice, see Schedule IV, No. 155, *infra*

incurred previous thereto, so far as they were caused by excess in the plaintiff's claim.

If the plaintiff accept such amount as satisfaction in full of his claim, he shall present to the Court a statement to that effect, and such statement shall be filed and the Court shall pass judgment accordingly, and, in directing by whom the costs of each party are to be paid, the Court shall consider which of the parties is most to blame for the litigation.

Procedure where he accepts it as satisfaction in full.

*Illustrations.*

(*a*) A owes B Rs. 100. B sues A for the amount, having made no demand for payment and having no reason to believe that the delay caused by making a demand would place him at a disadvantage. On the plaint being filed, A pays the money into Court. B accepts it in full satisfaction of his claim; but the Court should not allow him any costs, the litigation being presumably groundless on his part.

(*b*) B sues A under the circumstances mentioned in Illustration (*a*). On the plaint being filed, A disputes the claim. Afterwards A pays the money into Court. B accepts it in full satisfaction of his claim. The Court should also give B his costs of suit, A's conduct having shown that the litigation was necessary.

(*c*) A owes B Rs. 100 and is willing to pay him that sum without suit. B claims Rs. 150 and sues A for that amount. On the plaint being filed, A pays Rs. 100 into Court and disputes only his liability to pay the remaining Rs. 50. B accepts the Rs. 100 in full satisfaction of his claim. The Court should order him to pay A's costs.

---

## CHAPTER XXIV.[a]

### Of Requiring Security for Costs.

**380.** If, at the institution or at any subsequent stage of a suit, it appears to the Court that a sole plaintiff is, or (when there are more plaintiffs than one) that all the plaintiffs are, residing out of British India, and that such plaintiff does not, or that no one of such plaintiffs does, possess any sufficient immoveable property within British India independent of the property in suit, the Court may, either of its own motion or on the application of any defendant, order the plaintiff or plaintiffs, within a time to be fixed by the order, to give

When security for costs may be required from plaintiff at any stage of suit.

[a] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

security for the payment of all costs incurred and likely to be incurred by any defendant.

Effect of failure to furnish security.

**381.** In the event of such security not being furnished within the time so fixed, the Court shall dismiss the suit unless the plaintiff or plaintiffs be permitted to withdraw therefrom under the provisions of section 373.

Residence out of British India.

**382.** Whoever leaves British India under such circumstances as to afford reasonable probability that he will not be forthcoming whenever he may be called upon to pay costs, shall be deemed to be residing out of British India within the meaning of section 380.

---

## CHAPTER XXV.[a]

### Of Commissions.

### *A.—Commissions to examine Witnesses.*

Cases in which Court may issue commission to examine witness.

*A.—Commissions to examine Witnesses.*

**383.** Any Court may in any suit issue a commission for the examination on interrogatories or otherwise of persons resident within the local limits of its jurisdiction, who are exempted under this Code from attending the Court, or who are from sickness or infirmity unable to attend it.

Order for commission.

**384.** Such order may be made by the Court either of its own motion, or on the application, supported by affidavit or otherwise, of any party to the suit or of the witness to be examined.

When witness resides within Court's jurisdiction.

**385.** The commission for the examination of a person who resides within the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court issuing the same may be issued to any person whom the Court thinks fit to execute the same.

Persons for whose examination commission may issue.

**386.** Any Court may in any suit issue a commission[b] for the examination of—

(*a*) any person resident beyond the local limits of its jurisdiction;

(*b*) persons who are about to leave such limits before the date on which they are required to be examined in Court; and

(*c*) civil and military officers of Government who cannot, in the opinion of the Judge, attend the Court without detriment to the public service.

---

[a] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

The chapter is applicable to the securing of the testimony of witnesses in relation to criminal matters pending in Courts or tribunals in Foreign States and in Portuguese India, the term "suit" being construed so as to include a proceeding against a criminal—see Act XXI of 1879, section 19, and Act IV of 1880, section 2, and section 3 of this Act.

[b] For form of commission, see Schedule IV, No. 156, *infra*.

*A.—Commissions to examine Witnesses.*

Such commission may be issued to any Court, not being a High Court or the Court of the Recorder of Rangoon, within the local limits of whose jurisdiction such person resides, or to any pleader of a High Court whom the Court issuing the commission thinks fit to appoint.

The Court on issuing any commission under this section shall direct whether the commission shall be returned to itself or to any subordinate Court.

Commission to examine witness not within British India.

**387.** When any Court to which application is made for the issue of a commission for the examination of a person residing at any place not within British India is satisfied that his evidence is necessary, the Court may issue such commission.

Court to examine witness pursuant to commission.

**388.** Every Court receiving a commission for the examination of any person shall examine him pursuant thereto.

Return of commission with depositions of witnesses.

**389.** After the commission has been duly executed, it shall be returned, together with the evidence taken under it, to the Court out of which it issued unless the order for issuing the commission has otherwise directed, in which case the commission shall be returned in terms of such order; and the commission and the return thereto, and the evidence taken under it, shall (subject to the provisions of the next following section) form part of the record of the suit.

When depositions may be read in evidence.

**390.** Evidence taken under a commission shall not be read as evidence in the suit without the consent of the party against whom the same is offered, unless—

(*a*) the person who gave the evidence is beyond the jurisdiction of the Court, or dead, or unable from sickness or infirmity to attend to be personally examined, or exempted from personal appearance in Court, or

(*b*) the Court in its discretion dispenses with the proof of any of the circumstances mentioned in the last preceding clause, and authorizes the evidence of any person being read as evidence in the suit, notwithstanding proof that the cause for taking such evidence by commission has ceased at the time of reading the same.

Provisions as to execution and return of commissions to apply to commissions issued by

**391.** The provisions hereinbefore contained as to the execution and return of commissions shall apply to commissions issued by—

(*a*) Courts situate beyond the limits of British India and established by the authority of Her Majesty or of the Governor General in Council, or

Foreign Courts.

(*b*) Courts situate in any part of the British Empire other than British India, or

(*c*) Courts of any foreign country for the time being in alliance with Her Majesty.

*A.—Commissions to examine Witnesses.*

*B.—Commissions for local Investigations.*

Commission to make local investigation.

**392.** In any suit or proceeding[a] in which the Court deems a local investigation to be requisite or proper for the purpose of elucidating any matter in dispute, or of ascertaining the market-value of any property, or the amount of any mesne profits, or damages or annual nett profits, and the same cannot be conveniently conducted by the Judge in person, the Court may issue a commission[b] to such person as it thinks fit, directing him to make such investigation and to report thereon to the Court:

*B.—Commissions for local Investigations.*

Provided that, when the Local Government has made rules as to the persons to whom such commission shall be issued, the Court shall be bound by such rules.

Procedure of Commissioner.

**393.** The Commissioner, after such local inspection as he deems necessary, and after reducing to writing the evidence taken by him, shall return such evidence, together with his report in writing, signed with his name, to the Court.

Report and depositions to be evidence in suit.

Commissioner may be examined in person.

The report of the Commissioner and the evidence taken by him (but not the evidence without the report) shall be evidence in the suit and shall form part of the record; but the Court, or, with the permission of the Court, any of the parties to the suit, may examine the Commissioner personally in open Court touching any of the matters referred to him or mentioned in his report, or as to the manner in which he has made the investigation.

*C.—Commissions to examine Accounts.*

Commission to examine or adjust accounts.

**394.** In any suit in which an examination or adjustment of accounts is necessary, the Court may issue a commission[c] to such person as it thinks fit, directing him to make such examination or adjustment.

*C.—Commissions to examine Accounts.*

Court to give Commissioner necessary instructions.

**395.** The Court shall furnish the Commissioner with such part of the proceedings and such detailed instructions as appear necessary,

and the instructions shall distinctly specify whether the Commissioner is merely to transmit the proceedings which he may hold on the enquiry or also to report his own opinion on the point referred for his examination.

---

[a] For power to order local inquiries to ascertain prevailing rate of rent, and to determine incidents of tenancy, in Bengal,—see Act VIII of 1885, sections 31, clause (*b*), and 158 & section 1.

[b, c] For form of commission, see Schedule IV, No. 157, *infra*.

*C.—Commissions to examine Accounts.*

The proceedings of the Commissioner shall be received in evidence in the suit, unless the Court has reason to be dissatisfied with them, in which case the Court shall direct such further inquiry as is requisite.

Court to receive Commissioner's proceedings or direct further inquiry.

### *D.—Commission to make Partition.*

*D.—Commission to make Partition.*

**396.** In any suit in which the partition of immoveable property[a] not paying revenue to Government appears to the Court to be necessary, the Court, after ascertaining the several parties interested in such property and their several rights therein, may issue a commission to such persons as it thinks fit to make a partition according to such rights.

Commission to make partition of non-revenue-paying immoveable property.

The Commissioners shall ascertain and inspect the property, and shall divide the same into as many shares as may be directed by the order under which the commission issues, and shall allot such shares to the parties, and may, if authorized thereto by the said order, award sums to be paid for the purpose of equalizing the value of the shares.

Procedure of Commissioners.

The Commissioners shall then prepare and sign a report, or (if they cannot agree) separate reports, appointing the share of each party, and distinguishing each share (if so directed by the said order) by metes and bounds. Such report or reports shall be annexed to the commission and transmitted to the Court; and the Court, after hearing any objections which the parties may make to the report or reports, shall either quash the same and issue a new commission, or (where the Commissioners agree in their report) pass a decree in accordance therewith.

### *E.—General Provisions.*

*E.—General Provisions.*

**397.** Before issuing any commission under this chapter, the Court may order such sum (if any) as it thinks reasonable for the expenses of the commission to be, within a time to be fixed by the Court, paid into Court by the party at whose instance or for whose benefit the commission is issued.

Expenses of commission to be paid into Court.

**398.** Any Commissioner appointed under this chapter may, unless otherwise directed by the order of appointment,—

Powers of Commissioners.

(*a*) examine the parties themselves and any witness whom they or any of them may produce, and any other person whom the Commissioner thinks proper to call upon to give evidence in the matter referred to him;

(*b*) call for and examine documents and other things relevant to the subject of inquiry;

---

[a] See section 4, *supra*.

(*c*) at any reasonable time enter upon or into any land or building mentioned in the order.

Attendance, examination and punishment of witnesses before Commissioner.

**399.** The provisions of this Code relating to the summoning, attendance and examination of witnesses,[a] and to the remuneration of, and penalties to be imposed upon, witnesses shall apply to persons required to give evidence or to produce documents under this chapter, whether the commission in execution of which they are so required has been issued by a Court situate within, or by a Court situate beyond, the limits of British India.

For the purposes of this section, the Commissioner shall be deemed to be a Court of Civil Judicature.

Court to direct parties to appear before Commissioner. Procedure *ex-parte.*

**400.** Whenever a commission is issued under this chapter, the Court shall direct that the parties to the suit shall appear before the Commissioner in person or by their agents or pleaders.

If the parties do not so appear the Commissioner may proceed *ex-parte.*

---

# PART III.

## OF SUITS IN PARTICULAR CASES.

---

### CHAPTER XXVI.[b]

### SUITS BY PAUPERS.

Suits may be brought *in formâ pauperis.*

**401.** Subject to the following rules, any suit may be brought by a pauper.

EXPLANATION.—A person is a "pauper" when he is not possessed of sufficient means to enable him to pay the fee prescribed by law[c] for the plaint in such suit, or, where no such fee is prescribed, when he is not entitled to property worth one hundred rupees other than his necessary wearing apparel and the subject-matter of the suit.

What suits excepted.

**402.** No suit shall be brought by a pauper to recover compensation for loss of caste, libel, slander, abusive language or assault.

Application to be in writing.

**403.** The application[d] for permission to sue by a pauper shall be in writing, and shall contain the particulars required by section 50 in regard to plaints in

---

[a] See Chapters XIV and XV, *supra.*

[b] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

[c] See Act VII of 1870.

[d] For court-fee on such applications, see Act VII of 1870, Schedule II, Article 2.

suits: a schedule of any moveable or immoveable property belonging to the petitioner, with the estimated value thereof, shall be annexed thereto; and it shall be signed and verified in the manner hereinbefore prescribed[a] for the signing and verification of plaints.

Contents of application.

**404.** Notwithstanding anything contained in section 36, the application shall be presented to the Court by the applicant in person, unless he is exempted from appearing in Court under section 640 or section 641, in which case the application may be presented by a duly authorized agent who can answer all material questions relating to the application, and who may be examined in the same manner as the party represented by him might have been examined had such party attended in person.

Presentation of application.

**405.** If the application be not framed or presented in the manner prescribed by sections 403 and 404, the Court shall reject it.

Rejection of application.

**406.** If the application be in proper form and duly presented, the Judge may, if he thinks fit, examine the petitioner, or his agent, when the applicant is allowed to appear by agent, regarding the merits of the claim and the property of the applicant.

Examination of applicant.

When the application is presented by an agent, the Court may, if it thinks fit, order that the applicant be examined by a commission in the manner in which the examination of an absent witness may be taken under the provisions of this Code.[b]

If presented by agent, Court may order applicant to be examined by commission.

**407.** If it appear to the Court—

Rejection of application.

(*a*) that the applicant is not a pauper, or

(*b*) that he has, within the two months next before the presentation of the application, disposed of any property fraudulently or with a view to obtain the benefit of this chapter, or

(*c*) that his allegations do not show a right to sue in such Court, or

(*d*) that he has entered into any agreement with reference to the subject-matter of the proposed suit under which any other person has obtained an interest in such subject-matter,

the Court shall reject the application.

**408.** If the Court sees no reason to refuse the application on any of the grounds stated in section 407, it shall fix a day (of which at least ten days' previous notice shall be given to the opposite party and the Government

Notice of day for receiving evidence of applicant's pauperism.

[a] See sections 51 and 52, *supra*.

[b] See Chapter XXV, *supra*.

Pleader) for receiving such evidence as the applicant may adduce in proof of his pauperism, and for hearing any evidence which may be adduced in disproof thereof.

Procedure at hearing.

**409.**[a] On the day so fixed, or as soon thereafter as may be convenient, the Court shall examine the witnesses (if any) produced by either party, and may cross-examine the applicant or his agent, and shall make a memorandum of the substance of their evidence.

The Court shall also hear any argument which the parties may desire to offer on the question whether, on the face of the application and of the evidence (if any) taken by the Court as herein provided, the applicant is or is not subject to any of the prohibitions specified in section 407.

The Court shall then either allow or refuse to allow the applicant to sue as a pauper.

Procedure if application admitted.

**410.** If the application be granted, it shall be numbered and registered, and shall be deemed the plaint in the suit, and the suit shall proceed in all other respects as a suit instituted under Chapter V, except that the plaintiff shall not be liable to any court-fee (other than fees payable for service of process) in respect of any petition, appointment of a pleader, or other proceeding connected with the suit.

Costs when pauper succeeds.

Recovery of court-fees.

**411.** If the plaintiff succeed in the suit, the Court shall calculate the amount of court-fees which would have been paid by the plaintiff if he had not been permitted to sue as a pauper; and such amount shall be a first charge on the subject-matter of the suit, and shall also be recoverable by the Government from any party ordered by the decree to pay the same, in the same manner as costs of suit are recoverable under this Code.

Procedure when pauper fails.

**412.** If the plaintiff fails in the suit, or if he is dispaupered, or if the suit is dismissed under section 97 or 98, the Court shall order the plaintiff, or any person made, under section 32, co-plaintiff to the suit, to pay the court-fees which would have been paid by the plaintiff if he had not been permitted to sue as a pauper;

and if it find that the suit was frivolous or vexatious, it may also punish the plaintiff with fine not exceeding one hundred rupees, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to a month, or with both.

Refusal to allow applicant to sue as pauper to bar subse-

**413.** An order of refusal made under section 409 to allow the applicant to

[a] So much of this section as relates to the making of a memorandum does not apply to the chartered High Courts or to the Panjáb Chief Court in the exercise of their original civil jurisdiction—see section 638, *infra*, and Act XVIII of 1884, section 16 (2).

sue as a pauper shall be a bar to any subsequent application of the like nature by him in respect of the same right to sue; but the applicant shall be at liberty to institute a suit in the ordinary manner in respect of such right, provided that he first pays the costs (if any) incurred by Government in opposing his application for leave to sue as a pauper. quent application of like nature.

**414.** The Court may, on motion by the defendant, or by the Government Pleader, of which one week's notice in writing has been given to the plaintiff, order the plaintiff to be dispaupered— Dispaupering.

(*a*) if he is guilty of vexatious or improper conduct in the course of the suit;

(*b*) if it appears that his means are such that he ought not to continue to sue as a pauper; or

(*c*) if he has entered into any agreement with reference to the subject-matter of the suit, under which any other person has obtained an interest in such subject-matter.

**415.** The costs of an application for permission to sue as a pauper and of an inquiry into pauperism are costs in the suit. Costs.

---

## CHAPTER XXVII.[a]

### SUITS BY OR AGAINST GOVERNMENT OR PUBLIC OFFICERS.

**416.** Suits by or against the Government shall be instituted by or against (as the case may be) the Secretary of State for India in Council. Suits by or against Secretary of State in Council.

**417.** Persons being *ex officio* or otherwise authorized to act for Government in respect of any judicial proceeding shall be deemed to be the recognized agents by whom appearances, acts and applications under this Code may be made or done on behalf of Government. Persons authorized to act for Government.

**418.** In suits by the Secretary of State for India in Council, instead of inserting in the plaint[b] the name and description and place of abode of the plaintiff, it shall be sufficient to insert the words "The Secretary of State for India in Council." Plaints in suits by Secretary of State in Council.

**419.** The Government Pleader in any Court shall be the agent of the Gov- Agent for Government to receive process.

---

[a] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

[b] See section 50, *supra*.

ernment for the purpose of receiving processes against the said Secretary of State in Council issuing out of such Court.

Appearance and answer by Secretary of State in Council.

**420.** The Court, in fixing the day for the said Secretary of State in Council to answer to the plaint, shall allow a reasonable time for the necessary communication with the Government through the proper channels, and for the issue of instructions to the Government Pleader to appear and answer on behalf of the said Secretary of State in Council or the Government, and may extend the time at its discretion.

Attendance of person able to answer questions relating to suit against Government.

**421.** The Court may also, in any case in which the Government Pleader is not accompanied by any person on the part of the said Secretary of State in Council, who may be able to answer any material questions relating to the suit, direct the attendance of such a person.

Service on public officers.

**422.** Where the defendant is a public officer, the Court may send a copy of the summons to the head of the office in which the defendant is employed, for the purpose of being served on him, if it appear to the Court that the summons may be most conveniently so served.

Extension of time to enable officer to make reference to Government.

**423.** If the public officer on receiving the summons considers it proper to make a reference to the Government before answering to the plaint, he may apply to the Court to grant such extension of the time fixed in the summons as may be necessary to enable him to make such reference and to receive orders thereon through the proper channel;

and the Court upon such application may extend the time for so long as appears to be requisite.

Notice previous to suing Secretary of State in Council or public officer.

**424.** No suit shall be instituted against the said Secretary of State in Council, or against a public officer in respect of an act purporting to be done by him in his official capacity, until the expiration of two months next after notice in writing has been, in the case of the Secretary of State in Council, delivered to, or left at the office of, a Secretary to the Local Government or the Collector of the District, and, in the case of a public officer, delivered to him or left at his office, stating the cause of action and the name and place of abode of the intending plaintiff; and the plaint [a] must contain a statement that such notice has been so delivered or left.

Arrests in such suits.

**425.** No warrant of arrest shall be issued in such suit without the consent in writing of the District Judge.

Application where Government

**426.** If the Government undertakes the defence of a suit against a public

[a] See section 50, *supra*.

officer, the Government Pleader, upon being furnished with authority to appear and answer to the plaint, shall apply to the Court, and upon such application the Court shall cause a note of his authority to be entered in the register.[a]

undertakes defence.

**427.** If such application is not made by the Government Pleader on or before the day fixed in the notice for the defendant to appear and answer to the plaint, the case shall proceed as in a suit between private parties, except that the defendant shall not be liable to arrest, nor his property to attachment, otherwise than in execution of a decree.

Procedure where no such application made. Defendant not liable to arrest before judgment.

**428.** In a suit against a public officer in respect of such act as aforesaid, the Court shall exempt the defendant from appearing in person when he satisfies the Court that he cannot absent himself from his duty without detriment to the public service.

Exemption of public officers from personal appearance.

**429.** When the decree is against the said Secretary of State in Council or against a public officer in respect of such act as aforesaid, a time shall be specified in the decree within which it shall be satisfied ; and, if the decree is not satisfied within the time so specified, the Court shall report the case for the orders of the Local Government.

Procedure where decree against Government or public officer.

Execution shall not issue on any such decree unless it remains unsatisfied for the period of three months computed from the date of the report.

---

## CHAPTER XXVIII.[b]

### Suits by Aliens and by or against Foreign and Native Rulers.

**430.** Alien enemies residing in British India with the permission of the Governor General in Council, and alien friends, may sue in the Courts of British India as if they were subjects of Her Majesty.

When aliens may sue.

No alien enemy residing in British India without such permission, or residing in a foreign country, shall sue in any of such Courts.

Explanation.—Every person residing in a foreign country, the Government of which is at war with the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and carrying on business in that country without a license in that behalf under the hand of one of Her Majesty's Secretaries of State or of a Secretary to the Government of India, shall, for the purpose of the second paragraph of this section, be deemed to be an alien enemy residing in a foreign country.

---

[a] See section 58 (last clause), *supra*.

[b] This chapter, except the first paragraph of section 433, extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

When Foreign State may sue.

**431.** A Foreign State may sue in the Courts of British India, provided that—

(*a*) it has been recognized by Her Majesty or the Governor General in Council, and

(*b*) the object of the suit is to enforce the private rights of the head or of the subjects of the Foreign State.

The Court shall take judicial notice of the fact that a Foreign State has not been recognized by Her Majesty or by the Governor General in Council.

Persons specially appointed by Government to prosecute or defend for Princes or Chiefs.

**432.** Persons specially appointed by order of Government at the request of any Sovereign Prince or ruling Chief, whether in subordinate alliance with the British Government or otherwise, and whether residing within or without British India, to prosecute or defend any suit on his behalf, shall be deemed to be the recognized agents by whom appearances, acts and applications under this Code may be made or done on behalf of such Prince or Chief.

Suits against Sovereign Princes, &c.

**433.** Any such Prince or Chief, and any ambassador or envoy of a Foreign State, may, with the consent of Government certified by the signature of one of its Secretaries (but not without such consent), be sued in any competent Court not subordinate to a District Court.

Such consent shall not be given unless—

(*a*) the Prince, Chief, ambassador or envoy has instituted a suit in such Court against the person desiring to sue him; or

(*b*) the Prince, Chief, ambassador or envoy, by himself or another, trades within the local limits of the jurisdiction of such Court; or

(*c*) the subject-matter of the suit is immoveable property situate within the said local limits and in the possession of the Prince, Chief, ambassador or envoy.

Sovereign Princes, &c., exempt from arrest. When their property may be attached.

No such Prince, Chief, ambassador or envoy shall be arrested under this Code; and no decree shall be executed against the property of any such Prince, Chief, ambassador or envoy unless with consent of Government certified as aforesaid.

Execution in British India of decrees of Courts of Native States.

**434.** The Governor General in Council may from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*,—

(*a*) declare that the decrees of any Civil or Revenue Courts situate in the territories of any Native Prince or State in alliance with Her Majesty, and not established by the authority of the Governor General in Council, may be executed in British India as if they had been made by the Courts of British India, and

(*b*) cancel any such declaration.

So long as such declaration remains in force, the said decrees may be executed accordingly.

---

## CHAPTER XXIX.[a]

### SUITS BY AND AGAINST CORPORATIONS AND COMPANIES.

**Subscription and verification of plaint.**

**435.** In suits by a Corporation, or by a Company authorized to sue and be sued in the name of an officer or of a trustee, the plaint may be subscribed and verified on behalf of the Corporation or Company by any director, secretary or other principal officer of the Corporation or Company, who is able to depose to the facts of the case.

**Service on Corporation or Company.**

**436.** When the suit is against a Corporation, or against a Company authorized to sue and be sued in the name of an officer or of a trustee, the summons may be served—

(*a*) by leaving it at the registered office (if any) of the Corporation or Company, or

(*b*) by sending it by post in a letter addressed to such officer or trustee at the office (or if there be more offices than one, at the principal office in British India) of the Corporation or Company, or

(*c*) by giving it to any director, secretary or other principal officer of the Corporation or Company;

and the Court may require the personal appearance of any director, secretary or other principal officer of the Corporation or Company who may be able to answer material questions relating to the suit.

---

## CHAPTER XXX.[b]

### SUITS BY AND AGAINST TRUSTEES, EXECUTORS AND ADMINISTRATORS.

**Representation of beneficiaries in suits concerning property vested in trustees, &c.**

**437.**[c] In all suits concerning property vested in a trustee, executor or administrator, when the contention is between the persons beneficially interested in such property and a third person, the trustee, executor or administra-

---

[a], [b] These chapters extend to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

[c] See Rule 7 of Order XVI in the first schedule to 38 & 39 Vic., cap. 77.

tor shall represent the persons so interested, and it shall not ordinarily be necessary to make them parties to the suit. But the Court may, if it thinks fit, order them or any of them to be made such parties.[a]

Joinder of executors and administrators.

**438.** When there are several executors or administrators, they shall all be made parties to a suit against one or more of them :

Provided that the executors who have not proved their testator's will, and executors and administrators beyond the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court, need not be made parties.

Husband of married executrix not to join.

**439.** Unless the Court directs otherwise, the husband of a married administratrix or executrix shall not be a party to a suit by or against her.

---

## CHAPTER XXXI.[b]

### Suits by and against Minors and Persons of unsound Mind.

Minor must sue by next friend.

Costs.

**440.** Every suit by a minor shall be instituted in his name by an adult person, who in such suit shall be called the next friend of the minor, and may be ordered to pay any costs in the suit as if he were the plaintiff.

Applications to be made by next friend or guardian *ad litem.*

**441.** Every application to the Court on behalf of a minor (other than an application under section 449) shall be made by his next friend, or his guardian for the suit.

Plaint filed without next friend to be taken off file.

Costs.

**442.** If a plaint be filed by or on behalf of a minor without a next friend, the defendant may apply to have the plaint taken off the file, with costs to be paid by the pleader or other person by whom it was presented. Notice of such application shall be given to such person by the defendant; and the Court, after hearing his objections, if any, may make such order in the matter as it thinks fit.

Guardian *ad litem* to be appointed by Court.

**443.** Where the defendant to a suit is a minor, the Court, on being satisfied of the fact of his minority, shall appoint a proper person to be guardian for the suit for such minor, to put in the defence for such minor, and generally to act on his behalf in the conduct of the case.

A guardian for the suit is not a guardian of person or property within the meaning of the Indian Majority Act, 1875, section 3. IX of 1875.

---

[a] See Chapter III, *supra.*

[b] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

*(Part III.—Of Suits in Particular Cases. Chapter XXXI.—Suits by and against Minors and Persons of unsound Mind. Secs 444-451.)*

**444.** Every order made in a suit or on any application before the Court, in or by which a minor is in any way concerned or affected, without such minor being represented by a next friend or guardian for the suit, as the case may be, may be discharged, and, if the pleader of a party at whose instance such order was obtained knew, or might reasonably have known, the fact of such minority, with costs to be paid by such pleader.

Order obtained without next friend or guardian may be discharged.

Costs.

**445.** Any person being of sound mind and full age may act as next friend of a minor, provided his interest is not adverse to that of such minor, and he is not a defendant in the suit.

Who may be next friend.

**446.** If the interest of the next friend of a minor is adverse to that of such minor, or if he is so connected with a defendant whose interest is adverse to that of the minor, as to make it unlikely that the minor's interest will be properly protected by him, or if he does not do his duty, or, pending the suit, ceases to reside within British India, or for any other sufficient cause, application may be made on behalf of the minor or by a defendant for his removal; and the Court (if satisfied of the sufficiency of the cause assigned) may order the next friend to be removed accordingly.

Removal of next friend.

**447.** Unless otherwise ordered by the Court, a next friend shall not retire at his own request without first procuring a fit person to be put in his place, and giving security for the costs already incurred.

Retirement of next friend.

The application for the appointment of a new next friend shall be supported by affidavit showing the fitness of the person proposed, and also that he has no interest adverse to the minor.

Application for appointment of a new next friend.

**448.** On the death or removal of the next friend of a minor, further proceedings shall be stayed until the appointment of a next friend in his place.

Stay of proceedings on death or removal of next friend.

**449.** If the pleader of such minor omits, within reasonable time, to take steps to get a new next friend appointed, any person interested in the minor or the matter at issue may apply to the Court for the appointment of one, and the Court may appoint such person as it thinks fit.

Application for appointment of new next friend.

**450.** A minor plaintiff, or a minor not a party to a suit on whose behalf an application is pending, on coming of age must elect whether he will proceed with the suit or application.

Course to be followed by minor plaintiff or applicant on coming of age.

**451.** If he elects to proceed with it, he shall apply for an order discharging the next friend, and for leave to proceed in his own name.

Where he elects to proceed.

The title of the suit or application shall in such case be corrected so as to read thenceforth thus:

"*A. B.*, late a minor, by *C. D.*, his next friend, but now of full age."

Where he elects to abandon. Costs.

**452.** If he elects to abandon the suit or application, he shall, if a sole plaintiff, or sole applicant, apply for an order to dismiss the suit or application on repayment of the costs incurred by the defendant or respondent, or which may have been paid by his next friend.

Making and proving applications under sections 451 and 452.

**453.** Any application under section 451 or section 452 may be made *ex-parte*; and it must be proved by affidavit that the late minor has attained his full age.

When minor co-plaintiff coming of age desires to repudiate suit.

**454.** A minor co-plaintiff on coming of age and desiring to repudiate the suit must apply to have his name struck out as co-plaintiff; and the Court, if it finds that he is not a necessary party, shall dismiss him from the suit on such terms as to costs or otherwise as it thinks fit.

Notice of the application shall be served on the next friend, as well as on the defendant; and it must be proved by affidavit that the late minor has attained his full age. The costs of all parties of such application, and of all or any proceedings theretofore had in the suit, shall be paid by such persons as the Court directs.

Costs.

If the late minor be a necessary party to the suit, the Court may direct him to be made a defendant.

When suit unreasonable or improper.

**455.** If any minor on attaining majority can prove to the satisfaction of the Court that a suit instituted in his name by a next friend was unreasonable or improper, he may, if a sole plaintiff, apply to have the suit dismissed.

Notice of the application shall be served on all the parties concerned: and the Court, upon being satisfied of such unreasonableness or impropriety, may grant the application, and order the next friend to pay the costs of all parties in respect of the application and of anything done in the suit.

Costs.

Petition for appointment of guardian *ad litem*.

**456.** An order for the appointment of a guardian for the suit may be obtained upon application in the name and on behalf of the minor or by the plaintiff. Such application must be supported by an affidavit verifying the fact that the proposed guardian has no interest in the matters in question in the suit adverse to that of the minor, and that he is a fit person to be so appointed.

Where there is no other person fit and willing to act as guardian for the

suit, the Court may appoint any of its officers to be such guardian: provided that he has no interest adverse to that of the minor.

Who may be guardian *ad litem.*

**457.** A co-defendant of sound mind and of full age may be appointed guardian for the suit, if he has no interest adverse to that of the minor; but neither a plaintiff, nor a married woman, can be so appointed.

Guardian neglecting his duty may be removed. Costs.

**458.** If the guardian for the suit of a minor defendant does not do his duty, or if other sufficient ground be made to appear, the Court may remove him, and may order him to pay such costs as may have been occasioned to any party by his breach of duty.

Appointment in place of guardian dying *pendente lite.*

**459.** If the guardian for the suit dies pending such suit, or is removed by the Court, the Court shall appoint a new guardian in his place.

Guardian *ad litem* of minor representative of deceased judgment-debtor.

**460.** When the enforcement of a decree is applied for against the heir or representative, being a minor, of a deceased party, a guardian for the suit of such minor shall be appointed by the Court, and the decree-holder shall serve on such guardian notice of such application.

Before decree, next friend or guardian *ad litem* not to receive money without leave of Court and giving security.

**461.** No sum of money or other thing shall be received or taken by a next friend or guardian for the suit on behalf of a minor, at any time before decree or order, unless he has first obtained the leave of the Court, and given security to its satisfaction that such money or other thing shall be duly accounted for to, and held for the benefit of, such minor.

Next friend or guardian *ad litem* not to compromise without leave of Court.

**462.** No next friend or guardian for the suit shall, without the leave of the Court, enter into any agreement or compromise on behalf of a minor, with reference to the suit in which he acts as next friend or guardian.

Compromise without leave voidable.

Any such agreement or compromise entered into without the leave of the Court shall be voidable against all parties other than the minor.

Application of sections 440 to 462 to persons of unsound mind.

**463.** The provisions contained in sections 440 to 462 (both inclusive) shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply in the case of persons of unsound mind, adjudged to be so under Act No. XXXV of 1858, or under any other law for the time being in force.

XXXV of 1858.

Wards of Court

**464.** Nothing in sections 442 to 462 applies to any minor or person of unsound mind, for whose person or property a guardian or manager has been appointed by the Court of Wards or by the Civil Court under any local law.

## CHAPTER XXXII.[a]

### SUITS BY AND AGAINST MILITARY MEN.

Officers or soldiers who cannot obtain leave may authorize any person to sue or defend for them.

**465.** When any officer or soldier actually serving the Government in a military capacity is a party to a suit, and cannot obtain leave of absence for the purpose of prosecuting or defending the suit in person, he may authorize any person to sue or defend in his stead.

The authority shall be in writing and shall be signed by the officer or soldier in the presence of (*a*) his commanding officer, or the next subordinate officer, if the party be himself the commanding officer, or (*b*) where the officer or soldier is serving in military staff employment, the head or other superior officer of the office in which he is employed. Such commanding or other officer shall countersign the authority, which shall be filed in Court.

When so filed, the countersignature shall be sufficient proof that the authority was duly executed, and that the officer or soldier by whom it was granted could not obtain leave of absence for the purpose of prosecuting or defending the suit in person.

EXPLANATION.—In this chapter the expression "commanding officer" means the officer in actual command for the time being of any regiment, corps, detachment or depôt to which the officer or soldier belongs.

Person so authorized may act personally or appoint pleader.

**466.** Any person authorized by an officer or a soldier to prosecute or defend a suit in his stead may prosecute or defend it in person in the same manner as the officer or soldier could do if present; or he may appoint a pleader to prosecute or defend the suit on behalf of such officer or soldier.

Service on person so authorized, or on his pleader, to be good service.

**467.** Processes served upon any person authorized by an officer or a soldier as in section 465, or upon any pleader appointed as aforesaid by such person to act for, or on behalf of, such officer or soldier, shall be as effectual as if they had been served on the party in person or on his pleader.

Service on officers and soldiers.

**468.** When an officer or a soldier is a defendant, the Court shall send a copy of the summons to his commanding officer for the purpose of being served on him.

The officer to whom such copy is sent, after causing it to be served on the person to whom it is addressed, if practicable, shall return it to the Court with the written acknowledgment of such person endorsed thereon.

---

[a] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

If from any cause the copy cannot be so served, it shall be returned to the Court by which it was sent, with information of the cause which has prevented the service.

**469.** If, in the execution of a decree, a warrant of arrest or other process is to be executed within the limits of a cantonment, garrison, military station or military bázár, the officer charged with the execution of such warrant or other process shall deliver the same to the commanding officer. Execution of warrant of arrest in cantonments, &c.

The commanding officer shall back the warrant or other process with his signature, and, in the case of a warrant of arrest, if the person named therein is within the limits of his command, shall cause him to be arrested and delivered to the officer so charged.

---

## CHAPTER XXXIII.[a]

### INTERPLEADER.

**470.** When two or more persons claim adversely to one another the same payment or property from another person, whose only interest therein is that of a mere stake-holder and who is ready to render it to the right owner, such stake-holder may institute a suit of interpleader against all the claimants for the purpose of obtaining a decision as to whom the payment or property should be made or delivered, and of obtaining indemnity for himself: When interpleader suit may be instituted.

Provided that if any suit is pending in which the rights of all parties can properly be decided, the stake-holder shall not institute a suit of interpleader.

**471.** In every suit of interpleader the plaint must, in addition to the other statements necessary for plaints,[b] state— Plaint in such suit.

(*a*) that the plaintiff has no interest in the thing claimed otherwise than as a mere stake-holder;

(*b*) the claims made by the defendants severally; and

(*c*) that there is no collusion between the plaintiff and any of the defendants.

**472.** When the thing claimed is capable of being paid into Court or placed Payment of thing claimed into Court.

---

[a] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

[b] See section 50, *supra*. For form of plaint in such suits, see Schedule IV, No. 104, *infra*.

in the custody of the Court, the plaintiff must so pay or place it before he can be entitled to any order in the suit.

Procedure at first hearing.

**473.** At the first hearing the Court may—

(*a*) declare that the plaintiff is discharged from all liability to the defendants in respect of the thing claimed, award him his costs, and dismiss him from the suit;

or, if it thinks that justice or convenience so require,—

(*b*) retain all parties until the final disposal of the suit;

and, if it finds that the admissions of the parties or other evidence enable it,

(*c*) adjudicate the title to the thing claimed: or else it may

(*d*) direct the defendants to interplead one another by filing statements and entering into evidence for the purpose of bringing their respective claims before the Court, and shall adjudicate on such claims.

When agents and tenants may institute interpleader-suits.

**474.** Nothing in this chapter shall be taken to enable agents to sue their principals or tenants to sue their landlords, for the purpose of compelling them to interplead with any persons other than persons making claim through such principals or landlords.

*Illustrations.*

(*a*) A deposits a box of jewels with B as his agent. C alleges that the jewels were wrongfully obtained from him by A, and claims them from B. B cannot institute an interpleader-suit against A and C.

(*b*) A deposits a box of jewels with B as his agent. He then writes to C for the purpose of making the jewels a security for a debt due from himself to C. A afterwards alleges that C's debt is satisfied, and C alleges the contrary. Both claim the jewels from B. B may institute an interpleader-suit against A and C.

Charge of plaintiff's costs.

**475.** When the suit is properly instituted, the Court may provide for the plaintiff's costs by giving him a charge on the thing claimed or in some other effectual way.

Procedure where defendant is suing stake-holder.

**476.** If any of the defendants in an interpleader-suit is actually suing the stake-holder in respect of the subject of such suit, the Court in which the suit against the stake-holder is pending shall, on being duly informed by the Court which passed the decree in the interpleader-suit in favour of the stake-holder, that such decree has been passed, stay the proceedings as against him; and his costs in the suit so stayed may be provided for in such suit; but if, and so far as, they are not provided for in that suit, they may be added to his costs incurred in the interpleader-suit.

Costs.

# PART IV.

## PROVISIONAL REMEDIES.

## CHAPTER XXXIV.[a]

### OF ARREST AND ATTACHMENT BEFORE JUDGMENT.

### *A.—Arrest before Judgment.*

*A.—Arrest before Judgment.*

When plaintiff may apply that security be taken.

**477.** If at any stage of any suit, other than a suit for the possession of immoveable property, the plaintiff satisfies the Court by affidavit or otherwise—

that the defendant, with intent to avoid or delay the plaintiff, or to avoid any process of the Court, or to obstruct or delay the execution of any decree that may be passed against him,

(*a*) has absconded or left the jurisdiction of the Court, or

(*b*) is about to abscond or to leave the jurisdiction of the Court, or

(*c*) has disposed of or removed from the jurisdiction of the Court his property or any part thereof, or

that the defendant is about to leave British India under circumstances affording reasonable probability that the plaintiff will or may thereby be obstructed or delayed in the execution of any decree that may be passed against the defendant in the suit,

the plaintiff may apply to the Court that security be taken for the appearance of the defendant to answer any decree that may be passed against him in the suit.

Order to bring up defendant to show cause why he should not give security.

**478.** If the Court, after examining the applicant, and making such further investigation as it thinks fit, is satisfied—

that the defendant, with any such intent as aforesaid,

(*a*) has absconded or left the jurisdiction of the Court, or

(*b*) is about to abscond or to leave the jurisdiction of the Court, or

(*c*) has disposed of or removed from the jurisdiction of the Court his property or any part thereof, or

that the defendant is about to leave British India under the circumstances last aforesaid,

---

[a] This chapter, except as regards immoveable property, extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

*A.—Arrest before Judgment.*

the Court may issue a warrant[a] to arrest the defendant and bring him before the Court to show cause why he should not give security for his appearance.

If defendant fail to show cause, Court may order him to make deposit or give security.

**479.** If the defendant fail to show such cause, the Court shall order him either to deposit in Court money or other property sufficient to answer the claim against him, or to give security for his appearance at any time when called upon while the suit is pending, and until execution or satisfaction of any decree that may be passed against him in the suit.

The surety shall bind himself, in default of such appearance, to pay any sum of money which the defendant may be ordered to pay in the suit.

Procedure in case of application by surety to be discharged.

**480.** The surety for the appearance of the defendant may at any time apply to the Court in which he became such surety to be discharged from his obligation.

On such application being made, the Court shall summon the defendant to appear, or, if it thinks fit, may issue a warrant for his arrest in the first instance.

On the appearance of the defendant, pursuant to the summons or warrant or on his voluntary surrender, the Court shall direct the surety to be discharged from his obligation, and shall call upon the defendant to find fresh security.

Procedure where defendant fails to give security or find fresh security.

**481.** If the defendant fail to comply with any order under section 479 or section 480, the Court may commit[b] him to jail until the decision of the suit, or, if judgment be given against the defendant, until the execution of the decree: provided that no person shall be imprisoned under this section in any case for a longer period than six months, nor for a longer period than six weeks when the amount or value of the subject-matter of the suit does not exceed fifty rupees:

Provided that no person shall be detained in prison under this section after he has complied with such order.

Subsistence of defendants arrested.

**482.** The provisions of section 339 as to allowances payable for the subsistence of judgment-debtors shall apply to all defendants arrested under this chapter.

### *B.—Attachment before Judgment.*

*B.—Attachment before Judgment.*

Application before judgment for security from defendant to

**483.** If at any stage of any suit the plaintiff satisfies the Court by affi-

[a] For form of warrant, see Schedule IV, No. 158, *infra*.
[b] For form of order of committal, see Schedule IV, No. 159, *infra*.

*B.—Attachment before Judgment.*

davit or otherwise that the defendant, with intent to obstruct or delay the execution of any decree that may be passed against him,—

*satisfy decree, and in default for attachment of property.*

(*a*) is about to dispose of the whole or any part of his property, or to remove the same from the jurisdiction of the Court in which the suit is pending, or

(*b*) has quitted the jurisdiction of the Court, leaving therein property belonging to him,

the plaintiff may apply to the Court to call upon the defendant to furnish security to satisfy any decree that may be passed against him in such suit and, on his failing to give such security, to direct that any portion of his property within the jurisdiction of the Court shall be attached until the further order of the Court.

*Contents of application.*

The application shall, unless the Court otherwise directs, specify the property required to be attached and the estimated value thereof.

*Court may call on defendant to furnish security or show cause.*

**484.** If the Court, after examining the applicant and making any further investigation which it thinks fit, is satisfied that the defendant is about to dispose of or remove his property, with intent to obstruct or delay the execution of any decree that may be passed against him in the suit, or that he has with such intent quitted the jurisdiction of the Court, leaving therein property belonging to him, the Court may require[a] him, within a time to be fixed by the Court, either to furnish security in such sum as may be specified in the order, to produce and place at the disposal of the Court, when required, the said property or the value of the same,[b] or such portion thereof as may be sufficient to satisfy the decree, or to appear and show cause why he should not furnish security.

The Court may also in the order direct the conditional attachment of the whole or any portion of the property specified in the application.

*Attachment if cause not shown or security not furnished.*

**485.** If the defendant fail to show cause why he should not furnish security, or fail to furnish the security required, within the time fixed by the Court, the Court may order[c] that the property specified in the application, or such portion thereof as appears sufficient to satisfy any decree which may be passed in the suit, shall be attached.

*Withdrawal of attachment.*

If the defendant show such cause or furnish the required security, and the

---

[a] For form of order, see Schedule IV, No. 160, *infra*.

[b] See *Gazette of India*, 17th February 1883, Part I, page 119.

[c] For form of order, see Schedule IV, No. 161, *infra*.

property specified in the application or any portion of it has been attached, the Court shall order the attachment to be withdrawn.

*B.—Attachment before Judgment.*

Mode of making attachment.

486. The attachment shall be made in the manner herein provided[a] for the attachment of property in execution of a decree for money.

Investigation of claims to property attached before judgment.

487. If any claim be preferred to the property attached before judgment, such claim shall be investigated in the manner hereinbefore provided for the investigation of claims to property attached in execution of a decree for money.

Removal of attachment when security furnished or suit dismissed.

488. When an order of attachment before judgment is passed, the Court which passed the order shall remove the attachment whenever the defendant furnishes the security required, together with security for the costs of the attachment, or when the suit is dismissed.

Attachment not to affect rights of strangers, or bar decree-holder from applying for sale.

489. Attachment before judgment shall not affect the rights, existing prior to the attachment, of persons not parties to the suit, nor bar any person holding a decree against the defendant from applying for the sale of the property under attachment in execution of such decree.

Property attached under chapter not to be re-attached in execution of decree.

490. Where property is under attachment by virtue of the provisions of this chapter, and a decree is given in favour of the plaintiff, it shall not be necessary to re-attach the property in execution of such decree

*C.—Compensation for improper Arrests or Attachments.*

*C.—Compensation for improper Arrests or Attachments.*

Compensation for obtaining arrest or attachment on insufficient grounds.

491. If in any suit in which an arrest or attachment has been effected, it appears to the Court that such arrest or attachment was applied for on insufficient grounds,

or if the suit of the plaintiff fails, and it appears to the Court that there was no probable ground for instituting the suit,

the Court may, on the application of the defendant, award against the plaintiff in its decree such amount, not exceeding one thousand rupees, as it deems a reasonable compensation to the defendant for the expense or injury caused to him by the arrest or attachment :

Proviso.

Provided that the Court shall not award under this section a larger amount than it might decree in a suit for compensation.

An award under this section shall bar any suit for compensation in respect of such arrest or attachment.

---

[a] See Chapter XIX—F, *supra*. For forms of orders, see Schedule IV, Nos. 142, 162, 163, 164 and 165, *infra*.

## CHAPTER XXXV.

### OF TEMPORARY INJUNCTIONS AND INTERLOCUTORY ORDERS.

### *A.—Temporary Injunctions.*[a]

*A.—Temporary Injunctions.*

Cases in which temporary injunction may be granted.

**492.** If in any suit it is proved by affidavit or otherwise—

(*a*) that any property in dispute in a suit is in danger of being wasted, damaged or alienated by any party to the suit, or wrongfully sold in execution of a decree, or

(*b*) that the defendant threatens, or is about, to remove or dispose of his property with intent to defraud his creditors,

the Court may, by order,[b] grant a temporary injunction to restrain such act, or give such other order for the purpose of staying and preventing the wasting, damaging, alienation, sale, removal or disposition of the property as the Court thinks fit, or refuse such injunction or other order.

Injunction to restrain repetition or continuance of breach.

**493.** In any suit for restraining the defendant from committing a breach of contract or other injury, whether compensation be claimed in the suit or not, the plaintiff may, at any time after the commencement of the suit, and either before or after judgment, apply to the Court for a temporary injunction to restrain the defendant from committing the breach of contract or injury complained of, or any breach of contract or injury of a like kind arising out of the same contract or relating to the same property or right.

The Court may, by order, grant such injunction on such terms as to the duration of the injunction, keeping an account, giving security, or otherwise, as the Court thinks fit, or refuse the same.

In case of disobedience, an injunction granted under this section or section 492 may be enforced by the imprisonment of the defendant for a term not exceeding six months, or the attachment of his property, or both.

No attachment under this section shall remain in force for more than one year, at the end of which time, if the defendant has not obeyed the injunction, the property attached may be sold, and out of the proceeds the Court may award to the plaintiff such compensation as it thinks fit, and may pay the balance, if any, to the defendant.

Before granting injunction, Court to direct notice to opposite party.

**494.** The Court shall in all cases, except where it appears that the object of granting the injunction would be defeated by the delay, before granting an

---

[a] See the Specific Relief Act, I of 1877, section 53, and section 3 of this Act.

[b] For form of order, see Schedule IV, No. 166, *infra*.

injunction, direct notice[a] of the application for the same to be given to the opposite party.

*A.—Temporary Injunctions.*

Injunction to Corporation binding on its members and officers.

**495.** An injunction directed to a Corporation or public Company is binding not only on the Corporation or Company itself, but also on all members and officers of the Corporation or Company whose personal action it seeks to restrain.

Order for injunction may be discharged, varied or set aside.

**496.** Any order for an injunction may be discharged, or varied, or set aside by the Court, on application made thereto by any party dissatisfied with such order.

Compensation to defendant for issue of injunction on insufficient grounds.

**497.** If it appears to the Court that an injunction which it has granted was applied for on insufficient grounds, or

if, after the issue of the injunction, the suit is dismissed or judgment is given against the plaintiff by default or otherwise, and it appears to the Court that there was no probable ground for instituting the suit,

the Court may, on the application of the defendant, award against the plaintiff in its decree such sum, not exceeding one thousand rupees, as it deems a reasonable compensation to the defendant for the expense or injury caused to him by the issue of the injunction:

Proviso.

Provided that the Court shall not award under this section a larger amount than it might decree in a suit for compensation.

An award under this section shall bar any suit for compensation in respect of the issue of the injunction.

*B.—Interlocutory Orders.*

*B.—Interlocutory Orders.*

Power to order interim sale of perishable articles.

**498.** The Court may, on the application of any party to a suit, order the sale, by any person named in such order, and in such manner and on such terms as it thinks fit, of any moveable property, being the subject of such suit, which is subject to speedy and natural decay.

Power to make order for detention, &c., of subject matter,

and to authorize entry, taking of samples and experiments.

**499.** The Court may, on the application of any party to a suit, and on such terms as it thinks fit,—

(*a*) make an order for the detention, preservation or inspection of any property being the subject of such suit;

(*b*) for all or any of the purposes aforesaid authorize any person to enter upon or into any land or building in the possession of any other party to such suit, and

---

[a] For form of notice, see Schedule IV, No. 167, *infra*.

(*c*) for all or any of the purposes aforesaid, authorize any samples to be taken, or any observation to be made, or experiment to be tried, which may seem necessary or expedient for the purpose of obtaining full information or evidence.

The provisions hereinbefore contained as to execution of process shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to persons authorized to enter under this section.

Application for such orders to be after notice.

**500.** An application by the plaintiff for an order under section 498 or section 499 may be made, after notice in writing to the defendant, at any time after service of the summons.

An application by the defendant for a like order may be made after notice in writing to the plaintiff, and at any time after the applicant has appeared.

When party may be put in immediate possession of land the subject of suit

**501.** When land paying revenue to Government, or a tenure liable to sale, is the subject of a suit, if the party in possession of such land or tenure neglects to pay the Government-revenue, or the rent due to the proprietor of the tenure, as the case may be, and such land or tenure is consequently ordered to be sold, any other party to the suit claiming to have an interest in such land or tenure may, upon payment of the revenue or rent due previously to the sale (and with or without security at the discretion of the Court), be put in immediate possession of the land or tenure;

and the Court in its decree may award against the defaulter the amount so paid, with interest thereupon at such rate as the Court thinks fit, or may charge the amount so paid, with interest thereupon at such rate as the Court orders, in any adjustment of accounts which may be directed in the decree passed in the suit.

Deposit of money, &c., in Court

**502.** When the subject-matter of a suit is money or some other thing capable of delivery, and any party thereto admits that he holds such money or other thing as a trustee for another party, or that it belongs or is due to another party, the Court may order the same to be deposited in Court or delivered to such last-named party, with or without security, subject to the further direction of the Court.

---

## CHAPTER XXXVI.[a]

### APPOINTMENT OF RECEIVERS.

Power of Court to appoint Receivers.

**503.** Whenever it appears to the Court to be necessary for the realization,

[a] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule

preservation or better custody or management of any property, moveable or immoveable, the subject of a suit, or under attachment, the Court may, by order[a],—

(*a*) appoint a Receiver of such property,

and, if need be,

(*b*) remove the person in whose possession or custody the property may be from the possession or custody thereof;

(*c*) commit the same to the custody or management of such Receiver and

(*d*) grant to such Receiver such fee or commission on the rents and profits of the property by way of remuneration, and all such powers as to bringing and defending suits, and for the realization, management, protection, preservation and improvement of the property, the collection of the rents and profits thereof, the application and disposal of such rents and profits, and the execution of instruments in writing, as the owner himself has, or such of those powers as the Court thinks fit.

Receiver's liabilities.

Every Receiver so appointed shall—

(*e*) give such security[b] (if any) as the Court thinks fit duly to account for what he shall receive in respect of the property;

(*f*) pass his accounts at such periods and in such form as the Court directs;

(*g*) pay the balance due from him thereon as the Court directs; and

(*h*) be responsible for any loss occasioned to the property by his wilful default or gross negligence.

Nothing in this section authorizes the Court to remove from the possession or custody of property under attachment any person whom the parties to the suit, or some or one of them, have or has not a present right so to remove.

When Collector may be appointed Receiver.

**504.** Where the property is land paying revenue to Government, or land of which the revenue has been assigned or redeemed, and the Court considers that the interests of those concerned will be promoted by the management of the Collector, the Court may appoint the Collector to be Receiver of such property.

Courts empowered under this chapter.

**505.** The powers conferred by this chapter shall be exercised only by High Courts and District Courts: provided that whenever the Judge of a Court

---

[a] For form of order of appointment, see Schedule IV, No. 168, *infra*.
[b] For form of bond, see Schedule IV, 169, *infra*.

subordinate to a District Court considers it expedient that a Receiver should be appointed in any suit before him, he shall nominate such person as he considers fit for such appointment, and submit such person's name, with the grounds for the nomination, to the District Court, and the District Court shall authorize such Judge to appoint the person so nominated, or pass such other order as it thinks fit.

---

# PART V.
## OF SPECIAL PROCEEDINGS.

---

### CHAPTER XXXVII.

#### REFERENCE TO ARBITRATION.

Parties to suit may apply for order of reference

**506.** If all the parties to a suit desire that any matter in difference between them in the suit be referred to arbitration, they may, at any time before judgment is pronounced, apply, in person or by their respective pleaders specially authorized in writing in this behalf, to the Court for an order of reference.

Every such application shall be in writing and shall state the particular matter sought to be referred.

Nomination of arbitrator.

**507.** The arbitrator shall be nominated by the parties in such manner as may be agreed upon between them.

When Court to nominate arbitrator.

If the parties cannot agree with respect to such nomination, or if the person whom they nominate refuses to accept the arbitration, and the parties desire that the nomination shall be made by the Court, the Court shall nominate the arbitrator.

Order of reference.

**508.** The Court shall, by order,[b] refer to the arbitrator the matter in difference which he is required to determine, and shall fix such time as it thinks reasonable for the delivery of the award, and specify such time in the order.

When once a matter is referred to arbitration, the Court shall not deal with it in the same suit, except as hereinafter provided.

When reference is to two or more, order to provide for dif-

**509.** If the reference be to two or more arbitrators, provision shall be made in the order for a difference of opinion among the arbitrators,—

(*a*) by the appointment of an umpire, or

---

[a] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

[b] For forms of orders, see Schedule IV, Nos. 170 and 171, *infra*.

ference of opinion.

(*b*) by declaring that the decision shall be with the majority, if the major part of the arbitrators agree, or

(*c*) by empowering the arbitrators to appoint an umpire, or

(*d*) otherwise, as may be agreed between the parties; or, if they cannot agree, as the Court determines.

If an umpire is appointed, the Court shall fix such time as it thinks reasonable for the delivery of his award in case he is required to act.

Death, incapacity, &c., of arbitrators or umpire.

**510.** If the arbitrator, or, where there are more arbitrators than one, any of the arbitrators, or the umpire, dies, or refuses, or neglects or becomes incapable to act, or leaves British India under circumstances showing that he will probably not return at an early date, the Court may in its discretion either appoint a new arbitrator or umpire in the place of the person so dying or refusing, or neglecting, or becoming incapable to act, or leaving British India, or make an order superseding the arbitration, and in such case shall proceed with the suit.

Appointment of umpire by Court.

**511.** Where the arbitrators are empowered by the order of reference to appoint an umpire and fail to do so, any of the parties may serve the arbitrators with a written notice to appoint an umpire; and if, within seven days after such notice has been served, or such further time as the Court may in each case allow, no umpire be appointed, the Court, upon the application of the party who has served such notice as aforesaid, may appoint an umpire.

Powers of arbitrator or umpire appointed under sections 509, 510, 511.

**512.** Every arbitrator or umpire appointed under section 509, section 510 or section 511 shall have the like powers as if his name had been inserted in the order of reference.

Summoning witnesses.

**513.** The Court shall issue the same processes to the parties and witnesses whom the arbitrators or umpire desire or desires to examine, as the Court may issue in suits tried before it.

Punishment for default, &c.

Persons not attending in accordance with such process, or making any other default, or refusing to give their evidence, or guilty of any contempt to the arbitrator or umpire during the investigation of the matters referred, shall be subject to the like disadvantages, penalties and punishments, by order of the Court on the representation of the arbitrator or umpire, as they would incur for the like offences in suits tried before the Court.

Extension of time for making award.

**514.** If, from the want of the necessary evidence or information, or from any other cause, the arbitrators cannot complete the award within the period specified in the order, the Court may, if it thinks fit, either grant a further

time, and, from time to time, enlarge the period for the delivery of the award, or make an order superseding the arbitration, and in such case shall proceed with the suit.

Supersession of arbitration.

**515.** When an umpire has been appointed, he may enter on the reference in the place of the arbitrators,—

When umpire may arbitrate in lieu of arbitrators.

(*a*) if they have allowed the appointed time to expire without making an award, or

(*b*) when they have delivered to the Court or to the umpire a notice in writing, stating that they cannot agree.

**516.** When an award in a suit has been made, the persons who made it shall sign it and cause[a] it to be filed in Court, together with any depositions and documents which have been taken and proved before them; and notice of the filing shall be given to the parties.

Award to be signed and filed.

**517.** Upon any reference by an order of the Court, the arbitrators or umpire may, with the consent of the Court, state the award as to the whole or any part thereof in the form of a special case for the opinion of the Court; and the Court shall deliver its opinion thereon; and such opinion shall be added to and form part of the award.

Arbitrators or umpire may state special case.

**518.** The Court may, by order, modify or correct an award,—

Court may, on application, modify or correct award in certain cases.

(*a*) where it appears that a part of the award is upon a matter not referred to arbitration, provided such part can be separated from the other part and does not affect the decision on the matter referred, or

(*b*) where the award is imperfect in form, or contains any obvious error which can be amended without affecting such decision.

**519.** The Court may also make such order as it thinks fit respecting the costs of the arbitration, if any question arise respecting such costs and the award contain no sufficient provision concerning them.

Order as to costs of arbitration.

**520.** The Court may remit the award or any matter referred to arbitration to the reconsideration of the same arbitrators or umpire, upon such terms as it thinks fit,—

When award or matter referred to arbitration may be remitted.

(*a*) where the award has left undetermined any of the matters referred to arbitration, or where it determines any matter not referred to arbitration;

(*b*) where the award is so indefinite as to be incapable of execution;

---

[a] For limitation of applications under this section, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 176, and section 3 of this Act.

(*c*) where an objection to the legality of the award is apparent upon the face of it.

Grounds for setting aside award.

**521.** An award remitted under section 520 becomes void on the refusal of the arbitrators or umpire to reconsider it. But no award shall be set aside[a] except on one of the following grounds (namely) :—

(*a*) corruption or misconduct of the arbitrator or umpire;

(*b*) either party having been guilty of fraudulent concealment of any matter which he ought to have disclosed, or of wilfully misleading or deceiving the arbitrator or umpire;

(*c*) the award having been made after the issue of an order by the Court superseding the arbitration and restoring the suit;

and no award shall be valid unless made within the period allowed by the Court.

Judgment to be according to award.

**522.** If the Court sees no cause to remit the award or any of the matters referred to arbitration for reconsideration in manner aforesaid, and if no application has been made to set aside the award, or if the Court has refused such application,

the Court shall, after the time for making such application has expired,[a] proceed to give judgment according to the award,

or, if the award has been submitted to it in the form of a special case, according to its own opinion on such case.

Decree to follow.

Upon the judgment so given a decree shall follow, and shall be enforced in manner provided in this Code for the execution of decrees.[b] No appeal shall lie from such decree except in so far as the decree is in excess of, or not in accordance with, the award.

Agreement to refer to arbitration may be filed in Court.

**523.** When any persons agree in writing that any difference between them shall be referred to the arbitration of any person named in the agreement or to be appointed by any Court having jurisdiction in the matter to which the agreement relates, the parties thereto, or any of them, may apply[c] that the agreement be filed in Court.

Application to be numbered and registered.

The application shall be in writing and shall be numbered and registered as a suit between one or more of the parties interested or claiming to be interested as plaintiff or plaintiffs, and the others or other of them as defendants or

---

[a] For limitation of applications to set aside an award, see Act XV of 1887, Schedule II, Article 158, and section 3 of this Act.

[b] See Chapter XIX, *supra*.

[c] For court-fee on such applications, see Act VII of 1870, Schedule II, Article 18, and section 3 of this Act.

defendant, if the application have been presented by all the parties, or, if otherwise, between the applicant as plaintiff and the other parties as defendants.

On such application being made, the Court shall direct notice thereof to be given to all the parties to the agreement other than the applicants, requiring such parties to show cause, within the time specified in the notice, why the agreement should not be filed.

Notice to show cause against filing.

If no sufficient cause be shown, the Court may cause the agreement to be filed, and shall make an order of reference thereon, and may also nominate the arbitrator, when he is not named therein and the parties cannot agree as to the nomination.

**524.** The foregoing provisions of this chapter, so far as they are consistent with any agreement so filed, shall be applicable to all proceedings under an order of reference made by the Court under section 523, and to the award of arbitration and to the enforcement of the decree founded thereupon.

Provisions of chapter applicable to proceedings under order of reference

**525.** When any matter has been referred to arbitration without the intervention of a Court of Justice, and an award has been made thereon, any person interested in the award may apply[a] to the Court of the lowest grade having jurisdiction over the matter to which the award relates, that the award be filed in Court.

Filing award in matter referred to arbitration without intervention of Court.

The application shall be in writing and shall be numbered and registered as a suit between the applicant as plaintiff and the other parties as defendants.

Application to be numbered and registered.

The Court shall direct notice to be given to the parties to the arbitration, other than the applicant, requiring them to show cause, within a time specified, why the award should not be filed.

Notice to parties to arbitration.

**526.** If no ground such as is mentioned or referred to in section 520 or section 521 be shown against the award, the Court shall order it to be filed, and such award shall then take effect as an award made under the provisions of this chapter.

Filing and enforcement of such award.

---

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.[b]

### Of Proceedings on Agreement of Parties.

**527.** Parties claiming to be interested in the decision of any question of

Power to state case for Court's opinion.

[a] For limitation of such applications, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 176, and section 3 of this Act.

[b] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

fact or law, may enter into an agreement[a] in writing stating such question in the form of a case for the opinion of the Court, and providing that, upon the finding of the Court with respect to such question,—

(*a*) a sum of money fixed by the parties or to be determined by the Court shall be paid by one of the parties to the other of them; or

(*b*) some property, moveable or immoveable, specified in the agreement, shall be delivered by one of the parties to the other of them; or

(*c*) one or more of the parties shall do, or refrain from doing, some other particular act specified in the agreement.

Every case stated under this section shall be divided into consecutively numbered paragraphs, and shall concisely state such facts and documents as may be necessary to enable the Court to decide the question raised thereby.

When value of subject-matter must be stated.

528. If the agreement is for the delivery of any property, or for the doing, or the refraining from doing, any particular act, the estimated value of the property to be delivered, or to which the act specified has reference, shall be stated in the agreement.

Agreement to be filed and numbered as suit.

529. The agreement, if framed in accordance with the rules hereinbefore contained, may be filed in the Court which would have jurisdiction to entertain a suit, the amount or value of the subject-matter of which is the same as the amount or value of the subject-matter of the agreement.

The agreement, when so filed, shall be numbered and registered as a suit between one or more of the parties claiming to be interested, as plaintiff or plaintiffs, and the other or others of them as defendant or defendants; and notice shall be given to all the parties to the agreement, other than the party or parties by whom it was presented.

Parties to be subject to Court's jurisdiction.

530. When the agreement has been filed, the parties to it shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the Court, and shall be bound by the statements contained therein.

Hearing and disposal of case.

531. The case shall be set down for hearing as a suit instituted under Chapter V, the provisions of which shall apply to such suit so far as the same are applicable.

If the Court is satisfied, after an examination of the parties, or after taking such evidence as it thinks fit,—

(*a*) that the agreement was duly executed by them, and

(*b*) that they have a *bonâ fide* interest in the question stated therein, and

[a] For court-fee, see Act VII of 1870, Schedule II, Article 19, and section 3 of this Act.

(*c*) that the same is fit to be decided,

it shall proceed to pronounce judgment thereon, in the same way as in an ordinary suit, and upon the judgment so given a decree shall follow and shall be enforced in the manner provided in this Code for the execution of decrees.[a]

---

## CHAPTER XXXIX.[b]

### Of Summary Procedure on Negotiable Instruments.

Institution of summary suits upon bills of exchange, &c.

**532.** In any Court to which this section applies, all suits upon bills of exchange, hundís or promissory notes may, in case the plaintiff desires to proceed under this chapter, be instituted by presenting a plaint in the form prescribed by this Code[c]; but the summons shall be in the form contained in the fourth schedule hereto annexed, No. 172, or in such other form as the High Court may from time to time prescribe.

In any case in which the plaint and summons are in such forms respectively, the defendant shall not appear or defend the suit unless he obtains leave from a Judge as hereinafter mentioned so to appear and defend;

and in default of his obtaining such leave, or of appearance and defence in pursuance thereof, the plaintiff shall be entitled to a decree for any sum not exceeding the sum mentioned in the summons, together with interest at the rate specified (if any) to the date of the decree, and a sum for costs to be fixed by a rule of the High Court, unless the plaintiff claims more than such fixed sum, in which case the costs shall be ascertained in the ordinary way, and such decree may be enforced forthwith.

Payment into Court of sum mentioned in summons.

The defendant shall not be required to pay into Court the sum mentioned in the summons, or to give security therefor, unless the Court thinks his defence not to be *primâ facie* sustainable, or feels reasonable doubt as to its good faith.

Explanation.—This section is not confined to cases in which the bill, hundí or note sued upon, together with mere lapse of time, is sufficient to establish a *primâ facie* right to recover.

Defendant showing defence on merits to have leave to appear.

**533.** The Court shall, upon application by the defendant, give leave to appear and to defend the suit, upon the defendant paying into Court the sum mentioned in the summons, or upon affidavits satisfactory to the Court, which

---

[a] See Chapter XIX, *supra*.

[b] For limitation of suits under this chapter, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 5, and section 3 of this Act: for limitation of applications for leave to appear and defend a suit, see *ibid*, Article 159, and section 3 of this Act.

[c] See section 50, *supra*.

disclose a defence or such facts as would make it incumbent on the holder to prove consideration, or such other facts as the Court may deem sufficient to support the application, and on such terms as to security, framing and recording issues, or otherwise, as the Court thinks fit.

Power to set aside decree.

**534.** After decree, the Court may, under special circumstances, set aside the decree, and if necessary stay or set aside execution, and may give leave to appear to the summons and to defend the suit, if it seem reasonable to the Court so to do, and on such terms as the Court thinks fit.

Power to order bill, &c., to be deposited with officer of Court.

**535.** In any proceeding under this chapter the Court may order the bill, hundí or note on which the suit is founded to be forthwith deposited with an officer of the Court, and may further order that all proceedings shall be stayed until the plaintiff gives security for the costs thereof.

Recovery of cost of noting non-acceptance of dishonoured bill or note.

**536.** The holder of every dishonoured bill of exchange or promissory note shall have the same remedies for the recovery of the expenses incurred in noting the same for non-acceptance or non-payment, or otherwise, by reason of such dishonour, as he has under this chapter for the recovery of the amount of such bill or note.

Procedure in suits under chapter.

**537.** Except as provided by sections 532 to 536 (both inclusive), the procedure in suits under this chapter shall be the same as the procedure in suits instituted under Chapter V.

Application of chapter.

**538.** Sections 532 to 537 (both inclusive) apply only to—

(*a*) the High Courts of Judicature at Fort William, Madras and Bombay;

(*b*) the Court of the Recorder of Rangoon;

(*c*) the Courts of Small Causes in Calcutta, Madras and Bombay;

(*d*) the Court of the Judge of Karáchí; and

(*e*) any other Court having ordinary original civil jurisdiction to which the Local Government may, by notification in the official Gazette, apply them.

In case of such application the Local Government may direct by whom any of the powers and duties incident to the provisions so applied shall be exercised and performed, and make any rules which it thinks requisite for carrying into operation the provisions so applied.

Within one month after such notification has been published, such provisions shall apply accordingly, and the rules so made shall have the force of law.

The Local Government may, from time to time, alter or cancel any such notification.

*(Part V.—Of Special Proceedings. Chapter XL.—Of Suits relating to Public Charities. Part VI.—Of Appeals. Chapter XLI.—Of Appeals from Original Decrees. Secs. 539-540.)*

## CHAPTER XL.

### OF SUITS RELATING TO PUBLIC CHARITIES.

When suits relating to public charities may be brought.

**539.** In case of any alleged breach of any express or constructive trusts created for public charitable or religious purposes, or whenever the direction of the Court is deemed necessary for the administration of any such trust, the Advocate General acting *ex officio*, or two or more persons having a direct[a] interest in the trust and having obtained the consent in writing of the Advocate General, may institute a suit in the High Court or the District Court within the local limits of whose civil jurisdiction the whole or any part of the subject-matter of the trust is situate, to obtain a decree—

(*a*) appointing new trustees under the trust;

(*b*) vesting any property in the trustees under the trust;

(*c*) declaring the proportions in which its objects are entitled;

(*d*) authorizing the whole or any part of its property to be let, sold, mortgaged or exchanged;

(*e*) settling a scheme for its management;

or granting such further or other relief as the nature of the case may require.

The powers conferred by this section on the Advocate General may, outside the Presidency-towns, be, with the previous sanction of the Local Government, exercised also by the Collector or by such officer as the Local Government may appoint in this behalf.

X of 1840. Act No. X of 1840, section 2, is hereby repealed.

---

# PART VI.

## OF APPEALS.[b]

## CHAPTER XLI.

### OF APPEALS FROM ORIGINAL DECREES.

Appeal to lie from all original decrees, except when expressly prohibited.

**540.** Unless when otherwise expressly provided by this Code or by any

[a] See 1 L. R., 7 All. 178.

[b] For limitation of appeals, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Articles 151, 152, 153 and 156, and section 3 of this Act.

For restrictions on appeals in suits for recovery of rent in Bengal, see Act VIII of 1885, section 153 and section 1.

other law for the time being in force, an appeal shall lie from the decrees, or from any part of the decrees, of the Courts exercising original jurisdiction to the Courts authorized to hear appeals from the decisions of those Courts.

Form of appeal. What to accompany memorandum.

**541.** The appeal shall be made in the form of a memorandum[a] in writing presented by the appellant, and shall be accompanied by a copy of the decree appealed against and (unless the Appellate Court dispenses therewith) of the judgment on which it is founded.

Contents of memorandum.

Such memorandum shall set forth,[b] concisely and under distinct heads, the grounds of objection to the decree appealed against, without any argument or narrative; and such grounds shall be numbered consecutively.

Appellant confined to grounds set out.

**542.** The appellant shall not, without the leave of the Court, urge or be heard in support of any other ground of objection, but the Court in deciding the appeal shall not be confined to the grounds set forth by the appellant:

Provided that the Court shall not rest its decision on any ground not set forth by the appellant, unless the respondent has had sufficient opportunity of contesting the case on that ground.

Rejection or amendment of memorandum.

**543.** If the memorandum of appeal be not drawn up in the manner hereinbefore prescribed, it may be rejected, or be returned to the appellant for the purpose of being amended within a time to be fixed by the Court or be amended then and there.

When the Court rejects under this section any memorandum, it shall record the reasons for such rejection.

When a memorandum of appeal is amended under this section, the Judge, or such officer as he appoints in this behalf, shall attest the amendment by his signature.

One of several plaintiffs or defendants may obtain reversal of whole decree if it proceed on ground common to all.

**544.** Where there are more plaintiffs or more defendants than one in a suit, and the decree appealed against proceeds on any ground common to all the plaintiffs or to all the defendants, any one of the plaintiffs or of the defendants may appeal against the whole decree, and thereupon the Appellate Court may reverse or modify the decree in favour of all the plaintiffs or defendants, as the case may be.

*Of staying and executing Decrees under Appeal.*

Execution of decree not stayed solely by reason of appeal.

**545.** Execution of a decree shall not be stayed by reason only of an appeal

*Of staying and executing Decrees under Appeal.*

---

[a] For form, see Schedule IV, No. 173, *infra*.

[b] See also section 591, *infra*.

*Of staying and executing Decrees under Appeal.*

having been preferred against the decree; but the Appellate Court may for sufficient cause order the execution to be stayed:

Stay of execution of appealable decree before time for appealing has expired.

If an application be made for stay of execution of an appealable decree before the expiry of the time allowed for appealing therefrom, the Court which passed the decree may for sufficient cause order the execution to be stayed:

Provided that no order shall be made under this section unless the Court making it is satisfied—

(*a*) that substantial loss may result to the party applying for stay of execution unless the order is made;

(*b*) that the application has been made without unreasonable delay; and

(*c*) that security has been given by the applicant for the due performance of such decree or order as may ultimately be binding upon him.

Security in case of order for execution of decree appealed against.

**546.** If an order is made for the execution of a decree against which an appeal is pending, the Court which passed the decree shall, on sufficient cause being shown by the appellant, require security to be given for the restitution of any property which may be taken in execution of the decree, or for the payment of the value of such property and for the due performance of the decree or order of the Appellate Court,

or the Appellate Court may for like cause direct the Court which passed the decree to take such security.

And when an order has been passed for the sale of immoveable property in execution of a decree for money, and an appeal is pending against such decree, the sale shall on the application of the judgment-debtor be stayed until the appeal is disposed of, on such terms as to giving security or otherwise as the Court which passed the decree thinks fit.

No such security to be required from Government or public officers.

**547.** No such security as is mentioned in sections 545 and 546 shall be required from the Secretary of State for India in Council, or (when Government has undertaken the defence of the suit) from any public officer sued in respect of an act alleged to be done by him in his official capacity.

## *Of Procedure in Appeal from Decrees.*

*Of Procedure in Appeal from Decrees.*

Registry of memorandum of appeal.

**548.** When a memorandum of appeal is admitted, the Appellate Court or the proper officer of that Court shall endorse thereon the date of presentation, and shall register the appeal in a book to be kept for the purpose.

Register of appeals.

Such book shall be called the Register of Appeals.[a]

[a] For form, see Schedule IV, No. 174, *infra*; for power of chartered High Courts to alter that form, see section 644, *infra*.

*Of Procedure in Appeal from Decrees.*

Appellate Court may require appellant to give security for costs.

**549.** The Appellate Court may at its discretion, either before the respondent is called upon to appear and answer, or afterwards on the application of the respondent, demand from the appellant security for the costs of the appeal, or of the original suit, or of both:

When appellant resides out of British India.

Provided that the Court shall demand such security in all cases in which the appellant is residing out of British India, and is not possessed of any sufficient immoveable property within British India independent of the property (if any) to which the appeal relates.

If such security be not furnished within such time as the Court orders, the Court shall reject the appeal.

Appellate Court to give notice to Court whose decree appealed against. Transmission of papers to Appellate Court.

**550.** When the memorandum of appeal is registered, the Appellate Court shall send notice of the appeal to the Court against whose decree the appeal is made.

If the appeal be from a Court the records of which are not deposited in the Appellate Court, the Court receiving such notice shall send with all practicable despatch all material papers in the suit, or such papers as may be specially called for by the Appellate Court.

Copies of exhibits in Court whose decree appealed against.

Either party may apply in writing to the Court against whose decree the appeal is made, specifying any of such papers in such Court of which he requires copies to be made; and copies of such papers shall be made at the expense of the applicant, and shall be deposited accordingly.

Power to confirm decision of lower Court without sending it notice.

**551.** The Appellate Court may, if it thinks fit, after fixing a time for hearing the appellant or his pleader, and hearing him accordingly if he appears at such time, confirm the decision of the Court against whose decree the appeal is made, without sending notice of the appeal to such Court and without serving notice on the respondent or his pleader; but in such case the confirmation shall be notified to the same Court.

Day for hearing appeal.

**552.** The Appellate Court, unless where it confirms, under section 551, the decision of the lower Court, shall fix a day for hearing the appeal.

Such day shall be fixed with reference to the current business of the Court, the place of residence of the respondent, and the time necessary for the service of the notice of appeal, so as to allow the respondent sufficient time to appear and answer the appeal on such day.

Publication and service of notice of day for hearing appeal.

**553.** Notice[a] of the day so fixed shall be stuck up in the Appellate Court-house, and a like notice shall be sent by the Appellate Court to the Court

[a] For form of notice, see Schedule IV, No. 175, *infra*.

*Of Procedure in Appeal from Decrees.*

against whose decree the appeal is made, and shall be served on the respondent or on his pleader in the Appellate Court in the manner provided in Chapter VI for the service on a defendant of a summons to appear and answer; and all rules applicable to such summons and to proceedings with reference to the service thereof shall apply to the service of such notice.

Instead of sending the notice to the Court against whose decree the appeal is made, the Appellate Court may itself cause the notice to be served on the respondent or his pleader under the rules above referred to.

Appellate Court may itself cause notice to be served.

554. The notice to the respondent shall declare that, if he does not appear in the Appellate Court on the day so fixed, the appeal will be heard *ex parte*.

Contents of notice.

*Procedure on Hearing.*

*Procedure on Hearing.*

555. On the day so fixed, or on any other day to which the hearing may be adjourned, the appellant shall be heard in support of the appeal. The Court shall then, if it does not dismiss the appeal at once, hear the respondent against the appeal, and in such case the appellant shall be entitled to reply.

Right to begin.

556. If on the day so fixed, or any other day to which the hearing may be adjourned, the appellant does not attend in person or by his pleader, the appeal shall be dismissed for default.

Dismissal of appeal for appellant's default.

If the appellant attends and the respondent does not attend, the appeal shall be heard *ex parte* in his absence.

Hearing appeal *ex parte*.

557. If on the day so fixed, or any other day to which the hearing may be adjourned, it is found that the notice to the respondent has not been served in consequence of the failure of the appellant to deposit, within the period fixed by the Court, the sum required to defray the cost of issuing the notice, the Court may order that the appeal be dismissed:

Dismissal of appeal where notice not served in consequence of appellant's failure to deposit cost.

Provided that no such order shall be passed, although the notice has not been served upon the respondent, if on the day fixed for hearing the appeal the respondent appears in person or by a pleader, or by a duly authorized agent.

Proviso.

558. If an appeal be dismissed under section 556 or section 557, the appellant may apply to the Appellate Court for the re-admission of the appeal; and if it be proved that he was prevented by any sufficient cause from attending when the appeal was called on for hearing, or from depositing the sum so required, the Court may re-admit the appeal on such terms as to costs or otherwise as the Court thinks fit to impose upon him.

Re-admission of appeal dismissed for default.

559. If it appear to the Court at the hearing that any person who was a

Power to ad-

*Procedure on Hearing.*

Adjourn hearing, and direct persons appearing interested to be made respondents

party to the suit in the Court against whose decree the appeal is made, but who has not been made a party to the appeal, is interested in the result of the appeal, the Court may adjourn the hearing to a future day to be fixed by the Court, and direct that such person be made a respondent.

Re-hearing on application of respondent against whom *ex parte* decree made.

**560.** When an appeal is heard *ex parte* in the absence of the respondent, and judgment is given against him, he may apply to the Appellate Court to re-hear the appeal; and if he satisfies the Court that the notice was not duly served, or that he was prevented by sufficient cause from attending when the appeal was called on for hearing, the Court may re-hear the appeal on such terms as to costs or otherwise as the Court thinks fit to impose upon him.

Upon hearing, respondent may object to decree as if he had preferred separate appeal.

**561.** Any respondent, though he may not have appealed against any part of the decree, may upon the hearing not only support the decree on any of the grounds decided against him in the Court below, but take any objection[a] to the decree which he could have taken by way of appeal, provided he has filed a notice of such objection not less than seven days before the date fixed for the hearing of the appeal.

Form of notice, and provisions applicable thereto.

Such objection shall be in the form of a memorandum, and the provisions of section 541, so far as they relate to the form and contents of the memorandum of appeal, shall apply thereto.

Remand of case by Appellate Court.

**562.** If the Court against whose decree the appeal is made has disposed of the suit upon a preliminary point so as to exclude any evidence of fact which appears to the Appellate Court essential to the determination of the rights of the parties, and the decree upon such preliminary point is reversed in appeal, the Appellate Court may, if it thinks fit, by order, remand the case, together with a copy of the order in appeal, to the Court against whose decree the appeal is made, with directions to re-admit the suit under its original number in the register[b] and proceed to investigate the suit on the merits.

The Appellate Court may, if it thinks fit, direct what issue or issues shall be tried in any case so remanded.

When further evidence barred.

**563.** When a case is remanded with directions to take any evidence so excluded, the Court to which the case is remanded shall not take any other evidence in the case, except evidence tendered to contradict the evidence so taken.

Limit to remand.

**564.** The Appellate Court shall not remand a case for a second decision except as provided in section 562.

---

[a] As to payment of court-fee, see Act VII of 1870, section 16, and section 3 of this Act.

[b] See section 58 (last clause), *supra*.

*Procedure on Hearing.*

**565.** When the evidence upon the record is sufficient to enable the Appellate Court to pronounce judgment, the Appellate Court shall, after re-settling the issues, if necessary, finally determine the case, notwithstanding that the judgment of the Court against whose decree the appeal is made has proceeded wholly upon some ground other than that on which the Appellate Court proceeds.

When evidence on record sufficient, Appellate Court shall determine case finally.

**566.** If the Court against whose decree the appeal is made has omitted to frame or try any issue, or to determine any question of fact, which appears to the Appellate Court essential to the right decision of the suit upon the merits, and the evidence upon the record is not sufficient to enable the Appellate Court to determine such issue or question, the Appellate Court may frame issues for trial, and may refer the same for trial to the Court against whose decree the appeal is made, and in such case shall direct such Court to take the additional evidence required,

When Appellate Court may frame issues and refer them for trial to Court whose decree appealed against.

and such Court shall proceed to try such issues, and shall return to the Appellate Court its finding thereon together with the evidence.

**567.** Such finding and evidence shall become part of the record in the suit; and either party may, within a time to be fixed by the Appellate Court, present a memorandum of objections to the finding.

Finding and evidence to be put on record. Objections to finding.

After the expiration of the period fixed for presenting such memorandum, the Appellate Court shall proceed to determine the appeal.

Determination of appeal.

**568.** The parties to an appeal shall not be entitled to produce additional evidence, whether oral or documentary, in the Appellate Court. But if—

Production of additional evidence in Appellate Court.

(*a*) the Court against whose decree the appeal is made refuses to admit evidence which ought to have been admitted, or

(*b*) the Appellate Court requires any document to be produced, for[a] any witness to be examined, to enable it to pronounce judgment; or for any other substantial cause,

the Appellate Court may allow such evidence to be produced, or document to be received, or witness to be examined.

Whenever additional evidence is admitted by an Appellate Court, the Court shall record on its proceedings the reason for such admission.

**569.** Whenever additional evidence is allowed to be received, the Appellate Court may either take such evidence, or direct the Court against whose decree

Mode of taking additional evidence.

[a] *Sic.* Read 'or.'

*Procedure on Hearing.*

the appeal is made, or any other subordinate Court, to take such evidence and to send it when taken to the Appellate Court.

Points to be defined and recorded.

**570.** In all cases where additional evidence is directed or allowed to be taken, the Appellate Court shall specify the points to which the evidence is to be confined, and record on its proceedings the points so specified.

*Of the Judgment in Appeal.*

*Of the Judgment in Appeal.*

Judgment when and where pronounced.

**571.** The Appellate Court, after hearing the parties or their pleaders and referring to any part of the proceedings, whether on appeal or in the Court against whose decree the appeal is made, to which reference may be considered necessary, shall pronounce judgment in open Court, either at once or on some future day, of which notice shall be given to the parties or their pleaders.

Language of judgment.

**572.** The judgment shall be written in English; provided that if English is not the mother-tongue of the Judge, and he is not able to write an intelligible judgment in English, the judgment shall be written in his mother-tongue or in the language of the Court.

Translation of judgment.

**573.** When the language in which the judgment is written is not the language of the Court, the judgment shall, if any party so require, be translated into such language, and the translation, after it has been ascertained to be correct, shall be signed by the Judge or such officer as he appoints in this behalf.

Contents of judgment.

**574.** The judgment of the Appellate Court shall state—

(*a*) the points for determination;

(*b*) the decision thereupon;

(*c*) the reasons for the decision; and

(*d*) when the decree appealed against is reversed or varied, the relief to which the appellant is entitled,

Date and signature.

and shall at the time that it is pronounced be signed and dated by the Judge or by the Judges concurring therein.

Decision when appeal heard by two or more Judges.

**575.**[a] When the appeal is heard by a Bench of two or more Judges, the appeal shall be decided in accordance with the opinion of such Judges or of the majority (if any) of such Judges.

If there be no such majority which concurs in a judgment varying or reversing the decree appealed against, such decree shall be affirmed:

Provided that if the Bench hearing the appeal is composed of two Judges

[a] As to repeal of portion of this section in Ajmer and Merwára, see the Ajmer Courts Regulation, I of 1877, section 2, and section 3 of this Act.

*Of the Judgment in Appeal.*

belonging to a Court consisting of more than two Judges, and the Judges composing the Bench differ in opinion on a point of law, the appeal may be referred to one or more of the other Judges of the same Court, and shall be decided according to the opinion of the majority (if any) of all the Judges who have heard the appeal, including those who first heard it.

When there is no such majority which concurs in a judgment varying or reversing the decree appealed against, such decree shall be affirmed.

The High Court may, from time to time, make rules consistent with this Code to regulate references under this section.

Dissent to be recorded.

**576.** When the appeal is heard by more Judges than one, any Judge dissenting from the judgment of the Court shall state in writing the decision or order which he thinks should be passed on the appeal, and he may state his reasons for the same.

What judgment may direct.

**577.** The judgment may be for confirming, varying or reversing the decree against which the appeal is made, or, if the parties to the appeal agree as to the form which the decree in appeal shall take, or as to the order to be passed in appeal, the Appellate Court may pass a decree or order accordingly.

No decree to be reversed or modified for error or irregularity not affecting merits or jurisdiction.

**578.** No decree shall be reversed or substantially varied, nor shall any case be remanded, in appeal, on account of any error, defect or irregularity, whether in the decision or in any order passed in the suit, or otherwise, not affecting the merits of the case or the jurisdiction of the Court.

## *Of the Decree in Appeal.*

*Of the Decree in Appeal.*

Date and contents of decree.

**579.**[a] The decree[b] of the Appellate Court shall bear date the day on which the judgment was pronounced.

The decree shall contain the number of the appeal, and the memorandum of appeal, including the names and description of the appellant and respondent, and shall specify clearly the relief granted or other determination of the appeal.

The decree shall also state the amount of costs incurred in the appeal, and by what parties and in what proportions such costs and the costs in the suit are to be paid.

The decree shall be signed and dated by the Judge or Judges who passed it:

---

[a] This section does not apply to the chartered High Courts or to the Panjáb Chief Court in the exercise of their appellate jurisdiction—see section 638, *infra*, and Act XVIII of 1884, section 16 (3)

[b] For form of decree, see Schedule IV, No. 176, *infra*.

Judge dissenting from judgment need not sign decree.

Provided that, where there are more Judges than one, if there be a difference of opinion among them, it shall not be necessary for any Judge dissenting from the judgment of the Court to sign the decree.

Copies of judgment and decree to be furnished to parties.

**580.** Certified copies of the judgment and decree in appeal shall be furnished to the parties on application to the Court and at their expense.

Certified copy of decree to be sent to Court whose decree appealed against.

**581.** A copy of the judgment and of the decree, certified by the Appellate Court or such officer as it appoints in this behalf, shall be sent to the Court which passed the decree appealed against, and shall be filed with the original proceedings in the suit, and an entry of the judgment of the Appellate Court shall be made in the register of civil suits.[a]

Appellate Court to have same powers as Courts of original jurisdiction.

**582.** The Appellate Court shall have, in appeals under this chapter, the[c] same powers, and shall perform as nearly as may be the same duties, as are conferred and imposed by this Code on Courts of original jurisdiction in respect of suits instituted under Chapter V; and, in Chapter XXI, so far as may be, the words "plaintiff," "defendant" and "suit" shall be held to include an appellant, a respondent and an appeal, respectively, in proceedings arising out of the death, marriage or insolvency of parties to an appeal.

The provisions hereinbefore contained shall apply to appeals under this chapter so far as such provisions are applicable.

Execution of decree of Appellate Court.

**583.** When a party entitled to any benefit (by way of restitution or otherwise) under a decree passed in an appeal under this chapter desires to obtain execution of the same, he shall apply to the Court which passed the decree against which the appeal was preferred; and such Court shall proceed to execute the decree passed in appeal, according to the rules hereinbefore prescribed[b] for the execution of decrees in suits.

---

## CHAPTER XLII.[c]

### Of Appeals from Appellate Decrees.

Second appeals to High Court.

**584.**[d] Unless when otherwise provided by this Code or by any other law, from all decrees passed in appeal by any Court subordinate to a High Court,

---

[a] See section 58 (last clause), *supra*.

[b] See Chapter XIX, *supra*.

[c] As to repeal of this chapter in Ajmer and Merwára, see the Ajmer Courts Regulation, I of 1877, section 2, and section 3 of this Act.

[d] For modified section substituted for the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, see the Andaman and Nicobar Islands Regulation, I of 1884, section 4.

an appeal shall lie to the High Court on any of the following grounds (namely) :—

(*a*) the decision being contrary to some specified law or usage having the force of law; Grounds of second appeal.

(*b*) the decision having failed to determine some material issue of law or usage having the force of law;

(*c*) a substantial error or defect in the procedure as prescribed by this Code or any other law, which may possibly have produced error or defect in the decision of the case upon the merits.

**585.**[a] No second appeal shall lie except on the grounds mentioned in section 584. Second appeal on no other grounds.

**586.**[a, b] No second appeal shall lie in any suit of the nature cognizable in Courts of Small Causes, when the amount or value of the subject-matter of the original suit does not exceed five hundred rupees. No second appeal in certain suits.

**587.** The provisions contained in Chapter XLI shall apply, as far as may be, to appeals under this chapter,[c] and to the execution of decrees passed in such appeals. Provisions as to second appeal.

---

## CHAPTER XLIII.

### Of Appeals from Orders.

**588.** An appeal shall lie from the following orders under this Code, and from no other such orders :— Orders appealable.

(1) orders under section 20, staying proceedings in a suit;

(2) orders under section 32, striking out or adding the name of any person as plaintiff or defendant;

(3) orders under section 36 or section 66, directing that a party shall appear in person;

(4) orders under section 44, adding a cause of action;

(5) orders under section 47, excluding a cause of action;

---

[a] For amendments in these sections as applicable to Coorg, see the Coorg Courts Regulation, I of 1885, section 9.

[b] This section has been repealed in the Andaman and Nicobar Islands—see the Andaman and Nicobar Islands Regulation, I of 1884, section 4.

[c] For further power of the High Court in Bengal as to settlement of rent, see Act VIII of 1885, section 108 (3) and section 1.

[d] For form of register of appeals from appellate decrees, see Schedule IV, No 177, *infra*, and for power of chartered High Court to alter that form, see section 644, *infra*

(6) orders returning plaints for amendment or to be presented to the proper Court;

(7) orders under section 111, setting-off, or refusing to set-off, one debt against another;

(8) orders rejecting applications under section 103 (in cases open to appeal) for an order to set aside the dismissal of a suit;

(9) orders rejecting applications under section 108, for[a] an order to set aside a decree *ex parte;*

(10) orders under sections 113, 120 and 177;

(11) orders under section 116 or section 245, rejecting, or returning for amendment, written statements or applications for execution of decrees;

(12) orders under sections 143 and 145, directing anything to be impounded;

(13) orders under section 162, for the attachment and sale of moveable property;

(14) orders under section 168, for attachment of property, and orders under section 170, for the sale of attached property;

(15) orders under section 261, as to objections to draft-conveyances or draft-endorsements;

(16) orders under section 294, the first paragraph of section 312 or section 318, for confirming, or setting aside, or refusing to set aside, a sale of immoveable property;

(17) orders in insolvency-matters, under section 351, section 352, section 353 or section 357;

(18) orders under section 366, paragraph 2, section 367 or section 368;

(19) orders rejecting applications under section 370, for dismissal of a suit;

(20) orders under section 371, refusing to set aside the abatement or dismissal of a suit;

(21) orders disallowing objections under section 372;

(22) orders under section 454, section 455 or section 458, directing a next friend or guardian for the suit to pay costs;

(23) orders in interpleader-suits under section 473, clause (*a*), (*b*) or (*d*), section 475 or section 476;

(24) orders under section 479, section 480, section 485, section 492, section 493, section 496, section 497, section 502 or section 503;

---

[a] See *Gazette of India*, 19th August, 1882, Part I, page 355.

(25) orders under section 514, superseding an arbitration;

(26) orders under section 518, modifying an award;

(27) orders of refusal, under section 558, to re-admit, or under section 560, to re-hear, an appeal;

(28) orders under section 562, remanding a case;

(29) orders under any of the provisions of this Code imposing fines, or for the arrest or imprisonment of any person, except when such imprisonment is in execution of a decree.

The orders passed in appeals under this section shall be final.

What Courts to hear appeals.

**589.** An appeal from any order specified in section 588, clauses (15), (16) and (17), shall lie to the High Court.

When an appeal from any other order is allowed by this chapter, it shall lie to the Court to which an appeal would lie from the decree in the suit in relation to which such order was made, or, when such order is passed by a Court (not being a High Court) in the exercise of appellate jurisdiction, then to the High Court.

Procedure in appeals from orders.

**590.** The procedure prescribed in Chapter XLI shall, so far as may be, apply to appeals from orders under this Code, or under any special or local law in which a different procedure is not provided.

No other appeal from orders; but error therein may be set forth in memorandum of appeal against decree.

**591.** Except as provided in this chapter, no appeal shall lie from any order passed by any Court in the exercise of its original or appellate jurisdiction; but if any decree be appealed against, any error, defect or irregularity in any such order, affecting the decision of the case, may be set forth as a ground of objection in the memorandum of appeal.

---

## CHAPTER XLIV.

### Of Pauper Appeals.

Who may appeal as pauper.

**592.** Any person entitled under this Code or any other law to prefer an appeal, who is unable to pay the fee required for the petition of appeal, may, on presenting an application[a] accompanied by a memorandum of appeal, be allowed to appeal as a pauper, subject to the rules contained in Chapters XXVI, XLI, XLII and XLIII, in so far as those rules are applicable:

Procedure on application for admission of appeals.

Provided that the Court shall reject the application, unless, upon a perusal

[a] For court-fee on such applications, see Act VII of 1870, Schedule II, Article 3: for limitation, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 170.

thereof and of the judgment and decree against which the appeal is made, it sees reason to think that the decree appealed against is contrary to law or to some usage having the force of law, or is otherwise erroneous or unjust.

Inquiry into pauperism.

**593.** The inquiry into the pauperism of the applicant may be made either by the Appellate Court or by the Court against whose decision the appeal is made under the orders of the Appellate Court:

Proviso.

Provided that, if the applicant was allowed to sue or appeal as a pauper in the Court against whose decree the appeal is made, no further inquiry in respect of his pauperism shall be necessary, unless the Appellate Court sees special cause to direct such inquiry.

---

## CHAPTER XLV.

### Of Appeals to the Queen in Council.

"Decree" defined.

**594.** In this chapter, unless there be something repugnant in the subject or context, the expression "decree" includes also judgment and order.

When appeals lie to Queen in Council.

**595.** Subject to such rules as may, from time to time, be made by Her Majesty in Council regarding appeals from the Courts of British India, and to the provisions hereinafter contained,

an appeal shall lie to Her Majesty in Council—

(*a*) from any final decree passed on appeal by a High Court[a] or any other Court of final appellate jurisdiction;

(*b*) from any final decree passed by a High Court[b] in the exercise of original civil jurisdiction, and

(*c*) from any decree, when the case, as hereinafter provided, is certified to be a fit one for appeal to Her Majesty in Council.

Value of subject-matter.

**596.** In each of the cases mentioned in clauses (*a*) and (*b*) of section 595, the amount or value of the subject-matter of the suit in the Court of first instance must be ten thousand rupees or upwards, and the amount or value of the matter in dispute on appeal to Her Majesty in Council must be the same sum or upwards,

or the decree must involve, directly or indirectly, some claim or question to, or respecting, property of like amount or value,

and where the decree appealed from affirms the decision of the Court

---

a, b 'High Court' here includes the Recorder of Rangoon—see section 614, *infra*.

immediately below the Court passing such decree, the appeal must involve some substantial question of law.

Bar of certain appeals.

**597.** Notwithstanding anything contained in section 595,

no appeal shall lie to Her Majesty in Council from the judgment of one Judge of a High Court established under the twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth of Victoria, chapter 104, or of one Judge of a Division Court, or of two or more Judges of such High Court, or of a Division Court constituted by two or more Judges of such High Court, wherever such Judges are equally divided in opinion, and do not amount in number to a majority of the whole of the Judges of the High Court at the time being;

24 & 25 Vic., cap 104.

and no appeal shall lie to Her Majesty in Council from any decree which, under section 586, is final.

Application to Court whose decree complained of.

**598.** Whoever desires to appeal under this chapter to Her Majesty in Council must apply by petition to the Court whose decree is complained of.

Time within which application must be made.

**599.** Such application must ordinarily be made within six months[a] from the date of such decree.

But if that period expires when the Court is closed, the application may be made on the day that the Court re-opens.

Certificate as to value or fitness.

**600.** Every petition under section 598 must state the grounds of appeal, and pray for a certificate, either that, as regards amount or value and nature, the case fulfils the requirements of section 596, or that it is otherwise a fit one for appeal to Her Majesty in Council.

Upon receipt of such petition, the Court may direct notice to be served on the opposite party to show cause why the said certificate should not be granted.

**601.** If such certificate be refused, the petition shall be dismissed:

Effect of refusal of certificate.

Provided that, if the decree complained of be a final decree passed by a Court other than a High Court, the order refusing the certificate shall be appealable, within thirty days from the date of the order,[b] to the High Court to which the former Court is subordinate.

Security and deposit required on grant of certificate.

**602.** If the certificate be granted, the applicant shall, within six months from the date of the decree complained of, or within six weeks from the grant of the certificate, whichever is the later date,—

(*a*) give security for the costs of the respondent, and

---

[a] Compare Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 177.
[b] Compare Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 153.

(*b*) deposit the amount required to defray the expense of translating, transcribing, indexing and transmitting to Her Majesty in Council a correct copy of the whole record of the suit, except—

(1) formal documents directed to be excluded by any order of Her Majesty in Council in force for the time being;

(2) papers which the parties agree to exclude;

(3) accounts, or portions of accounts, which the officer empowered by the Court for that purpose considers unnecessary, and which the parties have not specifically asked to be included; and

(4) such other documents as the High Court may direct to be excluded;

and when the applicant prefers to print in India the copy of the record except as aforesaid, he shall also, within the time mentioned in the first clause of this section, deposit the amount required to defray the expense of printing such copy.

Admission of appeal and procedure thereon.

**603.** When such security has been completed and deposit made to the satisfaction of the Court, the Court may—

(*a*) declare the appeal admitted, and

(*b*) give notice thereof to the respondent, and shall then

(*c*) transmit to Her Majesty in Council, under the seal of the Court, a correct copy of the said record, except as aforesaid, and

(*d*) give to either party one or more authenticated copies of any of the papers in the suit on his applying therefor and paying the reasonable expenses incurred in preparing them.

Revocation of acceptance of security.

**604.** At any time before the admission of the appeal, the Court may, upon cause shown, revoke the acceptance of any such security, and make further directions thereon.

Power to order further security or payment.

**605.** If at any time after the admission of the appeal, but before the transmission of the copy of the record, except as aforesaid, to Her Majesty in Council, such security appears inadequate,

or further payment is required for the purpose of translating, transcribing, printing, indexing or transmitting the copy of the record, except as aforesaid,

the Court may order the appellant to furnish, within a time to be fixed by the Court, other and sufficient security, or to make, within like time, the required payment.

Effect of failure to comply with order.

**606.** If the appellant fail to comply with such order, the proceedings shall be stayed,

and the appeal shall not proceed without an order in this behalf of Her Majesty in Council,

and in the meantime execution of the decree appealed against shall not be stayed.

**607.** When the copy of the record, except as aforesaid, has been transmitted to Her Majesty in Council, the appellant may obtain a refund of the balance, if any, of the amount which he has deposited under section 602. Refund of balance of deposit.

**608.** Notwithstanding the admission of any appeal under this chapter, the decree appealed against shall be unconditionally enforced, unless the Court admitting the appeal otherwise directs. Powers of Court pending appeal.

But the Court may, if it thinks fit, on any special cause shown by any party interested in the suit, or otherwise appearing to the Court,—

(*a*) impound any moveable property in dispute or any part thereof, or

(*b*) allow the decree appealed against to be enforced, taking such security from the respondent as the Court thinks fit for the due performance of any order which Her Majesty in Council may make on the appeal, or

(*c*) stay the execution of the decree appealed against, taking such security from the appellant as the Court thinks fit for the due performance of the decree appealed against, or of any order which Her Majesty in Council may make on the appeal, or

(*d*) place any party seeking the assistance of the Court under such conditions, or give such other direction respecting the subject-matter of the appeal, as it thinks fit.

**609.** If, at any time during the pendency of the appeal, the security so furnished by either party appears inadequate, the Court may, on the application of the other party, require further security. Increase of security found inadequate.

In default of such further security being furnished as required by the Court, if the original security was furnished by the appellant, the Court may, on the application of the respondent, issue execution of the decree appealed against as if the appellant had furnished no such security.

And if the original security was furnished by the respondent, the Court shall, so far as may be practicable, stay all further execution of the decree, and restore the parties to the position in which they respectively were when the security which appears inadequate was furnished, or give such direction respecting the subject-matter of the appeal as it thinks fit.

**610.** Whoever desires to enforce or to obtain execution of any order of Procedure to

enforce orders of Queen in Council.

Her Majesty in Council shall apply by petition, accompanied by a certified copy of the decree or order made in appeal and sought to be enforced or executed, to the Court from which the appeal to Her Majesty was preferred.

Such Court shall transmit the order of Her Majesty to the Court which made the first decree appealed from, or to such other Court as Her Majesty by her said order may direct, and shall (upon the application of either party) give such directions as may be required for the enforcement or execution of the same; and the Court to which the said order is so transmitted shall enforce or execute it accordingly, in the manner and according to the rules applicable to the execution of its original decrees.[a]

When any moneys expressed to be payable in British currency are payable in India under such order, the amount so payable shall be estimated according to the rate of exchange for the time being fixed by the Secretary of State for India in Council, with the concurrence of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, for the adjustment of financial transactions between the Imperial and the Indian Governments.

Appeal against order relating to execution.

**611.** The orders made by the Court which enforces or executes the order of Her Majesty in Council, relating to such enforcement or execution, shall be appealable in the same manner and subject to the same rules as the orders of such Court relating to the enforcement or execution of its own decrees.

Power to make rules.

**612.** The High Court[b] may, from time to time, make rules consistent with this Act to regulate—

(*a*) the service of notices under section 600;

(*b*) the grant or refusal of certificates, under sections 601 and 602, by Courts of final appellate jurisdiction subordinate to the High Court;

(*c*) the amount and nature of the security required under sections 602, 605 and 609;

(*d*) the testing of such security;

(*e*) the estimate of the cost of transcribing the record;

(*f*) the preparation, examination and certifying of such transcript;

(*g*) the revision and authentication of translations;

(*h*) the preparation of indices to transcripts of records, and of lists of the papers not included therein;

(*i*) the recovery of costs incurred in British India in connection with appeals to Her Majesty in Council,

---

[a] See Chapter XIX, *supra*.

[b] 'High Court' here includes the Recorder of Rangoon—see section 614, *infra*.

and all other matters connected with the enforcement of this chapter.

All such rules shall be published in the local official Gazette, and shall thereupon have the force of law in the High Court and the Courts of final appellate jurisdiction subordinate thereto. Publication of rules.

**613.** All rules heretofore made and published by any High Court relating to appeal to Her Majesty in Council and in force immediately before the passing of this Act shall, so far as they are consistent with this Act, be deemed to have been made and published hereunder. Legalization of existing rules.

**614.** In sections 595 and 612, the expression "High Court" shall be deemed to include also the Recorder of Rangoon, but not so as to empower him to make rules binding on Courts other than his own Court. Recorder of Rangoon.

Ben. Reg. III of 1828.

**615.** The rules and restrictions referred to in Bengal Regulation III of 1828, section IV, clause *fifth*, shall be deemed to be the rules and restrictions applicable to appeals under this Code from the decisions of the High Court of Judicature at Fort William in Bengal. Construction of Bengal Regulation III of 1828, section 4, clause 5.

**616.** Nothing herein contained shall be understood— Saving of Her Majesty's pleasure,

(*a*) to bar the full and unqualified exercise of Her Majesty's pleasure in receiving or rejecting appeals to Her Majesty in Council, or otherwise howsoever, or

(*b*) to interfere with any rules made by the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, and for the time being in force, for the presentation of appeals to Her Majesty in Council, or their conduct before the said Judicial Committee. and of rules for conduct of business before Judicial Committee.

And nothing in this chapter applies to any matter of criminal or admiralty or vice-admiralty jurisdiction, or to appeals from orders and decrees of Prize Courts.

---

# PART VII.

---

## CHAPTER XLVI.[a]

### Of Reference to and Revision by the High Court.

**617.** If before or on the hearing of a suit or an appeal in which the decree Reference of question to High Court.

---

[a] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

As to the application of the chapter to references by the Financial Commissioner of the Panjáb to the Chief Court, see Act XVIII of 1884, section 55.

As to repeal of portion of the chapter in Ajmer and Merwára, see the Ajmer Courts Regulation, I of 1877, section 2, and section 3 of this Act.

is final,[a] or if in the execution of any such decree, any question of law or usage having the force of law, or the construction of a document, which construction may affect the merits, arises, on which the Court trying the suit or appeal, or executing the decree, entertains reasonable doubt, the Court may, either of its own motion or on the application of any of the parties, draw up a statement of the facts of the case and the point on which doubt is entertained, and refer such statement with its own opinion on the point for the decision of the High Court.

Court may pass decree contingent upon opinion of High Court.

**618.** The Court may either stay the proceedings or proceed in the case notwithstanding such reference, and may pass a decree or order contingent upon the opinion of the High Court on the point referred;

but no execution shall be issued, property sold or person imprisoned in any case in which such reference is made until the receipt of a copy of the judgment of the High Court upon such reference.

Judgment of High Court to be transmitted, and case disposed of accordingly.

**619.** The High Court shall hear the parties to the case in which the reference is made, in person or by their respective pleaders, and shall decide the point so referred, and shall transmit a copy of its judgment, under the signature of the Registrar, to the Court by which the reference was made; and such Court shall, on the receipt thereof, proceed to dispose of the case in conformity with the decision of the High Court.

Costs of reference to High Court.

**620.** Costs, if any, consequent on a reference for the opinion of the High Court, shall be costs in the case.

Power to alter, &c., decrees of Court making reference.

**621.** When a case is referred to the High Court under this chapter, the High Court may return the case for amendment, and may alter, cancel or set aside any decree or order which the Court making the reference has passed in the case out of which the reference arose, and make such order as it thinks fit.

Power to call for record of cases not appealable to High Court.

**622.**[b] The High Court may call for the record of any case in which no appeal lies to the High Court, if the Court by which the case was decided appears to have exercised a jurisdiction not vested in it by law, or to have failed to exercise a jurisdiction so vested, or to have acted in the exercise of its jurisdiction illegally or with material irregularity; and may pass such order in the case as the High Court thinks fit.

---

[a] This includes all appeals to Divisional Courts in the Panjáb, except where the value of the suit exceeds five hundred rupees—see Act XVIII of 1884, section 44. As to references by Courts of Small Causes in the Presidency-towns, see Act XV of 1882, section 69.

[b] In the Panjáb, this section is to be read subject to the omission of the words "illegally or", and subject to a restriction as to "cases in which no appeal lies"—see Act XVIII of 1884, section 70.

For court-fees payable on applications to the Chief Court or the Court of the Financial Commissioner of the Panjáb under this section, and refund of the same, see Act XVIII of 1884, sections 71 and 72.

For a modified section substituted for the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, see the Andaman and Nicobar Islands Regulation, I of 1884, section 4.

# PART VIII.

## CHAPTER XLVII.[a]

### Of Review of Judgment.

**623.** Any person considering himself aggrieved—

(*a*) by a decree or order from which an appeal is hereby allowed, but from which no appeal has been preferred;

(*b*) by a decree or order from which no appeal is hereby allowed; or

(*c*) by a judgment on a reference from a Court of Small Causes,

and who from the discovery of new and important matter or evidence which, after the exercise of due diligence, was not within his knowledge or could not be produced by him at the time when the decree was passed or order made, or on account of some mistake or error apparent on the face of the record, or for any other sufficient reason, desires to obtain a review of the decree passed or order made against him,

may apply[b] for a review of judgment to the Court which passed the decree or made the order, or to the Court, if any, to which the business of the former Court has been transferred.

Application for review of judgment.

A party who is not appealing from a decree may apply for a review of judgment notwithstanding the pendency of an appeal by some other party, except when the ground of such appeal is common to the applicant and the appellant, or when, being a respondent, he can present to the Appellate Court the case on which he applies for the review.

**624.** Except upon the ground of the discovery of such new and important matter or evidence as aforesaid, or of some clerical error apparent on the face of the decree, no application for a review of judgment, other than that of a High Court, shall be made to any Judge other than the Judge who delivered it.

To whom applications for review may be made.

**625.** The rules hereinbefore contained as to the form of making appeals shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to applications for review.

Form of applications for review.

**626.** If it appears to the Court that there is not sufficient ground for a review, it shall reject the application.

Application when rejected.

If the Court be of opinion that the application for the review should be

Application when granted.

---

[a] This chapter extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

[b] For court-fee on such applications, see Act VII of 1870, Schedule I, Articles 4 & 5: for limitation, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Articles 162 & 173.

granted, it shall grant the same, and the Judge shall record with his own hand his reasons for such opinion:

Proviso.

Provided that—

(*a*) no such application shall be granted without previous notice[a] to the opposite party, to enable him to appear and be heard in support of the decree a review of which is applied for; and

(*b*) no such application shall be granted on the ground of discovery of new matter or evidence which the applicant alleges was not within his knowledge, or could not be adduced by him, when the decree or order was passed, without strict proof of such allegation.

Application for review in Court consisting of two or more Judges.

**627.** If the Judge or Judges, or any one of the Judges, who passed the decree or order, a review of which is applied for, continues or continue attached to the Court at the time when the application for a review is presented, and is not or are not precluded by absence or other cause, for a period of six months next after the application, from considering the decree or order to which the application refers, such Judge or Judges or any of them shall hear the application, and no other Judge or Judges of the Court shall hear the same.

Application when rejected.

**628.** If the application for a review be heard by more than one Judge and the Court be equally divided, the application shall be rejected.

If there be a majority, the decision shall be according to the opinion of the majority.

Order of rejection final. Objections to admission.

**629.** An order of the Court for rejecting the application shall be final; but whenever such application is admitted, the admission may be objected to on the ground that it was—

(*a*) in contravention of the provisions of section 624,

(*b*) in contravention of the provisions of section 626, or

(*c*) after the expiration of the period of limitation prescribed therefor and without sufficient cause.

Such objection may be made at once by an appeal against the order granting the application, or may be taken in any appeal against the final decree or order made in the suit.

Where the application has been rejected in consequence of the failure of the applicant to appear, he may apply[b] for an order to have the rejected application restored to the file, and, if it be proved to the satisfaction of the Court that he was prevented by any sufficient cause from appearing when such appli-

---

[a] For form of notice, see Schedule IV, No. 178, *infra*

[b] For limitation of such applications, see Act XV of 1877, Schedule II, Article 160, and section 3 of this Act.

cation was called on for hearing, the Court may order it to be restored to the file upon such terms as to costs or otherwise as it thinks fit, and shall appoint a day for hearing the same.

No order shall be made under this section unless the applicant has served the opposite party with notice in writing of the latter application.

No application to review an order passed on review or on an application for a review shall be entertained.

**630.** When an application for a review is granted, a note thereof shall be made in the register, and the Court may at once re-hear the case or make such order in regard to the re-hearing as it thinks fit.

Registry of application granted, and order for re-hearing.

---

# PART IX.

---

## CHAPTER XLVIII.

### SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO THE CHARTERED HIGH COURTS.

**631.** This chapter applies only to High Courts which are or may hereafter be established under the twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth of Victoria, chapter 104 (*An Act for establishing High Courts of Judicature in India*).

Chapter to apply only to certain High Courts.

24 & 25 Vic., cap. 104.

**632.** Except as provided in this chapter the provisions of this Code apply to such High Courts.

Application of Code to High Courts.

**633.** The High Court shall take evidence, and record judgments and orders, in such manner as it by rule from time to time directs.

High Court to record judgments according to its own rules.

**634.** Whenever a High Court considers it necessary that a decree made in the exercise of its ordinary original civil jurisdiction should be enforced before the amount of the costs incurred in the suit can be ascertained by taxation, the Court may order that the decree shall be executed forthwith, except as to so much thereof as relates to the costs,

Power to order execution of decree before ascertainment of costs, and

and, as to so much thereof as relates to the costs, that the decree may be executed as soon as the amount of the costs shall be ascertained by taxation.

execution for costs subsequently.

**635.** Nothing in this Code shall be deemed to authorize any person on behalf of another to address the Court in the exercise of its ordinary original civil jurisdiction, or to examine witnesses, except when the Court shall have in the exercise of the power conferred by its charter authorized him so to do, or to interfere with the power of the High Court to make rules concerning advocates, vakíls and attorneys.

Unauthorized persons not to address Court.

**636.** Notices to produce documents, summonses to witnesses, and every other judicial process, issued in the exercise of the ordinary or extraordinary original civil jurisdiction of the High Court, and of its matrimonial, testamentary and intestate jurisdictions, except summonses to defendants issued under section 64, writs of execution, and notices under section 553, may be served by the attorneys in the suit, or by persons employed by them, or by such other persons as the High Court by any rule or order from time to time directs.

Who may serve process of High Court.

**637.** Any non-judicial or quasi-judicial act which this Code requires to be done by a Judge, and any act which may be done by a Commissioner appointed to examine and adjust accounts under section 394, may be done by the Registrar of the Court or by such other officer of the Court as the Court may direct to do such act.

Non-judicial acts may be done by Registrar.

The High Court may, from time to time, by rule declare what shall be deemed to be non-judicial and quasi-judicial acts within the meaning of this section.

**638.** The following portions of this Code shall not apply to the High Court in the exercise of its ordinary or extraordinary original civil jurisdiction, namely, sections 16, 17 and 19, sections 54, clauses (*a*) and (*b*), 57, 119, 160, 182 to 185 (both inclusive), 187, 189, 190, 191, 192 (so far as relates to the manner of taking evidence), 198 to 206 (both inclusive), and so much of section 409 as relates to the making of a memorandum;

Sections not applying to High Court in original civil jurisdiction.

and section 579 shall not apply to the High Court in the exercise of its appellate jurisdiction.

Nothing in this Code shall extend or apply to any Judge of a High Court in the exercise of jurisdiction as an Insolvent Court.

Code not to affect High Court in exercise of insolvent jurisdiction.

**639.** The High Court may, from time to time, frame forms for any proceeding in such Court, and may make rules as to the books, entries and accounts to be kept by its officers.

Power to frame forms.

---

# PART X.

## CHAPTER XLIX.[a]

### MISCELLANEOUS.

**640.** Women, who according to the customs and manners of the country

Exemption of certain women from

[a] This chapter, except section 648, extends to Provincial Courts of Small Causes—see section 5 and the second schedule.

ought not to be compelled to appear in public, shall be exempt from personal appearance in Court.

personal appearance.

But nothing herein contained shall be deemed to exempt such women from arrest in execution of civil process.

**641.** The Local Government may, by notification in the official Gazette, exempt from personal appearance in Court any person whose rank, in the opinion of such Government, entitles him to the privilege of exemption, and may, by like notification, withdraw such privilege.

Local Government may exempt certain persons from personal appearance.

The names and residences of the persons so exempted shall, from time to time, be forwarded to the High Court by the Local Government, and a list of such persons shall be kept in such Court, and a list of such persons as reside within the local limits of the jurisdiction of each Court subordinate to the High Court shall be kept in such subordinate Court.

Lists of name of persons exempted to be kept in Courts.

When any person so exempted claims the privilege of such exemption, nd it is consequently necessary to examine him by commission, he shall pay the costs of that commission, unless the party requiring his evidence pays such costs.

Costs of commission rendered necessary by claiming privilege.

**642.** No Judge, Magistrate or other judicial officer shall be liable to arrest under civil process while going to, presiding in, or returning from, his Court.

Persons exempt from arrest under civil process.

And, except as provided in sections 256 and 643, where any matter is pending before a tribunal having jurisdiction therein, or believing in good faith that it has such jurisdiction, the parties thereto, their pleaders, mukhtárs, revenue-agents and recognized agents, and their witnesses acting in obedience to a summons, shall be exempt from arrest under civil process while going to or attending such tribunal for the purpose of such matter, and while returning from such tribunal.

**643.** When in a case pending before any Court there appears to the Court sufficient ground for sending for investigation to the Magistrate a charge of any such offence as is described in section 193, section 196, section 199, section 200, section 205, section 206, section 207, section 208, section 209, section 210, section 463, section 471, section 474, section 475, section 476 or section 477 of the Indian Penal Code, which may be made in the course of any other suit or proceeding, or with respect to any document offered in evidence in the case, the Court may cause the person accused to be detained till the rising of the Court, and may then send him in custody to the Magistrate or take sufficient bail for his appearance before the Magistrate.

Procedure in case of certain offences.

XLV of 1860.

The Court shall send to the Magistrate the evidence and documents relevant to the charge, and may bind over any person to appear and give evidence before such Magistrate.

The Magistrate shall receive such charge and proceed with it according to law.[a]

Use of forms in fourth schedule.

**644.** Subject to the power conferred on the High Court by section 639 and by the twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth of Victoria, chapter 104, section 15, the forms set forth in the fourth schedule hereto annexed, with such variation as the circumstances of each case require, shall be used for the respective purposes therein mentioned. 24 & 25 Vic., cap. 104.

Language of subordinate Courts.

**645.** The language which, when this Code comes into force, is the language of any Court subordinate to a High Court, shall continue to be the language of such subordinate Court until the Local Government otherwise orders;

but it shall be lawful for the Local Government, from time to time, to declare what language shall be the language of every such Court.[b]

Assessors in causes of salvage, &c.

**645A.** In any Admiralty or Vice-Admiralty cause of salvage, towage or collision, the Court, whether it be exercising its original or its appellate jurisdiction, may if it thinks fit, and upon request of either party to such cause shall summon to its assistance, in such manner as the Court may by rule, from time to time, direct, two competent assessers; and such assessors shall attend and assist accordingly.

Every such assessor shall receive such fees for his attendance as the Court by rule prescribes. Such fees shall be paid by such of the parties as the Court in each case may direct.

Power of Registrars of Small Cause Courts to state cases.

**646.** Whenever the Registrar of a Court of Small Causes has any doubt upon any question of law or usage having the force of law, or as to the construction of a document, which construction may affect the merits of the decision, he may state a case for the opinion of the Judge; and all the provisions herein contained relative to the stating of a case by the Judge shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to the stating of a case by the Registrar.

Miscellaneous proceedings.

**647.** The procedure herein prescribed shall be followed, as far as it can be made applicable, in all proceedings in any Court of civil jurisdiction other than suits and appeals.

Admission of affidavits as evidence.

The High Court may, from time to time, make rules to provide for the admission, in such proceedings, of affidavits as evidence of the matters to which such affidavits respectively relate; and such rules, on being published in the local official Gazette, shall have the force of law.

---

[a] See Act X of 1882, Chapter XXXV.

[b] As to language of proceedings in the Rangoon Court of Small Causes, see Act X of 1884, section 12.

**648.** Where any Court desires that any person shall be arrested or that any property shall be attached under any provision of this Code not relating to the execution of decrees, and such person resides or property is situate outside the local limits of its jurisdiction, the Court may in its discretion issue a warrant of arrest or make an order of attachment, and send to the District Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction such person or property resides or is situate a copy of the warrant or order, together with the probable amount of the costs of the arrest or attachment.

Procedure when person to be arrested or property to be attached is outside district.

The District Court shall, on receipt of such copy and amount, cause the arrest or attachment to be made by its own officers, or by a Court subordinate to itself, and shall inform the Court which issued or made such warrant or order of the arrest or attachment;

and the Court making any arrest under this section shall send the person arrested to the Court by which the warrant of arrest was issued, unless he furnishes sufficient security for his appearance before that Court, or (where the case is one under Chapter XXXIV) for satisfying any decree that may be passed against him by such Court, in either of which cases the Court making the arrest shall release him.

**649.** The rules contained in Chapter XIX shall apply to the execution of any judicial process for the arrest of a person or the sale of property or payment of money, which may be desired or ordered by a Civil Court in any civil proceeding.

Rules applicable to all civil process for arrest, sale or payment.

In the same chapter, the expression "Court which passed a decree", or words to that effect, shall, unless there is something repugnant in the context, be deemed to include, where the decree to be executed is passed in appeal, the Court which passed the decree against which the appeal was preferred, and, where the Court which passed the decree to be executed has ceased to exist or to have jurisdiction to execute it, the Court which, if the suit wherein the decree was passed were instituted at the time of making application for execution of the decree, would have jurisdiction to try such suit.

**650.** The provisions of Chapters XIV and XV relating to witnesses shall apply to all persons required to give evidence or to produce documents in any proceeding under this Code.

Application of rules as to witnesses.

**650A.** Summonses issued by any Civil or Revenue Court situate beyond the limits of British India may be sent to the Courts in British India and served as if they had been issued by such Courts: provided that the Courts issuing such summonses have been established by the authority of the Governor General in Council, or that the Governor General in Council has, by

Service of foreign summonses.

notification in the *Gazette of India*, declared the provisions of this section to apply to such Courts.

The Governor General in Council may, by like notification, cancel any notification made under this section, but not so as to invalidate the service of any summons served previous to such cancellation.

Penalty for resisting apprehension or escaping from custody under Code or civil process.

**651.** Whoever offers any resistance or illegal obstruction to the lawful apprehension of himself under this Code, or under the warrant of any Civil or Revenue Court, or escapes or attempts to escape from any custody in which he is lawfully detained under this Code or under such warrant, shall, on conviction before a Magistrate, be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Power to make subsidiary rules of procedure.

**652.**[a] The High Court may, from time to time, make rules consistent with this Code to regulate any matter connected with its own procedure or the procedure of the Courts of Civil Judicature subject to its superintendence. All such rules shall be published in the local official Gazette, and shall thereupon have the force of law.

## THE FIRST SCHEDULE.

(*See section 3.*)

ACTS REPEALED.

| Number and year. | Subject or title. | Extent of repeal. |
|---|---|---|
| X of 1877 . | The Code of Civil Procedure . . | So much as has not been repealed. |
| XII of 1879 . | Amending Act X of 1877, &c. . | Sections 1 to 103 (both inclusive). |
| VII of 1880 . | Merchant Shipping . . . | Section 85. |

## THE SECOND SCHEDULE.

(*See section 5.*)

*Chapters and sections of this Code extending to Provincial Courts of Small Causes.*

PRELIMINARY: Sections 1, 2, 3 and 5.

CHAPTER I.—Of the Jurisdiction of the Courts and *Res Judicata*, except section 11.

CHAPTER II.—Of the Place of Suing, except section 20, paragraph 4, and sections 22 to 24 (both inclusive).

CHAPTER III.—Of Parties and their Appearances, Applications and Acts.

[a] This section does not apply to the Jhánsí Division—see footnote on page 30, *supra*.

## THE SECOND SCHEDULE—*concluded.*

*Chapters and Sections of this Code extending to Provincial Courts of Small Causes*—concluded.

CHAPTER IV.—Of the Frame of the Suit, except section 42 and section 44, rule *a*.
CHAPTER V.—Of the Institution of Suits.
CHAPTER VI.—Of the Issue and Service of Summons, except section 77.
CHAPTER VII.—Of the Appearance of the Parties and Consequence of Non-appearance.
CHAPTER VIII.—Section 111, Set-off.
CHAPTER IX.—Of the examination of the Parties by the Court, except section 119.
CHAPTER X.—Of Discovery and the Admission, &c., of Documents.
CHAPTER XII.—Section 155, first paragraph, Judgment where either party fails to produce his evidence.
CHAPTER XIII.—Of Adjournments.
CHAPTER XIV.—Of the Summoning and Attendance of Witnesses.
CHAPTER XV.—Of the Hearing of the suit and Examination of Witnesses, except sections 182 to 188 (both inclusive).
CHAPTER XVII.—Of Judgment and Decree, except sections 204, 207, 211, 212, 213, 214 and 215.
CHAPTER XVIII.—Sections 220, 221 and 222, of Costs.
CHAPTER XIX.—Of the Execution of Decrees, sections 223 to 236 (both inclusive), 239 to 258 (both inclusive), 259 (except so far as relates to the recovery of wives), 266 (except so far as relates to immoveable property), 267 to 272 (both inclusive), 273 (so far as relates to decrees for moveable property), 275 to 280 (both inclusive), 283, 284 (so far as relates to moveable property), 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293 (so far as relates to re-sales under 297), 294 to 303 (both inclusive), 328 to 333 (both inclusive, so far as relates to moveable property), 336 to 343 (both inclusive).
CHAPTER XX.—Section 360, Power to invest certain Courts with Insolvency-jurisdiction.
CHAPTER XXI.—Of the Death, Marriage and Insolvency of Parties.
CHAPTER XXII.—Of the Withdrawal and Adjustment of Suits.
CHAPTER XXIII.—Of payment into Court.
CHAPTER XXIV.—Of requiring Security for Costs.
CHAPTER XXV.—Of Commissions.
CHAPTER XXVI.—Suits by Paupers.
CHAPTER XXVII.—Suits by and against Government or Government Servants.
CHAPTER XXVIII.—Suits by Aliens and by and against Foreign and Native Rulers, except the first paragraph of section 433.
CHAPTER XXIX.—Suits by and against Corporations and Companies.
CHAPTER XXX.—Suits by and against Trustees, Executors and Administrators.
CHAPTER XXXI.—Suits by and against Minors and Persons of unsound Mind.
CHAPTER XXXII.—Suits by and against Military Men.
CHAPTER XXXIII.—Interpleader.
CHAPTER XXXIV.—Of Arrest and Attachment before Judgment, except as regards immoveable property.
CHAPTER XXXVI.—Appointment of Receivers.
CHAPTER XXXVII.—Reference to Arbitration, sections 506 to 526 (both inclusive).
CHAPTER XXXVIII.—Of Proceedings on Agreement of Parties.
CHAPTER XLVI.—Reference to and Revision by High Court.
CHAPTER XLVII.—Of Review of Judgment.
CHAPTER XLIX.—Miscellaneous, sections 640 to 647 (both inclusive), sections 649 to 652 (both inclusive).

# THE THIRD SCHEDULE.

(*See section 7.*)

*Bombay Enactments.*

Bombay Regulation XXIX, 1827.
" " VII, 1830.
" " I, 1831.
" " XVI, 1831.
Act XIX of 1835.
" XIII of 1842.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE.

(*See section 644.*)

## FORMS OF PLEADINGS AND DECREES.

### *A.*—PLAINTS: PART I.

#### No. 1.

FOR MONEY LENT.

IN THE COURT OF , AT

*Civil Suit No.*

*A. B.* of
*against*
*C. D.* of

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , he lent the defendant rupees repayable on demand [*or* on the day of ].

2. That the defendant has not paid the same, except rupees paid on the day of 18 .

[*If the plaintiff claims exemption from any law of limitation, say:*—

3. The plaintiff was a minor (*or* insane) from the day of till the day of ].

4. The plaintiff prays judgment for rupees, with interest at per cent. from the day of 18 .

[NOTE.—The object of stating when the debt is to be repaid is merely to fix a date for interest. If, therefore, interest is not claimed, the statement may be omitted.]

#### No. 2.

FOR MONEY RECEIVED TO PLAINTIFF'S USE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.* and *G. H.*, the above-named plaintiffs, state as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant received rupees [*or* a cheque on the Bank for

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

rupees] from one *E. F.* for the use of the plaintiffs.

2. That the defendant has not paid [*or* delivered] the same accordingly.

3. The plaintiffs pray judgment for rupees, with interest at per cent. from the day of 18 .

---

No. 3.

FOR PRICE OF GOODS SOLD BY A FACTOR.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , he and *E. F.*, since deceased, delivered to the defendant [*one thousand barrels of flour, five hundred maunds of rice, or as the case may be*] for sale upon commission.

2. That on the day of 18 [*or*, on some day unknown to the plaintiff, before the day of 18 ], the defendant sold the said merchandise for rupees.

3. That the commission and expenses of the defendant thereon amount to rupees

4. That on the day of 18 , the plaintiff demanded from the defendant the proceeds of the said merchandise.

5. That he has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 4.

FOR MONEY RECEIVED BY DEFENDANT THROUGH THE PLAINTIFF'S MISTAKE OF FACT.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the plaintiff agreed to buy and the defendant agreed to sell bars of silver at annas per tola of fine silver.

2. That the plaintiff procured the said bars, to be assayed by one *E. F.*, who was paid by the defendant for such assay, and that the said *E. F.* declared each of the said bars to contain 1,500 tolas of fine silver, and that the plaintiff accordingly paid the defendant rupees annas therefor.

3. That each of the said bars did contain only 1,200 tolas of fine silver.

4. That the defendant has not repaid the sum so overpaid.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

[NOTE.—A demand of repayment is not necessary, but it may affect the question of interest or the costs.]

---

No. 5.

FOR MONEY PAID TO A THIRD PARTY AT THE DEFENDANT'S REQUEST.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at at the request [*or* by the authority] of the defendant, the plaintiff paid to one *E. F.* rupees.

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

2. That, in consideration thereof, the defendant promised [*or* became bound] to pay the same to the plaintiff on demand [*or as the case may be*].

3. That [on the , day of 18 , the plaintiff demanded payment of the same from the defendant, but] he has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

[NOTE.—If the request or authority is implied, the plaint should state facts raising the implication.]

---

### No. 6.

FOR GOODS SOLD AT A FIXED PRICE AND DELIVERED.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , *E. F.*, of , deceased, sold and delivered to the defendant [one hundred barrels of flour, *or*, the goods mentioned in the schedule hereto annexed, *or*, sundry goods].

2. That the defendant promised to pay rupees for the said goods on delivery [*or*, on the day of *some day before the plaint was filed*].

3. That he has not paid the same.

4. That the said *E. F.*, in his lifetime, made his will, whereby he appointed the plaintiff executor thereof.

5. That on the day of 18 the said *E. F.* died.

6. That on the day of probate of the said will was granted to the plaintiff by the Court of

7. The plaintiff as executor as aforesaid [*Demand of judgment*].

[NOTE.—If a day was fixed for payment, it should be stated as furnishing a date for the commencement of interest.]

---

### No. 7.

GOODS SOLD AT A REASONABLE PRICE AND DELIVERED.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , plaintiff sold and delivered to the defendant [sundry articles of house-furniture] but no express agreement was made as to the price.

2. That the same were reasonably worth . rupees.

3. That the defendant has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

[NOTE.—The law implies a promise to pay so much as the goods are reasonably worth.]

---

### No. 8.

FOR GOODS DELIVERED TO A THIRD PARTY AT DEFENDANT'S REQUEST AT A FIXED PRICE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at plaintiff sold to the defendant [one hundred barrels of flour], and at the request of the defendant delivered the same to one *E. F.*

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

2. That the defendant promised to pay to the plaintiff rupees therefor.

3. That he has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 9.

FOR NECESSARIES FURNISHED TO THE FAMILY OF DEFENDANT'S TESTATOR, WITHOUT HIS EXPRESS REQUEST, AT A REASONABLE PRICE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 8 , at plaintiff furnished to [*Mary Jones*] the wife of [*James Jones*], deceased, at her request, sundry articles of [*food and clothing*], but no express agreement was made as to the price.

2. That the same were necessary for her.

3. That the same were reasonably worth rupees.

4. That the said *James Jones* refused to pay the same.

5. That the defendant is the executor of the last will of the said *James Jones.*

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 10.

FOR GOODS SOLD AT A FIXED PRICE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the plaintiff sold to *E. F.*, of , deceased, [*all the crops then growing on his farm in* ].

2. That the said *E. F.* promised to pay the plaintiff rupees for the same.

3. That he did not pay the same.

4. That the defendant is administrator of the estate of the said *E. F.*

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 11.

FOR GOODS SOLD AT A REASONABLE PRICE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , *E. F.*, of sold to the defendant [*all the fruit growing in his orchard in* ], but no express agreement was made as to the price.

2. That the same was reasonably worth rupees.

3. That the defendant has not paid the same.

4. That on the day of the High Court of Judicature at Fort William duly adjudged the said *E. F.* to be a lunatic and appointed the plaintiff committee of his estate, with the usual powers for the management thereof.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

5. The plaintiff as committee as aforesaid [*Demand of judgment*].

[NOTE.—When the lunatic's estate is not subject to the ordinary original jurisdiction of a High Court, for paragraphs 4 and 5 substitute the following]:—

4. That on the day of the Civil Court of duly adjudged the said *E. F.* to be of unsound mind and incapable of managing his affairs, and appointed the plaintiff Manager of his estate.

5. The plaintiff as Manager as aforesaid.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 12.

### FOR GOODS MADE AT DEFENDANT'S REQUEST, AND NOT ACCEPTED.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , *E. F.*, of , agreed with the plaintiff that the plaintiff should make for him [*six tables and fifty chairs*], and that the said *E. F.* should pay for the same upon delivery thereof rupees.

2. That the plaintiff made the said goods, and on the day of 18 , offered to deliver the same to the said *E. F.*, and has ever since been ready and willing so to do.

3. That the said *E. F.* has not accepted the said goods or paid for the same.

4. That on the day of 18 , the High Court of Judicature at Fort William duly adjudged the said *E. F.* to be a lunatic, and appointed the defendant committee of his estate.

5. The plaintiff prays judgment for rupees with interest from the day of , at the rate of per cent. per annum, to be paid out of the estate of the said *E. F.* in the hands of the defendant.

---

## No. 13.

### FOR DEFICIENCY UPON A RE-SALE [GOODS SOLD AT AUCTION.]

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , plaintiff put up at auction sundry [*articles of merchandise*], subject to the condition that all goods not paid for and removed by the purchaser thereof within [*ten days*] after the sale, should be re-sold by auction on his account, of which condition the defendant had notice.

2. That the defendant purchased [*one crate of crockery*] at the said auction at the price of rupees.

3. That the plaintiff was ready and willing to deliver the same to the defendant on the said day and for [*ten days*] thereafter, of which the defendant had notice.

4. That the defendant did not take away the said goods purchased by him nor pay therefor, within [*ten days*] after the sale, nor afterwards.

5. That on the day of 18 , at , the plaintiff re-sold the said [*crate of crockery*], on account of the defendant, by public auction for rupees.

6. That the expenses attendant upon such re-sale amounted to rupees.

7. That the defendant has not paid the deficiency thus arising, amounting to rupees.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

[NOTE to § 4.—Unless the seller agreed to deliver, the purchaser must fetch the goods; see Act IX of 1872, section 93.]

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

## No. 14.

FOR THE PURCHASE-MONEY OF LANDS CONVEYED.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the plaintiff sold [and conveyed] to the defendant [the house and compound No. , in the city of *or*, a farm known as , in *or*, a piece of land lying, *&c.*].

2. That the defendant promised to pay the plaintiff rupees for the said [house and compound, *or* farm, *or* land].

3. That he has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

[NOTE.—Where there has been no actual conveyance, say, in § 1, "sold to the defendant the house, &c., and placed him in possession of the same."]

---

## No. 15.

FOR THE PURCHASE-MONEY OF IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY CONTRACTED TO BE SOLD, BUT NOT CONVEYED.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at the plaintiff and defendant mutually agreed that the plaintiff should sell to the defendant, and that the defendant should purchase from the plaintiff [the house No. , in the town of , *or* one hundred bighás of land in , bounded by the East Indian railroad, and by other lands of the plaintiff] for rupees.

2. That on the day of 18 , at , the plaintiff tendered [*or*, was ready and willing, and offered to execute] a sufficient instrument of conveyance of the said property to the defendant, on payment of the said sum, and still is ready and willing to execute the same.

3. That the defendant has not paid the said sum.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 16.

FOR SERVICES AT A FIXED PRICE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant [hired plaintiff as a clerk, at the salary of rupees per year].

2. That from the [said day] until the day of 18 , the plaintiff served the defendant as his [clerk].

3. That the defendant has not paid the said salary.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints : A.—Part I.*)

## No. 17.

### For Services at a reasonable Price.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That between the day of 18 , and the day of 18 , at , plaintiff [executed sundry drawings, designs and diagrams] for the defendant, at his request ; but no express agreement was made as to the sum to be paid for such services.

2. That the said services were reasonably worth rupees.

3. That the defendant has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 18.

### For Services and Materials at a fixed Price.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , plaintiff [furnished the paper for and printed one thousand copies of a book called ] for the defendant, at his request [and delivered the same to him].

2 That the defendant promised to pay rupees therefor.

3. That he has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment* ]

---

## No. 19.

### For Services and Materials at a reasonable Price.

(*Title*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , plaintiff built a house [known as No. , in ], and furnished the materials therefor, for the defendant, at his request ; but no express agreement was made as to the price to be paid for such work and materials.

2. That the said work and materials were reasonably worth rupees.

3. That the defendant has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

### No. 20.

FOR RENT RESERVED IN A LEASE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at the defendant entered into a contract with the plaintiff, under their hands, a copy of which is hereto annexed.

[*Or state the substance of the contract.*]

2. That the defendant has not paid the rent of the [month] ending on the day of 18 , amounting to rupees

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

*Another Form.*

1. That the plaintiff let to the defendant a house, No. 27, Chowringhee, for seven years to hold from the day of 18 , at rupees a year, payable quarterly.

2. That of such rent quarters are due and unpaid.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

### No. 21.

FOR USE AND OCCUPATION AT A FIXED RENT.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at the defendant hired from the plaintiff [the house No. , street], at the rent of rupees, payable on the first day of

2. That the defendant occupied the said premises from the day of 18 to the day of 18 .

3. That the defendant has not paid rupees, being the part of said rent, due on the first day of 18 .

*Demand of judgment.*]

---

### No. 22.

FOR USE AND OCCUPATION AT A REASONABLE RENT.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, executor of the will of *X. Y.*, deceased, states as follows:—

1. That the defendant occupied the [house No. , street], by permission of the said *X. Y.*, from the day of 18 , until the day of 18 , and no agreement was made as to payment for the use of the said premises.

2. That the use of the said premises for the said period was reasonably worth rupees.

3. That the defendant has not paid the same.

4. The plaintiff as such executor as aforesaid prays judgment for rupees.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

No. 23.

FOR BOARD AND LODGING.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That from the day of 18 , until the day of 18 , the defendant occupied certain rooms in the house [No. street], by permission of the plaintiff, and was furnished by the plaintiff, at his request, with meat, drink, attendance and other necessaries.

2. That, in consideration thereof, the defendant promised to pay [*or*, that no agreement was made as to payment for such meat, drink, attendance or necessaries, but the same were reasonably worth] the sum of rupees.

3. That the defendant has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 24.

FOR FREIGHT OF GOODS.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , plaintiff transported in [his barge, *or otherwise*] [one thousand barrels of flour, *or* sundry goods], from to , at the request of the defendant.

2. That the defendant promised to pay the plaintiff the sum of [one rupee per barrel] as freight thereon [*or*, that no agreement was made as to payment for such transportation, but such transportation was reasonably worth rupees].

3. That the defendant has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 25.

FOR PASSAGE-MONEY.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , plaintiff conveyed the defendant [in his ship, called the ], from to at his request.

2. That the defendant promised to pay the plaintiff rupees therefor. [*Or* that no agreement was made as to the price of the said passage, but the said passage was reasonably worth rupees.]

3. That the defendant has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

No. 26.

ON AN AWARD.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at the plaintiff and defendant, having a controversy between them concerning [a demand of the plaintiff for the price of ten barrels of oil, which the defendant refused to pay], agreed to submit the same to the award of *E. F.* and *G. H.*, as arbitrators [*or*, entered into an agreement, a copy of which is hereto annexed].

2. That on the day of 18 , at , the said arbitrators awarded that the defendant should [pay the plaintiff rupees].

3. That the defendant has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

[NOTE.—This will apply where the agreement to refer is not filed in Court.]

---

No. 27.

OF A FOREIGN JUDGMENT.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , in the State [*or* Kingdom] of , the Court of that State [*or* Kingdom], in a suit therein pending between the plaintiff and the defendant, duly adjudged that the defendant should pay to the plaintiff rupees, with interest from the said date.

2. That the defendant has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

PLAINTS UPON INSTRUMENTS FOR THE PAYMENT OF MONEY ONLY.

No. 28.

ON AN ANNUITY BOND.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant by his bond became bound to the plaintiff in the sum of rupees to be paid by the defendant to the plaintiff, subject to a condition that if the defendant should pay to the plaintiff rupees half-yearly on the day of and the day of in every year during the life of the plaintiff, the said bond should be void

2. That afterwards, on the day of 18 , the sum of rupees for of the said half-yearly payments of the said annuity, became due to the plaintiff and is still unpaid.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

No. 29.

PAYEE AGAINST MAKER.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at the defendant, by his promissory note, now overdue, promised to pay to the plaintiff rupees [days] after date.

2. That he has not paid the same [except rupees, paid on the day of 18 ].

[*Demand of judgment.*]

[NOTE.—*Where the note is payable after notice, for paragraphs 1 and 2 substitute*]—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant by his promissory note promised to pay to the plaintiff rupees months after notice.

2. That notice was afterwards given by the plaintiff to the defendant to pay the same months after the said notice.

3. That the said time for payment has elapsed, but the defendant has not paid the same

[*Where the note is payable at a particular place, say*]—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant, by his promissory note, now overdue, promised to pay to the plaintiff [at Messrs. *A & Co's*, Madras] rupees months after date.

2. That the said note was duly presented for payment [at Messrs. *A. & Co.'s*] aforesaid, but has not been paid.

---

*Written Statement of the Defendant.*

IN THE COURT, &c.

*C. D.*, the above-named defendant, states as follows:—

1. The defendant made the note sued upon under the following circumstances: The plaintiff and defendant had for some years been in partnership as indigo-manufacturers, and it had been agreed between them that they should dissolve partnership, that the plaintiff should retire from the business, and that the defendant should take over the whole of the partnership-assets and liabilities and should pay the plaintiff the value of his share in the assets after deducting the liabilities.

2. The plaintiff thereupon undertook to examine the partnership-books and inquire into the state of the partnership-assets and liabilities; and he did accordingly examine the said books and make the said inquiries, and he thereupon represented to the defendant that the assets of the firm exceeded Rs. 1,00,000 and that the liabilities of the firm were less than Rs. 30,000, whereas the fact was that the assets of the firm were less than Rs. 50,000 and the liabilities of the firm largely exceeded the assets.

3. The misrepresentations mentioned in the second paragraph of this statement induced the defendant to make the note now sued on, and there never was any other consideration for the making of such note.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

No. 30.

FIRST INDORSEE AGAINST MAKER.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at the defendant, by his promissory note, now overdue, promised to pay to the order of *E. F.*, [*or* to *E. F.* or order] rupees [ days after date].
2. That the said *E. F.* indorsed the same to the plaintiff.
3. That the defendant has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 31.

SUBSEQUENT INDORSEE AGAINST MAKER.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. [*As in the last preceding form.*]
2. That the same was, by the indorsement of the said *E. F.* and of *G. H* and *I. J.* [*or* and others] transferred to the plaintiff.
3. That the defendant has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 32.

FIRST INDORSEE AGAINST FIRST INDORSER.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That *E. F.*, on the day of 18 , at , by his promissory note, now overdue, promised to pay to the defendant or order rupees months after date.
2 That the defendant indorsed the same to the plaintiff.
3. That on the day of 18 , the same was duly presented for payment, but was not paid.

[*Or state facts excusing want of presentment.*]

4. That the defendant had notice thereof.
5. That he has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 33.

SUBSEQUENT INDORSEE AGAINST FIRST INDORSER; THE INDORSEMENT BEING SPECIAL.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That the defendant indorsed to one *E. F.* a promissory note, now overdue, made [*or* purporting to have been made] by one *G. H.* on the day of 18

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

at , to the order of the defendant, for the sum of rupees [payable days after date].

2. That the same was, by the indorsement of the said *E. F.* [and others], transferred to the plaintiff. [*Or*, that the said *E. F.* indorsed the same to the plaintiff.]

3, 4 and 5. [*Same as 3, 4 and 5 of the last preceding form.*]

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 34.

SUBSEQUENT INDORSEE AGAINST HIS IMMEDIATE INDORSER.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That the defendant indorsed to him a promissory note, now overdue, made [*or* purporting to have been made] by one *E. F.*, on the day of 18 , at , to the order of one *G. H.*, for the sum of rupees [payable days after date], and indorsed by the said *G. H.* to the defendant.

2, 3 and 4. [*Same as in 3, 4 and 5 in Form No. 33.*]

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 35.

SUBSEQUENT INDORSEE AGAINST INTERMEDIATE INDORSER.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That a promissory note, now overdue, made [*or* purporting to have been made] by one *E. F.*, on the day of 18 , at , to the order of one *G. H.*, for the sum of rupees [ payable days after date], and indorsed by the said *G. H.* to the defendant, was by the indorsement of the defendant [and others] transferred to the plaintiff.

2, 3 and 4. [*As in No.* 33.]

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 36.

SUBSEQUENT INDORSEE AGAINST MAKER, AND FIRST AND SECOND INDORSER.

IN THE COURT OF AT

*Civil Suit, No.*

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

*E. F.* of

and

*G. H.* of

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant, *C. D.*, by his promissory note, now overdue, promised to pay to the order of the defendant, *E. F.*, rupees [ months after date].

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints : A.—Part I.*)

2. That the said *E. F.* indorsed the same to the defendant, *G. H.*, who indorsed it to the plaintiff.

3. That on the day of 18 , the same was presented [*or state facts excusing want of presentment*] to the said *C. D.* for payment, but was not paid.

4. That the said *E. F.* and *G. H.* had notice thereof.

5. That they have not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 37.

DRAWER AGAINST ACCEPTOR.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , by his bill of exchange, now overdue, the plaintiff required the defendant to pay to him rupees [ days after date, *or* sight, thereof].

2. That the defendant accepted the said bill. [*If the bill is payable at a certain time after sight, the date of acceptance should be stated ; otherwise it is not necessary.*]

3. That he has not paid the same.

4. That by reason thereof the plaintiff incurred expenses in and about the presenting and noting of the bill, and incidental to the dishonour thereof.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

[NOTE.—Where the bill is payable to a third party, for paragraphs 1, 2, 3, say]—

1. That on, &c., at, &c., by his bill of exchange, now overdue, directed to the defendant, the plaintiff required the defendant to pay to *E. F.* or order rupees months after date.

2. That the plaintiff delivered the said bill to the said *E. F.* on

3. That the defendant accepted the said bill, but did not pay the same, whereupon the same was returned to the plaintiff.

---

No. 38.

PAYEE AGAINST ACCEPTOR.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , the defendant accepted a bill of exchange, now overdue, made [*or* purporting to have been made] by one *E. F.*, on the day of 18 , at , requiring the defendant to pay to the plaintiff rupees after sight thereof.

2. That he has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 39.

FIRST INDORSEE AGAINST ACCEPTOR.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , the defendant accepted a bill of exchange, now overdue, made [*or* purporting to have been made] by one *E. F.*, on the

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

day of 18 , at , requiring the defendant to pay to the order of one *G. H.* rupees after sight thereof.

2. That the said *G. H.* indorsed the same to the plaintiff.

3. That the defendant has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 40.

SUBSEQUENT INDORSEE AGAINST ACCEPTOR.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. [*As in the last preceding form, to the end of Article I.*]

2. That by the indorsement of the said *G. H.* [and others], the same was transferred to the plaintiff.

3. That the defendant has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 41.

PAYEE AGAINST DRAWER FOR NON-ACCEPTANCE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at the defendant, by his bill of exchange, directed to *E. F.*, required the said *E. F.* to pay to the plaintiff rupees [ days after sight].

2. That on the day of 18 , the same was duly presented to the said *E. F.* for acceptance and was dishonoured.

3. That the defendant had due notice thereof.

4. That he has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 42.

FIRST INDORSEE AGAINST FIRST INDORSER.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That the defendant indorsed to the plaintiff a bill of exchange, now overdue, made [*or* purporting to have been made] by one *E. F.*, on the day of 18 , at , requiring one *G. H.* to pay to the order of the defendant rupees [ days] after sight [*or* after date, *or* at sight] thereof, [and accepted by the said *G. H.* on the day of 18 ].

2. That on the day of 18 , the same was presented to the said *G. H.* for payment, and was dishonoured.

3. That the defendant had due notice thereof.

4. That he has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

No. 43.

SUBSEQUENT INDORSEE AGAINST FIRST INDORSER; THE INDORSEMENT BEING SPECIAL.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That the defendant endorsed to one *E. F.* a bill of exchange, now overdue, made [*or* purporting to have been made] by one *G. H.*, on the day of 18 , at , requiring one *I. J.* to pay to the order of the defendant . rupees days after sight thereof [*or otherwise*], and accepted by the said *I. J.* on the day of 18 . [*This clause may be omitted if not according to the fact.*]

2. That the same was, by the indorsement of the said *E. F.*, [and others], transferred to the plaintiff.

3. That on the day of 18 , the same was presented to the said *I. J.* for payment, and was dishonoured.

4. That the defendant had due notice thereof.

5. That he has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 44.

SUBSEQUENT INDORSEE AGAINST HIS IMMEDIATE INDORSER.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That the defendant indorsed to plaintiff a bill of exchange, now overdue, made [*or* purporting to have been made] by one *E. F.*, on the day of 18 , at , requiring one *G. H.* to pay to the order of *I. J.* rupees . days after sight thereof [*or otherwise*], [accepted by the said *G. H.*] and indorsed by the said *I. J.* to the defendant.

2. That on the day of 18 , the same was presented to the said *G. H.* for payment, and was dishonoured.

3. That the defendant had due notice thereof.

4. That he has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 45.

SUBSEQUENT INDORSEE AGAINST INTERMEDIATE INDORSER.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That a bill of exchange, now overdue, made [*or* purporting to have been made] by one *E. F.*, on the day of 18 , at , requiring one *G. H.* to pay to the order of one *I. J.* rupees days after sight thereof [*or otherwise*], [accepted by the said *G. H.*] and indorsed by the said *I. J.* to the defendant, was, by the indorsement of the defendant [and others], transferred to the plaintiff.

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

2. That on the day of 18 , the same was presented to the said *G. H.* for payment, and was dishonoured.

3. That the defendant had due notice thereof.

4. That he has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 46.

INDORSEE AGAINST DRAWER, ACCEPTOR AND INDORSER.

IN THE COURT OF , AT

*Civil Suit No.*

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

*E. F.* of

and

*G. H.* of

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant, *C. D.*, by his bill of exchange, now overdue, directed to the defendant *E. F.*, required the said *E. F.* to pay to the order of the defendant *G. H.* rupees [ days after sight thereof].

2. That on the day of 18 , the said *E. F.* accepted the same.

3. That the said *G. H.* indorsed the same to the plaintiff.

4. That on the day of 18 , the same was presented to the said *E. F.* for payment, and was dishonoured.

5. That the other defendants had due notice thereof.

6. That they have not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 47.

PAYEE AGAINST DRAWER FOR NON-ACCEPTANCE OF A FOREIGN BILL.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant by his bill of exchange, drawn in Calcutta, required one *E. F.* to pay to the plaintiff in [London] pounds sterling, [sixty days] after sight thereof.

2. That on the day of 18 , the same was presented to the said *E. F.* for acceptance, and was dishonoured, and was thereupon duly protested.

3. That the defendant had due notice thereof.

4. That he has not paid the same.

[5. That the value of pounds sterling, at the time of the service of notice of protest on the defendant, was rupees annas.]

Wherefore the plaintiff demands judgment against the defendant for rupees, with [ten per centum] compensation and interest from the day of 18 .

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

No. 48.

PAYEE AGAINST ACCEPTOR.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , one *E. F.*, by his bill of exchange, now overdue, directed to the defendant, required the defendant to pay to the plaintiff rupees after date [*or* days after sight] thereof.

2. That on the day of 18 , the defendant accepted the said bill.

3. That he has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 49.

ON A MARINE [OPEN] POLICY, ON VESSEL LOST BY PERILS OF THE SEA, &c.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. The plaintiff was the owner of [*or* had an interest in] the ship at the time of her loss, as hereinafter mentioned.

2. That on the day of 18 , at the defendants, in consideration of rupees to them paid [*or* which the plaintiff then promised to pay] executed to him a policy of insurance upon the said ship, a copy of which is hereto annexed; [*or*, whereby they promised to pay to the plaintiff, within days after proof of loss and interest, all loss and damage accruing to him by reason of the destruction or injury of the said ship, during her next voyage from to , whether by perils of the sea or by fire, or by other causes therein mentioned, not exceeding rupees].

3. That the said ship, while proceeding on the voyage mentioned in the said policy, was on the day of 18 , totally lost by the perils of the sea [*or otherwise*].

4. That the plaintiff's loss thereby was rupees.

5. That on the day of 18 , he furnished the defendants with proof of his loss and interest, and otherwise duly performed all the conditions of the said policy on his part.

6. That the defendants have not paid the said loss.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 50.

ON CARGO, LOST BY FIRE:—VALUED POLICY.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That plaintiff was the owner of [*or* had an interest in] [one hundred bales of cotton] on board the ship at the time of her loss as hereinafter mentioned.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: A.—Part I.*)

2. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendants, in consideration of rupees which the plaintiff then paid [*or* promised to pay], executed to him a policy of insurance upon the said goods, a copy of which is hereto annexed; [*or*, whereby they promised to pay to the plaintiff rupees in case of the total loss, by fire or other causes mentioned, of the said goods before their landing at ; *or*, in case of partial loss, such damage as the plaintiff might sustain thereby, provided the same should not exceed per centum of the whole value of the goods].

3. That on the day of 18 , at , while proceeding on the voyage mentioned in the said policy, the said goods were totally destroyed by fire (*or*, as the case may be).

4, 5 and 6. [*As in paragraphs 4, 5 and 6 of the last preceding form.*]

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 51.

ON FREIGHT:—VALUED POLICY.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That the plaintiff had an interest in the freight to be earned by the ship on her voyage from to at the time of her loss as hereinafter mentioned and that a large quantity of goods was shipped upon freight in her at that time.

2. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant, in consideration of rupees to him paid, executed to the plaintiff a policy of insurance upon the said freight, a copy of which is hereto annexed [*or state its tenor, as before*].

3. That the said ship, while proceeding upon the voyage mentioned in the said policy was, on the day of 18 , totally lost by [the perils of the sea].

4. That the plaintiff has not received any freight from the said ship, nor did she earn any on the said voyage, by reason of her loss as aforesaid.

5 and 6. [*As in Form No. 49.*]

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 52.

FOR A LOSS BY GENERAL AVERAGE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That plaintiff was the owner of [*or* had an interest in] [one hundred bales of cotton] shipped on board a vessel called the *Y. Z.*, from to , at the time of the loss hereafter mentioned.

2. That on the day of 18 , at , in consideration of rupees [which the plaintiff then promised to pay], the defendant executed to the plaintiff a policy of insurance upon his said goods, a copy of which is hereto annexed [*or state its tenor, as before*].

3. That on the day of 18 , while proceeding on the voyage mentioned in the said policy, the said vessel was so endangered by perils of the sea that the master and crew thereof were compelled to, and did, cast into the sea a large part of her rigging and furniture.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints : A.—Part I.*)

4. That the plaintiff was, by reason thereof, compelled to, and did, pay a general average loss of rupees.

5. That on the day of 18 , he furnished the defendant with proof of his loss and interest, and otherwise duly performed all the conditions of the said policy on his part.

6. That the defendant has not paid the said loss.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 53.

### For a Particular Average Loss.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1 and 2. [*As in the last preceding form.*]

3. That on the day of 18 , while on the high seas, the sea-water broke into the said ship, and damaged the said [cotton] to the amount of rupees.

4 and 5. [*As in paragraphs 5 and 6 of the last preceding form.*]

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 54.

### On a Fire-insurance Policy.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That plaintiff [was the owner of, *or*] had an interest in a [dwelling-house, known as No. , street, in the city of ,] at the time of its destruction [*or*, injury] by fire as hereinafter mentioned.

2. That on the day of 18 , at , in consideration of rupees [to them paid], the defendants executed to the plaintiff a policy of insurance on the said [premises], a copy of which is hereto annexed [*or state its tenor*].

3. That on the day of 18 , the said [dwelling-house] was totally destroyed [*or*, greatly damaged] by fire.

4. That the plaintiff's loss thereby was rupees.

5. That on the day of 18 , he furnished the defendants with proof of his said loss and interest, and otherwise duly performed all the conditions of the said policy on his part.

6. That the defendants have not paid the said loss.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 55.

### Against Surety for Payment of Rent.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , one *E. F.* hired from the plaintiff, for the term of years, the [house No. , street ,] at the annual rent of rupees, payable [monthly].

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: B.—Plaints for Compensation for Breach of Contract.*)

2. That [at the same time and place] the defendant agreed, in consideration of the letting of the said premises to the said *E. F.*, to guarantee the punctual payment of the said rent.

3. That the rent aforesaid for the month of 18 , amounting to rupees, has not been paid.

[*If, by the terms of the agreement, notice is required to be given to the surety, add*]:—

4. That on the day of 18 , the plaintiff gave notice to the defendant of the non-payment of the said rent, and demanded payment thereof.

5. That he has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## *B.*—Plaints for Compensation for Breach of Contract.

### No. 56.

For Breach of Agreement to convey Land.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at the plaintiff and defendant entered into an agreement, under their hands, of which a copy is hereto annexed.

[*Or*, That on, &c., the defendant agreed with the plaintiff that, in consideration of a deposit of rupees then paid, and of the further sum of [ten thousand] rupees payable as hereinafter mentioned, he would, on the day of 18 , at execute to the plaintiff a sufficient conveyance of [the house No. , street, in the city of , free from all incumbrances, and the plaintiff agreed to pay [ten thousand] rupees for the same on delivery thereof.]

2. That on the day of 18 , the plaintiff demanded the conveyance of the said property from the defendant and tendered rupees to the defendant [*or*, that all conditions were fulfilled, and all things happened and all times elapsed necessary to entitle the plaintiff to have the said agreement performed by the defendant on his part].

3. That the defendant has not executed any conveyance of the said property to the plaintiff [*or*, that there is a mortgage upon the said property, made by to , for rupees, registered in the office of , on the day of 18 , and still unsatisfied, *or any other defect of title*].

4. That the plaintiff has thereby lost the use of the money paid by him as such deposit as aforesaid and of other moneys provided by him for the completion of the said purchase, and has lost the expenses incurred by him in investigating the title of the defendant and in preparing to perform the agreement on his part, and has incurred expense in endeavouring to procure the performance thereof by the defendant.

5. The plaintiff prays judgment for rupees compensation.

---

### No. 57.

For Breach of Agreement to purchase Land.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the plaintiff and defendant entered into an agreement, under their hands, of which a copy is hereto annexed.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints : B.—Plaints for Compensation for Breach of Contract.*)

[*Or*, That on the day of 18 , at , the plaintiff and defendant mutually agreed that the plaintiff should sell to the defendant and that the defendant should purchase from the plaintiff forty bighás of land in the village of for rupees.]

2. That on the day of 18 , at , the plaintiff, being then the absolute owner of the said property [and the same being free from all incumbrances, as was made to appear to the defendant], tendered to the defendant a sufficient instrument of conveyance of the same [*or*, was ready and willing, and offered, to convey the same to the defendant by a sufficient instrument], on the payment by the defendant of the said sums.

3. That the defendant has not paid the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 58.

*Another Form.*

FOR NOT COMPLETING A PURCHASE OF IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That by an agreement dated the day of 18 , it was agreed by and between the plaintiff and the defendant that the plaintiff should sell to the defendant and the defendant should purchase from the plaintiff a house and land at the price of rupees, upon the terms and conditions following (that is to say)—

(*a*) That the defendant should pay the plaintiff a deposit of rupees in part of the said purchase-money on the signing of the said agreement, and the remainder on the day of 18 , on which day the said purchase should be completed.

(*b*) That the plaintiff should deduce and make a good title to the said premises on or before the day of 18 , and on payment of the said remainder of the said purchase-money as aforesaid should execute to the defendant a proper conveyance of the said premises, to be prepared at the defendant's expense.

2. That all conditions were fulfilled, and all things happened and all times elapsed necessary to entitle the plaintiff to have the said agreement performed by the defendant on his part, yet the defendant did not pay the plaintiff the remainder of the said purchase-money as aforesaid on his part.

3. That the plaintiff has thereby lost the expense which he incurred in preparing to perform the said agreement on his part, and has been put to expense in endeavouring to procure the performance thereof by the defendant.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 59.

FOR NOT DELIVERING GOODS SOLD.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the plaintiff and defendant mutually agreed that the defendant should deliver [one hundred barrels of flour] to the plaintiff [on the day of 18 ], and that the plaintiff should pay therefor rupees on delivery.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints : B.—Plaints for Compensation for Breach of Contract.*)

2. That on the [said] day the plaintiff was ready and willing, and offered to pay the defendant the said sum upon delivery of the said goods.

3. That the defendant has not delivered the same, whereby the plaintiff has been deprived of the profits which would have accrued to him from such delivery.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 60.

FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT TO EMPLOY.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the plaintiff and defendant mutually agreed that the plaintiff should serve the defendant as [an accountant, *or* in the capacity of foreman, *or as the case may be*], and that the defendant should employ the plaintiff as such, for the term of [one year], and pay him for his services rupees [monthly].

2. That on the day of 18 , the plaintiff entered upon the service of the defendant as aforesaid, and has ever since been, and still is, ready and willing to continue in such service during the remainder of the said year, whereof the defendant always had notice.

3. That on the day of 18 , the defendant wrongfully discharged the plaintiff, and refused to permit him to serve as aforesaid, or to pay him for his services.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 61.

FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT TO EMPLOY, WHERE THE EMPLOYMENT NEVER TOOK EFFECT.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. [*As in last preceding Form.*]

2. That on the day of 18 , at , the plaintiff offered to enter upon the service of the defendant, and has ever since been ready and willing so to do.

3. That the defendant refused to permit the plaintiff to enter upon such service, or to pay him for his services.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 62.

FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT TO SERVE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the plaintiff and defendant mutually agreed that the plaintiff should employ the defendant at an [annual] compensation of rupees, and that the defendant should serve the plaintiff as [an artist] for the term of [one year].

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: B.—Plaints for Compensation for Breach of Contract.*)

2. That the plaintiff has always been ready and willing to perform his part of the said agreement [and on the day of 18 , offered so to do].

3. That the defendant [entered upon] the service of the plaintiff on the above-mentioned day, but afterwards, on the day of 18 , he refused to serve the plaintiff as aforesaid.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 63.

### Against a Builder for defective Workmanship.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at the plaintiff and defendant entered into an agreement, of which a copy is hereto annexed.

[*Or state the tenor of the contract.*]

[2. That the, plaintiff, duly performed all the conditions of the said agreement on his part.]

3. That the defendant [built the house referred to in the said agreement in a bad and unworkmanlike manner].

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 64.

### By the Master against the Father or Guardian of an Apprentice.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant entered into an agreement, under his hand and seal,* a copy of which is hereto annexed.

[*Or state the tenor of the contract.*]

2. That after the making of the said agreement the plaintiff received the said [*apprentice*] into his service as such apprentice for the term aforesaid, and has always performed and been ready and willing to perform all things in the said agreement on his part to be performed.

3. That on the day of 18 , the said [*apprentice*] wilfully absented himself from the service of the plaintiff, and continues so to do.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

* The form given in Act XIX of 1850 requires the seal of the father or guardian.

---

## No. 65.

### By the Apprentice against the Master.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant entered into an agreement with the plaintiff and his [father], *E. F.*, under their hands and seals, a copy of which is hereto annexed.

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints : B.—Plaints for Compensation for Breach of Contract.*)

2. That after the making of the said agreement the plaintiff entered into the service of the defendant with him after the manner of an apprentice to serve for the term mentioned in the said agreement, and has always performed all things in the said agreement contained on his part to be performed.

3. That the defendant has not [instructed the plaintiff in the business of , *or state any other breach, such as cruelty, failure to provide sufficient food, or other ill-treatment*].

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 66.

ON A BOND FOR THE FIDELITY OF A CLERK.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , plaintiff employed one *E. F.* as a clerk.

2. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant agreed with the plaintiff that if the said *E. F.* should not faithfully perform his duties as a clerk to the plaintiff, or should fail to account to the plaintiff for all moneys, evidences of debt, or other property received by him for the use of the plaintiff, the defendant would pay to the plaintiff whatever loss he might sustain by reason thereof, not exceeding rupees.

[*Or*, 2. That at the same time and place, the defendant bound himself to the plaintiff, by a writing under his hand, in the penal sum of rupees, conditioned that if the said *E. F.* should faithfully perform his duties as clerk and cashier to the plaintiff, and should justly account to the plaintiff for all moneys, evidences of debt, or other property which should be at any time held by him in trust for the plaintiff, the same should be void, but not otherwise.]

[*Or*, 2. That at the same time and place, the defendant executed to the plaintiff a bond, a copy of which is hereto annexed.]

3. That between the day of 18 , and the day of 18 , the said *E. F.* received money and other property, amounting to the value of rupees, for the use of the plaintiff, for which he has not accounted to him, and the same still remains due and unpaid.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 67.

BY TENANT AGAINST LANDLORD, WITH SPECIAL DAMAGE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant, by an instrument in writing, let to the plaintiff [the house No. , street] for the term of years, contracting with the plaintiff that he, the plaintiff, and his legal representatives, should quietly enjoy possession thereof for the said term.

2. That all conditions were fulfilled and all things happened necessary to entitle the plaintiff to maintain this suit

3. That on the day of during the said term, one *E. F.*, who was the lawful owner of the said house, lawfully evicted the plaintiff therefrom, and still withholds the possession thereof from him.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints : B.—Plaints for Compensation for Breach of Contract.*)

4. That the plaintiff was thereby [prevented from continuing the business of a tailor at the said place, was compelled to expend rupees in moving, and lost the custom of *G. H.* and *I. J.* by such removal].

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 68.

FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY OF MOVEABLES.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant warranted a steam-engine to be in good working order, and thereby induced the plaintiff to purchase the same of him, and to pay him rupees therefor.

2. That the said engine was not then in good working order, whereby the plaintiff incurred expense in having the said engine repaired, and lost the profits which could otherwise have accrued to him while the engine was under repair.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 69.

ON AN AGREEMENT OF INDEMNITY.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the plaintiff and defendant being partners in trade under the firm of *A. B. & C. D.*, dissolved the said partnership, and mutually agreed that the defendant should take and keep all the partnership-property, pay all debts of the firm, and indemnify the plaintiff against all claims that might be made upon him on account of any indebtedness of the said firm.

2. That the plaintiff duly performed all the conditions of the said agreement on his part.

3. That on the day of 18 [a judgment was recovered against the plaintiff and defendant by one *E. F.*, in the High Court of Judicature at , upon a debt due from the said firm to the said *E. F.*, and on the day of 18 ,] the plaintiff paid rupees [in satisfaction of the same].

4. That the defendant has not paid the same to the plaintiff.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 70.

BY SHIPOWNER AGAINST FREIGHT OR FOR NOT LOADING.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at the plaintiff and defendant entered into an agreement, a copy of which is hereto annexed.

[*Or*, 1. That on , at , the plaintiff and defendant agreed by charter-party that the defendant should deliver to the plaintiff's ship

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: C.—Plaints for Compensation upon Wrongs.*)

at on the day of 18 , five hundred tons of merchandise, which she should carry to , and there deliver, on payment of freight; and that the defendant should have days for loading, days for discharge, and days for demurrage, if required, at rupees per day.]

2. That at the time fixed by the said agreement the plaintiff was ready and willing, and offered to receive [the said merchandise, *or* the merchandise mentioned in the said agreement] from the defendant.

3. That the period allowed for loading and demurrage has elapsed, but the defendant has not delivered the said merchandise to the said vessel.

Wherefore, the plaintiff demands judgment for rupees for demurrage and rupees additional for compensation.

---

## *C.*—Plaints for Compensation upon Wrongs.

### No. 71.

For Trespass on Land

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant entered upon certain land of the plaintiff, known as [and depastured the same with cattle, trod down the grass, cut the timber, and otherwise injured the same].

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

### No. 72.

For Trespass in entering a Dwelling-house.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That the defendant entered a dwelling-house of the plaintiff called , and made a noise and disturbance therein for a long time, and broke open the doors of the said dwelling-house, and removed, took and carried away the fixtures and goods of the plaintiff therein, and disposed of the same to the defendant's own use, and expelled the plaintiff and his family from the possession of the said dwelling-house, and kept them so expelled for a long time.

2. That the plaintiff was thereby prevented from carrying on his business, and incurred expense in procuring another dwelling-house for himself and family.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

### No. 73.

For Trespass on Moveables.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant broke open ten barrels of rum belonging to the plaintiff, and emptied their contents into

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: C.—Plaints for Compensation upon Wrongs.*)

the street [*or*, seized and took the plaintiff's goods, that is to say, iron, rice and household furniture, *or as the case may be*, and carried away the same and disposed of them to his own use]:

*or*, seized and took the plaintiff's cows and bullocks, and impounded them and kept them impounded for a long time,

2. That the plaintiff was thereby deprived of the use of the cows and bullocks during that time, and incurred expense in feeding them and in getting them restored to him; and was also prevented from selling them at fair, as he otherwise would have done, and the said cows and bullocks are diminished in value to the plaintiff [*otherwise, state the injury according to the facts*].

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 74.

### For the Conversion of Moveable Property.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , plaintiff was in possession of certain goods described in the schedule hereto annexed [*or*, of one thousand barrels of flour].

2. That on that day, at , the defendant converted the same to his own use, and wrongfully deprived the plaintiff of the use and possession of the same.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

*The Schedule.*

---

## No. 75.

### Against a Warehouseman for Refusal to deliver Goods.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant, in consideration of the payment to him of rupees [*or* rupees per barrel, per month, &c.], agreed to keep in his godown [one hundred barrels of flour], and to deliver the same to the plaintiff on payment of the said sum.

2. That thereupon the plaintiff deposited with the defendant the said [hundred barrels of flour].

3. That on the day of 18 , the plaintiff requested the defendant to deliver the said goods, and tendered him rupees [*or* the full amount of storage due thereon], but the defendant refused to deliver the same.

4. That the plaintiff was thereby prevented from selling the said goods to *E. F.*, and the same are lost to the plaintiff.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 76.

### For procuring Property by Fraud.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant, for the purpose of inducing the plaintiff to sell him certain goods, represented to the plaintiff that [he, the defendant, was solvent, and worth rupees over all his liabilities].

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: C.—Plaints for Compensation upon Wrongs.*)

2. That the plaintiff was thereby induced to sell [and deliver] to the defendant [dry goods] of the value of rupees.

3. That the said representations were false [*or, state the particular falsehoods*], and were then known by the defendant to be so.

4. That the defendant has not paid for the said goods. [*Or, if the goods were not delivered,* That the plaintiff, in preparing and shipping the said goods and procuring their restoration, expended rupees.]

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 77.

FOR FRAUDULENTLY PROCURING CREDIT TO BE GIVEN TO ANOTHER PERSON.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant represented to the plaintiff that one *E. F.* was solvent and in good credit, and worth rupees over all his liabilities [*or*, that *E. F.* then held a responsible situation and was in good circumstances, and might safely be trusted with goods on credit].

2. That the plaintiff was thereby induced to sell to the said *E. F.* [rice] of the value of rupees [on month's credit].

3. That the said representations were false and were then known by the defendant to be so, and were made by him with intent to deceive and defraud the plaintiff [*or*, to deceive and injure the plaintiff].

4. That the said *E. F.* [did not pay for the said goods at the expiration of the credit aforesaid, *or*] has not paid for the said rice, and the plaintiff has wholly lost the same by reason of the premises.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 78.

FOR POLLUTING THE WATER UNDER THE PLAINTIFF'S LAND.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That he is, and at all the times hereinafter mentioned was, possessed of certain land called and situate in , and of a well therein, and of water in the said well, and was entitled to the use and benefit of the said well and of the said water therein, and to have certain springs and streams of water which flowed and ran into the said well to supply the same to flow or run without being fouled or polluted.

2. That on the day of 18 , the defendant wrongfully fouled and polluted the said well and the said water therein and the said springs and streams of water which flowed into the said well.

3. That by reason of the premises the said water in the said well became impure and unfit for domestic and other necessary purposes, and the plaintiff and his family are deprived of the use and benefit of the said well and water.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 79.

FOR CARRYING ON A NOXIOUS MANUFACTURE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That the plaintiff is, and at all the times hereinafter mentioned was, possessed of certain lands called situate in

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: C.—Plaints for Compensation upon Wrongs.*)

2. That ever since the day of 18 the defendant has wrongfully caused to issue from certain smelting works carried on by the defendant large quantities of offensive and unwholesome smoke and other vapours and noxious matter, which spread themselves over and upon the said lands, and corrupted the air, and settled on the surface of the said lands.

3. That thereby the trees, hedges, herbage and crops of the plaintiff growing on the said lands were damaged and deteriorated in value, and the cattle and live-stock of the plaintiff on the said lands became unhealthy, and divers of them were poisoned and died.

4. That by reason of the premises, the plaintiff was unable to depasture the said lands with cattle and sheep as he otherwise might have done, and was obliged to remove his cattle, sheep and farming stock therefrom, and has been prevented from having so beneficial and healthy a use and occupation of the said lands as he otherwise would have had.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 80.

### For obstructing a Way.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That the plaintiff is, and at the time hereinafter mentioned was, possessed of [a house in the village of ].

2. That he was entitled to a right of way from the said [house] over a certain field to a public highway and back again from the said highway over the said field to the said house, for himself and his servants [with vehicles, *or*, on foot] at all times of the year.

3. That on the day of 18 , defendant wrongfully obstructed the said way, so that the plaintiff could not pass [with vehicles, *or*, on foot, *or*, in any manner] along the said way [and has ever since wrongfully obstructed the same].

4. [*State special damage, if any.*]

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

*Another Form.*

1. That the defendant wrongfully dug a trench and heaped up earth and stones in the public highway leading from to so as to obstruct it.

2. That thereby the plaintiff, while lawfully passing along the said highway, fell over the said earth and stones [*or*, into the said trench] and broke his arm, and suffered great pain and was prevented from attending to his business for a long time, and incurred expense for medical attendance.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 81.

### For diverting a Water-course.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That the plaintiff is, and at the time hereinafter mentioned was, possessed of a mill situated on a [stream] known as the , in the village of , district of

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: C.—Plaints for Compensation upon Wrongs.*)

2. That by reason of such possession the plaintiff was entitled to the flow of the said stream for working the said mill.

3. That on the day of 18 , the defendant, by cutting the bank of the said stream, wrongfully diverted the water thereof, so that less water ran into the plaintiff's mill.

4. That by reason thereof the plaintiff has been unable to grind more than sacks per day, whereas, before the said diversion of water, he was able to grind sacks per day.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 82.

### For obstructing a Right to use Water for Irrigation.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That the plaintiff is, and was at the time hereinafter mentioned, possessed of certain lands situate, &c., and entitled to take and use a portion of the water of a certain stream for irrigating the said lands.

2. That on the day of the defendant prevented the plaintiff from taking and using the said portion of the said water as aforesaid, by wrongfully obstructing and diverting the said stream.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 83.

### For Waste by a Lessee.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , the defendant hired from him [the house No. , street] for the term of

2. That the defendant occupied the same under such hiring.

3. That during the period of such occupation, the defendant greatly injured the premises [defaced the walls, tore up the floors, and broke down the doors; *or otherwise specify the injuries as far as possible*].

The plaintiff prays judgment for rupees compensation.

---

## No. 84.

### For Assault and Battery.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant assaulted and beat him.

The plaintiff prays judgment for rupees compensation.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints : C.—Plaints for Compensation upon Wrongs.*)

## No. 85.

### For Assault and Battery, with special Damage.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant assaulted and beat him until he became insensible.

2. That the plaintiff was thereby disabled from attending to his business for [six weeks thereafter], and was compelled to pay rupees for medical attendance, and has been ever since disabled [from using his right arm]. [*Or otherwise state the damage, as the case may be.*]

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 86.

### For Assault and False Imprisonment.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant assaulted the plaintiff and imprisoned him for days [*or* hours]; *state special damage, if any, thus* :—]

2. That by reason thereof the plaintiff suffered great pain of body and mind and was exposed and injured in his credit and circumstances, and was prevented from carrying on his business and from providing for his family by his personal care and attention, and incurred expense in obtaining his liberation from the said imprisonment [*or otherwise, as the case may be*].

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## No. 87.

### For Injuries caused by Negligence on a Railroad.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , the defendants were common carriers of passengers by railway between and .

2. That on that day the plaintiff was a passenger in one of the carriages of the defendants on the said road.

3. That while he was such passenger, at [*or*, near the station of ; *or*, between the stations of and ], a collision occurred on the said railway, caused by the negligence and unskilfulness of the defendants' servants, whereby the plaintiff was much injured [having his leg broken, his head cut, &c., *and state the special damage, if any, as*], and incurred expense for medical attendance, and is permanently disabled from carrying on his former business as [a salesman].

[*Demand of judgment.*]

[*Or thus*:— 2. That on that day the defendants by their servants so negligently and unskilfully drove and managed an engine and a train of carriages attached thereto upon and along the defendants' railway which the plaintiff was then lawfully crossing, that the said engine and train were driven and struck against the plaintiff, whereby, *&c., as in* § 3.]

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints : C.—Plaints for Compensation upon Wrongs.*)

No. 88.

FOR INJURIES CAUSED BY NEGLIGENT DRIVING.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. The plaintiff is a shoemaker, carrying on business at
The defendant is a merchant of

2. On the [23rd May, 1875] the plaintiff was walking eastward along Chowringhee, in the City of Calcutta, at about 3 o'clock in the afternoon. He was obliged to cross Harrington Street, which is a street running into Chowringhee at right angles. While he was crossing this street, and just before he could reach the foot-pavement on the further side thereof, a carriage of the defendant's, drawn by two horses, under the charge and control of the defendant's servants, was negligently, suddenly, and without any warning, turned at a rapid and dangerous pace out of Harrington Street into Chowringhee. The pole of the carriage struck the plaintiff and knocked him down, and he was much trampled by the horses.

3. By the blow and fall and trampling the plaintiff's left arm was broken, and he was bruised and injured on the side and back, as well as internally, and in consequence thereof the plaintiff was for four months ill and in suffering, and unable to attend to his business, and incurred heavy medical and other expenses, and sustained great loss of business and profits.

The plaintiff claims rupees damages.

---

(*Title.*)

*Written Statement of Defendant.*

1. The defendant denies that the carriage mentioned in the plaint was the defendant's carriage, or that it was under the charge or control of the defendant's servants. The carriage belonged to [Messrs. *E. F.* and *G. H.*] of Street, Calcutta, livery stable-keepers, employed by the defendant to supply him with carriages and horses ; and the person under whose charge and control the said carriage was, was the servant of the said [Messrs. *E. F.* and *G. H.*].

2. The defendant does not admit that the said carriage was turned out of Harrington Street either negligently, suddenly, or without warning, or at a rapid or dangerous pace.

3. The defendant says that the plaintiff might and could, by the exercise of reasonable care and diligence, have seen the said carriage approaching him, and avoided any collision with it.

4. The defendant does not admit the statements of the third paragraph of the plaint.

---

No. 89. *

FOR LIBEL ; THE WORDS BEING LIBELLOUS IN THEMSELVES.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant published in a newspaper, called the . [*or*, in a letter addressed to *E.F.*], the following words concerning the plaintiff :—

[*Set forth the words used.*]

2. That the said publication was false and malicious.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

NOTE.—If the libel was in a language not the language of the Court, set out the libel *verbatim* in the foreign language in which it was published, and then proceed thus :—Which said words, being translated into the language, have the meaning and effect following and were so understood by the persons to whom they were so published, that is to say [*here set out a literal translation of the libel in the language of the Court.*]

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints : C.—Plaints for Compensation upon Wrongs.*)

No. 90.

FOR LIBEL; THE WORDS NOT BEING LIBELLOUS IN THEMSELVES.

[*Title.*]

*A.B.*, the above named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That the plaintiff [is, and] was, on and before the day of 18 a merchant doing business in the city of .

2. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant published in a newspaper, called the [*or*, in a letter addressed to *E. F., or otherwise how published*], the following words concerning the plaintiff:—

"[*A. B.* of this city has modestly retired to foreign lands. It is said that creditors to the amount of rupees are anxiously seeking his address.']

3. That the defendant meant thereby that [the plaintiff had absconded to avoid his creditors, and with intent to defraud them].

4. That the said publication was false and malicious.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 91.

FOR SLANDER; THE WORDS BEING ACTIONABLE IN THEMSELVES.

(*Title.*)

*A. B*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant falsely and maliciously spoke, in the hearing of *E. F.* [*or*, sundry persons], the following words concerning the plaintiff: ["He is a thief"].

2. That, in consequence of the said words, the plaintiff lost his situation as in the employ of

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 92.

FOR SLANDER; THE WORDS NOT BEING ACTIONABLE IN THEMSELVES.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant falsely and maliciously said to one *E. F.* concerning the plaintiff: ["He is a young man of remarkably easy conscience."]

2. That the plaintiff was then seeking employment as a clerk, and the defendant meant, by the said words, that the plaintiff was not trustworthy as a clerk.

3. That in consequence of the said words [the said *F. F.* refused to employ the plaintiff as a clerk].

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 93.

FOR MALICIOUS PROSECUTION.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , at , the defendant obtained a warrant of arrest from [a magistrate of the

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: D.—Plaints in Suits for Specific Property.*)

said city, *or, as the case may be*] on a charge of , and the plaintiff was arrested thereon, and imprisoned for [days *or* hours, and gave bail in the sum of rupees to obtain his release].

2. That in so doing, the defendant acted maliciously and without reasonable or probable cause.

3. That on the day of 18 , the said magistrate dismissed the complaint of the defendant, and acquitted the plaintiff.

4. That many persons, whose names are unknown to the plaintiff, hearing of the said arrest, and supposing the plaintiff to be a criminal, have ceased to do business with him; *or* that, in consequence of the said arrest, the plaintiff lost his situation as clerk to one *E. F.*, *or*, that by reason of the premises the plaintiff suffered pain of body and mind, and was prevented from transacting his business, and was injured in his credit, and incurred expense in obtaining his release from the said imprisonment and in defending himself against the said complaint

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

## *D.*—Plaints in Suits for Specific Property.

### No. 94.

By the Absolute Owner for the Possession of immoveable Property.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That *X. Y.* was the absolute owner [of the estate, *or*, the share of the estate, called , situate in the district of , the Government-revenue of which is rupees and the estimated value rupees, *or*, of the house No. , street in the town of Calcutta, the estimated value of which is rupees ].

2. That on the day of 18 , *Z.* illegally dispossessed the said *X. Y.* of the said estate [*or*, share *or* house].

3. That the said *X. Y.* has since died intestate, leaving the plaintiff, the said *A. B.*, his heir him surviving.

4. That the defendant withholds the possession of the estate [*or* share *or* house] from the plaintiff.

The plaintiff prays judgment:

(1) for the possession of the said premises;

(2) for rupees compensation for withholding the same.

---

### *Another Form.*

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. On the day of , the plaintiff, by an instrument in writing, let to the defendant a house and premises [No. 52, Russell Street, in the ] for a term of five years from the day of , at the monthly rent of 300 rupees.

2. By the said instrument the defendant covenanted to keep the said house and premises in good and tenantable repair.

3. The said instrument also contained a clause of re-entry, entitling the plaintiff to re-enter upon the said house and premises, in case the rent thereby reserved, whether demanded or not, should be in arrear for twenty-one days, or in case the defendant should make default in the performance of any covenant upon his part to be performed.

4. On the day of 18 , a month's rent became due, and on the day of 18 , another month's rent became due; on the day of 18 , both had been in arrear for twenty-one days, and both are still due.

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints : D.—Plaints in Suits for Specific Property.*)

5. On the same day of 18 , the house and premises were not and are not now in good or tenantable repair, and it would require the expenditure of a large sum of money to reinstate the same in good and tenantable repair, and the plaintiff's reversion is much depreciated in value. The plaintiff claims :

(1) possession of the said house and premises ;
(2) rupees for arrears of rent ;
(3) rupees compensation for the defendant's breach of his covenant to repair.
(4) rupees for the occupation of the house and premises from the day 18 to the day of recovering possession.

---

No. 95.

BY THE TENANT.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That one *E. F.* is the absolute owner of [a piece of land in the town of Calcutta , bounded as follows : ], the estimated value of which is rupees .
2. That on the day of 18 , the said *E. F.* let the said premises to the plaintiff for years, from
3. That the defendant withholds the possession thereof from the plaintiff.

[*Demand of judgment.*]

---

No. 96.

FOR MOVEABLE PROPERTY WRONGFULLY TAKEN.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , plaintiff owned [*or* was possessed of] one hundred barrels of flour, the estimated value of which is rupees.
2. That on that day, at , the defendant took the same.

The plaintiff prays judgment :

(1) for the possession of the said goods, or for rupees in case such possession cannot be had ;
(2) for rupees compensation for the detention thereof.

---

No. 97.

FOR MOVEABLES WRONGFULLY DETAINED.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. That on the day of 18 , plaintiff owned [*or state facts showing a right to the possession*] the goods mentioned in the schedule hereto annexed [*or describe the goods*], the estimated value of which is rupees.
2. That from that day until the commencement of this suit the defendant has detained the same from the plaintiff.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: E.—Plaints in Suits for Special Relief.*)

3. That before the commencement of this suit, to wit, on the day of 18 , the plaintiff demanded the same from the defendant, but he refused to deliver them.

The plaintiff prays judgment:

(1) for the possession of the said goods, or for rupees, in case such possession cannot be had;

(2) for rupees compensation for the detention thereof.

*The Schedule.*

---

## No. 98.

AGAINST A FRAUDULENT PURCHASER AND HIS TRANSFEREE WITH NOTICE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , at the defendant [*C. D.*] for the purpose of inducing the plaintiff to sell him certain goods, represented to the plaintiff that [he was solvent, and worth rupees over all his liabilities].

2. That the plaintiff was thereby induced to sell and deliver to the said *C. D.* [one hundred boxes of tea], the estimated value of which is rupees.

3. That the said representations were false, and were then known by the said *C. D.* to be so. [*Or*, That at the time of making the said representations, the said *C. D.* was insolvent, and knew himself to be so.]

4. That the said *C. D.* afterwards transferred the said goods to the defendant *E. F.* without consideration [*or* who had notice of the falsity of the representation].

The plaintiff prays judgment:

(1) for the possession of the said goods, or for rupees, in case such possession cannot be had;

(2) for rupees compensation for the detention thereof.

---

## *E.*—PLAINTS IN SUITS FOR SPECIAL RELIEF.

## No. 99.

FOR RESCISSION OF A CONTRACT ON THE GROUND OF MISTAKE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That on the day of 18 , the defendant represented to the plaintiff that a certain piece of ground belonging to the defendant, situated at , contained [ten bighás].

2. That the plaintiff was thereby induced to purchase the same at the price of rupees in the belief that the said representation was true, and signed an instrument of agreement, of which a copy is hereto annexed. But no conveyance of the same has been executed to him.

3. That on the day of 18 , the plaintiff paid the defendant rupees as part of such purchase-money.

4. That the said piece of ground contained in fact only [five bighás].

The plaintiff prays judgment:

(1) for rupees, with interest from the day of 18 ;

(2) that the said agreement of purchase be delivered up and cancelled.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: E.—Plaints in Suits for Special Relief.*)

## No. 100.

FOR AN INJUNCTION RESTRAINING WASTE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That plaintiff is the absolute owner of [*describe the property*].
2. That the defendant is in possession of the same under a lease from the plaintiff.
3. That the defendant has [cut down a number of valuable trees, and threatens to cut down many more for the purpose of sale] without the consent of the plaintiff.

The plaintiff prays judgment that the defendant be restrained by injunction from committing or permitting any further waste on the said premises.

[*Pecuniary compensation might also be prayed.*]

---

## No. 101.

FOR ABATEMENT OF A NUISANCE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That plaintiff is, and at all the times hereinafter mentioned was, the absolute owner of [the house No. , street, Calcutta].
2. That the defendant is, and at all the said times was, the absolute owner of [a plot of ground in the same street ].
3. That on the day of 18 , the defendant erected upon his said plot a slaughter-house, and still maintains the same; and from that day until the present time has continually caused cattle to be brought and killed there [and has caused the blood and offal to be thrown into the street opposite the said house of the plaintiff].
4. That [the plaintiff has been compelled, by reason of the premises, to abandon the said house, and has been unable to rent the same].

The plaintiff prays judgment that the said nuisance be abated.

---

## No. 102.

FOR AN INJUNCTION AGAINST THE DIVERSION OF A WATER-COURSE.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

[*As in Form No. 81.*]

The plaintiff prays judgment that the defendant be restrained by injunction from diverting the water as aforesaid.

---

## No. 103.

FOR RESTORATION OF MOVEABLE PROPERTY, THREATENED WITH DESTRUCTION, AND FOR AN INJUNCTION.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That plaintiff is, and at all times hereinafter mentioned was, the owner of [a portrait of his grandfather which was executed by an eminent painter], and of which no duplicate

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: E.—Plaints in Suits for Special Relief.*)

exists [*or, state any facts showing that the property is of a kind that cannot be replaced by money*].

2. That on the , day of 18 , he deposited the same for safe keeping with the defendant.

3. That on the day of 18 , he demanded the same from the defendant and offered to pay all reasonable charges for the storage of the same.

4. That the defendant refuses to deliver the same to the plaintiff, and threatens to conceal, dispose of, cut or injure the same if required to deliver it up.

5. That no pecuniary compensation would be an adequate compensation to the plaintiff for the loss of the [painting].

The plaintiff prays judgment:

(1) that the defendant be restrained, by injunction, from disposing of, injuring or concealing the said [painting];

(2) that he return the same to the plaintiff.

---

### No. 104.

INTERPLEADER.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That before the date of the claims hereinafter mentioned, one *G. H.* deposited with the plaintiff [*describe the property*] for [safe keeping].

2. That the defendant, *C. D.*, claims the same [under an alleged assignment thereof to him from the said *G. H.*].

3. That the defendant, *E. F.*, also claims the same [under an order of the said *G. H.* transferring the same to him].

4. That the plaintiff is ignorant of the respective rights of the defendants.

5. That he has no claim upon the said property, and is ready and willing to deliver it to such persons as the Court shall direct.

6. That this suit is not brought by collusion with either of the defendants.

The plaintiff prays judgment:

(1) that the defendants be restrained, by injunction, from taking any proceedings against the plaintiff in relation thereto.

(2) that they be required to interplead together concerning their claims to the said property;

[(3) that some person be authorized to receive the said property pending such litigation;]

(4) that upon delivering the same to such [person], the plaintiff be discharged from all liability to either of the defendants in relation thereto.

---

### No. 105.

ADMINISTRATION BY CREDITOR.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. *E. F.*, late of , was at the time of his death, and his estate still is, indebted to the plaintiff in the sum of [*here insert nature of debt and security, if any*].

2. The said *E. F.* made his will, dated the day of and thereof appointed *C. D.* executor [*or*, devised his estate in trust, &c., *or*, died intestate, *as the case may be*].

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints : E.—Plaints in Suits for Special Relief.*)

3. The said will was proved by the said *C. D.* [*or*, letters of administration were granted, &c.].

4. The defendant has possessed himself of the moveable [and immoveable, *or*, the proceeds of the immoveable] property of the said *E. F.*, and has not paid the plaintiff his said debt.

5. The said *E. F.* died on or about the day of

6. The plaintiff prays that an account may be taken of the moveable [and immoveable] property of the said *E. F.*, deceased, and that the same may be administered under the decree of the Court.

---

### No. 106.

ADMINISTRATION BY SPECIFIC LEGATEE.

(*Title.*)

[*Alter Form No. 105 thus*] :—

[*Omit paragraph 1 and commence paragraph 2*] *E. F.*, late of , duly made his last will, dated the day of , and thereof appointed *C. D.* executor, and by such will bequeathed to the plaintiff [*here state the specific legacy*].

*For paragraph 4 substitute—*

The defendant is in possession of the moveable property of the said *E. F.*, and, amongst other things, of the said [*here name the subject of the specific bequest*].

*For the commencement of paragraph 6 substitute—*

The plaintiff prays that the defendant may be ordered to deliver to him the said [*here name the subject of the specific bequest*], or that, *&c.*

---

### No. 107.

ADMINISTRATION BY PECUNIARY LEGATEE.

(*Title.*)

[*Alter Form No. 105 thus*] :—

[*Omit paragraph 1 and substitute for paragraph 2*] *E. F.*, late of , duly made his last will, dated the day of , and thereof appointed *C. D.* executor, and by such will bequeathed to the plaintiff a legacy of rupees.

*In paragraph 4, substitute* "legacy" *for* "debt."

*Another Form.*

Between *E. F.* ... *Plaintiff,*
and
*G. H.* ... *Defendant.*

*E. F.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. *A. B.* of *K* in the duly made his last will, dated the [first day of March, 1873] whereby he appointed the defendant and *M. N.* [who died in the testator's lifetime] executors thereof, and bequeathed his property, whether moveable or immoveable, to his executors in trust, to pay the rents and income thereof to the plaintiff for his life; and after his decease and in default of his having a son who should attain twenty-one, or a daughter who should attain that age or marry, upon trust as to his immoveable property for the person who would

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints : E.—Plaints in Suits for Special Relief.*)

be the testator's heir-at-law, and as to his moveable property for the persons who would be the testator's next-of-kin if he had died intestate at the time of the death of the plaintiff and such failure of his issue as aforesaid.

2. The testator died on the [first day of July, 1878], and his will was proved by the defendant on the [fourth day of October, 1878]. The plaintiff has not been married.

3. The testator was at his death entitled to moveable and immoveable property; the defendant entered into the receipt of the rents of the immoveable property and got in the moveable property; he has sold some part of the immoveable property.

The plaintiff claims—

(1) to have the moveable and immoveable property of *A. B.* administered in this Court, and for that purpose to have all proper directions given and accounts taken;

(2) such further or other relief as the nature of the case may require.

---

Between *E. F.* . . *Plaintiff,*
and
*G. H.* ... *Defendant.*

*Written Statement of Defendant.*

1. *A. B.'s* will contained a charge of debts; he died insolvent; he was entitled at his death to some immoveable property which the defendant sold, and which produced the nett sum of rupees , and the testator had some moveable property which the defendant got in, and which produced the nett sum of rupees.

2. The defendant applied the whole of the said sums and the sum of rupees which the defendant received from rents of the immoveable property in the payment of the funeral and testamentary expenses and some of the debts of the testator.

The defendant made up his accounts and sent a copy thereof to the plaintiff on the [tenth day of January, 1880], and offered the plaintiff free access to the vouchers to verify such accounts, but he declined to avail himself of the defendant's offer.

4. The defendant submits that the plaintiff ought to pay the costs of this suit.

---

## No. 108.

### Execution of Trusts.

In the Court of , at

*Civil Suit No.*

*A. B.*, of ...*Plaintiff,*

*against*

*C. D.*, of the beneficiary [*or*, one of the beneficiaries] ...*Defendant.*

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. That he is one of the trustees under an instrument of settlement bearing date on or about the day of made upon the marriage of *E. F.* and *G. H.*, the father and mother of the defendant [*or*, an instrument of assignment of the estate and effects of *E. F.* for the benefit of *C. D.*, the defendant, and other the creditors of *E. F.*].

2. The said *A. B.* has taken upon himself the burden of the said trust, and is in possession of [*or*, of the proceeds of] the moveable and immoveable property conveyed [*or* assigned] by the before-mentioned deed.

3. The said *C. D.* claims to be entitled to a beneficial interest under the before-mentioned deed.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints : E.—Plaints in Suits for Special Relief.*)

4. The plaintiff is desirous to account for all the rents and profits of the said immoveable property [and the proceeds of the sale of the said, *or* of part of the said, immoveable property, *or* moveable, *or* the proceeds of the sale of, *or* of part of, the said moveable, property, *or* the profits accruing to the plaintiff as such trustee in the execution of the said trust]; and he prays that the Court will take the accounts of the said trust, and also that the whole of the said trust estate may be administered in the Court for the benefit of the said *C. D.*, the defendant, and all other persons who may be interested in such administration, in the presence of the said *C. D.* and such other persons so interested as the Court may direct, or that the said *C. D.* may show good cause to the contrary.

[*N. B.—Where the suit is by a beneficiary, the plaint may be modelled,* mutatis mutandis, *on the plaint by a legatee.*]

---

## No. 109.

### Foreclosure or Sale.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows :—

1. By a mortgage-deed dated the . day of 18 a house with the garden and appurtenances, situated within the jurisdiction of this Court were conveyed by the defendant to him the plaintiff, his heirs [*or* executors, administrators,] and assigns, for securing the principal sum of Rs. together with interest thereon at the rate of Rs. per centum per annum, subject to redemption upon payment by the said defendant of the said principal and interest at a day long since past.

2. There is now due from the defendant to the plaintiff the sum of Rs. for principal and interest on the said mortgage.

3. The plaintiff prays (*a*) that the Court will order the defendant to pay him the said sum of Rs. with such further interest as may accrue between the filing of the plaint and the day of payment, and also the costs of this suit, on some day to be named by the Court, and in default that the right to redeem the said mortgaged premises may be foreclosed and the plaintiff placed in possession of the same premises; or (*b*) that the said premises may be sold, and the proceeds applied in and towards the payment of the amount of the said principal, interest and costs; and (*c*) that if such proceeds shall not be sufficient for the payment in full of such amount, the defendant do pay to the plaintiff the amount of the deficiency with interest thereon at the rate of six per cent. per annum until realization; and (*d*) that for that purpose all proper directions may be given and accounts taken by the Court.

---

## No. 110.

### Redemption.

(*Title.*)

[*Alter Form No. 109 thus*] :—

*Transpose parties and also the facts in paragraph 1.*

*For paragraph 2, substitute—*

2. There is now due from the plaintiff to the defendant, for principal and interest on the said mortgage, the sum of Rs. which the plaintiff is ready and willing to pay to the defendant, of which the defendant, before filing this plaint, had notice.

*For paragraph 3, substitute—*

The plaintiff prays that he may redeem the said premises and that the defendant may be ordered to re-convey the same to him upon payment of the said sum of Rs. and interest, with such costs (if any) as the Court may order, upon a day to be named by the Court, and that the Court will give all proper directions for the preparation and execution of such re-conveyance and doing such other acts as may be necessary to put him into possession of the said premises, freed from the said mortgage.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Plaints: E.—Plaints in Suits for Special Relief.*)

No. 111.

SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE (No. 1).

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. By an agreement dated the day of and signed by the above-named defendant, *C. D.*, he the said *C. D.* contracted to buy of [*or* sell to] him certain immoveable property therein described and referred to, for the sum of rupees.

2. He has applied to the said *C. D.* specifically to perform the said agreement on his part, but he has not done so.

3. The said *A. B.* has been and still is ready and willing specifically to perform the agreement on his part of which the said *C. D.* has had notice.

4. The plaintiff prays that the Court will order the said *C. D.* specifically to perform the said agreement and to do all acts necessary to put the said *A. B.* in full possession of the said property [*or* to accept a conveyance and possession of the said property] and to pay the costs of the suit.

[*N. B.—In suit for delivery up, to be cancelled, of any agreement, omit paragraphs 2 and 3, and substitute a paragraph stating generally the grounds for requiring the agreement to be delivered up to be cancelled—such as that the plaintiff signed it by mistake, under duress, or by the fraud of the defendant—and alter the prayer according to the relief sought.*]

---

No. 112.

SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE (No. 2).

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows —

1. That on the day of 18 , the defendant was absolutely entitled to certain immoveable property described in the agreement hereto annexed.

2. That on the same day, the plaintiff and defendant entered into an agreement, under their hands, a copy of which is hereto annexed.

3. That on the day of 18 , the plaintiff tendered rupees to the defendant, and demanded a conveyance of the said property.

4. That on the day of 18 , the plaintiff again demanded such conveyance. [*Or*, That the defendant refused to convey the same to the plaintiff.]

5. That the defendant has not executed such conveyance.

6. That the plaintiff is still ready and willing to pay the purchase-money of the said property to the defendant.

The plaintiff prays judgment:—

(1) that the defendant execute to the plaintiff a sufficient conveyance of the said property [*following the terms of the agreement*];

(2) for rupees compensation for withholding the same.

---

No. 113.

PARTNERSHIP.

(*Title.*)

*A. B.*, the above-named plaintiff, states as follows:—

1. He and the said *C. D.*, the defendant, have been for the space of years [*or* months] last past carrying on business together at within the

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Concise Statements.*)

jurisdiction of this Court, under certain articles of partnership in writing, signed by them respectively [*or*, under a certain deed sealed and executed by them respectively, *or*, under a verbal agreement between them, the said plaintiff and defendant].

2. Divers disputes and differences have arisen between the plaintiff and defendant as such partners, whereby it has become impossible to carry on the said business in partnership with advantage to the partners.

3. The plaintiff desires to have the said partnership dissolved, and he is ready and willing to bear his share of the debts and obligations of the partnership according to the terms of the said articles [*or* deed, *or* agreement].

4. The plaintiff prays the Court to decree a dissolution of the said partnership, and that the accounts of the said partnership-trading may be taken by the Court, and the assets thereof realized, and that each party may be ordered to pay into Court any balance due from him upon such partnership-account, and that the debts and liabilities of the said partnership may be paid and discharged, and that the costs of the suit may be paid, out of the partnership-assets, and that any balance remaining of such assets, after such payment and discharge, and the payment of the said costs, may be divided between the plaintiff and defendant, according to the terms of the said articles [*or* deed, *or* agreement], or that if the said assets shall prove insufficient, he the plaintiff and the said defendant may be ordered to contribute in such proportions as shall be just to a fund to be raised for the payment and discharge of such debts, liabilities and costs. And to give such other relief as the Court shall think fit.

This plaint was filed by of , pleader for the plaintiff, [*or* by ].

[*N. B.—In suits for winding-up of any partnership, omit the prayer for dissolution but instead thereof insert a paragraph stating the fact of the partnership having been dissolved.*]

---

No. 114.

FORMS OF CONCISE STATEMENTS.

[Code of Civil Procedure, section 58.]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| The plaintiff's claim is | rs. for money lent [and interest]. | Money lent. |
| The plaintiff's claim is sold, and | rs., whereof rs. is for the price of goods rs. for money lent, and rs. for interest. | Several demands. |
| The plaintiff's claim is | rs. for arrears of rent. | Rent. |
| The plaintiff's claim is be]. | rs. for arrears of salary as a clerk [*or, as the case may* | Salary, &c. |
| The plaintiff's claim is | rs. for interest upon money lent. | Interest. |
| The plaintiff's claim is | rs. for a general average contribution. | General average. |
| The plaintiff's claim is | rs. for freight and demurrage. | Freight, &c. |
| The plaintiff's claim is | rs. for money deposited with the defendant as a banker. | Banker's balance. |
| The plaintiff's claim is pended] as a pleader. | rs. for fees for work done [and rs. money ex- | Fees, &c., as pleader. |
| The plaintiff's claim is tioneer, cotton-broker, &c]. | rs. for commission earned as [*state character—as* auc- | Commission |
| The plaintiff's claim is | rs. for medical attendances. | Medical attendance. |
| The plaintiff's claim is surance. | rs. for a return of premiums paid upon policies of in- | Return of premium. |
| The plaintiff's claim is | rs. for the warehousing of goods. | Warehouse-rent. |
| The plaintiff's claim is | rs. for the carriage of goods by railway. | Carriage of goods. |
| The plaintiff's claim is | rs. for the use and occupation of a house. | Use and occupation of house. |
| The plaintiff's claim is | rs. for the hire of [furniture]. | Hire of goods. |
| The plaintiff's claim is | rs. for work done as a [surveyor]. | Work done. |

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Concise Statements.*)

Board and lodging.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for board and lodging.

Schooling.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for the [board, lodging and] tuition of *X. Y.*

Money received.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for money received by the defendant as pleader [*or* factor, *or* collector, *or* &c.] of the plaintiff.

Fees of office.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for fees received by the defendant under colour of the office of

Money overpaid.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for a return of money overcharged for the carriage of goods by railway.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for a return of fees overcharged by the defendant as

Return of money by stake-holder.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for a return of money deposited with the defendant as stake-holder.

Money won from stake-holder.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for money entrusted to the defendant as stake-holder and become payable to plaintiff.

Money entrusted to agent.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for a return of money entrusted to the defendant as agent of the plaintiff.

Money obtained by fraud.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for a return of money obtained from the plaintiff by fraud.

Money paid by mistake.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for a return of money paid to the defendant by mistake.

Money paid for consideration which has failed.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for a return of money paid to the defendant for [work to be done, *or*, work left undone; *or*, a bill to be taken up, *or*, a bill not taken up; *or*, &c.].

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for a return of money paid as a deposit upon shares to be allotted.

Money paid by surety for defendant.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for money paid for the defendant as his surety.

Rent paid.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for money paid for rent due by the defendant.

Money paid on accommodation-bill.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. upon a bill of exchange accepted [*or* indorsed] for the defendant's accommodation.

Contribution by surety.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for a contribution is respect of money paid by the plaintiff as surety.

By co-debtor.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for a contribution in respect of a joint debt of the plaintiff and the defendant, paid by the plaintiff.

Money paid for calls.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for money paid for calls upon shares, against which the defendant was bound to indemnify the plaintiff.

Money payable under award.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for money payable under an award.

Life-policy.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. upon a policy of insurance upon the life of *X. Y.*, deceased.

Money-bond.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. upon a bond to secure payment of rs. and interest.

Foreign judgment.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. upon a judgment of the Court in [the Empire of Russia].

Bills of exchange, &c.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. upon a cheque drawn by the defendant.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. upon a bill of exchange accepted [*or* drawn, *or* indorsed] by the defendant.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. upon a promissory note made [*or* indorsed] by the defendant.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. against the defendant, *A. B.*, as acceptor, and against the defendant, *C. D.*, as drawer [*or* indorser] of a bill of exchange.

Surety.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. against the defendant as surety for the price of good sold.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. against the defendant, *A. B.*, as principal, and against the defendant, *C. D.*, as surety, for the price of goods sold [*or* for arrears of rent, *or* for money lent, *or* for money received by the defendant, *A. B.*, as traveller for the plaintiff, *or*, &c.]

Calls.

The plaintiff's claim is rs. for calls upon shares.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Concise Statements.*)

*Indorsement for Costs, &c.*

[*Add to the above forms*] and rs. for costs; and if the amount claimed be paid to the plaintiff or his pleader within days [*or if the summons is to be served out of the jurisdiction, insert the time for appearance limited by the order*] from the service hereof, further proceedings will be stayed.

*Damages and other Claims.*

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of a contract to employ the plaintiff as traveller. — Agent, &c.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for wrongful dismissal from the defendant's employment as traveller [and rs. for arrears of wages].

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for the defendant's wrongfully quitting the plaintiff's employment as manager.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of duty as factor [*or, &c.*,] of the plaintiff [and rs. for money received as factor, *or &c.*].

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of the terms of a deed of apprenticeship of *X. Y.* to the defendant [*or* plaintiff]. — Apprentices.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for non-compliance with the award of *X. Y.* — Arbitration.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for assault [and false imprisonment, and for malicious prosecution]. — Assault, &c.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for assault and false imprisonment of the plaintiff, *C. D.* — By husband and wife.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for assault, by the defendant, *C. D.* — Against husband and wife.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for injury by the defendant's negligence as pleader of the plaintiff. — Pleader.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for negligence in the custody of goods [and for wrongfully detaining the same]. — Bailment.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for negligence in the keeping of goods pawned [and for wrongfully detaining the same]. — Pledge.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for negligence in the custody of furniture [*or*, a carriage] lent on hire [and for wrongfully, *&c.*]. — Hire.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for wrongfully neglecting [*or* refusing] to pay the plaintiff's cheque. — Banker.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of a contract to accept the plaintiff's drafts. — Bill.

The plaintiff's claim is upon a bond conditioned not to carry on the trade of a . — Bond.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for refusing to carry the plaintiff's goods by railway. — Carrier.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for refusing to carry the plaintiff by railway.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of duty in and about the carriage and delivery of coals by railway.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of duty in and about the carriage and delivery of machinery by sea.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of charter-party of ship [*Mary*]. — Charter-party.

The plaintiff's claim is for return of household furniture, [*or, &c.*,] or their value, and for damages for detaining the same. — Claim for return of goods; damages.

The plaintiff's claim is for wrongfully depriving plaintiff of goods, household furniture, &c. — Damages for depriving of goods.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for libel. — Defamation.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for slander.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for improperly distraining. — Wrongful distress.

[*This Form shall be sufficient whether the distress complained of be wrongful or excessive, or irregular.*]

The plaintiff's claim is to recover possession of a house, No. in Street, or of a farm called Blackacre, situate in the of in the of — Ejectment.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Concise Statements.*)

To establish title and recover rents.

The plaintiff's claim is to establish his title to [*here describe property*] and to recover the rents thereof.

[*The two previous Forms may be combined.*]

Fishery.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for infringement of the plaintiff's right of fishing.

Fraud.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for fraudulent misrepresentation on the sale of a horse [*or* a business, *or* shares, *or*, *&c.*].

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for fraudulent misrepresentation of the credit of *A. B.*

Guarantee.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of a contract of guarantee for *A. B.*

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of a contract to indemnify the plaintiff as the defendant's agent to distrain.

Insurance.

The plaintiff's claim is for a loss under a policy upon the ship [*Royal Charter*], and freight of cargo [*or* for return of premiums].

[*This Form shall be sufficient whether the loss claimed be total or partial.*]

Fire-insurance.

The plaintiff's claim is for a loss under a policy of fire-insurance upon house and furniture.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of a contract to insure a house.

Landlord and tenant.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of a contract to keep a house in repair.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breaches of covenants contained in a lease of a farm.

Medical man.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for injury to the plaintiff from the defendant's negligence as a medical man.

Mischievous animal.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for injury by the defendant's dog.

Negligence.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for injury to the plaintiff by the negligent driving of the defendant or his servants.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for injury to the plaintiff while a passenger on the defendant's railway by the negligence of the defendant's servants.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for injury to the plaintiff at the defendant's railway-station from the defective condition of the station.

Act XIII of 1855.

The plaintiff's claim is as executor of *A. B.*, deceased, for damages for the death of the said *A. B.*, from injuries received while a passenger on the defendant's railway, by the negligence of the defendant's servants.

Promise of marriage.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of promise of marriage.

Sale of goods.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of contract to accept and pay for goods.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for non-delivery [*or* short delivery, *or* defective quality, *or other breach of contract of sale*] of cotton [*or*, *&c.*].

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of warranty of a horse.

Sale of land.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of a contract to sell [*or* purchase] land.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of a contract to let [*or* take] a house.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of a contract to sell [*or* purchase] the lease, with good-will, fixtures, and stock-in-trade of a public-house.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of covenant for title [*or* for quiet enjoyment, *or*, *&c.*] in a conveyance of land.

Trespass on land.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for wrongfully entering the plaintiff's land and drawing water from his well [*or* cutting his grass, *or* felling his timber, *or* pulling down his fences, *or* removing his gate, *or* using his road *or* path, *or* crossing his field *or* depositing sand there, *or* carrying away gravel from thence, *or* carrying away stones from his river].

Support.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for wrongfully taking away the support of plaintiff's land [*or* house, *or* mine].

Way.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for wrongfully obstructing a way [public highway, *or* private way].

Water-course.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for wrongfully diverting [*or* obstructing, *or* polluting, *or* diverting water from] a water-course.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for wrongfully discharging water upon the plaintiff's land [*or* into the plaintiff's mine].

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

*Forms of Concise Statements.*

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for wrongfully obstructing the plaintiff's use of a well.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for the infringement of the plaintiff's right of pasture. Pasture.

[*This Form shall be sufficient whatever the nature of the right to pasture be.*]

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for obstructing the access of light to plaintiff's house. Light.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for the infringement of the plaintiff's patent. Patent.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for the infringement of the plaintiff's copyright. Copyright.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for wrongfully using [*or* imitating] the plaintiff's trademark. Trademark.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of a contract to build a ship [*or* to repair a house, *&c.*]. Work.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for breach of a contract to employ the plaintiff to build a ship, &c.

The plaintiff's claim is for damages to his house, trees, crops, &c., caused by noxious vapours from the defendant's factory [*or, &c.*].

The plaintiff's claim is for damages from nuisance by noise from the defendant's works [*or* stables, *or*, &c.]. Nuisance.

[*Add to indorsement*] :—and for an injunction. Injunction.

[*Add to indorsement where claim is to land, or to establish title, or both*] :—

and for mesne profits. Mesne profits.

and for an account of rents or arrears of rent. Arrears of rent.

and for breach of covenant for [repairs]. Breach of covenant.

### 1. *Creditor to administer Estate.*

The plaintiff's claim is as a creditor of *X. Y.*, of , deceased to have the moveable and immoveable property of the said *X. Y.* administered. The defendant, *C. D.*, is sued as the administrator of the said *X. Y.* [and the defendants, *E. F.* and *G. H.*, as his co-heirs at law].

### 2. *Legatee to administer Estate.*

The plaintiff's claim is as a legatee under the will dated the day of , 18 , of *X. Y.*, deceased, to have the moveable and immoveable property of the said *X. Y.* administered. The defendant, *C. D.*, is sued as the executor of the said *X. Y.* [and the defendants *E. F.* and *G. H.* as his devisees].

### 3. *Partnership.*

The plaintiff's claim is to have an account taken of the partnership-dealings between the plaintiff and defendant [under articles of partnership dated the day of ], and to have the affairs of the partnership wound up.

### 4. *By Mortgagee.*

The plaintiff's claim is to have an account taken of what is due to him for principal, interest and costs on a mortgage dated the day of , made between [*parties*] [*or*, by deposit of title-deeds], and that the mortgage may be enforced by foreclosure or sale.

### 5. *By Mortgagor.*

The plaintiff's claim is to have an account taken of what, if anything, is due on a mortgage dated and made between [*parties*], and to redeem the property comprised therein.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Probate.*)

*6. Raising Portions.*

The plaintiff's claim is that the sum of rs. which by a deed of settlement dated was provided for the portions of the younger children of may be raised.

*7. Execution of Trusts.*

The plaintiff's claim is to have the trusts of an indenture dated and made between [*parties*] carried into execution.

*8. Cancellation or Rectification.*

The plaintiff's claim is to have a deed dated and made between [*parties*] set aside or rectified.

*9. Specific Performance.*

The plaintiff's claim is for specific performance of an agreement dated the day of for the sale by the plaintiff to the defendant of certain [freehold] hereditaments at

---

## No. 115.

### PROBATE.

1. *By an executor or legatee propounding a will in solemn form.*

The plaintiff claims to be executor of the last will dated the day of of *C. D.*, late of , deceased, who died on the day of , and to have the said will established. This summons is issued against you as one of the next-of-kin of the said deceased [*or, as the case may be*].

2. *By an executor or legatee of a former will, or a next-of-kin, &c., of the deceased, seeking to obtain the revocation of a probate granted in common form.*

The plaintiff claims to be executor of the last will dated the day of of *C. D.*, late of , deceased, who died on the day of , and to have the probate of a pretended will of the said deceased dated the day of revoked. This summons is issued against you as the executor of the said pretended will [*or, as the case may be*].

3. *By an executor or legatee of a will when letters of administration have been granted as in an intestacy.*

The plaintiff claims to be executor of the last will of *C. D.*, late of , deceased, who died on the day of , dated the day of .

The plaintiff claims that the grant of letters of administration of the estate of the said deceased obtained by you should be revoked, and probate of the said will granted to him.

4. *By a person claiming a grant of administration as a next-of-kin of the deceased, but whose interest as next-of-kin is disputed.*

The plaintiff claims to be the brother and sole next-of-kin of *C. D.*, of , deceased, who died on the day of , intestate, and to have as such a grant of administration to the personal estate of the said intestate. This writ is issued against you because you have entered a caveat, and have alleged that you are the sole next-of-kin of the deceased [*or, as the case may be*].

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

*(Forms: Register of Civil Suits.)*

## F.—MISCELLANEOUS.

No. 116.

Section 58 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

COURT of the of holden at

REGISTER OF CIVIL SUITS in the year 18

| Date of presentation of plaint. | No. of Suit. | Plaintiff. | | | Defendant. | | | Claim. | | | Appearance. | | | Judgment. | | | Appeal. | | Execution. | | | | | Return of Execution. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Name. | Description. | Place of abode. | Name. | Description. | Place of abode. | Particulars. | Amount or value. | When the Cause of Action accrued. | Day for parties to appear. | Plaintiff. | Defendant. | Date. | For whom. | For what, or amount. | Date of Appeal. | Judgment in Appeal. | Date of Application. | Date of Order. | Against whom. | For what, and amount if money. | Amount of costs. | Amount paid into Court. | Arrested. | Minute of other Return than Payment or Arrest and date of every Return. |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Summons.*)

No. 117.

SUMMONS FOR DISPOSAL OF SUIT.

Sections 64 and 68 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(*Title.*)

To

dwelling at

NOTICE—1. Should you apprehend your witnesses will not attend of their own accord, you can have summons from this Court to compel the attendance of any witness, and the production of any document that you have a right to call upon the witness to produce, on applying to the Court at any time before the trial, on your depositing their necessary subsistence-money.

2. If you admit the demand, you should pay the money into Court with the costs of the suit, to avoid the summary execution of the decree, which may be against your person or property, or both, if necessary.

WHEREAS

has instituted a suit against you for

you are hereby summoned to appear in this Court in person or by a duly authorized pleader of the Court, duly instructed, and able to answer all material questions relating to the suit, or who shall be accompanied by some other person able to answer all such questions on

the day of

18 , at o'clock in the forenoon, to answer the above-named plaintiff; and as the day fixed for your appearance is appointed for the final disposal of the suit, you must be prepared to produce all your witnesses on that day; and you are hereby required to take notice that, in default of your appearance on the day before-mentioned, the suit will be heard and determined in your absence; and you will bring with you, or send by your pleader

, which the plaintiff desires to inspect and any documents on which you intend to rely in support of your defence.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this

day of 18

L. S.

*Judge.*

NOTE.—*If written statements are required, say*—You are [*or* such a party is, *as the case may be*] require to put in a written statement by the day of

---

No. 118.

SUMMONS FOR SETTLEMENT OF ISSUES.

Sections 64 and 68 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(*Title.*)

To

dwelling at

NOTICE—1. Should you apprehend your witnesses will not attend of their own accord, you can have summonses from this Court to compel the attendance of any witness, and the production of any document that you have a right to call on the

WHEREAS

has instituted a suit against you for

you are hereby summoned to appear in this Court in person or by a duly authorized pleader of the Court, duly instructed, and able to answer all material questions relating to the suit, or who shall be accompanied by some other person able to answer all such questions, on

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms of Summons.*)

witness to produce, on applying to the Court at any time before the trial, on your depositing their necessary subsistence-money.

2. If you admit the demand, you should pay the money into Court with the costs of the suit, to avoid the summary execution of the decree, which may be against your person or property, or both, if necessary.

the day of 18 , at o'clock in the forenoon, to answer the above-named plaintiff; and you are hereby required to take notice that, in default of your appearance on the day before-mentioned, the issues will be settled in your absence; and you will bring with you, or send by your pleader , which the plaintiff desires to inspect, and any document on which you intend to rely in support of your defence.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18

L. S.

*Judge.*

NOTE—*If written statements are required, say*—You are [*or* such a party is, *as the case may be*] required to put in a written statement by the day of

---

No. 119.

SUMMONS TO APPEAR.

Section 68 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

*No. of Suit.*

IN THE COURT OF AT

Plaintiff.
Defendant.

To

(*Name, description and address.*)

WHEREAS [*here enter the name, description and address of the plaintiff*] has instituted a suit in this Court against you [*here state the particulars of the claim as in the register*]: you are hereby summoned to appear in this Court in person on the day of at in the forenoon [*If not specially required to appear in person, state*—" in person or by a pleader of the Court, duly instructed, and able to answer all material questions relating to the suit, or who shall be accompanied by some other person able to answer all such questions "] to answer the above-named plaintiff. [*If the summons be for the final disposal of the suit, this further direction shall be added here;* "and as the day fixed for your appearance is appointed for the final disposal of the suit, you must be prepared to produce all your witnesses on that day "]; and you are hereby required to take notice that, in default of your appearance on the day before-mentioned, the suit will be heard and determined in your absence; and you will bring with you (or send by your agent) [*here mention any document the production of which may be required by the plaintiff*], which the plaintiff desires to inspect, and any document on which you intend to rely in support of your defence.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge*

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms for transmission of Summons.*)

No. 120.

ORDER FOR TRANSMISSION OF SUMMONS FOR SERVICE IN THE JURISDICTON OF ANOTHER COURT.

Section 85 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF , AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

The day of 18

WHEREAS it is stated in the plaint that , the defendant in the above suit is at present residing in , but that the right to sue accrued within the jurisdiction of this Court; it is ordered that a summons returnable on the day of 18 , be forwarded, for service on the said defendant, to the Court of with a duplicate of this proceeding.

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 121.

TO ACCOMPANY RETURN OF SUMMONS OF ANOTHER COURT.

Section 85 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF , AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

The day of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

Read proceeding from the forwarding for service on in civil No. of that Court.

Read bailiff's endorsement on the back of the process stating that the and proof of the above having been duly taken by me on the [oath *or*] affirmation of and it is ordered that the be returned to the with a copy of this proceeding.

L. S.

*Judge.*

NOTE.—This form will be applicable to process other than summons, the service of which may have to be effected in the same manner.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Defendant's Statement; Interrogatories; Notice to produce Documents.*)

## No. 122.

DEFENDANT'S STATEMENT.

Section 110 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(*Title.*)

I, the undersigned defendant [*or* one of the defendants], disclaim all interest under the will of the said *E. F.* in the plaint, named [*or*, as heir-at-law, *or*, as next-of kin, *or* one of the next-of-kin, of *E. F.*, deceased, in the said plaint named].

*Or*, I, the undersigned defendant, state that I admit [*or* deny] [*here repeat in the language of the plaint the statements admitted or denied*].

*Or*, I, the undersigned defendant, submit that, upon the facts stated in the plaint, it does not appear that there is any agreement which can be legally enforced [*or* that it appears upon the said plaint that I am jointly liable with one *E. F.*, who is not a party to the suit, and not severally liable as by the plaint appears, *or*, that it appears by the said plaint that *G. H.* should have been a joint-plaintiff with the said *A. B.* in the said suit, *or*, *as the case may be*].

*Or*, that the plaintiff has conveyed his interest in the said mortgage [*or* right to redeem] to one *I. J.* [*or*, that I have conveyed or assigned to *H. L.* by way of further charge for securing the sum of Rs. , the right to redeem in the property sought by the suit to be foreclosed].

*Or*, that since the dissolution of the partnership the plaintiff has executed an instrument, whereby the plaintiff covenants to discharge all debts and liabilities of the partnership, and generally to release me from all claims and liabilities either by or to himself and others in respect of the said partnership-trading [*or*, *as the case may be*].

(*Signed*) *C. D.*,
*Defendant.*

---

## No. 123.

INTERROGATORIES.

Section 121 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF , , AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.*

*against*

*C. D.*, *E. F.* and *G. H.*

Interrogatories on behalf of the above-named *A. B.* [*or C. D.*] for the examination of the above-named [*E. F.* and *G. H.*, *or A. B.*]

1. Did not, &c.
2. Has not, &c.

The defendant *E. F.* is required to answer the interrogatories numbered

The defendant *G. H.* is required to answer the interrogatories numbered

---

## No. 124.

FORM OF NOTICE TO PRODUCE DOCUMENTS.

Section 131 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF , AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.*

*against*

*C. D.*

Take notice that the plaintiff [*or* defendant] requires you to produce for his inspection

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms : Summons to attend and give Evidence.*)

the following documents referred to in your plaint [*or* written statement, *or* affidavit], dated the day of 18 .

*Describe documents required.*

*X. Y.*, Pleader for the plaintiff [*or* the defendant]

To *Z.*,

Pleader for the defendant [*or* plaintiff].

---

No. 125.

SUMMONS TO ATTEND AND GIVE EVIDENCE.

Sections 159 and 163 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(*Title.*)

To

WHEREAS your attendance is required to on behalf of the in the above cause, you are hereby required [personally to appear before this Court] on the day of 18 , at the hour of A.M. [and] to bring with you or to send to this Court .

A sum of Rs. , being your travelling and other expenses and subsistence-allowance for one day, is herewith sent. If you do not comply with this order, you will be subject to the consequence of non-attendance laid down in the Code of Civil Procedure, section 170.

*Notice*—(1). If you are summoned only to produce a document and not to give evidence, you shall be deemed to have complied with the summons if you cause such document to be produced in this Court on the day and hour aforesaid.

(2). If you are to be detained beyond the day aforesaid, a sum of Rs will be tendered to you for each day's attendance beyond the day specified.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 126.

Another Form.

*No. of suit.*

IN THE COURT OF AT

Plaintiff.
Defendant.

To

[*Name, description and address.*]

YOU are hereby summoned to appear in this Court in person on the

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Money-decrees.*)

day of at in the forenoon, to give evidence on behalf of the plaintiff [*or* the defendant] in the above-mentioned suit, and to produce [*here describe with convenient certainty any document the production of which may be required. If the summons be only to give evidence, or if it be only to produce a document, it must be expressed accordingly*], and you are not to depart thence until you have been examined [*or* have produced the document] and the Court has risen, or unless you have obtained the leave of the Court.

---

## FORMS OF DECREES.

### No. 127.

SIMPLE MONEY-DECREE.

(*Title.*)

Claim for

THIS cause coming on for final disposal before in the presence of , on the part of the plaintiff, and on the part of the defendant, it is ordered that the do pay to the the sum of Rs. , with interest thereon at the rate of per cent. per from to the date of realization of the said sum, and do also pay to the the costs of this suit as taxed by the officer of the Court, with interest thereon at the rate aforesaid from the date of taxation to the date of realization.

*Costs of Suit.*

| PLAINTIFF. | RS. | A. | P. | DEFENDANT. | RS. | A. | P. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Stamp for plaint . . | | | | Stamp for power . . | | | |
| 2. Do. for power . . | | | | Do. for petition . . | | | |
| 3. Do. for exhibits . . | | | | Pleader's fee . . . | | | |
| 4. Pleader's fees on Rs. . | | | | Subsistence for witnesses . | | | |
| 5. Translation-fee . . | | | | Service of process . . | | | |
| 6. Subsistence for witness for attendance . . . | | | | Translation-fee ... . . | | | |
| | | | | Commissioner's fee . . | | | |
| 7. Commissioner's fee . . | | | | | | | |
| 8. Service of process . . | | | | | | | |
| 9. &c. . . . . | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL . | | | | TOTAL . | | | |

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Decrees; Order in Administration-suit.*)

## No. 128.

DECREE FOR SALE IN A SUIT BY A MORTGAGEE OR PERSON ENTITLED TO A LIEN.

(*Title.*)

IT is ordered that it be referred to the Registrar [*or* Taxing Officer] to take an account of what is due to the plaintiff for principal and interest on the mortgage [*or* lien] mentioned in the plaint, and to tax the plaintiff's costs of this suit, and that the Registrar [*or* Taxing Officer] do declare in Court on the day of what he shall find to be due for principal and interest as aforesaid, and for costs; And upon the defendant paying into Court what shall be certified to be due to the plaintiff for principal and interest as aforesaid, together with the said costs, within six months from the date of declaring in Court the amount so due; it is ordered that the plaintiff do re-convey the said mortgaged premises free and clear from all incumbrances done by him, or any claiming by, from, or under him, and do deliver up to the defendant or to such person as he appoints all documents in his custody or power relating thereto, and that upon such re-conveyance being made, and documents being delivered up, the Registrar [*or* Taxing Officer] shall pay out to the plaintiff the said sum so paid in as aforesaid for principal, interest and costs; but in default of the defendant paying into Court such principal, interest and costs as aforesaid by the time aforesaid, then it is ordered that the said mortgaged premises [*or* the premises subject to the said lien] be sold with the approbation of the Registrar [*or* Taxing Officer]. And it is ordered that the proceeds of such sale (after defraying thereout the expenses of the sale) be paid into Court, to the end that the same may be duly applied in payment of what shall be found due to the plaintiff for principal, interest and costs as aforesaid, and that the balance (if any) shall be paid to the defendant or other person entitled to receive the same.

---

## No. 129.

*Final Decree*[a] FOR FORECLOSURE.

(*Title.*)

WHEREAS it appears to the Court that the defendant has not paid into Court the sum which was on the day of last declared in Court to be due to the plaintiff for principal and interest upon the mortgage in the plaint mentioned, and for costs, pursuant to the order made in this suit on the day of last, and that the period of six months has elapsed since the said day of

It is ordered that the defendant do stand absolutely debarred of all right to redeem the said mortgaged premises.

---

## No. 130.

PRELIMINARY ORDER—ADMINISTRATION-SUIT.

Section 213 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(*Title.*)

IT is ordered that the following accounts and inquiries be taken and made; that is to say:—

*In creditor's suit:—*

1. That an account be taken of what is due to the plaintiff and all other the creditors of the deceased.

---

[a] In places in which the Transfer of Property Act is in force, *read* "Decree absolute"—see Act IV of 1882, section 87, and section 3 of this Act.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Order in Administration-suit.*)

*In suits by legatees—*

2. An account be taken of the legacies given by the testator's will.

*In suits by next-of-kin—*

An inquiry be made and account taken of what, or of what share, if any, the plaintiff is entitled to as next-of-kin [*or* one of the next-of-kin] of the intestate.

[*After the first paragraph, the Order will, where necessary, order, in a creditor's suit, inquiry and accounts for legatees, heirs-at-law and next-of-kin. In suits by claimants other than creditors, after the first paragraph, in all cases, an order to inquire and take an account of creditors will follow the first paragraph, and such of the others as may be necessary will follow, omitting the first formal words. The form is continued as in a creditor's suit.*]

3. An account of the funeral and testamentary expenses.

4. An account of the moveable property of the deceased come to the hands of the defendant, or to the hands of any other person by his order or for his use.

5. An inquiry what part (if any) of the moveable property of the deceased is outstanding and undisposed of.

6. And it is further ordered, that the defendant do, on or before the day of next, pay into Court all sums of money which shall be found to have come to his hands, or to the hands of any person by his order or to his use.

7. And that if the *Registrar* shall find it necessary for carrying out the objects of the suit to sell any part of the moveable property of the deceased, that the same be sold accordingly, and the proceeds paid into Court.

8. And that Mr. *E. F.* be Receiver in the suit [*or* proceeding], and receive and get in all outstanding debts and outstanding moveable property of the deceased, and pay the same into the hands of the Registrar [and shall give security by bond for the due performance of his duties to the amount of rupees].

9. And it is further ordered, that if the moveable property of the deceased be found insufficient for carrying out the objects of the suit, then the following further inquiries be made, and accounts taken, that is to say,—

(*a*) an inquiry what immoveable property the deceased was seized of or entitled to at the time of his death;

(*b*) an inquiry what are the incumbrances (if any) affecting the immoveable property of the deceased, or any part thereof;

(*c*) an account, so far as possible, of what is due to the several incumbrancers, and to include a statement of the priorities of such of the incumbrancers as shall consent to the sale hereinafter directed.

10. And that the immoveable property of the deceased, or so much thereof as shall be necessary to make up the fund in Court sufficient to carry out the object of the suit, be sold with the approbation of the Judge, free from incumbrances (if any) of such incumbrancers as shall consent to the sale, and subject to the incumbrances of such of them as shall not consent.

11. And it is ordered, that *G. H.* shall have the conduct of the sale of the immoveable property, and shall prepare the conditions and contracts of sale subject to the approval of the Registrar, and that in case any doubt or difficulty shall arise the papers shall be submitted to the Judge to settle.

12. And it is further ordered, that for the purpose of the inquiries hereinbefore directed, the Registrar shall advertize in the newspapers according to the practice of the Court, or shall make such inquiries in any other way which shall appear to the Registrar to give the most useful publicity to such inquiries.

13. And it is ordered, that the above inquiries and accounts be made and taken, and that all other acts ordered to be done be completed, before the day of and that the Registrar do certify the result of the inquiries and the accounts, and that all other acts ordered are completed, and have his certificate in that behalf ready for the inspection of the parties on the day of .

14. And, lastly, it is ordered, that this suit [*or* matter] stand adjourned for making final decree to the day of .

[*Such part only of this order is to be used as is applicable to the particular case.*]

r

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Decrees in Administration-suit.*)

No. 131.

FINAL DECREE IN AN ADMINISTRATION-SUIT BY A LEGATEE.

Section 213 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

1. IT is ordered that the defendant do on or before the day of pay into Court the sum of Rs. , the balance by the said certificate found to be due from the said defendant on account of the estate of , the testator, and also the sum of Rs. for interest, at the rate of Rs. per centum per annum, from the day of to the day of amounting together to the sum of Rs.

2. Let the Registrar [*or* Taxing Officer] of the said Court tax the costs of the plaintiff and defendant in this suit, and let the amount of the said costs, when so taxed, be paid out of the said sum of Rs. ordered to be paid into Court as aforesaid, as follows:—

(*a*)—The costs of the plaintiff to Mr. , his attorney [*or* pleader], and the costs of the defendant to Mr. , his attorney [*or* pleader].

(*b*)—And (*if any debts are due*) with the residue of the said sum of Rs. , after payment of the plaintiff's and defendant's costs as aforesaid, let the sums found to be owing to the several creditors mentioned in the schedule to the Registrar's certificate, together with subsequent interest on such of the debts as bear interest, be paid; and after making such payments, let the amount coming to the several legatees mentioned in the schedule, together with subsequent interest (to be verified as aforesaid), be paid to them.

3. And if there should then be any residue, let the same be paid to the residuary legatee.

---

DECREE IN AN ADMINISTRATION-SUIT BY A LEGATEE, WHERE AN EXECUTOR IS HELD PERSONALLY LIABLE FOR THE PAYMENT OF LEGACIES.

Section 213 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

1. Declare that the defendant is personally liable to pay the legacy of Rs. bequeathed to the plaintiff;

2. And it is ordered, that an account be taken of what is due for principal and interest on the said legacy;

3. And it is also ordered, that the defendant do, within weeks after the date of the Registrar's certificate, pay to the plaintiff the amount of what the Registrar shall certify to be due for principal and interest;

4. And it is ordered, that the defendant do pay the plaintiff his costs of suit, the same to be taxed in case the parties differ.

---

FINAL DECREE IN AN ADMINISTRATION-SUIT BY NEXT-OF-KIN.

Section 213 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

1. Let the Registrar of the said Court tax the costs of the plaintiff and defendant in this suit, and let the amount of the said plaintiff's costs, when so taxed, be paid by the defendant to the plaintiff out of the sum of Rs. , the balance by the said certificate found to be due from the said defendant on account of the personal estate of *E. F.*, the intestate, within one week after the taxation of the said costs by the said Registrar, and let the defendant retain for her own use out of such sum her costs, when taxed.

2. And it is ordered, that the residue of the said sum of Rs. , after payment of the plaintiff's and defendant's costs as aforesaid, be paid and applied by defendant as follows:—

(*a*)—Let the defendant, within one week after the taxation of the said costs by the Registrar as aforesaid, pay one-third share of the said residue to the plaintiffs, *A. B.*, and *C.*, his wife, in her right; as the sister and one of the next-of-kin of the said *E. F.*, the intestate.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Order and Decree in Partnership-suit.*)

(*b*)—Let the defendant retain for her own use one other third share of the said residue, as the mother, and one other of the next-of-kin of the said *E. F.*, the intestate.

(*c*)—And let the defendant, within one week after the taxation of the said costs by the Registrar as aforesaid, pay the remaining one-third share of the said residue to *G. H.*, as the brother and the other next-of-kin of the said *E. F.* the intestate.

---

## No. 132.

ORDER—DISSOLUTION OF PARTNERSHIP.

Section 215 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(*Title.*)

IT is declared that the partnership in the plaint mentioned between the plaintiff and defendant ought to stand dissolved as from the day of , and it is ordered that the dissolution thereof as from that day be advertised in the *Gazette, &c.*

And it is ordered that be the Receiver of the partnership-estate and effects in this suit, and do get in all the outstanding book-debts and claims of the partnership.

And it is ordered that the following accounts be taken :—

1. An account of the credits, property and effects now belonging to the said partnership;
2. An account of the debts and liabilities of the said partnership;
3. An account of all dealings and transactions between the plaintiff and defendant, from the foot of the settled account exhibited in this suit and marked (A), and not disturbing any subsequent settled accounts.

And it is ordered that the goodwill of the business heretofore carried on by the plaintiff and defendant as in the plaint mentioned, and the stock-in-trade, be sold on the premises, and that the Registrar may, on the application of any of the parties, fix a reserve bidding for all or any of the lots at such sale, and that either of the parties is to be at liberty to bid at the sale.

And it is ordered that the above accounts be taken and all the other acts required to be done be completed before the day of , and that the Registrar do certify the result of the accounts, and that all other acts are completed, and have his certificate in that behalf ready for the inspection of the parties on the day of .

And, lastly, it is ordered that this suit stand adjourned for making a final decree to the day of .

---

## No. 133.

PARTNERSHIP—FINAL DECREE.

Section 215 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No.

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

IT is ordered that the fund now in Court, amounting to the sum of Rs. , be applied as follows :—

1. In payment of the debts due by the partnership set forth in the Registrar's certificate, amounting in the whole to Rs. .
2. In payment of the costs of all parties in this suit, amounting to Rs. .

[*These costs must be ascertained before the decree is drawn up.*]

3. In payment of the sum of Rs. to the plaintiff as his share of the partnership-assets, of the sum of Rs. , being the residue of the said sum of Rs. now in Court, to the defendant as his share of the partnership-assets.

[*Or*, And that the remainder of the said sum of Rs. be paid to the said plaintiff [*or* defendant] in part payment of the sum of Rs. certified to be due to him in respect of the partnership-accounts.]

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Certificate of Non-satisfaction of Decree; Notice to shew cause against Execution.*)

And that the defendant [*or* plaintiff] do on or before the day of pay to the plaintiff [*or* defendant] the sum of Rs. being the balance of the said sum of Rs. due to him, which will then remain due.

---

### No. 134.

CERTIFICATE OF NON-SATISFACTION OF DECREE.

Section 224 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

CERTIFIED that no [*or* partial, *as the case may be, and, if partial, state to what extent*] satisfaction of the decree of this Court, in Civil suit No. of 18 , a copy of which is hereunto attached, has been obtained by execution within the jurisdiction of this Court.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

### No. 135.

NOTICE TO SHOW CAUSE WHY EXECUTION SHOULD NOT ISSUE.

Section 248 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18

Miscellaneous No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

To

WHEREAS

has made application to this Court for execution of decree in Civil Suit No. 18 , this is to give you notice that you are to appear before this Court on the day of 18 , either in person, or by a pleader of this Court, or agent duly authorized and instructed, to show cause, if any, why execution should not be granted.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Warrant of Attachment; Warrant to give Possession.*)

No. 136.

WARRANT OF ATTACHMENT OF MOVEABLE PROPERTY IN DEFENDANT'S POSSESSION IN EXECUTION OF A DECREE FOR MONEY.

Section 254 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(*Title.*)

TO THE BAILIFF OF THE COURT.

WHEREAS was ordered, by decree of this Court, passed on the day of 18 , in Suit No. of 18 , to pay to the plaintiff the sum of Rs. as noted in the margin; and whereas the said sum of Rs. has not been paid.

| DECREE. | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Principal . . . . . | | | |
| Interest . . . . . | | | |
| Costs . . . . . | | | |
| Costs of decree . . . | | | |
| Interest thereon . . | | | |
| Total of attachment. . | | | |
| TOTAL . | | | |

THESE ARE TO COMMAND YOU to attach the moveable property of the said as set forth in the list hereunto annexed, or which shall be pointed out to you by the said , and unless the said shall pay to you the said sum of Rs. together with Rs. the costs of this attachment, to hold the same until further orders from this Court.

YOU ARE FURTHER COMMANDED to return this Warrant on or before the day of 18 , with an endorsement certifying the date and manner in which it has been executed, or why it has not been executed.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

*Schedule.*

L. S.

*Judg*

---

No. 137.

WARRANT TO THE BAILIFF TO GIVE POSSESSION OF LAND, &c.

Section 263 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(*Title.*)

TO THE BAILIFF OF THE COURT.

WHEREAS in the occupancy of has been decreed to , the plaintiff in this suit: you are hereby directed to put the said in possession of the same, and you are hereby authorized to remove any person who may refuse to vacate the same.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18

L. S.

*Judge.*

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Prohibitory Orders of Attachment in Execution.*)

No. 138.

ATTACHMENT IN EXECUTION.

PROHIBITORY ORDER, WHERE THE PROPERTY TO BE ATTACHED CONSISTS OF MOVEABLE PROPERTY, TO WHICH THE DEFENDANT IS ENTITLED SUBJECT TO A LIEN OR RIGHT OF SOME OTHER PERSON TO THE IMMEDIATE POSSESSION THEREOF.

Section 268 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(*Title.*)

To

WHEREAS

has failed to satisfy a decree passed against on the day of 18 in favour of for Rs. : it is ordered that the defendant be, and is hereby, prohibited and restrained, until the further order of this Court, from receiving from the following property in the possession of the said , that is to say, to which the defendant is entitled, subject to any claim of the said , and the said is hereby prohibited and restrained, until the further order of this Court, from delivering the said property to any person or persons whomsoever.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

No. 139.

ATTACHMENT IN EXECUTION.

PROHIBITORY ORDER, WHERE THE PROPERTY CONSISTS OF DEBTS NOT SECURED BY NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS.

Section 268 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(*Title.*)

To

WHEREAS

has failed to satisfy a decree passed against on the day of 18 , in Civil Suit No. of 18 , in favour of for Rs. : it is ordered that the defendant be, and hereby, prohibited and restrained, until the further order of this Court, from receiving from you a certain debt alleged now to be due from you to the said defendant, namely, and that you, the said , be, and you are hereby, prohibited and restrained, until the further order of this Court, from making payment of the said debt, or any part thereof, to any person whomsoever.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Prohibitory Orders of Attachment in Execution.*)

No. 140.

ATTACHMENT IN EXECUTION.

PROHIBITORY ORDER, WHERE THE PROPERTY CONSISTS OF SHARES IN A PUBLIC COMPANY, &C.

Section 268 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(*Title.*)

To Defendant, and to , Manager of Company.

WHEREAS has failed to satisfy a decree passed against on the day of 18 , in Civil Suit, No. of 18 in favour of for Rs. : it is ordered that you, the defendant, be, and you are hereby, prohibited and restrained, until the further order of this Court, from making any transfer of shares in the aforesaid Company, namely, or from receiving payment of any dividends thereof; and you , the Manager of the said Company, are hereby prohibited and restrained from permitting any such transfer or making any such payment.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

No. 141.

ATTACHMENT IN EXECUTION.

PROHIBITORY ORDER, WHERE THE PROPERTY CONSISTS OF IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.

Section 274 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(*Title.*)

To

Defendant

WHEREAS you have failed to satisfy a decree passed against you on the day of 18 , in Civil Suit, No. of 18 , in favour of for Rs. : it is ordered that you, the said be, and you are hereby, prohibited and restrained, until the further order of this Court, from alienating the property specified in the schedule hereunto annexed, by sale, gift, or otherwise, and that all persons be, and that they are hereby, prohibited from receiving the same by purchase, gift, or otherwise.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

*Schedule.*

L. S.

*Judge.*

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms : Prohibitory Order of Attachment ; Order for Payment of Money in the hands of third Party.*)

No. 142.

ATTACHMENT.

PROHIBITORY ORDER, WHERE THE PROPERTY CONSISTS OF MONEY OR OF ANY SECURITY IN THE HANDS OF A COURT OF JUSTICE OR OFFICER OF GOVERNMENT.

Sections 272 and 486 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C D.* of

To

SIR,

THE plaintiff having applied under section of the Code of Civil Procedure for an attachment of certain money now in your hands (*here state how the money is supposed to be in the hands of the person addressed, on what account, &c.*), I request that you will hold the said money subject to the further order of this Court.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your most obedient Servant,

L. S.

*Judge.*

Dated the day of 18 .

---

No. 143.

ORDER FOR PAYMENT TO THE PLAINTIFF, &C., OF MONEY, &C., IN THE HANDS OF A THIRD PARTY.

Section 277 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

Miscellaneous, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

TO THE BAILIFF OF THE COURT AND TO

WHEREAS the following property has been attached in execution of a decree in Civil Suit, No. of 18 , passed on the day of 18 , in favour of for Rs. : it is ordered that the property so attached, consisting of Rs. in money, and Rs. in Currency-notes, or a sufficient part thereof to satisfy the said decree, shall be paid over by you, the said , to , and that the said property, so far as may be necessary for the satisfaction of the said decree, shall be sold by you, the Bailiff of the Court, by public auction in the manner prescribed for sale in execution of decrees, and that the money which may be realized by such sale, or a sufficient part thereof to satisfy the

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Notice to Attaching Creditor; Warrant of Sale of Property.*)

said decree, shall be paid over to the said
and the remainder, if any, shall be paid to you, the said
GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 144.

NOTICE TO ATTACHING CREDITOR.

Section 278 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

Miscellaneous, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of .

To

WHEREAS has made application to this Court for the removal of attachment on placed at your instance in execution of the decree in Civil Suit, No. of 18 , this is to give you notice to appear before this Court on , the day of , 18 , either in person or by a pleader of the Court duly instructed, to support your claim, as attaching creditor.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 145.

WARRANT OF SALE OF PROPERTY IN EXECUTION OF A DECREE FOR MONEY.

Section 287 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

Miscellaneous, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of .

TO THE BAILIFF OF THE COURT.

THESE ARE TO COMMAND YOU to sell by auction, after giving days' previous notice, by affixing the same in this court-house, and after making due

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms : Notice to Person in Possession of moveable Property.*)

proclamation,* the
property attached under a warrant from this Court dated the
day of , 18 , in execution of a decree in favour of
in suit No. of 18 , or so much of the said property
as shall realize the sum of Rs. , being the of the said decree and
costs still remaining unsatisfied.

YOU ARE FURTHER COMMANDED to return this warrant on or before the day of
18 , with an endorsement certifying the manner in which it has been executed, or the reason why it has not been executed.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 146.

NOTICE TO PERSON IN POSSESSION OF MOVEABLE PROPERTY SOLD IN EXECUTION.

Section 300 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of
*against*
*C. D.* of

To

WHEREAS
has been the purchaser at a sale by auction in execution of the decree in the above suit
of now in your possession, you are
hereby prohibited from delivering possession of the said
to any person except the said .

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

* This proclamation shall specify the time, the place of sale, the property to be sold, the revenue assessed should the property consist of land paying revenue to Government, and the amount for the recovery of which the sale is ordered, and as fairly and accurately as possible the other particulars required by section 287 to be specified.

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Prohibitory Orders against Payment of Debts or Transfer of Shares.*)

No. 147.

PROHIBITORY ORDER AGAINST PAYMENT OF DEBTS SOLD IN EXECUTION TO ANY OTHER THAN THE PURCHASER.

Section 301 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT .

Civil Suit, No, of 18 .

*A. B.* of
*against*
*C. D.* of

To

and to

WHEREAS
has become the purchaser at a public sale in execution of the decree in the above suit of certain debt due from you to you , that is to say , it is ordered that you be, and you are hereby, prohibited from receiving, and you from making payment of, the said debt to any person or persons except the said .

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 148.

PROHIBITORY ORDER AGAINST THE TRANSFER OF SHARES SOLD IN EXECUTION.

Section 301 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of
*against*
*C. D.* of

To

and Manager of Company.

WHEREAS has become the purchaser at a public sale in execution of the decree in the above suit of certain shares in the above Company, that is to say of , standing in the name of you , it is ordered that you be, and you are hereby, prohibited from making any transfer of the said shares to any person except the said , the purchaser aforesaid, or from receiving any dividends thereon; and you , Manager of the said Company, from permitting any such transfer or making any such payment to any person except the said , the purchaser aforesaid.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Order confirming Sale, and Certificate of Sale, of Land, &c.*)

No. 149.

ORDER CONFIRMING SALE OF LAND, &C.

Section 312 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

WHEREAS the following land [*or* immoveable property] was on the day of 18 sold by the Bailiff of this Court in execution of the decree in this suit; and whereas days have elapsed and no application has been made [*or* objection allowed] to the said sale, it is ordered that the said sale be, and the said sale is hereby, confirmed.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day 18 .

*Schedule.*

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 150.

CERTIFICATE OF SALE OF LAND.

Section 316 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT .

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

THIS is to certify that has been declared the purchaser at sale by public auction on the day of 18 of in execution of decree in this suit, and that the said sale has been duly confirmed by the Court.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18

L. S.

*Judge.*

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Order for Delivery of Land; Authority to Collector to stay Public Sale of Land.*)

No. 151.

ORDER FOR DELIVERY TO CERTIFIED PURCHASER OF LAND AT A SALE IN EXECUTION.

Section 318 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of .

TO THE BAILIFF OF THE COURT.

WHEREAS has become the certified purchaser of at a sale in execution of the decree in Civil Suit, No. of 18 ; and whereas such land is in the possession of , you are hereby ordered to put the said , the certified purchaser, as aforesaid, into possession of the said , and if need be, to remove any person who may refuse to vacate the same.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 152.

AUTHORITY TO THE COLLECTOR TO STAY PUBLIC SALE OF LAND.

Section 326 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

To

*Collector of*

SIR,

In answer to your communication No. , dated , representing that the sale in execution of the decree in this suit of and lying within your district, paying revenue to Government, is objectionable, I have the honour to inform you that you are authorized to make provision for the satisfaction of the said decree in the manner recommended by you instead of proceeding to a public sale of

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your obedient Servant,

L. S.

*Judge.*

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Order for Committal of Person resisting Execution; Warrant of Arrest in Execution.*)

No. 153.

ORDER FOR COMMITTAL FOR RESISTING, &c., EXECUTION OF DECREE FOR LAND.

Section 329 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(*Title*)

To

WHEREAS it appears to the Court that has without just cause resisted [*or* obstructed] the execution of the decree of the Court passed against on the day of 18 , in Civil Suit, No. of 18 , whereby certain land or immoveable property was adjudged to , it is ordered that the said be committed to custody for a period of days.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 154.

WARRANT OF ARREST IN EXECUTION.

Section 337 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .
Miscellaneous, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of
*against*
*C. D.* of

TO THE BAILIFF OF THE COURT.

WHEREAS was adjudged by a decree of the Court, in No. of 18 , dated 18 , to pay to the plaintiff the sum of Rs. as noted in the margin, and whereas the said sum of Rs. has not been paid to the said plaintiff in satisfaction of the said decree, these are to command you to arrest the said defendant, and unless the said defendant shall pay to you the said sum of Rs. , together with Rs. for the costs of executing this process, to bring the said defendant before the Court with all convenient speed. You are further commanded to return this warrant on or before the day of 18 , with an endorsement certifying the day and manner in which it has been executed, or the reason why it has not been executed.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Principal . . . . | | | |
| Interest . . . . | | | |
| Costs . . . . . | | | |
| Execution . . . | | | |
| TOTAL . | | | |

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Notice of Payment into Court; Commissions.*)

No. 155.

NOTICE OF PAYMENT INTO COURT.

Section 377 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF

B. No. 18 .

*A. B.* v. *C. D.*

TAKE notice that the defendant has paid into Court Rs. , and says that that sum is enough to satisfy the plaintiff's claim [*or* the plaintiff's claim for, &c.].

To Mr. *X. Z.*,
the Plaintiff's Pleader

*Z.*,
Defendant's Pleader.

---

No. 156.

COMMISSION TO EXAMINE ABSENT WITNESSES.

Section 386 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of
*against*
*C. D.* of

To

WHEREAS the evidence of is required by the in the above suit; and whereas you are requested to take the examination on interrogatories [*or* vivâ voce] of such witnesses and you are hereby appointed a Commissioner for that purpose, and you are further requested to make return of such examination so soon as it may be taken [process to require the attendance of the witness will be issued by this Court on your application].[a]

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 157.

COMMISSION FOR A LOCAL INVESTIGATION, OR TO EXAMINE ACCOUNTS.

Sections 392 and 394 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of
*against*
*C. D.* of

To

WHEREAS it is deemed requisite, for the purposes of this suit, that a commission for should be issued; you are hereby appointed Commissioner for the purpose of [process to

[a] Not necessary where the commission goes to another Court.

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Warrant of Arrest before Judgment; Order for Committal.*)

compel the attendance before you of any witnesses, or for the production of any documents, which you may desire to examine or inspect, will be issued by this Court on your application.] [a]

A sum of Rs. , being your fee in the above, is herewith forwarded.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 158.

WARRANT OF ARREST BEFORE JUDGMENT.

Section 478 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

TO THE BAILIFF OF THE COURT.

WHEREAS , the plaintiff in the above suit, has proved to the satisfaction of the Court that there is probable cause for believing that the defendant is about to , these are to command you to take the said into custody, and to bring before the Court, in order that he may show cause why he should not furnish security to the amount of rupees for personal appearance before the Court, until such time as the said suit shall be fully and finally disposed of, and until execution or satisfaction of any decree that may be passed against in the suit.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 159.

ORDER FOR COMMITTAL.

Section 481 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

To

WHEREAS , plaintiff in this suit, has made application to the Court that security be taken for the appearance of the

---

[a] Not necessary where the commission goes to another Court.

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Order of Attachment before Judgment.*)

defendant to answer any judgment that may be passed against in the suit; and whereas the Court has called upon the defendant to furnish such security, or to offer a sufficient deposit in lieu of security, which has failed to do; it is ordered that the said defendant be committed to custody until the decision of the suit; or if judgment be given against , until the execution of the decree.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 160.

ATTACHMENT BEFORE JUDGMENT, WITH ORDER TO CALL FOR SECURITY FOR FULFILMENT OF DECREE.

Section 484 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

TO THE BAILIFF OF THE COURT.

WHEREAS has proved to the satisfaction of the Court that the defendant in the above suit , these are to command you to call upon the said defendant on or before the day of either to furnish security for the sum of rupees to produce and place at the disposal of this Court when required or the value thereof, or such portion of the value as may be sufficient to fulfil any decree that may be passed against , or to appear and show cause why should not furnish security; and you are further ordered to attach the said and keep the same under safe and secure custody until the further order of the Court, and in what manner you shall have executed this warrant make appear to the Court immediately after the execution hereof, and have you here then this warrant.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Orders of Attachment before Judgment.*)

No. 161.

ATTACHMENT BEFORE JUDGMENT, ON PROOF OF FAILURE TO FURNISH SECURITY.

Section 485 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

CIVIL SUIT, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

TO THE BAILIFF OF THE COURT.

WHEREAS , the plaintiff in this suit, has applied to the Court to call upon , the defendant, to furnish security to fulfil any decree that may be passed against in the suit, and whereas the Court has called upon the said to furnish such security, which has failed to do ; these are to command you to attach the property of the said and keep the same under safe and secure custody until the further order of the Court, and in what manner you shall have executed this warrant make appear to this Court immediately after the execution hereof, and have you here then this warrant.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 162.

ATTACHMENT BEFORE JUDGMENT.

PROHIBITORY ORDER, WHERE THE PROPERTY TO BE ATTACHED CONSISTS OF MOVEABLE PROPERTY, TO WHICH THE DEFENDANT IS ENTITLED, SUBJECT TO A LIEN OR RIGHT OF SOME OTHER PERSONS TO THE IMMEDIATE POSSESSION THEREOF.

Section 486 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

To Defendant.

IT is ordered that you, the said , be, and you are hereby prohibited and restrained until the further order of this Court from receiving from the following property in the possession of the said , that is to say , to which the defendant is entitled, subject to any claim of the said , and the said is hereby prohibited

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Orders of Attachment before Judgment.*)

and restrained, until the further order of this Court, from delivering the said property to any persons whomsoever.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 163.

ATTACHMENT BEFORE JUDGMENT.

PROHIBITORY ORDER, WHERE THE PROPERTY CONSISTS OF IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY.

Section 486 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

A. B. of

*against*

*C. D.* of

To

Defendant.

IT is ordered that you, the said , be, and you are hereby, prohibited and restrained, until the further order of this Court, from alienating the property specified in the schedule hereunto annexed, by sale, gift or otherwise, and that all persons be, and that they are hereby, prohibited from receiving the same by purchase, gift or otherwise.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

*Schedule.*

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 164.

ATTACHMENT BEFORE JUDGMENT.

PROHIBITORY ORDER, WHERE THE PROPERTY CONSISTS OF MONEY IN THE HANDS OF OTHER PERSONS, OR OF DEBTS NOT BEING NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS.

Section 486 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

To

IT is ordered that the defendant be, and he is hereby, prohibited and restrained, until the further order of this Court, from receiving from the [money now in hands

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Orders of Attachment before Judgment; Temporary Injunctions.*)

belonging to the said defendant *or* debts, *as the case may be, describing them*] and that the said . be, and hereby prohibited and restrained, until the further order of this Court, from making payment of the said [money, &c.], or any part thereof, to any person whomsoever.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18

L. S.

*Judge*

---

No. 165.

ATTACHMENT BEFORE JUDGMENT.

PROHIBITORY ORDER, WHERE THE PROPERTY CONSISTS OF SHARES IN A PUBLIC COMPANY, &C.

Section 486 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT .

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

To Defendant and to

Manager of Company.

IT is ordered that

, the defendant, be, and

hereby, prohibited and restrained, until the further order of the Court, from making any transfer of

shares being in the aforesaid Company, or from receiving payment of any dividends thereof, and you

Manager of the said Company, are hereby prohibited and restrained from permitting any such transfer, or making any such payment.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 166.

TEMPORARY INJUNCTIONS.

Section 492 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

UPON motion made unto this Court by , Pleader of [*or* Counsel for] the plaintiff, *A. B.*, and upon reading the petition of the said plaintiff in this matter filed

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Temporary Injunctions.*)

[this day] [*or* the plaint filed in this cause on the day of , *or* the written statement of the said plaintiff filed on the day of ] and upon hearing the evidence of and in support thereof, [*if after notice and defendant not appearing: add*, and also the evidence of as to service of notice of this motion upon the defendant, *C. D.*]. This Court doth order that an injunction be awarded to restrain the defendant, *C. D.*, his servants, workmen and agents from pulling down, or suffering to be pulled down, the house in the plaint in the said suit of the plaintiff mentioned [*or* in the written statement, *or* petition, of the plaintiff and evidence at the hearing of this motion mentioned] being No. 9, Oilmongers Street, Hindupu, in the Taluq of and from selling the materials whereof the said house is composed, until the hearing of this cause or until the further order of this Court.

Dated this day of 18 .

*Civil Judge.*

[*Where the injunction is sought to restrain the negotiation of a note or bill, the ordering part of the order may run thus*]:— to restrain the defendants and from parting with out of the custody of them or any of them or endorsing, assigning or negotiating the promissory note [*or* bill of exchange] in question, dated on or about the , &c., mentioned in the plaintiff's plaint [*or* petition] and the evidence heard at this motion until the hearing of this cause, or until the further order of this Court.

[*In Copyright cases*] to restrain the defendant, *C. D.*, his servants, agents or workmen from printing, publishing, or vending a book, called , or any part thereof, until the, &c.

[*Where part only of a book is to be restrained*] to restrain the defendant, *C. D.*, his servants, agents or workmen from printing, publishing, selling, or otherwise disposing of such parts of the book in the plaint [*or* petition and evidence, &c.,] mentioned to have been published by the defendant as hereinafter specified, namely, that part of the said book which is entitled and also that part which is entitled [*or* which is contained in page to page both inclusive] until the , &c.

[*In Patent cases*] to restrain the defendant, *C. D.*, his agents, servants and workmen, from making or vending any perforated bricks (*or as the case may be*) upon the principle of the inventions in the plaintiff's plaint [*or* petition, &c., *or* written statement, &c.,] mentioned, belonging to the plaintiffs, or either of them, during the remainder of the respective terms of the patents in the plaintiffs plaint [*or as the case may be*] mentioned, and from counterfeiting, imitating or resembling the same inventions, or either of them, or making any addition thereto, or subtraction therefrom, until the hearing, &c.

[*In cases of Trade-marks*] to restrain the defendant, *C. D.*, his servants, agents or workmen, from selling, or exposing for sale, or procuring to be sold, any composition or blacking [*or, as the case may be*] described as or purporting to be blacking manufactured by the plaintiff, *A. B.*, in bottles having affixed thereto such labels as in the plaintiff's plaint [*or* petition, &c.,] mentioned, or any other labels so contrived or expressed as, by colourable imitation or otherwise, to represent the composition or blacking sold by the defendant to be the same as the composition or blacking manufactured and sold by the plaintiff, *A. B.*, and from using trade-cards so contrived or expressed as to represent that any composition or blacking sold or proposed to be sold by the defendant is the same as the composition or blacking manufactured or sold by the plaintiff, *A. B.*, until the, &c.

[*To restrain a partner from in any way interfering in the business*] to restrain the defendant, *C. D.*, his agents and servants, from entering into any contract, and from accepting, drawing, endorsing or negotiating any bill of exchange, note or written security, in the name of the partnership-firm of *B. & D.*

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Notice of Application for Injunction; Appointment of Receiver.*)

and from contracting any debt, buying and selling any goods, and from making or entering into any verbal or written promise, agreement or undertaking, and from doing or causing to be done, any act, in the name or on the credit of the said partnership-firm of *B.* & *D.*, or whereby the said partnership-firm can or may in any manner become or be made liable to or for the payment of any sum of money, or for the performance of any contract, promise or undertaking, until the, &c.

---

### No. 167.

NOTICE OF APPLICATION FOR INJUNCTION.

Section 494 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

TAKE notice that I, *A. B.*, intend to apply at the sitting of the Court at aforesaid, on the day of for an injunction to restrain *C. D.* from further prosecuting a suit which he has commenced against me in , to recover damages for the breach of the contract for the specific performance of which this suit was commenced [*or* to restrain him from receiving and giving discharges for any of the debts due to the partnership in the matter of the partnership between us for the winding-up of which the suit was commenced, *or* from digging the turf from the land which was agreed to be sold by him to me by the agreement, the specific performance of which this suit is commenced to enforce, *or, as the case may be*].

Dated this day of 18

To C. D.

*A. B.*

[*N. B.—Where the injunction is to be applied for against a party whose name and address do not appear upon any proceeding already filed in the suit, such name and address must be stated in full to enable the proper officer to serve the notice.*]

---

### No. 168.

APPOINTMENT OF A RECEIVER.

Section 503 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of 18 .

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

To

WHEREAS has been attached in execution of a decree passed in the above suit on the day of 18 , in favour of : you are hereby (subject to your giving security to the satisfaction of the *Registrar*) appointed Receiver of the said property under section 503 of the Code of Civil Procedure, with full powers under the provisions of that section.

YOU are required to render a due and proper account of your receipts and disbursements in respect of the said property on . You will be entitled to remuneration

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms : Bond to be given by Receiver ; Order of Reference to Arbitration.*)

at the rate of per cent. upon your receipts under the authority of this appointment.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 169.

BOND TO BE GIVEN BY RECEIVER.

Section 503 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

Civil Suit, No. of

*A. B.* of

*against*

*C. D.* of

KNOW all men by these presents, that we, *I. J.* of &c., and *K. L.* of &c., and *M. N* of &c., are jointly and severally bound to *G. H., Registrar* of the Court of in Rs. , to be paid to the said *G. H.* or his attorney, executors, administrators or assigns. For which payment to be made we bind ourselves, and each of us in the whole, our and each of our heirs, executors and administrators, jointly and severally by these presents.

Dated this day of 18 .

And whereas a plaint has been filed in this Court by *A. B.* against *C. D.* for the purpose of [*here insert object of suit*].

And whereas the said *I. J.* has been appointed, by order of the above-mentioned Court, to receive the rents and profits of the immoveable property, and to get in the outstanding moveable property of *O. P.*, the testator in the said plaint named.

Now the condition of this obligation is such, that if the above-bounden *I. J.* shall duly account for all and every the sum and sums of money which he shall so receive on account of the rents and profits of the immoveable property, and in respect of the moveable property of the said *O. P.* [*or, as may be*] at such periods as the said Court shall appoint, and shall duly pay the balances which shall from time to time be certified to be due from him as the said Court hath directed or shall hereafter direct, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise it shall remain in full force.

*I. J.*
*K. L.*
*M. N.*

Signed and delivered by the above-bounden in the presence of

NOTE.—*If deposit of money be made, the memorandum thereof should follow the terms of the condition of the bond.*

---

No. 170.

ORDER OF REFERENCE TO ARBITRATION UNDER AGREEMENT OF PARTIES.

Section 508 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(*Title.*)

To

WHEREAS the above-mentioned plaintiff and defendant have agreed to refer the matters in difference between them in the above suit to your arbitration and award, you are hereby

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Orders of Reference to Arbitration.*)

appointed accordingly to determine all the said matters in difference between the parties, and with power, by consent of the parties, to determine which party shall pay the costs of this reference.

You are required to deliver your award in writing to this Court on or before the day of 18 , or such other day as this Court may further fix.

Process to compel the attendance before you of any witnesses, or for the production of any documents which you may desire to examine or inspect, will be issued by this Court on your application, and you are empowered to administer to such witnesses oath or affirmation.

A sum of Rs. , being your fee in the above suit, is herewith forwarded.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 171.

ORDER OF REFERENCE TO ARBITRATION BY COURT, WITH CONSENT.

Section 508 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

(*Title.*)

UPON reading a petition of the plaintiff, filed this day, and on the consent of for the defendant, and upon hearing for the plaintiff and for the defendant, it is ordered, by and with the consent of all the parties, that all matters in difference in this suit, including all dealings and transactions between all parties, be referred to the final determination of , who is to make his award in writing and submit the same to this Court, together with all proceedings, depositions and exhibits in this suit, within one month from the date hereof. And it is ordered further, by and with the like consent, that the said arbitrator is to be at liberty to examine the parties and their witnesses upon oath or affirmation, which he is empowered to administer, and that the said arbitrator shall have all such powers or authorities as are vested in arbitrators under the Code of Civil Procedure, including therein power to call for all books of account that he may consider necessary. And it is further ordered by and with the like consent, that the costs of this suit, together with the costs of reference to arbitration, up to and including the award of the said arbitrator, and the enforcement thereof, do abide the result of the finding of the said arbitrator. And it is further ordered, by and with the like consent, that the said arbitrator be at liberty to appoint a competent accountant to assist him in the investigation of the several matters referred to him as aforesaid, and that the remuneration of such accountant and other charges attending thereto be in the discretion of the said arbitrator.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18

L. S.

*Judge.*

# THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Summons in Summary Suit on Negotiable Instrument; Memorandum of Appeal.*)

## No. 172.

### SUMMONS IN SUMMARY SUIT ON NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENT.

Section 532 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

---

No. OF SUIT.

IN THE COURT OF AT

, *Plaintiff.*

, *Defendant.*

To

[*Here enter the defendant's name, description and address.*]

WHEREAS [*here enter the plaintiff's name, description and address*] has instituted a suit in this Court against you under Chapter XXXIX of the Code of Civil Procedure for Rs. principal and interest [*or* Rs. balance of principal and interest] due to him as the payee [*or* endorsee] of a bill of exchange [*or* hundí *or* promissory note] of which a copy is hereto annexed, you are hereby summoned to obtain leave from the Court within ten days from the service hereof, inclusive of the day of such service, to appear and defend the suit, and within such time to cause an appearance to be entered for you. In default whereof the plaintiff will be entitled at any time after the expiration of such ten days to obtain a decree for any sum not exceeding the sum of Rs. [*here state the sum claimed*] and the sum of Rs. for costs.

Leave to appear may be obtained on an application to the Court supported by affidavit or declaration showing that there is a defence to the suit on the merits, or that it is reasonable that you should be allowed to appear in the suit.

[*Here copy the bill of exchange, hundí or promissory note, and all endorsements upon it.*]

---

## No. 173.

### MEMORANDUM OF APPEAL.

Section 541 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

---

MEMORANDUM OF APPEAL.

(*Name, &c., as in Register.*) Plaintiff—Appellant.

(*Name, &c., as in Register.*) Defendant—Respondent.

[*Name of Appellant*] [plaintiff *or* defendant] above-named appeals to the High Court at [*or* District Court at , *as the case may be*] against the decree of in the above suit dated the day of , for the following reasons, namely [*here state the grounds of objection*].

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Register of Appeals.*)

No. 174.

REGISTER OF APPEALS.

Section 548 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

COURT (*or* HIGH COURT) AT

REGISTER OF APPEALS FROM DECREES in the year 18

| Date of Memorandum. | No. of Appeal. | APPELLANT. | | | RESPONDENT. | | | DECREE APPEALED FROM. | | | | APPEARANCE. | | | JUDGMENT. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Name. | Description. | Place of abode. | Name. | Description. | Place of abode. | Of what Court. | No. of original Suit. | Particulars. | Amount or Value. | Day for parties to appear. | Appellant. | Respondent. | Date. | Confirmed, reversed or altered. | For what or Amount. |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Notice to Respondent; Decree on Appeal.*)

No. 175.

NOTICE TO RESPONDENT OF THE DAY FIXED FOR THE HEARING OF THE APPEAL.
Section 553 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT .

, *Appellant*, v. , *Respondent*.

APPEAL from the of the Court of
dated the day of 18 .

*Respondent.*

To

TAKE notice that an appeal from the decree of
in this case has been presented by
and registered in this Court, and that the
day of 18 has been fixed by this Court for the hearing of this appeal.

If no appearance is made on your behalf by yourself, your pleader, or by some one by law authorized to act for you in this appeal, it will be heard and decided *ex parte* in your absence.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

[NOTE.—*If a stay of execution has been ordered, intimation should be given of the fact on this notice.*]

---

No. 176.

DECREE ON APPEAL.
Section 579 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

, *Appellant*, v. , *Respondent*.

APPEAL from the of the Court of dated the
day of 18 .

Memorandum of Appeal.

, *Plaintiff*.
, *Defendant*.

Plaintiff [*or* defendant] above-named appeals to the Court at
against the decree of in the above suit, dated the
day of 18 , for the following reasons, namely;

[*here state the reasons*]

This appeal coming on for hearing on the , day of 18
before , in the presence of
for the Appellant, and of for the Respondent, it is ordered—

[*here state the relief granted*].

The costs of this appeal, amounting to , are to be paid by
The costs of the original suit are to be paid by

GIVEN under my hand, this day of

L. S.

*Judge.*

THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*continued.*

(*Forms: Register of Appeals from Appellate Decrees.*)

No. 177.

REGISTER OF APPEALS FROM APPELLATE DECREES.

Section 587 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

HIGH COURT AT

REGISTER OF APPEALS FROM APPELLATE DECREES.

| Date of Memorandum. | No. of Appeal. | APPELLANT. | | | RESPONDENT. | | | DECREE APPEALED FROM. | | | | APPEARANCE. | | | JUDGMENT. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Name. | Description. | Place of abode. | Name. | Description. | Place of abode. | Of what Court. | No. of Original suit and of Appeal. | Particulars. | Amount or Value. | Day for parties to appear. | Appellant. | Respondent. | Date. | Confirmed, reversed or altered. | For what or Amount. |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE—*concluded.*

(*Forms : Notice to show Cause against Review of Judgment ; Notice of Change of Pleader ; Memorandum at foot of Process of Court.*)

No. 178.

NOTICE TO SHOW CAUSE WHY A REVIEW SHOULD NOT BE GRANTED.

Section 626 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

IN THE COURT OF AT

, *Plaintiff*, v. , *Defendant.*

To

TAKE notice that has applied to this Court for a review of its judgment passed on the day of 18 in the above case. The day of 18 is fixed for you to show cause why the Court should not grant a review of its judgment in this case.

GIVEN under my hand and the seal of the Court, this day of 18 .

L. S.

*Judge.*

---

No. 179.

NOTICE OF CHANGE OF PLEADER.

IN THE COURT OF AT

*A. B.* of
*against*
*C. D.* of

TO THE REGISTRAR OF THE COURT.

TAKE notice that I, *A. B.* [*or C. D.*], have hitherto employed as my pleader *G. H.* of in the above-mentioned cause, but that I have ceased to employ him, and that my present pleader is *J. K.* of

*A. B.* [*or C. D.*]

---

No. 180.

MEMORANDUM TO BE PLACED AT FOOT OF EVERY SUMMONS, NOTICE, DECREE OR ORDER OF COURT, OR ANY OTHER PROCESS OF THE COURT.

Hours of attendance at the office of the Registrar [*place of office*] from *ten* till *four* except on [*here insert the day on which the office will be closed*], when the office will be closed at *one.*

# THE PRESIDENCY SMALL CAUSE COURTS ACT, 1882.

CONTENTS.

PREAMBLE.

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Commencement.
2. Repeal of enactments.
   References in previous Acts.
3. Amendment of Acts.
4. "Small Cause Court" defined.

CHAPTER II.

CONSTITUTION AND OFFICERS OF THE COURT.

5. Courts of Small Causes established.
6. Court to be deemed under superintendence, &c., of High Court.
7. Appointment, suspension and removal of Judges.
8. Rank and precedence of Judges.
9. Power to make rules.
10. Chief Judge to distribute business of Court.
11. Procedure in case of difference of opinion.
12. Seal to be used.
13. Appointment of Registrar and ministerial officers.
    Powers and duties of such officers.
14. Registrar may be invested with powers of a Judge in suits not exceeding twenty rupees.
15. Judge or other officer not to practice or trade.

CHAPTER III.

LAW ADMINISTERED BY THE COURT.

16. Questions arising in suits, &c., under Act to be decided according to law administered by High Court.
17. Local limits of jurisdiction of Court.
18. Suits in which Court has jurisdiction.
19. Suits in which Court has no jurisdiction.

## CHAPTER IV.

### JURISDICTION IN RESPECT OF SUITS.

SECTIONS.

20. Court may by consent try suits beyond pecuniary limits of jurisdiction.
21. Suits by and against officers of Court.
22. Costs when plaintiff sues in High Court in other cases cognizable by Small Cause Court.

---

## CHAPTER V.

### PROCEDURE IN SUITS.

23. Portions of Civil Procedure Code extending to Court.
24. No written statement except in cases of set-off.
25. Return of documents admitted in evidence.
26. Compensation payable by plaintiff to defendant in certain cases.
27. Decree-holder to accompany officer executing warrant.
28. Things attached to immoveable property and removeable by tenant to be deemed moveable in execution.
29. Discharge of judgment-debtor on sufficient security.
30. Court may in certain cases suspend execution of decree.
31. Execution of decree of Small Cause Court by other Courts.
Procedure when decree transferred.
32. Minors may sue in certain cases as if of full age.
33. Power to delegate non-judicial duties.
34. Registrar to hear and determine suits like a Judge.
Proviso.
35. Registrar may execute all decrees with the same powers as a Judge.
36. Decrees and orders of Registrar to be subject to new trial as if made by a Judge.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### NEW TRIALS AND RE-HEARING.

37. Judgments and orders of Court final.
Power to order new trial in Small Cause Court.
38. Application for re-hearing in High Court.
39. Procedure at re-hearing.
40. Execution of decree of High Court.
41. Summons against person occupying property without leave.
42. Service of summons.
43. Order for possession.
44. Such order to justify bailiff entering on property and giving possession.
Bar to proceedings against Judge or officer for issuing, &c., order or summons.
45. Applicant if entitled to possession not to be deemed trespasser for any error in proceedings.
Occupant may sue for compensation.

## CHAPTER VII.

### Recovery of Possession of Immoveable Property.

Sections.

46. Liability of applicant obtaining order when not entitled.
Application for order in such case an act of trespass.
47. Stay of proceedings on occupant giving security to bring suit against applicant.
48. Proceedings to be regulated by Code of Civil Procedure.
49. Recovery of possession no bar to suit to try title.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

### Distresses.

50. Local extent of chapter.
Saving of certain rents.
51. Appointment of bailiffs and appraisers.
52. Security to be given by appointees.
53. Application for distress-warrant.
54. Issue of distress-warrant.
55. Time for distress.
56. What places bailiff may force open.
57. Property which may be seized.
58. Impounding distress.
59. Inventory.
Notice of intended appraisement and sale.
Copies of inventory and notice to be filed.
60. Application to discharge or suspend warrant.
61. Claim to goods distrained made by a stranger.
62. Power to award compensation to debtor or claimant.
63. Power to transfer to High Court cases involving more than Rs. 1,000.
64. Appraisement.
Notice of sale.
65. Sale.
Application of proceeds.
66. Costs of distresses.
67. Account of costs and proceeds.
68. Bar of distresses except under this chapter.
Penalty for making illegal distresses.

---

## CHAPTER IX.

### References to High Court.

69. Reference when compulsory.
70. Security to be furnished on such reference by party against whom contingent judgment given.
If no such security given, party to be deemed to have submitted to judgment.

## CHAPTER X.

### Fees and Costs.

Sections.

71. Institution-fee.
72. Fees for processes.
73. Repayment of half fees on settlement before hearing.
74. Fees and costs of poor persons.
75. Power to vary fees.
76. Expense of employing legal practitioners.
77. Sections 3, 5 and 25 of Court-fees Act, 1870, saved.

---

## CHAPTER XI.

### Misconduct of inferior Ministerial Officers.

78. Power to fine officers.
79. Default of bailiff or other officer in execution of order or warrant.
80. Extortion or default of officers.
81. Court empowered to summon witnesses, &c.
82. Enforcement of order.

---

## CHAPTER XII.

### Contempt of Court.

83. Procedure of Court in certain cases of contempt.
84. Record in such cases.
85. Procedure where Court considers that case should not be dealt with under section 83.
86. Discharge of offender on submission or apology.
87. Imprisonment or committal of person refusing to answer or produce document.
88. Appeal from orders under sections 83 and 87.

---

## CHAPTER XIII.

### Miscellaneous.

89. Persons by whom process may be served.
90. Registers and returns.
91. Court to furnish records, &c., called for by Local Government or High Court.
92. Holidays and vacations.
93. Certain persons exempt from arrest by Court.
94. No suit to lie upon decree of Court.
95. Place of imprisonment.

SECTIONS.
96. Tender in suit for anything done under Act.
97. Limitation of prosecutions.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.—ENACTMENTS REPEALED.
THE SECOND SCHEDULE.—PORTIONS OF CIVIL PROCEDURE CODE EXTENDING TO COURT.
THE THIRD SCHEDULE.—FORMS OF AFFIDAVIT, WARRANT, INVENTORY, &c.
THE FOURTH SCHEDULE.—FEES FOR SUMMONSES AND OTHER PROCESSES.

## ACT No. XV OF 1882.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 17th March, 1882.*

An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to the Courts of Small Causes established in the Presidency-towns.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the law relating to the Courts of Small Causes established in the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay; It is hereby enacted as follows :—

### CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

Short title. Commencement.

1. This Act may be called "The Presidency Small Cause Courts Act, 1882"; and it shall come into force on the first day of July, 1882.

But nothing herein contained shall affect the provisions of the Army Act, 1881, section one hundred and fifty-one, or the rights or liabilities of any person under any decree passed before that day. 44 & 45 Vic cap. 58.

Repeal of enactments.

2. On and from the said day the enactments specified in the first schedule hereto annexed shall be repealed to the extent mentioned therein.

But all Courts constituted, appointments made and securities given under any of the said enactments shall, so far as may be, be deemed to have been respectively constituted, made and given under this Act.

References in previous Acts.

All references to any enactment hereby repealed made in Acts passed prior to the said day shall be read, so far as may be practicable, as if made to this Act or the corresponding provisions hereof.

III of 0.

**3.** In Act No. XXIII of 1850 (*for securing the Land-revenue of Calcutta*), section 3, for the word and figures "Act VII, 1847," the words and figures "the Presidency Small Cause Courts Act, 1882, Chapter VIII," shall be substituted; the words "as provided by the said Act" shall be repealed; and for each of the expressions "a Commissioner of the Court for recovery of small debts referred to in the said Act" and "the said Commissioners" the words "the Judges of the Court of Small Causes at Calcutta" shall be substituted. Amendment of Acts.

V of 1882.

In the Code of Civil Procedure, section 8, after the word and figures "Chapter XXXIX" the words and figures "and by the Presidency Small Cause Courts Act, 1882," shall be inserted.

**4.** In this Act, "the Small Cause Court" means the Court of Small Causes constituted under this Act in the town of Calcutta, Madras or Bombay, as the case may be. "Small Cause Court" defined.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### Constitution and Officers of the Court.

**5.** There shall be in each of the towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay a Court to be called the Court of Small Causes of Calcutta, Madras or Bombay, as the case may be. Courts of Small Causes established.

**6.** The Small Cause Court shall be deemed to be a Court subject to the superintendence of the High Court of Judicature at Fort William, Madras or Bombay, as the case may be, within the meaning of the Letters Patent respectively dated the 28th day of December, 1865, for such High Courts, and within the meaning of the Code of Civil Procedure; and the High Court shall have, in respect of the Small Cause Court, the same powers as it has under the twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth of Victoria, chapter 104, section 15, in respect of Courts subject to its appellate jurisdiction. Court to be deemed under superintendence, &c., of High Court.

of 1882.

25 Vic., 104.

**7.** Subject to the control of the Governor General in Council, the Local Government may, from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, appoint a person to be Chief Judge, and so many other persons as it thinks fit to be Judges, of the Small Cause Court: Provided that not less than one-third of the persons so appointed, including the Chief Judge, shall be advocates of one of the said High Courts. Appointment, suspension and removal of Judges.

The Local Government may, by a like notification, suspend, and, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, remove, any Judge so ppointed.

All barristers who, when this Act comes into force, are, or are acting as Judges of the Small Cause Court shall, for the purposes of this section, be deemed to be advocates of a High Court.

Rank and precedence of Judges.

8. The Chief Judge shall be the first of the Judges in rank and precedence.

The other Judges shall have rank and precedence as the Local Government may, from time to time, direct.

Power to make rules.

9. Except as otherwise provided by this or any other law for the time being in force, the Small Cause Court may, with the previous sanction of the High Court, make rules to provide, in such manner as it thinks fit, for all matters not specially provided for by this Act, and for the exercise, by one or more of its Judges, of any powers conferred on the Small Cause Court by this Act or by any other law for the time being in force.

Chief Judge to distribute business of Court.

10. Subject to such rules, the Chief Judge may, from time to time, make such arrangements as he thinks fit for the distribution of the business of the Court among the various Judges thereof.

Procedure in case of difference of opinion.

11. Save as hereinafter otherwise provided, when two or more of the Judges sitting together differ on any question the opinion of the majority shall prevail; and if the Court is equally divided, the Chief Judge, if he is one of the Judges so differing, or, in his absence, the Judge first in rank and precedence of the Judges so differing, shall have the casting voice.

Seal to be used.

12. The Small Cause Court shall use a seal of such form and dimensions as are for the time being prescribed by the Local Government.

Appointment of Registrar and ministerial officers.

13. The Local Government may, from time to time, appoint an officer to be called the Registrar of the Court and to be the chief ministerial officer of the Court;

and the Chief Judge may, from time to time, subject to the control of the Local Government, appoint as many clerks, bailiffs and other ministerial officers as may be necessary for the administration of justice by the Court, and for the exercise and performance of the powers and duties conferred and imposed on it by this Act or any other law for the time being in force.

Powers and duties of such officers.

The Registrar and other officers so appointed shall exercise such powers, and discharge such duties, of a ministerial nature, as the Chief Judge may, from time to time, by rule, direct.

The Chief Judge may suspend or remove any Registrar or other officer so appointed; but the removal of any Registrar or officer drawing a monthly salary of one hundred rupees or upwards shall be subject to the orders of the Local Government.

14. The Local Government may invest the Registrar with the powers of a Judge under this Act for the trial of suits in which the amount or value of the subject-matter does not exceed twenty rupees. And, subject to the orders of the Chief Judge, any Judge of the Small Cause Court may, whenever he thinks fit, transfer from his own file to the file of the Registrar any suit which the latter is competent to try.

Registrar may be invested with powers of a Judge in suits not exceeding twenty rupees.

15. No Judge or other officer appointed under this Act shall, during his continuance as such Judge or officer, either by himself or as a partner of any other person, practice or act, either directly or indirectly, as an advocate, attorney, vakíl or other legal practitioner, or be concerned, either on his own account or for any other person, or as the partner of any other person, in any trade or profession.

Judge or other officer not to practice or trade.

Any such Judge or officer so practising, acting or concerned shall be deemed to have committed an offence under section 168 of the Indian Penal Code.

V of 1860.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to prohibit any such Judge or officer from being a member of any company incorporated or registered under Royal Charter, Letters Patent, Act of Parliament or Act of any British Indian legislature.

---

## CHAPTER III.

### Law administered by the Court.

16. All questions, other than questions relating to procedure or practice which arise in suits or other proceedings under this Act in the Small Cause Court, shall be dealt with and determined according to the law for the time being administered by the High Court in the exercise of its ordinary original civil jurisdiction.

Questions arising in suits, &c., under Act to be decided according to law administered by High Court.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### Jurisdiction in respect of Suits.

17. The local limits of the jurisdiction of each of the Small Cause Courts shall be the local limits for the time being of the ordinary original civil jurisdiction of the High Court.

Local limits of jurisdiction of Court.

Suits in which Court has jurisdiction.

**18.** Subject to the exceptions in section 19, the Small Cause Court shall have jurisdiction to try all suits of a civil nature—

when the amount or value of the subject-matter does not exceed two thousand rupees: and

(*a*) the cause of action has arisen, either wholly or in part, within the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Small Cause Court, and the leave of the Court has, for reasons to be recorded by it in writing, been given before the institution of the suit; or

(*b*) all the defendants, at the time of the institution of the suit, actually and voluntarily reside, or carry on business, or personally work for gain, within such local limits; or

(*c*) any of the defendants, at the time of the institution of the suit, actually and voluntarily resides, or carries on business, or personally works for gain, within such local limits, and either the leave of the Court has been given before the institution of the suit, or the defendants who do not reside, or carry on business, or personally work for gain, as aforesaid, acquiesce in such institution.

EXPLANATION I.—When in any suit the sum claimed is, by a set-off admitted by both parties, reduced to a balance not exceeding two thousand rupees, the Small Cause Court shall have jurisdiction to try such suit.

EXPLANATION II.—Where a person has a permanent dwelling at one place and also a lodging at another place for a temporary purpose only, he shall be deemed to reside at both places in respect of any cause of action arising at the place where he has such temporary lodging.

EXPLANATION III.—A Corporation or Company shall be deemed to carry on business at its sole or principal office in British India, or, in respect of any cause of action arising at any place where it has also a subordinate office, at such place.

Suits in which Court has no jurisdiction.

**19.** The Small Cause Court shall have no jurisdiction in—

(*a*) suits concerning the assessment or collection of the revenue;

(*b*) suits concerning any act ordered or done by the Governor General in Council or the Local Government, or by the Governor General or a Governor, or by any Member of the Council of the Governor General or of the Governor of Madras or Bombay, in his official capacity, or by any person by order of the Governor General in Council or the Local Government;

(*c*) suits concerning any act ordered or done by any Judge or judicial officer in the execution of his office, or by any person in pursuance of

any judgment or order of any Court or any such Judge or judicial officer;

(*d*) suits for the recovery of immoveable property;

(*e*) suits for the partition of immoveable property;

(*f*) suits for the foreclosure or redemption of a mortgage of immoveable property;

(*g*) suits for the determination of any other right to or interest in immoveable property;

(*h*) suits for the specific performance or rescission of contracts;

(*i*) suits to obtain an injunction;

(*j*) suits for the cancellation or rectification of instruments;

(*k*) suits to enforce a trust;

(*l*) suits for a general average loss and suits on policies of insurance on sea-going vessels;

(*m*) suits for compensation in respect of collisions on the high seas;

(*n*) suits for compensation for the infringement of a patent, copyright or trade-mark;

(*o*) suits for a dissolution of partnership or for an account of partnership-transactions;

(*p*) suits for an account of property and its due administration under the decree of the Court;

(*q*) suits for compensation for libel, slander, malicious prosecution, adultery or breach of promise of marriage;

(*r*) suits for the restitution of conjugal rights, for the recovery of a wife, or for a divorce;

(*s*) suits for declaratory decrees;

(*t*) suits for possession of a hereditary office;

(*u*) suits against Sovereign Princes or Ruling Chiefs, or against Ambassadors or Envoys of Foreign States;

(*v*) suits on any judgment of a High Court;

(*w*) suits the cognizance whereof by the Small Cause Court is barred by any law for the time being in force.

Court may by consent try suits beyond pecuniary limits of jurisdiction.

**20.** When the parties to a suit which, if the amount or value of the subject-matter thereof did not exceed two thousand rupees, would be cognizable by the Small Cause Court, have entered into an agreement[a] in writing that the Small Cause Court shall have jurisdiction to try such suit, the Court

---

[a] As to additional fee payable on the filing of such agreement, see section 71, *infra*.

shall have jurisdiction to try the same, although the amount or value of the subject-matter thereof may exceed two thousand rupees.

Every such agreement shall be filed in the Small Cause Court, and, when so filed, the parties to it shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the Court, and shall be bound by its decision in such suit.

Suits by and against officers of Court.

**21.** All suits to which an officer of the Small Cause Court is, as such, a party, except suits in respect of property taken in execution of its process, or the proceeds or value thereof, may be instituted in the High Court at the election of the plaintiff as if this Act had not been passed.

Costs when plaintiff sues in High Court in other cases cognizable by Small Cause Court.

**22.** If any suit cognizable by the Small Cause Court, other than a suit to which section 21 applies, is instituted in the High Court, and if in such suit the plaintiff obtains, in the case of a suit founded on contract, a decree for any matter of an amount or value less than two thousand rupees, and in the case of any other suit a decree for any matter of an amount or value of less than three hundred rupees, no costs shall be allowed to the plaintiff;

and if in any such suit the plaintiff does not obtain a decree, the defendant shall be entitled to his costs as between attorney and client.

The foregoing rules shall not apply to any suit in which the Judge who tries the same certifies that it was one fit to be brought in the High Court.[a]

---

## CHAPTER V.

### Procedure in Suits.

Portions of Civil Procedure Code extending to Court.

**23.** The portions of the Code of Civil Procedure specified in the second schedule hereto annexed shall extend, and shall, so far as the same may, in the judgment of the Court, be applicable, be applied, to the Small Cause Court; and the procedure prescribed thereby shall be the procedure followed in the Court in all suits cognizable by it, except where such procedure is inconsistent with the procedure prescribed by any specific provisions of this Act: XIV of 1882.

Provided that the Court may, subject to the control of the Local Government, from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, declare that any of the said portions of the said Court shall not extend and be applied to the Small Cause Court, or that any of such portions shall so extend and be applied with such modifications as the Court, subject to the control aforesaid, may think fit.

---

or to any suit under section 47 of this Act, which see.

XIV of 1882 **24.** Except in cases of set-off under the Code of Civil Procedure, section 111, no written statement shall be received unless required by the Court.

No written statement except in cases of set-off.

**25.** When a period of eight days from the decision of a suit has expired without any application for a new trial or re-hearing of such suit having been made, or when any such application has been made within such period and such application has been refused, or the new trial or re-hearing (as the case may be) has ended, any person, whether a party to the suit or not, desirous of receiving back any document produced by him in the suit and placed on the record, shall, unless the document is impounded under section 143 of the Code of Civil Procedure, be entitled to receive back the same: XIV of 1882.

Return of documents admitted in evidence.

Provided that a document may be returned at any time before any of such events on such terms as the Court may direct: provided also that no document shall be returned which, by force of the decree, has become void or useless.

On the return of a document which has been admitted in evidence, a receipt shall be given, by the party receiving it, in a receipt-book to be kept for the purpose.

**26.** In any suit in which the defendant appears and does not admit the claim, and the plaintiff does not obtain a decree for the full amount of his claim, the Small Cause Court may in its discretion order the plaintiff to pay to the defendant, by way of satisfaction for his trouble and attendance, such sum as it thinks fit.

Compensation payable by plaintiff to defendant in certain cases.

When any claim preferred, or objection made, under section 278 of the Code of Civil Procedure is disallowed, the Small Cause Court may in its discretion order the person preferring or making such claim or objection to pay to the decree-holder, or to the judgment-debtor, or to both, by way of satisfaction as aforesaid, such sum or sums as it thinks fit. XIV of 1882.

And when any claim or objection is allowed the Court may award such compensation by way of damages to the claimant or objector as it thinks fit; and the order of the Court awarding or refusing such compensation shall bar any suit in respect of injury caused by the attachment.

Any order under this section may, in default of payment of the amount payable thereunder, be enforced by the person in whose favour it is made against the person against whom it is made as if it were a decree of the Court.

**27.** Whenever the Small Cause Court issues a warrant for the arrest of a judgment-debtor or the attachment of his property, the decree-holder, or some other person on his behalf, shall accompany the officer of the Court

Decree-holder to accompany officer executing warrant.

entrusted with the execution of such warrant, and shall point out to such officer the judgment-debtor or the property to be attached, as the case may be.

Things attached to immoveable property and removeable by tenant to be deemed moveable in execution.

**28.** When the judgment-debtor under any decree of the Small Cause Court is a tenant of immoveable property, anything attached to such property, and which he might before the termination of his tenancy lawfully remove without the permission of his landlord, shall, for the purpose of the execution of such decree, be deemed to be moveable property, and may, if sold in such execution, be severed by the purchaser, but shall not be removed by him from the property until he has done to the property whatever the judgment-debtor would have been bound to do to it if he had removed such thing.

Discharge of judgment-debtor on sufficient security.

**29.** Whenever any judgment-debtor, who has been arrested or whose property has been seized in execution of a decree of the Small Cause Court, offers security to the satisfaction of such Court for payment of the amount which he has been ordered to pay and the costs, the Court may order him to be discharged or the property to be released.

Court may in certain cases suspend execution of decree.

**30.** Whenever it appears to the Small Cause Court that any judgment-debtor under its decree is unable, from sickness, poverty or other sufficient cause, to pay the amount of the decree, or, if such Court has ordered the same to be paid in instalments, the amount of any instalment thereof, it may, from time to time, for such time and upon such terms as it thinks fit, suspend the execution of such decree and discharge the debtor, or make such order as it thinks fit.

Execution of decree of Small Cause Court by other Courts.

**31.** If the judgment-debtor under any decree of the Small Cause Court has not, within the local limits of its jurisdiction, moveable property sufficient to satisfy the decree, the Court may, on the application of the decree-holder, send the decree for execution—

(*a*) in the case of execution against immoveable property situate within such local limits—to the High Court;

(*b*) in all other cases—to any Civil Court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction such judgment-debtor, or any moveable or immoveable property of such judgment-debtor, may be found.

Procedure when decree transferred.

The procedure prescribed by the Code of Civil Procedure[a] for the execution of decrees by Courts other than those which made them shall be the procedure followed in such cases. XIV of 1882.

Minors may sue in certain cases as if of full age.

**32.** Notwithstanding anything contained in the Code of Civil Procedure as applied by this Act, any minor may institute a suit for any sum of money, not XIV of 1882.

---

[a] See Act XIV of 1882, Chapter XIX.

exceeding five hundred rupees, which may be due to him under section 70 of the Indian Contract Act, 1872, for wages or piece-work or for work as a servant, in the same manner as if he were of full age.

IX of 1872.

XIV of 1882.

**33.** Any non-judicial or quasi-judicial act which the Code of Civil Procedure as applied by this Act requires to be done by a Judge, and any act which may be done by a Commissioner appointed to examine and adjust accounts under section 394 of that Code as so applied, may be done by the Registrar of the Small Cause Court or by such other officer of that Court as that Court may, from time to time, appoint in this behalf.

Power to delegate non-judicial duties.

The High Court may, from time to time, by rule, declare what shall be deemed to be non-judicial and quasi-judicial acts within the meaning of this section.

**34.** The suits cognizable by the Registrar under section 14 shall be heard and determined by him in like manner in all respects as a Judge of the Court might hear and determine the same:

Registrar to hear and determine suits like a Judge.

Provided that, subject to the control of the Chief Judge, any Judge of the Court may, whenever he thinks fit, transfer to his own file any suit on the file of the Registrar.

Proviso.

**35.** The Registrar may receive applications for the execution of decrees of any value passed by the Court, and may commit and discharge judgment-debtors, and make any order in respect thereof which a Judge of the Court might make under this Act.

Registrar may execute all decrees with the same powers as a Judge.

**36.** Every decree and order made by the Registrar in any suit or proceeding shall be subject to the same provisions in regard to new trial as if made by a Judge of the Court.

Decrees and orders of Registrar to be subject to new trial as if made by a Judge.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### New Trials and Re-hearing.

**37.** Save as is herein specially provided, every decree and order of the Small Cause Court in a suit shall be final and conclusive; but the Court may, on application of either party, made within eight days from the date of the decree or order in any suit (not being a decree passed under section 522 of the Code of Civil Procedure), order a new trial to be held, or alter, set aside or reverse the decree or order, upon such terms as it thinks reasonable, and may, in the meantime, stay the proceedings.

Judgments and orders of Court final.

XIV of 1882.

Power to order new trial in Small Cause Court.

**38.** Any party may, within eight days after the judgment in any suit in the Small Cause Court in which the amount or value of the subject-matter

Application for re-hear-

ing in High Court.

exceeds one thousand rupees, apply [a] to the High Court for an order that such suit may be re-heard in the High Court.

Such application shall be supported by affidavits, and, in case the applicant has appeared in the Small Cause Court by advocate, vakíl, attorney or pleader, by a certificate from such advocate, vakíl, attorney or pleader that in his opinion there are good grounds for re-hearing the suit; and if, on hearing such application, the High Court is of opinion that there has been a miscarriage or failure of justice, or that there are other good grounds for such re-hearing, the Court shall make an order *ex parte*, on such terms as it thinks fit, for such re-hearing, and fix a day for the same, whereof notice shall be given to the opposite party.

The rules contained in sections 545, 546 and 547 of the Code of Civil Procedure, relating to staying and executing decrees under appeal, shall apply in the case of applications under this section as if such applications were appeals from the decisions of the Small Cause Court. XIV of 1882.

Procedure at re-hearing.

**39.** On the day fixed under section 38 or on any other day to which the re-hearing may be adjourned, the High Court, or some Judge thereof, shall proceed to re-hear and determine the case as if the same were a suit brought in such High Court in its ordinary original civil jurisdiction, in which the plaintiff in the Small Cause Court was plaintiff, and the defendant in such Court was defendant, and in which written statements had not been ordered to be filed; and, except as herein otherwise provided, all the practice and procedure of such High Court in respect of suits brought in its ordinary original civil jurisdiction shall be followed in suits re-heard under this section: provided that there shall not be any appeal from any judgment, decree or order under this section.

Execution of decree of High Court.

**40.** Every decree or order made by any High Court upon any such re-hearing may either be executed by such High Court in the same manner as other decrees or orders of such Court, or may, in the discretion of the High Court, be remitted to the Small Cause Court for execution.

---

## CHAPTER VII.

### Recovery of Possession of Immoveable Property.

Summons against person occupying property without leave.

**41.** When any person has had possession of any immoveable property situate within the local limits of the Small Cause Court's jurisdiction and of which the annual value at a rack-rent does not exceed one thousand rupees.

[a] For fee on such applications, see section 71, *infra*.

as the tenant, or by permission, of another person, or of some person through whom such other person claims,

and such tenancy or permission has determined or been withdrawn,

and such tenant or occupier or any person holding under or by assignment from him (hereinafter called the occupant) refuses to deliver up such property in compliance with a request made to him in this behalf by such other person,

such other person (hereinafter called the applicant) may apply[a] to the Small Cause Court for a summons against the occupant, calling upon him to show cause, on a day therein appointed, why he should not be compelled to deliver up the property.

Service of summons.

XIV of 1882.

**42.** The summons shall be served on the occupant in the manner provided by the Code of Civil Procedure[b] for the service of a summons on a defendant.

Order for possession.

**43.** If the occupant does not appear at the time appointed and show cause to the contrary, the applicant shall, if the Small Cause Court is satisfied that he is entitled to apply under section 41, be entitled to an order addressed to a bailiff of the Court directing him to give possession of the property to the applicant on such day as the Court thinks fit to name in such order.

EXPLANATION.—If the occupant proves that the tenancy was created or permission granted by virtue of a title which determined previous to the date of the application, he shall be deemed to have shown cause within the meaning of this section.

Such order to justify bailiff entering on property and giving possession.

**44.** Any such order shall justify the bailiff to whom it is addressed in entering after the hour of six in the morning and before the hour of six in the afternoon upon the property named therein, and such assistants as he thinks necessary, and giving possession of such property to the applicant: and no suit or prosecution shall be maintainable against any Judge or officer of the Small Cause Court by whom any such order as aforesaid was issued, or against any bailiff or other person by whom the same was executed, or by whom any such summons as aforesaid was served, for the issue, execution or service of any such order or summons, by reason only that the applicant was not entitled to the possession of the property.

Bar to proceedings against Judge or officer for issuing, &c., order or summons.

Applicant, if entitled to possession, not to be deemed trespasser for any error in proceedings.

Occupant may sue for compensation.

**45.** When the applicant, at the time of applying for any such order as aforesaid, was entitled to the possession of such property, neither he nor any person acting in his behalf shall be deemed, on account of any error, defect or irregularity in the mode of proceeding to obtain possession thereunder, to be a trespasser; but any person aggrieved may bring a suit for the recovery of

---

[a] For fee on such applications, see section 71, *infra*.
[b] See Act XIV of 1882, sections 72 to 92.

compensation for any damage which he has sustained by reason of such error, defect or irregularity:

when no such damage is proved, the suit shall be dismissed; and when such damage is proved but the amount of the compensation assessed by the Court does not exceed ten rupees, the Court shall award to the plaintiff no more costs than compensation, unless the Judge who tries the case certifies that in his opinion full costs should be awarded to the plaintiff.

Liability of applicant obtaining order when not entitled.

**46.** Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to protect any applicant obtaining possession of any property under this chapter from a suit by any person deeming himself aggrieved thereby, when such applicant was not at the time of applying for such order as aforesaid entitled to the possession of such property.

Application for order in such case an act of trespass.

And when the applicant was not, at the time of applying for any such order as aforesaid, entitled to the possession of such property, the application for such order, though no possession is taken thereunder, shall be deemed to be an act of trespass committed by the applicant against the occupant.

Stay of proceedings on occupant giving security to bring suit against applicant.

**47.** Whenever on an application being made under section 41 the occupant binds himself, with two sureties, in a bond for such amount as the Small Cause Court thinks reasonable, having regard to the value of the property and the probable costs of the suit next hereinafter mentioned, to institute without delay a suit in the High Court against the applicant for compensation for trespass and to pay all the costs of such suit in case he does not prosecute the same or in case judgment therein is given for the applicant, the Small Cause Court shall stay the proceedings on such application until such suit is disposed of.

If the occupant obtains a decree in any such suit against the applicant, such decree shall supersede the order (if any) made under section 43.

Nothing contained in section 22 shall apply to suits under this section.

Proceedings to be regulated by Code of Civil Procedure.

**48.** In all proceedings under this chapter, the Small Cause Court shall, as far as may be and except as herein otherwise provided, follow the procedure prescribed for a Court of first instance by the Code of Civil Procedure. XIV of 1882.

Recovery of possession no bar to suit to try title.

**49.** Recovery of the possession of any immoveable property under this chapter shall be no bar to the institution of a suit in the High Court for trying the title thereto.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

### DISTRESSES.

Local extent

**50.** This chapter extends to every place within the local limits of the

ordinary original civil jurisdictions of the High Courts of Judicature at Fort William, Madras and Bombay. But nothing contained in this chapter applies— of chapter. Saving of certain rents.

(*a*) to any rent due to Government;

(*b*) to any rent which has been due for more than twelve months before the application mentioned in section 53.

**51.** The Judges of the Small Cause Court may appoint four or more persons to be bailiffs and appraisers for the purpose of this chapter, and may from time to time, with the previous sanction of the Local Government, fix such remuneration for the services of such officers as the said Judges think fit, and may suspend or remove them. Appointment of bailiffs and appraisers.

**52.** The persons so appointed shall give security, to be approved by the said Judges, faithfully to discharge the duties of their office, and they shall be deemed to be public servants within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code. Security to be given by appointees.

XIV of 1860.

**53.** Any person claiming to be entitled to arrears of rent of any house or premises to which this chapter extends, or his duly constituted attorney, may apply to any Judge of the Small Cause Court, or to the Registrar of the Small Cause Court, for such warrant as is hereinafter mentioned. Application for distress-warrant.

The application shall be supported by an affidavit or affirmation to the effect of the form (marked A) in the third schedule hereto annexed.

**54.** The Judge or Registrar may thereupon issue a warrant under his hand and seal and returnable within six days, to the effect of the form (marked B) contained in the same schedule, addressed to any one of such bailiffs. Issue of distress-warrant.

The Judge or Registrar may at his discretion, upon personal examination of the person applying for such warrant, decline to issue the same.

**55.** Every distress under this chapter shall be made after sunrise and before sunset, and not at any other time. Time for distress.

**56.** The bailiff directed to make the distress may force open any stable, out-house or other building, and may also enter any dwelling-house the outer door of which may be open, and may break open the door of any room in such dwelling-house, for the purpose of seizing property liable to be seized under this chapter: What places bailiff may force open.

Provided that he shall not enter or break open the door of any room appropriated for the zanáná or residence of women, which by the usage of the country is considered private.

**57.** In pursuance of the warrant aforesaid the bailiff shall seize the moveable property found in or upon the house or premises mentioned in the warrant and belonging to the person from whom the rent is claimed (hereinafter called the debtor), or such part thereof as may, in the bailiff's judgment, be sufficient Property which may be seized.

to cover the amount of the said rent, together with the costs of the said distress:

Provided that the bailiff shall not seize—

(*a*) things in actual use; or

(*b*) tools and implements not in use, where there is other moveable property in or upon the house or premises sufficient to cover such amount and costs; or

(*c*) the debtor's necessary wearing apparel; or

(*d*) goods in the custody of the law.

Impounding distress.

**58.** The bailiff may impound or otherwise secure the property so seized in or on the house or premises chargeable with the rent.

Inventory.

Notice of intended appraisement and sale.

**59.** On seizing any property under section 57 the bailiff shall make an inventory of such property, and shall give a notice in writing, to the effect of the form (marked C) in the third schedule hereto annexed, to the debtor, or to any other person upon his behalf in or upon the said house or premises.

Copies of inventory and notice to be filed.

The bailiff shall, as soon as may be, file in the Small Cause Court copies of the said inventory and notice.

Application to discharge or suspend warrant.

**60.** The debtor or any other person alleging himself to be the owner of any property seized under this chapter, or the duly constituted attorney of such debtor or other person, may, at any time within five days from such seizure, apply to any Judge of the said Court to discharge or suspend the warrant, or to release a distrained article, and such Judge may discharge or suspend such warrant or release such article accordingly, upon such terms as he thinks just;

and any of the Judges of the said Court may in his discretion give reasonable time to the debtor to pay the rent due from him.

Upon any such application, the costs attending it and attending the issue and execution of the warrant shall be in the discretion of the Judge, and shall be paid as he directs.

Claim to goods distrained made by a stranger.

**61.** If any claim is made to, or in respect of, any property seized under this chapter, or in respect of the proceeds or value thereof, by any person not being the debtor, the Registrar of the Small Cause Court, upon the application of the bailiff who seized the property, may issue a summons calling before the Court the claimant and the person who obtained the warrant.

And thereupon any suit which may have been brought in the High Court in respect of such claim shall be stayed, and any Judge of the High Court, on proof of the issue of such summons and that the property was so distrained,

may order the plaintiff to pay the costs of all proceedings in such suit after the issue of such summons.

And a Judge of the Small Cause Court shall adjudicate upon such claim and make such order between the parties in respect thereof and of the costs of the proceedings as he thinks fit;

and such order shall be enforced as if it were an order made in a suit brought in such Court.

The procedure in Small Cause Courts in cases under this section shall conform, as far as may be, to the procedure in an ordinary suit in such Courts.

Power to award compensation to debtor or claimant.

**62.** In any case under section 60 or section 61 the Judge by whom the case is heard may award such compensation by way of damages to the applicant or claimant (as the case may be) as the Judge thinks fit,

and may for that purpose make any enquiry he thinks necessary;

and the order of the Judge awarding or refusing such compensation shall bar any suit for the recovery of compensation for any damage caused by the distress.

Power to transfer to High Court cases involving more than Rs. 1,000.

**63.** In any case under section 60 or section 61, if the value of the subject-matter in dispute exceeds one thousand rupees, the applicant or claimant may apply to the High Court to transfer the case to itself, and the High Court, on being satisfied that it is expedient that the case should be disposed of by itself, may direct the case to be transferred accordingly, and may thereupon alter or set aside any order passed in the case by a Judge of the Small Cause Court, and may make such order therein as the High Court thinks fit.

Every application under this section shall be made within seven days from the date of the seizure of the subject-matter in dispute.

In granting applications under this section, the High Court may impose such terms as to payment of, or giving security for, costs or otherwise as it thinks fit.

The procedure in cases transferred under this section shall conform, as far as may be, to the procedure in suits before the High Court in the exercise of its ordinary original civil jurisdiction; and orders made under this section may be executed as if they were made in the exercise of such jurisdiction; and every such order awarding or refusing compensation shall bar any suit for the recovery of compensation for any damage caused by the distress which gave rise to the case wherein such order was made.

Appraisement.

**64.** In default of any order to the contrary by a Judge of the Small Cause Court or by the High Court, any two of the said bailiffs may, at the expiration of five days from a seizure of property under this chapter, appraise

Notice of sale.

the property so seized, and give the debtor notice in writing to the effect of the form (marked D) in the third schedule hereto annexed.

The bailiffs shall file in the Small Cause Court a copy of every notice given under this section.

Sale.

**65.** In default of any such order to the contrary, the distrained property shall be sold on the day mentioned in such notice, and the said bailiffs shall, on realizing the proceeds, pay over the amount thereof to the Registrar of the Small Cause Court; and such amount shall be applied first in payment of the costs of the said distress and then in satisfaction of the debt; and the surplus, if any, shall be returned to the debtor:

Application of proceeds.

Provided that the debtor may direct that the sale shall take place in any other manner, first giving security for any extra costs thereby occasioned.

Costs of distresses.

**66.** No costs of any distress under this chapter shall be taken or demanded except those mentioned in the part (marked E) of the third schedule hereto annexed.

The Judges of the Small Cause Court may apply the sum so raised as costs towards the payment of the contingent charges and remuneration of the said bailiffs, as appears to the said Judges expedient.

Account of costs and proceeds.

**67.** The Registrar of the Small Cause Court shall keep a book in which all sums received as costs upon distresses made under this chapter, and all sums paid as remuneration to the said bailiffs, and all contingent charges incurred in respect of such distresses, shall be duly entered.

He shall also enter in the said book all sums realized by sale of the property distrained and paid over to landlords under the provisions of this chapter.

Bar of distresses except under this chapter.

**68.** No distress shall be levied for arrears of rent, except under the provisions of this chapter;

Penalty for making illegal distresses.

And any person, except a bailiff appointed under section 51, levying or attempting to levy any such distress shall, on conviction before a Presidency Magistrate, be liable to be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees and with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, in addition to any other liability he may have incurred by his proceedings.

---

## CHAPTER IX.

### References to High Court.

Reference when compulsory.

**69.** If two or more Judges of the Small Cause Court sit together in any suit, or in any proceeding under Chapter VII of this Act, and differ in their

opinion as to any question of law or usage having the force of law, or the construction of a document, which construction may affect the merits,

or if in any suit or any such proceeding, in which the amount or value of the subject-matter exceeds five hundred rupees, any such question arises, and either party so requires,

the Small Cause Court shall draw up a statement of the facts of the case, and refer such statement, under section 617 of the Code of Civil Procedure, for the opinion of the High Court, and shall either reserve judgment or give judgment contingent upon such opinion.

XIV of 1882.

**70.** When judgment is given under section 69 contingent upon the opinion of the High Court, the party against whom such judgment is given shall at once furnish security, to be approved by the Small Cause Court, for the costs of the reference to the High Court and for the amount of such judgment:

Security to be furnished on such reference by party against whom contingent judgment given.

Provided that no security for the amount of such judgment shall be required in any case in which the Judge who tried the case has ordered such amount to be paid into Court, and the same has been paid accordingly.

Unless such security as aforesaid is at once furnished, the party against whom such contingent judgment has been given shall be deemed to have submitted to the same.

If no such security given, party to be deemed to have submitted to judgment.

---

## CHAPTER X.

### Fees and Costs.

**71.** A fee not exceeding—

Institution-fee.

(*a*) when the amount or value of the subject-matter does not exceed five hundred rupees—the sum of two annas in the rupee on such amount or value,

(*b*) when the amount or value of the subject-matter exceeds five hundred rupees—the sum of sixty-two rupees eight annas, and one anna in the rupee on the excess of such amount or value over five hundred rupees,

shall be paid on the plaint in every suit, and every application under section 38 or section 41; and no such plaint or application shall be received until such fee has been paid.

An additional fee of ten rupees shall be paid on the filing of every agreement under section 20.

**72.** The fees specified in the third and fourth columns of the fourth schedule hereto annexed shall be paid previous to the issue in any suit or in

Fees for processes.

any proceeding under Chapter VII of this Act of the processes to which the said columns respectively relate, by the persons on whose behalf such processes are issued, when the amount or value of the subject-matter exceeds the sum specified in the first column but does not exceed the sum specified in the second column of the said schedule.

Repayment of half fees on settlement before hearing.

**73.** Whenever any such suit or proceeding is settled by agreement of the parties before the hearing, half the amount of all fees paid up to that time shall be repaid by the Small Cause Court to the parties by whom the same have been respectively paid.

Fees and costs of poor persons.

**74.** The Small Cause Court may, whenever it thinks fit, receive and register suits instituted, and applications under section 41 made, by poor persons, and may issue processes on behalf of such persons without payment, or on a part-payment of the fees mentioned in sections 71 and 72.

Power to vary fees.

**75.** The Local Government may, from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, vary the amount of the fees payable under sections 71 and 72:

Provided that the amount of such fees shall in no case exceed the amount prescribed by the said sections.

Expense of employing legal practitioners.

**76.** The expense of employing an advocate, vakíl, attorney or other legal practitioner incurred by any party shall not be allowed as costs in any suit or in any proceeding under Chapter VII of this Act, in the Small Cause Court, in which suit or proceeding the amount or value of the subject-matter does not exceed twenty rupees, unless the Court is of opinion that the employment of such practitioner was under the circumstances reasonable.

Sections 3, 5 and 25 of Court-fees Act, 1870, saved.

**77.** Nothing contained in this chapter shall affect the provisions of sections 3, 5 and 25 of the Court-fees Act, 1870. VII of 1870.

---

## CHAPTER XI.

### Misconduct of inferior Ministerial Officers.

Power to fine officers.

**78.** The Chief Judge may, by order, fine, in an amount not exceeding one month's salary, any clerk, bailiff or other inferior ministerial officer of the Court who is guilty of misconduct or neglect in the performance of the duties of his office; and such fine may be deducted from his salary.

Default of bailiff or other officer in execution of order or warrant.

**79.** If any clerk, bailiff or other inferior ministerial officer of the Small Cause Court who is employed as such in the execution of any order or warrant, loses, by neglect, connivance or omission, an opportunity of executing such order or warrant, he shall be liable, by order of the Chief Judge, on the appli-

cation of the person injured by such neglect, connivance or omission, to pay such sum, not exceeding in any case the sum for which the said order or warrant was issued, as, in the opinion of the Chief Judge, represents the amount of the damage sustained by such person thereby.

Extortion or default of officers.

**80.** If any clerk, bailiff or other inferior ministerial officer of the Small Cause Court is charged with extortion or misconduct while acting under colour of its process, or with not duly paying or accounting for any money levied by him under its authority, the Court may inquire into such charge, and may make such order for the repayment or payment of any money so extorted, or of any money so levied as aforesaid, and of damages and costs, by such officer, as it thinks fit.

Court empowered to summon witnesses, &c.

**81.** For the purposes of any inquiry under this chapter, the Small Cause Court shall have all the powers of summoning and enforcing the attendance of witnesses and compelling the production of documents which it possesses in suits under this Act.

Enforcement of order.

**82.** Any order under this chapter for the payment or repayment of money may, in default of payment of the amount payable thereunder, be enforced by the person to whom such amount is payable as if the same were a decree of the Small Cause Court in his favour.

---

## CHAPTER XII.

### Contempt of Court.

Procedure of Court in certain cases of contempt.

XLV of 1860.

**83.** When any such offence as is described in section 175, 178, 179, 180 or 228 of the Indian Penal Code is committed in the view or presence of the Small Cause Court, the Court may cause the offender to be detained in custody; and, at any time before the rising of the Court on the same day, may, if it thinks fit, take cognizance of the offence, and punish the offender with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, and in default of payment of such fine with imprisonment in the civil jail for a term which may extend to one month unless such fine is sooner paid.

Record in such cases.

**84.** In every such case the Court shall record the facts constituting the offence, the statement (if any) made by the offender, and the finding and sentence.

XLV of 1860.

If the offence is under section 228 of the Indian Penal Code, the record must show the nature and stage of the judicial proceeding in which the Court

when interrupted or insulted was sitting, and the nature of the interruption or insult offered.

Procedure where Court considers that case should not be dealt with under section 83.

85. If the Court considers that a person accused of any offence referred to in section 83 and committed in its view or presence should be imprisoned otherwise than in default of payment of fine, or that a fine exceeding two hundred rupees should be imposed upon him, or if the Court is for any other reason of opinion that the case should not be disposed of under section 83, the Court, after recording the facts constituting the offence and the statement of the accused as hereinbefore provided, may forward the case to a Presidency Magistrate, and may require security to be given for the appearance of such accused person before such Magistrate, or, if sufficient security is not given, may forward him under custody to such Magistrate.

Such Magistrate shall deal with the accused person in the manner provided by the Code of Criminal Procedure,[a] and may sentence the offender to punishment as provided in the section of the Indian Penal Code under which he is charged. X of 1882 XLV of 1860.

Discharge of offender on submission or apology.

86. When the Court has, under section 83 or section 85, punished an offender, or forwarded him to a Presidency Magistrate for trial, for refusing or omitting to do anything which he was lawfully required to do, or for any intentional insult or interruption, the Court may in its discretion discharge the offender or remit the punishment on his submission to the order or requisition of the Court, or on apology being made to its satisfaction.

Imprisonment or committal of person refusing to answer or produce document.

87. If any witness before the Small Cause Court refuses to answer such questions as are put to him, or to produce any document in his possession or power which the Court requires him to produce, and does not offer any reasonable excuse for such refusal, the Court may sentence him to simple imprisonment, or commit him to the custody of an officer of the Court, for any term not exceeding seven days, unless in the meantime such person consents to answer such questions or to produce such document, as the case may be, after which, in the event of his persisting in his refusal, he may be dealt with according to the provisions of section 83 or section 85.

Appeal from orders under sections 83 and 87.

88. Any person deeming himself aggrieved by an order under section 83 or section 87 may appeal to the High Court, and the provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure[b] relating to appeals shall, so far as may be, apply to appeals under this section. X of 1882.

---

[a] See Act X of 1882, Chapter XXXV and section 3

[b] See Act X of 1882, Chapter XXXI and section 3.

## CHAPTER XIII.

### MISCELLANEOUS.

**89.** Notices to produce documents, summonses to witnesses and all other processes issued in the exercise of any jurisdiction conferred on the Small Cause Court by this Act, except summonses to defendants and writs of execution, may, if the Court by general or special order so directs, be served by such persons as the Court, from time to time, appoints in this behalf.

Persons by whom process may be served.

**90.** The Small Cause Court shall keep such registers, books and accounts, and submit to the High Court such statements and returns, as may, subject to the approval of the Local Government, be prescribed by the High Court.

Registers and returns.

**91.** The Small Cause Court shall comply with such requisitions as may, from time to time, be made by the Local Government or High Court for records, returns and statements in such form and manner as such Government or Court, as the case may be, thinks fit.

Court to furnish records, &c., called for by Local Government or High Court.

**92.** The Small Cause Court shall, at the commencement of each year, draw up a list of holidays and vacations to be observed in the Court, and shall submit the same for the approval of the Local Government.

Holidays and vacations.

Such list, when it has received such approval, shall be published in the local official Gazette, and the said holidays and vacations shall be observed accordingly.

**93.** The Governor General and Members of his Council, the Governors of Fort St. George and Bombay and the Members of their respective Councils, the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, and the Chief Justices and Judges of the High Courts established under the twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth of Victoria, chapter 104, shall not be liable to arrest by order of the Small Cause Court.

Certain persons exempt from arrest by Court.

24 & 25 Vic., cap. 104.

**94.** No suit shall lie on any decree of the Small Cause Court.

No suit to lie upon decree of Court.

**95.** Any person ordered by the Small Cause Court to be imprisoned may be imprisoned in such place as the Local Government, from time to time, appoints in this behalf.

Place of imprisonment.

**96.** If any person against whom any suit is brought for anything purporting to be done by him under this Act has, before the institution of the suit, tendered sufficient amends to the plaintiff, the plaintiff shall not recover.

Tender in suit for anything done under Act.

**97.** All prosecutions for anything purporting to be done under this Act must be commenced within three months after the offence was committed.

Limitation of prosecutions.

## THE FIRST SCHEDULE.

(*See section 2.*)

ENACTMENTS REPEALED.

*A.—Charters of the Supreme Courts.*

| Date. | | Extent of repeal. |
|---|---|---|
| 26th March, 1774 . | Charter of the Supreme Court at Fort William. | Clause 21. |
| 26th December, 1800 . | Charter of the Supreme Court at Madras. | Clause 47. |
| 8th December, 1823 . | Charter of the Supreme Court at Bombay. | Clause 59. |

*B.—Acts of the Governor General in Council.*

| Number and year. | Subject or short title. | Extent of repeal. |
|---|---|---|
| IX of 1850 . . | For the more easy recovery of small debts and demands in Calcutta, Madras and Bombay. | So much as has not been repealed. |
| XX of 1857 . . | To amend Act IX of 1850 . | The whole. |
| XXVI of 1864 . . | To extend the jurisdiction of the Courts of Small Causes at Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, and to provide for the appointment of an increased number of Judges of those Courts. | So much as has not been repealed. |
| I of 1875 . . | To regulate Distresses for Rents in the Presidency-towns. | The whole. |
| X of 1877 . . | The Code of Civil Procedure . | Section 8, para. 2. |

## THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*concluded.*

ENACTMENTS REPEALED—*concluded.*

*C.—Act of the Governor of Bombay in Council.*

| Number and year. | Subject. | Extent of repeal. |
|---|---|---|
| VI of 1864 . . | For the better regulation of the diet-money of persons imprisoned by the Bombay Court of Small Causes. | So much as has not been repealed. |

## THE SECOND SCHEDULE.

(*See section 23.*)

XIV of 1882. PORTIONS OF CIVIL PROCEDURE CODE EXTENDING TO COURT.

PRELIMINARY: Section 2,[a] Interpretation-clause.

CHAPTER I.—Of the Jurisdiction of the Courts and *Res Judicata*, except section 11.

CHAPTER II.—Of the Place of Suing, except sections 15 to 19 (both inclusive), section 20, paragraph 4, sections 22, 23 and 24 and section 25, paragraphs 2 and 3.

CHAPTER III.—Of Parties and their Appearances, Applications and Acts, except section 37, clause (*b*), and the last paragraph.

CHAPTER IV.—Of the Frame of the Suit, except section 42 and section 44, rule *a*.

CHAPTER V.—Of the Institution of Suits, except section 53, clause (*e*), section 55, section 57, clause (*b*), and sections 58 and 62.

CHAPTER VI.—Of the Issue and Service of Summons, except, in section 64, the words "and the copies or concise statements required by section 58 have been filed," and sections 65, 66 and 86.[b]

CHAPTER VII.—Of the Appearance of the Parties and Consequence of Non-appearance.

CHAPTER VIII.—Of Written Statements and Set-off, except sections 110, 112 and 113.

CHAPTER IX.—Of the Examination of the Parties by the Court, except section 119.

CHAPTER X.—Sending for Records and Production, &c., of Documents, sections 137 (except paragraph 2), 138, 140 (except the proviso and the last six words), 141 (except the third sentence), 142, 143 and 145.

CHAPTER XI.—Settlement of issues, sections 150 and 151.

CHAPTER XII.—Disposal of the Suit at the first hearing, except sections 154 and 155.

[a] As to section 3, see Act XIV of 1882, section 8.
[b] As to section 86, see Act XIV of 1882, section 8.

## THE SECOND SCHEDULE—*concluded.*

PORTIONS OF CIVIL PROCEDURE CODE EXTENDING TO COURT—*concluded.* XIV of 1882.

CHAPTER XIII.—Of Adjournments.

CHAPTER XIV.—Of the Summoning and Attendance of Witnesses, except sections 168, 169, 170 and 175.

CHAPTER XV.—Of the Hearing of the Suit and Examination of Witnesses, except sections 182 to 191 (both inclusive).

CHAPTER XVI.—Of Affidavits.

CHAPTER XVII.—Of Judgment and Decree, except sections 200, 201, 202, 204, 207 and 211 to 215 (both inclusive).

CHAPTER XVIII.—Of Costs.

CHAPTER XIX.—Of the Execution of Decrees,[a] section 230, first two clauses, sections 231 to 238 (both inclusive), 243 to 259 (both inclusive), 266 (so far as relates to the attachment of moveable property or decrees therefor), 267 to 272 (both inclusive), 273 (so far as relates to decrees for moveable property), 275 to 303 (both inclusive), 328 to 333 (both inclusive), 336 (except the last three clauses), and 337 to 343 (both inclusive).

CHAPTER XXI.—Of the Death, Marriage and Insolvency of Parties.

CHAPTER XXII.—Of the Withdrawal and Adjustment of Suits.

CHAPTER XXIII.—Of Payment into Court.

CHAPTER XXIV.—Of Requiring Security for Costs.

CHAPTER XXV.—Of Commissions, except section 396.

CHAPTER XXVII.—Suits by or against Government or Public Officers.

CHAPTER XXVIII.—Suits by Aliens and by and against Foreign and Native Rulers, except section 433.

CHAPTER XXIX.—Suits by and against Corporations and Companies.

CHAPTER XXX.—Suits by and against Trustees, Executors and Administrators.

CHAPTER XXXI.—Suits by and against Minors and Persons of Unsound Mind.

CHAPTER XXXII.—Suits by and against Military Men.

CHAPTER XXXIII.—Interpleader.

CHAPTER XXXIV.—Of Arrest and Attachment before Judgment, except as regards the attachment of immoveable property.

CHAPTER XXXV.—Interlocutory Orders, sections 498, 499, 500 and 502.

CHAPTER XXXVI.—Appointment of Receivers, section 503.

CHAPTER XXXVII.—Reference to Arbitration, except the provisions of section 522 as to appeals.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.—Of Proceedings on Agreement of Parties, except so much of section 527, clause (*b*), as relates to immoveable property.

[b]CHAPTER XLVI.—Of Reference to and Revision by High Court.

CHAPTER XLIX.—Miscellaneous, sections 640 to 651 (both inclusive).

---

[a] As to sections 223 and 225, see Act XIV of 1882, section 8.

[b] As to Chapter XXXIX, see Act XIV of 1882, section 538

## THE THIRD SCHEDULE.

### FORMS.

A.

[*See section 53.*]

*In the Small Cause Court for*

*A. B.*_____(Plaintiff),

*versus*

*C. D.*_____(Defendant).

*A. B.* of_____, in the town of_____ maketh oath [*or* affirms] and saith that *C. D.*_____, of_____, is justly indebted to_____ in the sum of Rs._____for arrears of rent of the house and premises No._____, situated at_____, in the town of_____, due for _____months, to wit, from_____to_____, at the rate of Rs._____per mensem.

Sworn [*or* affirmed] before me the_____day of _____ 188 .

*Judge* [or *Registrar*].

---

B.

[*See section 54.*]

*In the Small Cause Court for*

FORM OF WARRANT.

I hereby direct you to distrain the moveable property of *C. D.*, on the house and premises situate at No._____, in the town of_____, for the sum of_____ rupees and the costs of the distress, according to the provisions of Chapter VIII of the Presidency Small Cause Courts Act, 1882. Dated day of 18 .

(*Signed and sealed.*)

To *E. F., Bailiff and Appraiser.*

C.

[*See section 59.*]

*In the Small Cause Court for*

FORM OF INVENTORY AND NOTICE.

(*State particulars of property seized.*)

Take notice that I have this day seized the moveable property contained in the above inventory for the sum of_____rupees, being the amount of_____months' rent due to *A. B.* at_____last, and that unless you pay the amount thereof, together with the costs of this distress, within five days from the date hereof, or obtain an order from one of the Judges or the Registrar of the Small Cause Court to the contrary, the same will be appraised and sold pursuant to the provisions of Chapter VIII of the Presidency Small Cuse Courts Act, 1882. Dated the day of 188 .

(Signed) *E. F.,*

*Bailiff and Appraiser.*

To *C. D.*

## THE THIRD SCHEDULE—*concluded.*

### FORMS.

### D.

[*See Section 64*]

*In the Small Cause Court for*

Take notice that we have appraised the moveable property seized on the———— day of ————, under the provisions of Chapter VIII of the Presidency Small Cause Courts Act, 1882, of which seizure and property a notice and inventory were duly served upon you [*or* upon———— on your behalf, *as the case may be*] under date the———— , and that the said property will be sold on the———— [*two clear days at least after the date of the notice*] at————pursuant to the provisions of the said Act. Dated this————day of————188 .

(Signed) *E. F.*,

*G. H.*,

*Bailiffs and Appraisers.*

To *C. D.*

---

### E.

[*See section 66.*]

*In the Small Cause Court for*

SCALE OF FEES TO BE LEVIED IN DISTRAINTS FOR HOUSE-RENT.

| Sums sued for. | | Affidavit and warrant to distrain. | Order to sell. | Commission. | TOTAL. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Rs. A. P. | Rs. A. P. | Rs. A. P. | Rs. A. P. |
| Rs. | Rs. | | | | |
| 1 and under | 5 . . . . | 0 4 0 | 0 8 0 | 0 8 0 | 1 4 0 |
| 5 „ | 10 . . . . | 0 8 0 | 0 8 0 | 1 0 0 | 2 0 0 |
| 10 „ | 15 . . . . | 0 8 0 | 0 8 0 | 1 8 0 | 2 8 0 |
| 15 „ | 20 . . . . | 0 8 0 | 1 0 0 | 2 0 0 | 3 8 0 |
| 20 „ | 25 . . . . | 0 12 0 | 1 0 0 | 2 8 0 | 4 4 0 |
| 25 „ | 30 . . . . | 1 0 0 | 1 0 0 | 3 0 0 | 5 0 0 |
| 30 „ | 35 . . . . | 1 0 0 | 1 0 0 | 3 8 0 | 5 8 0 |
| 35 „ | 40 . . . . | 1 0 0 | 1 8 0 | 4 0 0 | 6 8 0 |
| 40 „ | 45 . . . . | 1 4 0 | 2 0 0 | 4 8 0 | 7 12 0 |
| 45 „ | 50 . . . . | 1 8 0 | 2 0 0 | 5 0 0 | 8 8 0 |
| 50 „ | 60 . . . . | 2 0 0 | 2 0 0 | 6 0 0 | 10 0 0 |
| 60 „ | 80 . . . . | 2 8 0 | 2 8 0 | 6 8 0 | 11 8 0 |
| 80 to | 100 . . . . | 3 0 0 | 3 0 0 | 7 0 0 | 13 0 0 |
| Upwards of | 100 . . . . | 3 0 0 | 3 0 0 | 7 per centum | ... |

The above scale includes all expenses, except in suits where the tenant disputes the landlord's claim and witnesses have to be subpœnaed, in which case, each subpœna for sums under Rs. 40 must be paid for at four annas each, and twelve annas above that amount; and also where peons are kept in charge of property distrained, four annas per day must be paid per man.

## THE FOURTH SCHEDULE.

[*See section 72.*]

FEES FOR SUMMONSES AND OTHER PROCESSES.

| When the amount or value of the subject-matter exceeds | But does not exceed | Fee for summonses. | Fee for other processes. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rs. | Rs. | Rs. A. P. | Rs. A. P. |
| 0 | 10 | 0 2 0 | 0 2 0 |
| 10 | 20 | 0 4 0 | 0 4 0 |
| 20 | 50 | 0 8 0 | 0 8 0 |
| 50 | 100 | 1 0 0 | 1 0 0 |
| 100 | 200 | 1 4 0 | 2 0 0 |
| 200 | 300 | 1 8 0 | 3 0 0 |
| 300 | 400 | 1 12 0 | 4 0 0 |
| 400 | 500 | 2 0 0 | 5 0 0 |
| 500 | 600 | 2 4 0 | 6 0 0 |
| 600 | 700 | 2 8 0 | 7 0 0 |
| 700 | 800 | 2 12 0 | 8 0 0 |
| 800 | 900 | 3 0 0 | 9 0 0 |
| 900 | 1,000 | 3 4 0 | 10 0 0 |
| 1,000 | 1,100 | 3 6 0 | 10 8 0 |
| 1,100 | 1,200 | 3 8 0 | 11 0 0 |
| 1,200 | 1,300 | 3 10 0 | 11 8 0 |
| 1,300 | 1,400 | 3 12 0 | 12 0 0 |
| 1,400 | 1,500 | 3 14 0 | 12 8 0 |
| 1,500 | 1,600 | 4 0 0 | 13 0 0 |
| 1,600 | 1,700 | 4 2 0 | 13 8 0 |
| 1,700 | 1,800 | 4 4 0 | 14 0 0 |
| 1,800 | 1,900 | 4 6 0 | 14 8 0 |
| 1,900 | 2,000 | 4 8 0 | 15 0 0 |

# ACT No. XVII OF 1882.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 7th June 1882.*

## An Act to amend the Indian Ports Act, 1875.

XII of 1875. WHEREAS it is enacted by the Indian Ports Act, 1875, section 38, that no vessel of the burden of two hundred tons or upwards shall be moved in any port to which that section has been specially extended without having a Pilot, Harbour-master or Assistant of the Master Attendant or Harbour-master on board; and that no vessel of any burden less than two hundred tons and exceeding one hundred tons shall be moved in any such port without having on board a Pilot, Harbour-master or Assistant of the Master Attendant or Harbour-master, unless authority in writing so to do has been obtained from the Conservator or some officer empowered by him to give such authority;

And whereas it is expedient to exempt Native vessels when moved in the port of Bombay from the provisions of the recited section;

And whereas it is also expedient to exempt pleasure-yachts throughout British India from the levy of port-dues;

It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Short title. Commencement.

1. This Act may be called the Indian Ports Act, 1882; and it shall come into force at once.

Amendment of section 38 of Act XII of 1875 as to Native vessels in Port of Bombay.

2. To the recited section the following words shall be added:— XII of 1875.

"Nothing in this section shall apply to Native vessels when they are moved in the port of Bombay.

"If any question arises as to whether any vessel is a Native vessel within the meaning of this section, the decision thereon of such authority as the Governor of Bombay in Council may, from time to time, appoint in this behalf shall be conclusive."

Addition to Act XII of 1875.

3. After section 58 of the Indian Ports Act, 1875, the following section shall be inserted, namely:— XII of 1875.

Port-dues not chargeable on pleasure-yachts.

"58A. No port-dues shall be chargeable in respect of any pleasure-yacht."

---

# THE INDIAN PAPER CURRENCY ACT, 1882.

---

## CONTENTS.

PREAMBLE.

*I.—Preliminary.*

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Local extent.
   Commencement.
2. Act No. III of 1871 repealed.

*II.—The Department of Paper Currency.*

3. Department of Paper Currency.
4. Head Commissioner.
   Commissioners for Madras, Bombay and Rangoon.
5. Power to establish Circles of Issue, &c.
6. Deputy Commissioners and Currency Agents.
7. Subordination of Commissioners, &c.
8. Appointment, suspension and removal of officers.

*III.—Supply and Issue of Currency Notes.*

SECTIONS.

9. Head Commissioner to provide and distribute currency notes.
10. Signatures to notes.
11. Issue of notes for silver by Head Commissioner, Commissioners and Deputy Commissioners.
12. Issue of notes for silver by Currency-Agents.
13. Issue of notes for gold.
14. Melting and assaying bullion or coin received for notes.
15. Certificates for bullion or coin.

*IV.—Notes where legal tender and where payable.*

16. Notes where legal tender.
17. Notes where payable.
18. Notes issued from Currency Agencies to be deemed to be issued from place of issue of circle.

*V.—Reserve.*

19. Coin and bullion received for notes to be kept as a reserve, except amount fixed as herein provided.
20. Investment of such amount.
21. Appropriation of coin, bullion and securities.
22. Trustees of securities purchased under Act.
23. Power to sell and replace securities.
24. Accounts of interest on securities.

*VI.—Private Bills payable to Bearer on Demand.*

25. Prohibition of issue of private bills or notes payable to bearer on demand.
26. Penalty for issuing such bills or notes.
Prosecutions.

*VII.—Miscellaneous.*

27. Monthly abstracts of accounts.
28. Supplementary powers of the Government of India.

---

# ACT No. XX OF 1882.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 26th October, 1882.*

## An Act to amend the law relating to the Government Paper Currency.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the law relating to the Government Paper Currency; It is hereby enacted as follows:— Preamble.

*I.—Preliminary.*

1. This Act may be called the Indian Paper Currency Act, 1882; Short title.

Local extent.

It extends to the whole of British India;

Commencement.

and it shall come into force on the passing thereof.

Act No. III of 1871 repealed.

**2.** (*1*) Act No. III of 1871 (*to consolidate and amend the law relating to the Government Paper Currency*) is hereby repealed. III of 1871.

(*2*) All appointments made, rules prescribed, notifications published, authorities conferred, securities purchased and notes issued under the said Act, or any Act thereby repealed, shall, if in force, undisposed of or in circulation when this Act comes into force, be deemed to be respectively made, prescribed, published, conferred, purchased and issued under this Act. And all references made to any portion of the Indian Paper Currency Act, 1871, III of 1871. or any Act thereby repealed, in Acts or Regulations passed before this Act comes into force, shall be deemed to be made to the corresponding portion of this Act.

## *II.—The Department of Paper Currency.*

Department of Paper Currency.

**3.** (*1*) There shall continue to be a department of the public service whose function shall be the issue of promissory notes of the Government of India, payable to bearer on demand, for such sums, not being less than five rupees, as the Governor General in Council from time to time directs.

(*2*) Such notes shall be called currency notes.

(*3*) The department shall be called the Department of Paper Currency.

Head Commissioner.

**4.** At the head of the department there shall be an officer called the Head Commissioner of Paper Currency, and there shall be three other officers, called, respectively, the Commissioner of Paper Currency for Madras, the Commissioner of Paper Currency for Bombay and the Commissioner of Paper Currency for Rangoon.

Commissioners for Madras, Bombay and Rangoon.

Power to establish Circles of Issue, &c.

**5.** The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, by order notified in the *Gazette of India*,—

(*a*) establish districts, to be called Circles of Issue, four of which circles shall include the towns of Calcutta, Madras, Bombay and Rangoon, respectively,

(*b*) appoint in each circle some one town to be the place of issue of currency notes, as hereinafter provided,

(*c*) establish in each such town an office or offices of issue,

(*d*) establish in any town situate in any circle an office, to be called a Currency Agency, and

(*e*) declare that, for the purposes of this Act, any town (other than Calcutta, Madras, Bombay or any town situate in British Burma)

in which an office of issue is established shall be deemed to be situate within such Presidency as is specified in the order.

**6.** For each Circle of Issue, other than those which include the towns of Calcutta, Madras, Bombay and Rangoon, there shall be an officer called the Deputy Commissioner of Paper Currency, and for each Currency Agency an officer called the Currency Agent. Deputy Commissioners and Currency Agents.

**7.** For the purposes of this Act,— Subordination of Commissioners, &c.

(*a*) the Commissioners of Paper Currency for Madras, Bombay and Rangoon, and the Deputy Commissioners of Paper Currency in the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, shall be subordinate to the Head Commissioner of Paper Currency; and

(*b*) the Deputy Commissioners of Paper Currency in the Presidencies of Fort St. George and Bombay, and in the Province of British Burma, shall be subordinate to the Commissioners of Paper Currency for Madras, Bombay and Rangoon, respectively.

(*c*) The Currency Agent at any town shall be subordinate to the Head Commissioner, Commissioner or Deputy Commissioner, as the case may be, of Paper Currency for the circle of issue in which that town is situate.

**8.** All officers under this Act shall be appointed, and may be suspended or removed, by the Governor General in Council. Appointment, suspension and removal of officers.

## *III.—Supply and Issue of Currency Notes.*

**9.** (*1*) The Head Commissioner shall provide currency notes of the denominations prescribed under this Act, and shall supply the Commissioners and the Currency Agents subordinate to him, and the Deputy Commissioners, with such notes as they need for the purposes of this Act. Head Commissioner to provide and distribute currency notes.

(*2*) The Commissioners and Deputy Commissioners shall supply the Currency Agents subordinate to them, respectively, with such notes as those Agents need for the purposes of this Act.

(*3*) Every such note shall bear upon it the name of the town from which it is issued.

**10.** (*1*) The name of the Head Commissioner, of one of the Commissioners, of a Deputy Commissioner, or of some other person authorized by the Head Commissioner, or by one of the Commissioners, to sign currency notes, shall be subscribed to every such note and may be impressed thereon by machinery. Signatures to notes.

(*2*) Names so impressed shall be taken to be valid signatures.

**11.** The Head Commissioner, the Commissioners, and the Deputy Com- Issue of

notes for silver by Head Commissioner, Commissioners and Deputy Commissioners.

missioners shall, in their respective Circles of Issue, on the demand of any person, issue from the office or offices of issue established in their respective circles, currency notes of the denominations prescribed under this Act, in exchange for the amount thereof—

(*a*) in current silver coin of the Government of India,

(*b*) in current silver coin made under the Portuguese Convention Act, 1881, XVII of 1881.

(*c*) in current silver coin made under the Native Coinage Act, 1876, as to which coin a declaration has been made under section 3 of that Act, or IX of 1876.

(*d*) in silver bullion or foreign silver coin, not being coin of the descriptions mentioned in clauses (*b*) and (*c*), at the rate of 979 rupees per 180,000 grains of silver fit for coinage, and of the standard fineness prescribed by the Indian Coinage Act, 1870: XXIII of 1870.

Provided that in all places where there is no Mint of the Government of India, any such Head Commissioner, Commissioner or Deputy Commissioner may refuse to issue notes in exchange for the bullion or coin receivable under clause (*d*).

Issue of notes for silver by Currency Agents.

**12.** Any Currency Agent to whom notes have been supplied under section 9 may, if he thinks fit, on the demand of any person, issue from his agency any such notes in exchange for the amount thereof in any coin specified in clause (*a*), clause (*b*) or clause (*c*) of section 11.

Issue of notes for gold.

**13.** The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, by order notified in the *Gazette of India*, direct that currency notes, to an extent to be specified in the order, not exceeding one-fourth of the total amount of issues represented by coin and bullion as provided by this Act, shall be issued at such offices of issue as are named in the order, in exchange for gold coin of full weight of the Government of India, or for foreign gold coin or gold bullion, at the rates, and according to the rules and conditions, fixed by that order.

Melting and assaying bullion or coin received for notes.

**14.** (*1*) The Head Commissioner, Commissioners, and Deputy Commissioners may require any bullion or foreign coin received under section 11, clause (*d*), or under section 13, to be melted and assayed.

(*2*) Any loss of weight caused by such melting or assay shall be borne by the person tendering the bullion or coin.

Certificates for bullion or coin.

**15.** (*1*) Every person tendering bullion or foreign coin under section 11, clause (*d*), or under section 13, and depositing it in any office of issue, shall, after the expiration of the time necessary for melting and assaying

the same, be entitled to receive for it a certificate signed by the person authorized to issue the notes aforesaid.

(2) The certificate shall—

(a) acknowledge the receipt of the bullion or coin,

(b) state the amount of notes issued under this Act, or of such notes and cash, to which the holder is entitled in exchange for the bullion or coin, and

(c) state the interval on the expiration of which, if the certificate is presented to the office, the holder shall be entitled to receive that amount.

*IV.—Notes where legal tender and where payable.*

Notes where legal tender.

**16.** Within any of the said Circles of Issue, a currency note issued from any town in that circle shall be a legal tender for the amount expressed in that note, in payment or on account of—

(a) any revenue or other claim, to the amount of five rupees and upwards, due to the Government of India, and

(b) any sum of five rupees and upwards, due by the Government of India, or by any body corporate or person in British India:

Provided that no such note shall be deemed to be a legal tender by the Government of India at any office of issue.

Notes where payable.

**17.** A currency note shall be payable only—

(a) at the office or offices of issue of the town from which it has been issued, and

(b) in the case of notes issued from any town not situate in British Burma, also at the Presidency-town of the Presidency within which that town is situate.

Notes issued from Currency Agencies to be deemed to be issued from place of issue of circle.

**18.** For the purposes of sections 16 and 17, notes issued from any Currency Agency shall be deemed to have been issued from the town appointed under section 5 to be the place of issue in the Circle of Issue in which that agency is established.

*V.—Reserve.*

Coin and bullion received for notes to be kept as a reserve except amount fixed as herein provided.

III of 1871.

**19.** The whole amount of the coin and bullion received under this Act, and under Act III of 1871,[a] for currency notes, shall be retained and secured as a reserve to pay those notes, with the exception of such an amount, not exceeding sixty millions of rupees, as the Governor General in Council, with the consent of the Secretary of State for India, from time to time, fixes.

[a] Repealed by this Act—see section 2.

Investment of such amount.

20. The amount so fixed shall be published in the *Gazette of India*, and the whole or such part thereof as the Governor General in Council from time to time fixes shall be invested in securities of the Government of India.

Appropriation of coin, bullion and securities.

21. (*1*) The said coin, bullion and securities shall be appropriated and set apart to provide for the satisfaction and discharge of the said notes; and the said notes shall be deemed to have been issued on the security of the said coin, bullion and securities, as well as on the general credit of the Government of India:

Provided that any silver bullion or coin received under section 11, clause (*d*), may be sold or exchanged for silver coin of the Government of India, and that any gold coin or bullion received under section 13 may be sold or exchanged for silver coin or bullion, to be so appropriated and set apart instead of the coin or bullion sold or exchanged.

(*2*) For the purposes of this section, silver bullion and coin shall be rated at 98 rupees per 18,000 grains of standard fineness, and gold bullion and coin at the rates fixed by the Governor General in Council under section 13.

Trustees of securities purchased under Act.

22. The securities purchased under section 20 shall be held by the Head Commissioner and the Master of the Mint at Calcutta, in trust for the Secretary of State for India in Council.

Power to sell and replace securities.

23. (*1*) The Head Commissioner may, at any time when ordered so to do by the Governor General in Council, sell and dispose of any portion of the above-mentioned investment.

(*2*) For the purpose of effecting such sales, the Master of the Mint at Calcutta shall, on a request in writing from the Head Commissioner, at all times sign and endorse the securities, and the Head Commissioner, if so directed by the Governor General in Council, may purchase securities of the Government of India to replace such sales.

Accounts of interest on securities.

24. (*1*) The interest accruing due on the securities purchased and held under this Act shall be entered in a separate account to be annually rendered by the Head Commissioner to the Governor General in Council.

(*2*) The amount of the interest shall, from time to time, as it becomes due, be paid to the credit of the Government of India, under the head of "Profits of Notes Circulation."

(*3*) An account showing the amount of the profits and of the charges and expenses incidental thereto shall be made up and published annually in the *Gazette of India*.

### *VI.—Private Bills payable to Bearer on Demand.*

**25.** No body corporate or person in British India shall draw, accept, make or issue any bill of exchange, hundí, promissory note or engagement for the payment of money payable to bearer on demand, or borrow, owe or take up any sum or sums of money on the bills, hundís or notes payable to bearer on demand, of any such body corporate or of any such person: **Prohibition of issue of private bills or notes payable to bearer on demand.**

Provided that cheques or drafts payable to bearer on demand or otherwise may be drawn on bankers, shroffs or agents, by their customers or constituents, in respect of deposits of money in the hands of those bankers, shroffs or agents and held by them at the credit and disposal of the persons drawing such cheques or drafts.

**26.** (*1*) Any body corporate or person committing any offence under section 25 shall, on conviction before a Presidency Magistrate, or a Magistrate of the first class, be punished with a fine equal to the amount of the bill, hundí, note or engagement in respect whereof the offence is committed. **Penalty for issuing such bills or notes.**

(*2*) Every prosecution under this section shall be instituted by the Head Commissioner, Commissioner or Deputy Commissioner, as the case may be, of Paper Currency for the Circle of Issue in which the bill, hundí, note or engagement is drawn, accepted, made or issued. **Prosecutions.**

### *VII.—Miscellaneous.*

**27.** An abstract of the accounts of the Department of Paper Currency, showing— **Monthly abstracts of accounts.**

(*a*) the whole amount of currency notes in circulation,

(*b*) the amount of coin and bullion reserved, distinguishing gold from silver, and

(*c*) the nominal value of, and the price paid for, the Government securities held by the said Department,

shall be made up monthly by the Head Commissioner and published, as soon as may be, in the *Gazette of India.*

**28.** (*1*) The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India,*— **Supplementary powers of the Government of India.**

(*a*) fix the amounts (not being less than five rupees) for which currency notes shall be issued:

(*b*) alter the limits of any of the Circles of Issue:

(*c*) declare the places at which currency notes shall be issued:

(*d*) fix the rates, rules and conditions at and according to which gold may be taken in exchange for currency notes:

(*e*) fix the charge for melting and assaying bullion and foreign coin received for such notes:

(*f*) fix the interval on the expiration of which holders of certificates under section 15 shall be entitled to receive such notes:

(*g*) regulate any matters relative to paper currency which are not provided for by this Act: and

(*h*) revoke or alter any notification previously published under this Act.

(*2*) Every notification under this section shall come into force on the day therein in that behalf mentioned, and shall have effect as if it were enacted in this Act:

(*3*) Provided that no notification under clause (*d*) of this section shall have effect until six months have elapsed from the date of its appearance in the *Gazette of India*.

---

## ACT No. II OF 1883.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 26th January, 1883.*

## An Act to amend the Elephants Preservation Act, 1879.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the Elephants Preservation Act, 1879, in manner hereinafter appearing; It is hereby enacted as follows:— VI of 1879.

For section 4 of the said Act, the following shall be substituted, namely:—

Rights of Government with respect to certain elephants and tusks.

"4. Every wild elephant captured, and the tusks of every wild elephant killed, by any person not licensed under this Act, shall be the property of Government."

---

## ACT No. IV OF 1883.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 16th February, 1883.*

## An Act to amend the Indian Railway Act, 1879.

Preamble.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the Indian Railway Act, 1879, in manner hereinafter appearing; It is hereby enacted as follows:— V of 1879

Short title.

1. This Act may be called the Indian Railway Act, 1883;

Commencement.

and it shall come into force at once.

2. For section 5 of the said Act the following sections shall be substituted, namely :— New sections substituted for section 5 of Act IV of 1879.

"5. A Railway, or portion or extension of, or addition to, a Railway, shall not be opened for the public conveyance of passengers until the Railway Administration has given to the Governor General in Council notice in writing of the intention of opening the same, and until the Governor General in Council has by order sanctioned the opening of the same. Railway when to be opened.

"5A. The Governor General in Council may from time to time appoint, by name or by virtue of their office, officers to be Inspecting-officers under this Act. Governor General in Council may appoint Inspecting-officers.

"5B. (*1*) The sanction referred to in section 5 shall not be given until an officer appointed under section 5A has, after inspection of the Railway, portion, extension or addition, as the case may be, reported to the Governor General in Council that in his opinion the opening of the same would not be attended with danger to the public using it. Sanction not to be given until after report by Inspecting-officer.

"(*2*) Notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, the Governor General in Council may, in any particular case or in any particular class of cases, by special order, confer on any officer appointed under section 5A power to sanction the opening of a Railway, portion, extension or addition, if in the officer's opinion the opening of the same will not be attended with danger to the public using it.

"(*3*) In such case it shall not be necessary to make the report required by sub-section (*1*) ; but the Governor General in Council may by order cancel the sanction given under sub-section (2), or direct that the sanction shall be subject to such conditions as he thinks fit.

"(*4*) The sanction given under this section may be either absolute or subject to such conditions as the Governor General in Council, or the officer appointed under section 5A, as the case may be, thinks necessary for the safety of the public.

"(*5*) When sanction for the opening of any Railway, or portion or extension of, or addition to, any Railway is given subject to conditions, and the Railway Administration fails or neglects to fulfil, or comply with, those conditions, the sanction shall on the failure or neglect forthwith be deemed to be void, and the Railway, or portion, or extension, or addition, as the case may be shall not be used unless and until sanction is again obtained under this section for the opening thereof.

When alterations affecting safety of passengers are made in Railway, sanction to be again obtained for opening.

" 5C. If, after a Railway has been opened as hereinbefore provided, any portion of it is so altered by the Railway Administration as to cause danger to, or affect the safety of, passengers carried thereon, the portion so altered shall not be used for the public conveyance of passengers unless and until sanction is obtained, in accordance with the provisions of section 5B, for the opening of it.

Powers of Inspector of Railways.

" 5D. (*1*) Every officer appointed under section 5A shall, for the purpose of the inspection, be deemed to be a public servant within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code, and shall, subject to the control of the Governor General in Council, have the following powers, namely:— XLV of 1860.

" (*a*) he may enter on and inspect any Railway or portion thereof which has been opened for the public conveyance of passengers, or any rolling-stock used thereon;

" (*b*) he may, by an order in writing under his hand, require the attendance of any Railway-servant whom he thinks fit to call before him and examine for the said purpose, and may require any such servant to answer, or furnish returns regarding, such inquiries for the said purpose as he thinks fit to make;

" (*c*) he may require and enforce the production of all books, papers and documents belonging to or in the possession of any Railway Administration which in his opinion are necessary for the said purpose.

" (*2*) Every Railway Administration whose Railway or rolling-stock is being inspected under this Act shall afford all reasonable facilities for making the inspection to the officer making it.

Governor General in Council empowered to close Railway.

" 5E. When, after inspecting any Railway or portion of a Railway, or any rolling-stock used thereon, any officer appointed under section 5A reports to the Governor General in Council that in his opinion the use of the Railway or portion or of any specified rolling-stock will be attended with danger to the public using it, the Governor General in Council may, by order, direct that the Railway or portion be closed for the public conveyance of passengers, or that the rolling-stock so specified shall no longer be used, as the case may be.

Re-opening of Railway.

" 5F. (*1*) When a Railway or portion of a Railway has been closed under section 5E, it shall not be re-opened for the public conveyance of passengers unless and until it has been inspected, and its opening sanctioned, in accordance with the provisions of section 5B.

" (*2*) When the Governor General in Council has directed under section 5E that any rolling-stock shall not be used, the rolling-stock shall not be used

unless and until an officer appointed under section 5A reports that it is fit for use and the Governor General in Council sanctions its use."

IV of 1879. 3. In section 8 of the said Act, in clause (*d*), the word "and" shall be omitted, and after clause (*d*) the following clause shall be, and be deemed to have always been, inserted:—

Amendment of, and addition to, section 8 of Act IV of 1879.

"(*dd*) for regulating the conduct of the Railway-servants, and".

IV of 1879. 4. For section 21 of the said Act the following section shall be substituted:—

New section to be substituted for section 21 of Act IV of 1879.

"21. Any Railway Administration opening or using, in contravention of section 5, section 5B, or section 5C, any Railway, or any portion or extension of, or addition to, a Railway, or keeping, in contravention of an order of the Governor General in Council under section 5E, any Railway or portion thereof open, or re-opening, in contravention of section 5F, sub-section (*1*), any Railway or portion thereof, or using, in contravention of section 5F, sub-section (*2*), any rolling-stock, shall forfeit to Government the sum of one thousand rupees for every day during which the Railway, portion, extension or addition remains open or is used in contravention of any of those sections or of the order of the Governor General in Council, as the case may be, or during which the rolling-stock is so used."

Penalty for opening or re-opening Railway in contravention of sections 5 and 5F, and keeping open after order under section 5E.

---

# THE INDIAN MERCHANT SHIPPING ACT, 1883.

## CONTENTS.

### CHAPTER I.

### PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
Extent.
Commencement.
2. Repeal of enactments.
3. Definitions.
4. Saving and provision as to powers for removal of master.

## CHAPTER II.

### Investigations into Shipping Casualties.

Sections.

5. Chapter not to apply to certain ships.
6. Report of casualties to be made to Local Government.
7. Power for Local Government to appoint special Court of Investigation.
8. Power for other Courts to hold investigations into casualties when so directed.
9. Power for Court of Investigation to inquire into charges against masters, mates and engineers.
10. Power for Local Government to direct investigation into charges of incompetency or misconduct.
11. Person accused to be heard.
12. Powers of Courts as to evidence and regulation of proceedings.
13. Assessors.
14. Power to arrest witnesses and cause entry and detention of vessels.
15. Power to commit for trial and bind over witnesses.
16. Depositions.
17. Report by Court to Local Government.

---

## CHAPTER III.

### Suspension and Cancellation of Certificates and Grant of fresh Certificates.

18. Saving of power to cancel and suspend certificates under English Acts.
19. Power to issue local certificates in lieu of cancelled or suspended certificates.
20. Power for Local Government to suspend or cancel certificates in certain cases.
21. Obligation to deliver up cancelled or suspended certificate.
22. Report to other Local Governments.
23. Report to Board of Trade.
24. Power to revoke cancellation or suspension and grant new certificate.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### Agreements with Seamen.

25. Chapter to be read with Act I of 1859.
26. Masters to enter into agreements with seamen.
27. Form and contents of agreement.
28. Scale of provisions to be furnished to lascars.
29. Stipulation where lascars are shipped.
30. Forms for British or Colonial ships.

## CHAPTER V.

### HEALTH-OFFICERS.

SECTIONS.

31. Addition to Act XII of 1875.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### MISCELLANEOUS.

32. Power to appoint persons to sue.
33. Proceedings to be instituted in name of Secretary of State for India in Council.
34. Amendment of section 10 of Act I of 1859.
35. Addition to section 11 of Act I of 1859.
36. Amendment of section 79 of Act I of 1859.
37. Provisions as to examinations, &c., of masters not to apply to certain ships.
38. Amendment of Act X of 1841, sections 2, 15, 17 and 23.

---

## ACT No. V OF 1883.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 23rd February, 1883.*

# An Act for the further amendment of the law relating to Merchant Shipping.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the law relating to investigations into asualties affecting ships and charges against masters, mates and engineers;

and whereas it is also expedient to provide, in other respects hereinafter appearing, for the regulation and control of Merchant Shipping;

It is hereby enacted as follows:—

## CHAPTER I.

### PRELIMINARY.

**1.** (*1*) This Act may be called the Indian Merchant Shipping Act, 1883. Short title.

(*2*) It extends to the whole of British India; Extent.

(*3*) and it shall come into force on the first day of January, 1884. Commencement.

IV of 1875. XIII of 1878. **2.** (*1*) The Indian Merchant Shipping Act, 1875, and Act XIII of 1878 (*an Act to provide for the recovery in British India of wages due to, and expenses incurred in respect of, certain seamen and apprentices, and to amend the Indian* Repeal of enactments.

*Merchant Shipping Act, 1875, and the Indian Ports Act, 1875*), are hereby repealed.

(*2*) But all proceedings commenced, officers appointed, powers conferred, investigations held, certificates cancelled or suspended, agreements made and persons authorized under the said Acts or either of them shall be deemed to have been respectively commenced, appointed, conferred, held, cancelled or suspended, made and authorized under this Act.

Definitions.

**3.** In this Act—

"ship" includes every description of vessel used in navigation not propelled by oars; and

"master" means any person (except a pilot or harbour-master) having for the time being control or charge of a ship.

Saving and provision as to powers for removal of master.

**4.** (*1*) Nothing in this Act shall affect the powers conferred by section 240 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1854, or by section 80 of Act I of 1859 (*for the amendment of the law relating to Merchant Shipping*) on Courts having admiralty jurisdiction in India. 17 & 18 Vic., c. 104. I of 1859.

(*2*) The powers conferred by the last-mentioned enactment may, at any port in British India where there is no Court having admiralty jurisdiction, be exercised by the principal Court of ordinary criminal jurisdiction at that port. I of 1859.

## CHAPTER II.

### Investigations into Shipping Casualties.

Chapter not to apply to certain ships.

**5.** Nothing in this chapter shall apply to any ship belonging to, or in the service of, Her Majesty or of the Government of India, or belonging to any foreign Prince or State.

Report of casualties to be made to Local Government.

**6.** (*1*) Whenever any Magistrate, or any officer appointed by the Local Government in this behalf, receives credible information that—

(*a*) any ship has been lost, abandoned, stranded or materially damaged on or near the coasts of British India; or

(*b*) by reason of any casualty happening to, or on board of, any ship on or near those coasts, loss of life has ensued; or

(*c*) any ship has caused loss or material damage to any other ship on or near those coasts; or

(*d*) any such loss, abandonment, stranding, damage or casualty has happened elsewhere to, or on board of, any British ship, and any competent witnesses thereof have arrived or are to be found at any place in British India; or

(*e*) any British ship is supposed to have been lost, and any evidence can be obtained in British India as to the circumstances under which she proceeded to sea or was last heard of;

he shall forthwith report in writing the information to the Local Government.

(*2*) In the cases mentioned in clauses (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*), the master, pilot, harbour-master or other person in charge of the ship, or (where two ships are concerned) in charge of each ship, at the time of the loss, abandonment, stranding, damage or casualty, and

in cases under clause (*d*), where the master of the ship concerned, or (except in the case of a loss) where the ship concerned, proceeds to any place in British India from the place where the loss, abandonment, stranding, damage or casualty has occurred, the master of the ship,

shall, on arriving in British India, give immediate notice of the loss, abandonment, stranding, damage or casualty to the nearest Magistrate, or, when he arrives at a port in British India, to the officer appointed as aforesaid at that port.

(*3*) Any person bound to give notice under this section and wilfully failing to give the same shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, and in default of payment to simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months.

Power for Local Government to appoint special Court of Investigation.

**7.** (*1*) If in any such case a formal investigation into the facts mentioned in section 6, clause (*a*), (*b*), (*c*), (*d*) or (*e*), appears to the Local Government to be requisite or expedient, the Local Government (whether the notice is given or not) may appoint a special Court, consisting of not less than two nor more than four persons, and direct that Court to make the investigation, and may fix the place for making the same.

(*2*) One of the members of the Court shall be a Magistrate acting in or near the place where the investigation is made; another shall be some person conversant with maritime affairs; and the other or others (if any) shall be conversant with either maritime or mercantile affairs.

Power for other Courts to hold investigations into casualties when so directed.

**8.** Every Court having admiralty jurisdiction in British India, and the principal Court of ordinary criminal jurisdiction at every port of British India where there is no Court having admiralty jurisdiction, is hereby authorized, when so directed by the Local Government, to make the investigations referred to in section 7.

Power for Court of Investigation

**9.** (*1*) Any Court making an investigation under section 7 or section 8 may inquire into any charge of incompetency or misconduct arising, in the

to inquire into charges against masters, mates and engineers.

course of the investigation, against any master, mate or engineer, as well as into any charge of a wrongful act or default on his part causing any such loss, abandonment, stranding, damage or casualty as aforesaid.

(*2*) In every case in which any such charge, whether of incompetency or misconduct, or of a wrongful act or default, as aforesaid, arises against any master, mate or engineer in the course of an investigation, the Court shall, before the commencement of the inquiry, cause to be furnished to him a copy of the report or statement of the case upon which the investigation has been directed.

Power for Local Government to direct investigation into charges of incompetency or misconduct.

**10.** (*1*) If the Local Government has reason to believe that there are grounds for charging any master, mate or engineer, holding a certificate granted by the Board of Trade or a Local Government, with incompetency or misconduct, otherwise than in the course of an investigation under section 7 or section 8, it may transmit a statement of the case to any Court mentioned in section 8, at or nearest to the place at which it may be convenient for the parties and witnesses to attend, and may direct that Court to make an investigation into that charge.

(*2*) Before commencing the investigation the Court shall cause the master, mate or engineer so charged to be furnished with a copy of the statement transmitted by the Local Government.

Person accused to be heard.

**11.** For the purpose of an investigation under this chapter into any charg against a master, mate or engineer, the Court may summon him to appear, and shall give him full opportunity of making a defence either in person or otherwise.

Powers of Courts as to evidence and regulation of proceedings.

**12.** For the purpose of any investigation under this chapter the Court making the investigation, so far as relates to compelling the attendance and examination of witnesses and the production of documents and the regulation of the proceedings, shall have—

(*a*) if the Court is a special Court—the same powers as are exerciseable by the principal Court of ordinary criminal jurisdiction for the place at which the investigation is made;

(*b*) if the Court is a Court having admiralty jurisdiction, or a principal Court of ordinary criminal jurisdiction—the same powers as are exercisable by that Court in the exercise of its admiralty or criminal jurisdiction (as the case may be).

Assessors.

**13.** (*1*) When any investigation involves, or appears likely to involve, any question as to the cancelling or suspension of the certificate of a master, mate or engineer, the Court making the investigation shall constitute as its assessors for the purpose of the investigation two persons having experience in the

Merchant Service; and in every other investigation the Court making it may if it thinks fit, constitute as its assessor for the purposes of the investigation any person conversant with maritime affairs and willing to act as its assessor.

(*2*) The assessors shall attend during the investigation and deliver their opinions in writing, to be recorded on the proceedings. But the exercise of all powers conferred on the Court by this Act or any other enactment for the time being in force shall rest with the Court.

Power to arrest witnesses and cause entry and detention of vessels.

**14.** (*1*) If any Court making an investigation under this chapter thinks it necessary for obtaining evidence that any person should be arrested, it may issue a warrant for his arrest, and may, for the purpose of effecting the arrest, authorize any officer (subject, nevertheless, to any general or special instructions from the Local Government) to enter any vessel.

(*2*) Any officer so authorized may, for the purpose of enforcing the entry, call to his aid any officers of Police or Customs, or any other persons, and may seize and detain the vessel for such time as is reasonably necessary to effect the arrest; and every such officer or other person shall be deemed to be a public servant within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code, section 186.

XLV of 1860.

(*3*) No person shall be detained by virtue of this section for more than forty-eight hours.

Power to commit for trial and bind over witnesses.

**15.** (*1*) Whenever, in the course of any such investigation, it appears that any person has committed within the jurisdiction of any Court in British India an offence punishable under any law in force in British India, the Court making the investigation may (subject to such rules consistent with this Act as the High Court may from time to time prescribe) cause him to be arrested, or commit him or hold him to bail to take his trial before the proper Court, and may bind over any person to give evidence at the trial, and may, for the purposes of this section, exercise all the powers of a Magistrate of the first class or of a Presidency Magistrate.

(*2*) For the purposes of this section the Recorder of Rangoon shall, within the local limits of his ordinary civil jurisdiction, be deemed to be the High Court.

Depositions.

**16.** (*1*) Whenever, in the course of any such trial, the testimony of any witness is required in relation to the subject-matter, any deposition previously made by him in relation to the same subject-matter before any Court making an investigation under this chapter shall, if authenticated by the signature of the Magistrate or presiding Judge, be admissible in evidence on proof—

(*a*) that the witness cannot be found within the jurisdiction of the Court before which the trial is held; and

(*b*) that it was made in the presence of the person accused and that he had an opportunity of cross-examining the witness.

(*2*) A certificate by the Magistrate or presiding Judge that the deposition was made in the presence of the accused and that he had that opportunity shall, unless the contrary be proved, be sufficient evidence that it was so made and that he had that opportunity.

Report by Court to Local Government.

17. (*1*) The Court shall, in the case of all investigations under this chapter, transmit to the Local Government a full report of the conclusions at which it has arrived, together with the evidence.

(*2*) In cases in which, under the Merchant Shipping Acts, 1854 to 1882, the Court is required to send a report to the Board of Trade, the report shall be sent through the Local Government, and the transmission of the report to the Local Government shall be a sufficient compliance with this section. 17 & 18 Vic., cap. 104, &c.

---

## CHAPTER III.

### Suspension and Cancellation of Certificates and Grant of fresh Certificates.

Saving of power to cancel and suspend certificates under English Acts.

18. Nothing in this Act shall affect the powers conferred by the Merchant Shipping Acts, 1854 to 1882, on the Courts conducting investigations under sections 7, 8, 9 and 10 of this Act, to cancel or suspend certificates granted under any of the said Merchant Shipping Acts, or certificates to which the provisions of any such Act have been made applicable under the Merchant Shipping (Colonial) Act, 1869. 17 & 18 Vic., cap. 104, &c. 32 & 33 Vic., cap. 11.

Power to issue local certificates in lieu of cancelled or suspended certificates.

19. (*1*) When any such Court cancels or suspends any such certificate, the Local Government may, if it thinks fit, and if it is so empowered by any enactment of a British Indian legislature for the time being in force, grant under that enactment, but without examination, to the holder of the certificate, when the certificate is a certificate as master, a certificate as mate, and, when the certificate is a certificate as mate or engineer, a certificate as mate or engineer, as the case may be, of a grade lower than that which he held at the time of the cancellation or suspension.

(*2*) A certificate so granted shall have the same effect as if it had been granted after examination, but shall not have the effect of a certificate granted under the provisions of the Merchant Shipping (Colonial) Act, 1869, or of any Order in Council under that Act. 32 & 33 Vic., cap. 11.

(3) The Local Government may act under this section either in pursuance of a recommendation from the Court or of its own motion.

Power for Local Government to suspend or cancel certificates in certain cases

**20.** Any certificate (whether of competency or service) which has been granted by any Local Government to any master, mate or engineer, but has not been granted under the provisions of the Merchant Shipping (Colonial) Act, 1869, or of any Order in Council under the said Act, may be suspended or cancelled, by that or any other Local Government, in the following cases, that is to say :—

32 & 33 Vic., cap. 11.

(*a*) if, on any investigation made under this Act, the Court reports that the loss, stranding or abandonment of, or damage to, any ship, or loss of life, has been caused by his wrongful act or default, or that he is incompetent, or has been guilty of any gross act of drunkenness, tyranny or other misconduct ;

17 & 18 Vic., cap. 104, &c.

(*b*) if, on any investigation made under the Merchant Shipping Acts, 1854 to 1882, or on any investigation made by any Court or tribunal for the time being authorized by the legislative authority in any British possession to make inquiry into charges of incompetency or misconduct on the part of masters, mates or engineers of ships, or as to shipwrecks or other casualties affecting ships, the Court or tribunal reports that the master, mate or engineer is incompetent, or has been guilty of any gross act of misconduct, drunkenness or tyranny, or that the loss, stranding or abandonment of, or damage to, any ship, or loss of life, has been caused by his wrongful act or default ;

(*c*) if he is proved to have been convicted of any offence which, if committed in British India, would be non-bailable, or, if committed in England, would be a felony ; and

17 & 18 Vic., cap. 104.

(*d*) if (in case of a master) he has been superseded by the order of any Admiralty Court, or of any Naval Court constituted as provided by the Merchant Shipping Act, 1854, or by any other law for the time being in force :

Provided that, in any case in which an investigation has been made into a charge against any master, mate or engineer, a certificate shall not be suspended or cancelled under clause (*a*) unless the Local Government is satisfied that the holder of the certificate has been furnished before the commencement of the investigation with the copy of the report or statement required by section 9 or section 10, as the case may be.

Obligation to deliver up cancelled or suspended certificate.

**21.** Every master, mate or engineer whose certificate is cancelled or suspended under section 20 shall deliver it to the Shipping Master or to such other person as the Local Government which cancelled or suspended the certificate directs, and in default of such delivery shall, for each offence, be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees.

Report to other Local Governments.

**22.** If the Local Government which cancels or suspends, under section 20, a certificate of a master, mate or engineer is not the Local Government that granted the same, the Local Government so cancelling or suspending the certificate shall report the proceedings, and the fact of cancellation or suspension, to the Local Government which granted the certificate.

Report to Board of Trade.

**23.** Every Local Government cancelling or suspending under section 20 the certificate of a master, mate or engineer shall, as soon as may be practicable, report to the Board of Trade the fact of such cancellation or suspension.

Power to revoke cancellation or suspension and grant new certificate.

**24.** (*1*) Any Local Government may at any time revoke any order of cancellation or suspension which it may have made under section 20, or grant, without examination, to any person whose certificate it has so cancelled, a new certificate of the same or of any lower grade.

(*2*) A certificate so granted shall have the same effect as if it had been granted after examination, but shall not have the effect of a certificate granted under the provisions of the Merchant Shipping (Colonial) Act, 1869, or of any Order in Council under the said Act. 32 & 33 Vic., cap. 11.

(*3*) A certificate of competency for a Home-trade ship under Act I of 1859 shall be deemed, for the purposes of this section, to be of a lower grade than a certificate of competency for a foreign-going ship under the same Act. I of 1859.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### Agreements with Seamen.

Chapter to be read with Act I of 1859.

**25.** This chapter shall be read with, and taken as part of, Act I of 1859. I of 1859.

Masters to enter into agreements with seamen.

**26.** The master of every ship, except ships of a burden not exceeding three hundred tons employed only in the Home-trade, shall enter into an agreement with every seaman whom he engages in, and carries to sea from, any port in British India as one of his crew, in the manner hereinafter mentioned.

Form and contents of agreement.

**27.** (*1*) Every such agreement shall be in a form sanctioned by the Governor General in Council, and shall be dated at the time of the first signature

thereof, and shall be signed by the master before any seaman signs the same, and shall contain the following particulars as terms thereof, that is to say:—

(*a*) either the nature and, as far as practicable, the duration of the intended voyage or engagement, or the maximum period of the voyage or engagement, and the places or parts of the world, if any, to which the voyage or engagement is not to extend;

(*b*) the number and description of the crew, specifying how many are engaged as sailors;

(*c*) the time at which each seaman is to be on board or to begin work;

(*d*) the capacity in which each seaman is to serve;

(*e*) the amount of wages which each seaman is to receive;

(*f*) a scale of the provisions which are to be furnished to each seaman; and

(*g*) any regulations as to conduct on board, and as to fines, short allowance of provisions or other lawful punishments for misconduct, which have been sanctioned by the Governor General in Council as regulations proper to be adopted, and which the parties agree to adopt.

(*2*) Every such agreement shall be so framed as to admit of stipulations to be adopted at the will of the master and seaman in each case (not being inconsistent with the provisions of any enactment for the time being in force relating to Merchant Shipping) as to advance of wages and supply of warm clothing, and may contain any other stipulations which are not contrary to law.

Scale of provisions to be furnished to lascars.

**28.** (*1*) In the case of such agreements with lascars or other Native seamen, the scale of the provisions agreed to be furnished to each of such seamen shall not be less than a scale to be from time to time fixed and published by the Local Government with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council.

(*2*) Any master entering into an agreement with any lascar or other Native seaman for a scale of provisions less than the scale so fixed and published shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

Stipulation where lascars are shipped.

**29.** (*1*) Whenever it is agreed that the service of any lascar or other Native seaman shall end at any port not in British India, the agreement shall, in addition to the particulars specified in section 27, contain a stipulation that fit employment shall be provided for him on board some other ship bound to the port at which he was shipped, or such other port in British India as may be agreed on; or

that a passage shall be provided for him to some port in British India free of charge, or on such other terms as may be agreed on.

(2) Every such stipulation shall be signed by the owner of the ship, or the master on his behalf.

(3) In this section the word "seaman" shall include also any Native of British India carried to sea from any port in British India as one of the crew of a ship.

Forms for British or Colonial ships.

**30.** If the master of any ship belonging to the United Kingdom or any British possession has an agreement with his crew, made in due form according to the law of the place to which the ship belongs, or in which her crew were engaged, and engages a single seaman, not being a lascar or other Native seaman, in any port in British India, the seaman may sign the agreement so made, and it shall not be necessary for him to sign an agreement under this Act.

---

## CHAPTER V.

### HEALTH-OFFICERS.

Addition to Act XII of 1875.

Appointment and powers of Health-officer.

**31.** In the Indian Ports Act, 1875, after section 18, the following section shall be inserted, that is to say:— XII of 1875.

"18A. The Local Government may, from time to time, appoint, at any port subject to this Act, an officer to be called the Health-officer, and may suspend or remove from office any officer so appointed.

"A Health-officer shall, subject to the control of the Local Government, have the following powers within the limits of the port for which he is appointed, that is to say:—

"(*a*) with respect to any ship, the powers conferred on a Shipping Master by Act I of 1859, section 71; I of 1859.

"(*b*) power to enter on board any ship and medically examine all or any of the seamen or apprentices on board the ship;

"(*c*) power to require and enforce the production of the log-book and any other books, papers or documents which he thinks necessary for the purpose of enquiring into the health and medical condition of the persons on board the ship;

"(*d*) power to call before him and examine for any such purpose all or any of those persons, and to require answers to any inquiries he thinks fit to make;

"(*e*) power to require any person so examined to make and subscribe a declaration of the truth of the statements made by him."

## CHAPTER VI.

### MISCELLANEOUS.

cap. 104. 18 & 19 Vic., cap. 91.

**32.** (*1*) Where any wages or expenses recoverable under section 213 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1854, or under section 16 of the Merchant Shipping Act Amendment Act, 1855, are, under the same sections, a charge upon any ship, or recoverable from any master, owner or other person, within the jurisdiction of any Court in British India, the Governor General in Council may, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, authorize, either generally or specially, such persons as he thinks fit to sue for and recover, in manner in the Merchant Shipping Act, 1854, section 213, provided, those wages or expenses.

Power to appoint persons to sue.

17 & 18 Vic., cap. 104.

(*2*) Every person so authorized shall be entitled to sue and recover accordingly in any such Court, and shall be deemed to be a person filling a public office within the meaning of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, section 57, clause (7).

I of 1872.

**33.** All suits and proceedings under section 32 shall be instituted and carried on in the name of the Secretary of State for India in Council.

Proceedings to be instituted in name of Secretary of State for India in Council.

I of 1859.

**34.** In section 10 of Act I of 1859, for the words "Fees at the following rates shall be paid by all applicants for examination :—

| | |
|---|---|
| For a certificate as master . . . . . | ten rupees. |
| Ditto ditto as mate . . . . . | five " " |

the following shall be substituted, namely :—"Fees at such rates as the Local Government may, from time to time, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, fix in this behalf shall be paid by all applicants for examination."

Amendment of section 10 of Act I of 1859.

I of 1859.

**35.** To section 11 of Act I of 1859 the following shall be added, namely :—

"Provided that the Local Government may, in any case in which it has reason to believe that such report has been unduly made, require, before granting a certificate, a re-examination of the applicant or a further inquiry into his testimonials and character."

Addition to section 11 of Act I of 1859.

I of 1859.

**36.** For the last fifteen words of section 79 of Act I of 1859, the following shall be substituted, namely :—"punished with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with both."

Amendment of section 79 of Act I of 1859.

Provisions as to examinations, &c., of masters not to apply to certain ships.

**37.** Sections 9 to 16 (both inclusive) of Act I of 1859 shall not apply to ships registered under Act X of 1841 and trading between ports in India and the coasts of Arabia, when such ships are navigated and manned exclusively by Arabs, lascars or other Asiatic masters and seamen. I of 1859. X of 1841.

Amendment of Act X of 1841, sections 2, 15, 17 and 23.

**38.** In sections 2, 15, 17 and 23 of the said Act X of 1841, for the words "on information in any Court of Her Majesty or the East India Company by the Advocates General of the respective Presidencies," "by information as aforesaid," "on information as aforesaid," "upon information as aforesaid" in each of the places where they occur, the following words shall be substituted, namely:—"on conviction before a Presidency Magistrate or a Magistrate of the first class." X of 1841.

---

## ACT No. XI OF 1883.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 25th July, 1883.*

## An Act to give power to reduce port-dues in the port of Bombay.

WHEREAS the rate of port-dues leviable under the Indian Ports Act, 1875, on vessels entering the port of Bombay cannot, consistently with the entry in the third column of the first schedule of that Act in respect of the said port, be fixed at less than two annas per ton; and whereas, having regard to the present receipts and charges on account of that port, the rate of two annas per ton is unnecessarily high, and it is not expedient that a limit should be placed to the reduction of port-dues in the said port; It is hereby enacted as follows:— XII of 1875.

In the Indian Ports Act, 1875, first schedule, for the first entry in the third column in respect of the port of Bombay, the following shall be substituted:— XII of 1875.

"Not exceeding four annas per ton for each class of vessels as the Trustees incorporated under the Bombay Port Trust Act, 1879, may, from time to time, direct." Bo. VI of 1879.

---

## ACT No. XVI OF 1883.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 4th October, 1883.*

## An Act for the protection of Inventions exhibited in the Exhibitions of India.

WHEREAS it is expedient that such protection as is hereinafter mentioned should be afforded to the inventors of new manufactures who are desirous of

exhibiting them at Exhibitions to be held in India; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

1. (*1*) This Act may be called the Protection of Inventions Act, 1883; Short title.

(*2*) And it shall come into force at once. Commencement.

XV of 1859. 2. It shall be read with, and taken as part of, Act XV of 1859 (*for granting exclusive privileges to inventors*). Act to be read with Act XV of 1859.

3. If within six months from the time of the opening of an Exhibition, a person, being the inventor and exhibitor of any manufacture exhibited at that Exhibition, petitions the Governor General in Council, under Act XV of 1859, for leave to file a specification of his invention, the circumstance that the invention has at any time after the opening of the Exhibition been publicly used or made publicly known shall not prevent the invention being deemed to have been at the time of presenting the petition a new invention for the purposes of the said Act. Inventions exhibited when to be deemed new though publicly used or made publicly known.

XV of 1859.

4. In this Act, "Exhibition" means the International Exhibition to be held in the years 1883 and 1884 at Calcutta, and any Exhibition to be held in India which the Governor General in Council may, on the application of any persons desirous of holding the Exhibition, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, declare to be, in the judgment of the Governor General in Council, calculated to promote Indian art or industry, and to prove beneficial to the mercantile, agricultural or industrial classes of Her Majesty's subjects in India. Meaning of term "Exhibition."

---

## ACT No. XVII OF 1883.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 4th October, 1883.*

## An Act to amend the Native Passenger Ships Act, 1876.

VIII of 1876. WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the Native Passenger Ships Act, 1876, with a view to provide for the better regulation of the passenger-traffic between British India and ports in the Red Sea; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

1. (*1*) This Act may be called the Native Passenger Ships Act, 1883; and Short title.

(*2*) It shall come into force on such day as the Governor General in Council directs by notification in the *Gazette of India*.[a] Commencement.

---

[a] Came into force on the 1st April, 1884,—see *Gazette of India*, 16th February, 1884, Part I, page 43.

Addition to section 11 of the Native Passenger Ships Act, 1876.

2. After clause (*e*) of section 11 of the Native Passenger Ships Act, 1876, the following clause shall be added :— VIII of 1876.

"(*ee*) in the case of any ship sailing to any port in the Red Sea, that she is propelled principally by steam, and, if she is carrying more than one hundred passengers being Natives of Asia or Africa, that she has on board a medical officer licensed in accordance with rules made under this Act."

Substitution of new section for section 26 of same Act.

3. For section 26 of the same Act the following section shall be substituted :—

Bond where ship clears for port in Red Sea.

"26. In the case of every ship sailing from any port in British India to any port in the Red Sea, the officer whose duty it is to grant a port-clearance for any such ship shall not grant the clearance unless and until the owner, agent or master of the ship and two sureties resident in British India have executed in favour of the Secretary of State for India in Council a joint and separate bond, for the sum of Rs. 5,000, conditioned—

"(*a*) that the ship shall touch at Aden on the outward voyage and there obtain a clean bill of health, and shall do the same on the homeward voyage if the ship continues to carry more than sixty passengers; and

"(*b*) that the master and medical officer (if any) of the ship shall comply with on the outward voyage, and also on the homeward voyage if the ship continues to carry more than sixty passengers, the provisions of this Act and of such rules relating to ships sailing between ports in British India and ports in the Red Sea as the Governor General in Council may, from time to time, make under section 46."

Amendment of section 27 of same Act.

4. In section 27 of the same Act, for the word "thirty" the word "sixty" shall be substituted.

Addition to section 28 of same Act.

5. To section 28 of the same Act the following words shall be added :— "and the authority empowered to grant the same may refuse to grant a bill of health in the case of any ship on board of which the requirements of the rules made under section 46 are not complied with."

Addition of new sections after section 28 of same Act.

6. After section 28 of the same Act the following sections shall be added :—

Certain ships to carry medical officer.

"28A. Every ship sailing from or to any port in British India to or from any port in the Red Sea and carrying more than one hundred passengers being Natives of Asia or Africa shall have on board a medical officer licensed in accordance with rules made under this Act.

"28B. Every ship sailing from or to any port in British India to or from any port in the Red Sea shall be propelled principally by steam.

Certain ships to be propelled by steam.

"28C. (*1*) The Local Government may, from time to time, direct that no passenger shall be received on board any ship or any ship of a specified class sailing from any port in British India to any port in the Red Sea unless and until he has been inspected, at such time and place as the Local Government may fix in this behalf, by a medical officer to be appointed by the Local Government in this behalf.

Power for Local Government to direct medical inspection of passengers.

"(*2*) If, in the opinion of the officer making an inspection under this section, a passenger is suffering from any dangerously infectious or contagious disease the passenger shall not be permitted to embark."

VIII of 1876. 7. After section 38 of the same Act the following sections shall be added :—

Addition of new sections after section 38 of same Act.

"38A. If the master of any such ship as is referred to in section 27, or any medical officer in charge of any such ship, wilfully breaks, or omits or neglects to obey, any rule with regard to those ships made under section 46, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or with both.

Penalty on master or medical officer of certain ships disobeying rules.

"38B. If any ship sailing from or to any port in British India to or from any port in the Red Sea and carrying more than one hundred passengers has not on board a medical officer as required by section 28A, the master of the ship shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months, or with both.

Penalty on master of certain ships sailing without medical officer.

"38C. If any ship sailing from or to any port in British India to or from any port in the Red Sea is not principally propelled by steam, the owner and master shall each be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with imprisonment which may extend to three months, or with both.

Penalty on owner and master of certain ships not propelled by steam.

"38D. If the master of any ship, while a direction under section 28C is in force, knowingly receives on board his ship any person in contravention of that section or of the direction, he shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees for each person so received, or with both."

Penalty on master receiving passenger in contravention of section 28C.

8. After clause (*b*) of section 46 of the same Act the following clause shall be added :—

Additions to section 46 of same Act.

"(*bb*) the licensing and appointment of medical officers in cases where they are required, under this Act, to be carried ;"

and after clause (*e*) of the same section the following clauses shall be added :—

"(*ee*) the functions of the master, medical officer (if any) and other officers of the ship during the voyage ;

"(*eee*) the access of intermediate or between decks passengers to the upper deck."

New section added to same Act.

9. To the same Act the following section shall be added, namely :— VIII of 1876.

Power to exempt ship from provisions of Act.

"50. The Local Government may, from time to time, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, for any special reason and subject to such conditions as it thinks fit, exempt any ship or class of ships from any provision of this Act."

---

## ACT No. XVIII OF 1883.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 11th October, 1883.*

## An Act to amend the Cattle-trespass Act, 1871.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the Cattle-trespass Act, 1871; It is hereby enacted as follows :— I of 1871.

Power for Local Government to transfer functions of District Magistrate or Local Government to local authority, and direct that surplus receipts be credited to local fund.

1. The Local Government may, from time to time, by order notified in the local official Gazette,—

(*a*) transfer to any local authority, within any part of the territories under its administration in which the Cattle-trespass Act, 1871, is in operation, all or any of the functions of the Local Government or the Magistrate of the district under that Act, within the local area subject to the jurisdiction of the local authority ; or I of 1871.

(*b*) direct that the whole or any part of the surplus accruing in any district under section 18 of that Act shall be placed to the credit of such local fund or funds as may be formed for any local area or local areas comprised in that district ;

and may, from time to time, in like manner, cancel any order made under this section.

Definitions.

2. In this Act—

"local authority" means any body of persons for the time being invested by law with the control and administration of any matters within a specified local area ; and

"local fund" means any fund under the control or management of a local authority.

## ACT No. XIX OF 1883.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 12th October, 1883.*

### An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to loans of money by the Government for agricultural improvements.[a]

WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate and amend the law relating to loans of money by the Government for agricultural improvements; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Short title.

1. (*1*) This Act may be called the Land Improvement Loans Act, 1883.

Local extent. Commencement.

(*2*) It extends to the whole of British India, but shall not come into force in any part of British India until such date as the Local Government, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, may, by notification in the local official Gazette, appoint in this behalf.[b]

XXVI of 1871. XXI of 1876.

Acts XXVI of 1871 and XXI of 1876 repealed.

2. (*1*) The Land Improvement Act, 1871, and Act XXI of 1876 (*An Act to amend the Land Improvement Act, 1871*) shall, except as regards the recovery of advances made before this Act comes into force and costs incurred by the Government in respect of such advances, be repealed.

(*2*) When in any Act, Regulation or Notification passed or issued before this Act comes into force reference is made to either of those Acts, the reference shall, so far as may be practicable, be read as applying to this Act or the corresponding part of this Act.

"Collector" defined.

3. In this Act, "Collector" means the Collector of land-revenue of a district, or the Deputy Commissioner, or any officer empowered by the Local Government by name or by virtue of his office to discharge the functions of a Collector under this Act.

Purposes for which loans may be granted under this Act.

4. (*1*) Subject to such rules as may be made under section 10, loans may be granted under this Act, by such officer as may, from time to time, be empowered in this behalf by the Local Government, for the purpose of making any improvement, to any person having a right to make that improvement, or, with the consent of that person, to any other person.

(*2*) "Improvement" means any work which adds to the letting value of land, and includes the following, namely:—

(*a*) the construction of wells, tanks and other works for the storage, supply

---

[a] Instruments executed by persons taking loans, or by their sureties, as security for the repayment of such loans, are exempted from stamp-duty—see Act I of 1879, Schedule II, Article 12, and section 2 (2) of this Act.

[b] Came into force in the Lower Provinces of Bengal on the 1st December, 1884—see *Calcutta Gazette*, 19th November, 1884, Part I, page 1137; in the Panjáb, on the 1st June, 1885—see *Panjáb Gazette*, 4th June, 1885 Part I, page 378.

or distribution of water for the purposes of agriculture, or for the use of men and cattle employed in agriculture;

(*b*) the preparation of land for irrigation;

(*c*) the drainage, reclamation from rivers or other waters, or protection from floods or from erosion or other damage by water, of land used for agricultural purposes or waste-land which is culturable;

(*d*) the reclamation, clearance, enclosure or permanent improvement of land for agricultural purposes;

(*e*) the renewal or reconstruction of any of the foregoing works, or alterations therein or additions thereto, and

(*f*) such other works as the Local Government, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, may, from time to time, by notification in the local official Gazette, declare to be improvements for the purposes of this Act.

Mode of dealing with applications for loans.

5. (*1*) When an application for a loan is made under this Act, the officer to whom the application is made may, if it is, in his opinion, expedient that public notice be given of the application, publish a notice, in such manner as the Local Government may, from time to time, direct, calling upon all persons objecting to the loan to appear before him at a time and place fixed therein and submit their objections.

(*2*) The officer shall consider every objection submitted under sub-section (*1*), and make an order in writing either admitting or overruling it:

Provided that, when the question raised by an objection is, in the opinion of the officer, one of such a nature that it cannot be satisfactorily decided except by a Civil Court, he shall postpone his proceedings on the application until the question has been so decided.

Period for repayment of loans.

6. (*1*) Every loan granted under this Act shall be made repayable by instalments (in the form of an annuity or otherwise), within such period from the date of the actual advance of the loan, or, when the loan is advanced in instalments, from the date of the actual advance of the last instalment, as may, from time to time, be fixed by the rules made under this Act.

(*2*) The period fixed as aforesaid shall not ordinarily exceed thirty-five years.

(*3*) The Local Government and Governor General in Council, in making and sanctioning the rules fixing the period, shall, in considering whether the period should extend to thirty-five years, or whether it should extend beyond thirty-five years, have regard to the durability of the work for the purpose of which the loan is granted, and to the expediency of the cost of the work

being paid by the generation of persons who will immediately benefit by the work.

**7.** (*1*) Subject to such rules as may be made under section 10, all loans granted under this Act, all interest (if any) chargeable thereon, and costs (if any) incurred in making the same, shall, when they become due, be recoverable by the Collector in all or any of the following modes, namely :— Recovery of loans.

(*a*) from the borrower—as if they were arrears of land-revenue due by him;

(*b*) from his surety (if any)—as if they were arrears of land-revenue due by him;

(*c*) out of the land for the benefit of which the loan has been granted—as if they were arrears of land-revenue due in respect of that land;

(*d*) out of the property comprised in the collateral security (if any)—according to the procedure for the realization of land-revenue by the sale of immoveable property other than the land on which that revenue is due:

Provided that no proceeding in respect of any land under clause (*c*) shall affect any interest in that land which existed before the date of the order granting the loan, other than the interest of the borrower, and of mortgagees of, or persons having charges on, that interest, and, where the loan is granted under section 4 with the consent of another person, the interest of that person, and of mortgagees of, or persons having charges on, that interest.

(*2*) When any sum due on account of any such loan, interest or costs is paid to the Collector by a surety or an owner of property comprised in any collateral security, or is recovered under sub-section (*1*) by the Collector from a surety or out of any such property, the Collector shall, on the application of the surety or the owner of that property (as the case may be), recover that sum on his behalf from the borrower, or out of the land for the benefit of which the loan has been granted, in manner provided by sub-section (*1*).

(*3*) It shall be in the discretion of a Collector acting under this section to determine the order in which he will resort to the various modes of recovery permitted by it.

**8.** A written order under the hand of an officer empowered to make loans under this Act granting a loan to, or with the consent of, a person mentioned therein, for the purpose of carrying out a work described therein, for the Order granting loan conclusive on certain points.

benefit of land specified therein, shall, for the purposes of this Act, be conclusive evidence—

(*a*) that the work described is an improvement within the meaning of this Act[a];

(*b*) that the person mentioned had at the date of the order a right to make such an improvement; and

(*c*) that the improvement is one benefiting the land specified.

Liability of joint borrowers as among themselves.

**9.** When a loan is made under this Act to the members of a village-community or to any other persons on such terms that all of them are jointly and severally bound to the Government for the payment of the whole amount payable in respect thereof, and a statement showing the portion of that amount which as among themselves each is bound to contribute is entered upon the order granting the loan and is signed by each of them and by the officer making the order, that statement shall be conclusive evidence of the portion of that amount which as among themselves each of those persons is bound to contribute.

Power to make rules.

**10.** The Local Government, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, may, from time to time, by notification in the local official Gazette, make rules consistent with this Act to provide for the following matters, namely :—

(*a*) the manner of making applications for loans;

(*b*) the officers by whom loans may be granted;

(*c*) the manner of conducting inquiries relative to applications for loans, and the powers to be exercised by officers conducting those inquiries;

(*d*) the nature of the security to be taken for the due application and repayment of the money, the rate of interest at which and the conditions under which loans may be granted, and the manner and time of granting loans;

(*e*) the inspection of works for which loans have been granted;

(*f*) the instalments by which, and the mode in which, loans, the interest to be charged on them and the costs incurred in the making thereof, shall be paid;

(*g*) the manner of keeping and auditing the accounts of the expenditure of loans and of the payments made in respect of the same; and

(*h*) all other matters pertaining to the working of the Act.

Exemption of improvements from

**11.** When land is improved with the aid of a loan granted under this Act,

---

[a] See section 4 (2), *supra*.

the increase in value derived from the improvement shall not be taken into account in revising the assessment of land-revenue on the land : assessment to land-revenue.

Provided as follows :—

(*1*) Where the improvement consists of the reclamation of waste-land, or of the irrigation of land assessed at unirrigated rates, the increase may be so taken into account after the expiration of such period as may be fixed by rules to be framed by the Local Government with the approval of the Governor General in Council :

(*2*) Nothing in this section shall entitle any person to call in question any assessment of land-revenue otherwise than as it might have been called in question if this Act had not been passed.

III of 1877. **12.** (*1*) In the Indian Registration Act, 1877, section 17, clause (*l*), for the word "certificates" the words "orders granting loans" shall be substituted. Registration Act amended.

(*2*) In the same Act, section 58, for the words "a certificate" the words "an order" shall be substituted.

(*3*) In the same Act, section 89, first clause,—

(*a*) for the words "a certificate" the words "a loan", and

(*b*) for the words "such certificate" the words "his order",

shall be substituted.

---

# THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, 1883.

## CONTENTS.

### CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title and extent.
2. Exemption of Government vessels.
3. Commencement.
4. Repeal of enactments.
5. Saving for proceedings under repealed enactments.
6. Definitions.

### CHAPTER II.

PORTS FROM WHICH, AND COUNTRIES TO WHICH, EMIGRATION IS LAWFUL.

7. Ports from which emigration is lawful.
8. Countries to which emigration is lawful.

SECTIONS.

9. Power for Governor General in Council to prohibit emigration to any country.
10. Power for Local Government to suspend emigration pending reference to Governor General in Council.
11. Revocation of prohibition.
12. Power for Local Government to prohibit emigration to specified country from the whole or any specified part of its territories.
13. Saving for acts done before publication of notification.

## CHAPTER III.

### EMIGRATION AGENTS.

14. Appointment of Emigration Agents.
15. Remuneration of Agents.

## CHAPTER IV.

### PROTECTORS OF EMIGRANTS AND MEDICAL INSPECTORS.

16. Appointment of Protectors of Emigrants.
17. General duties of Protector.
18. Appointment of Medical Inspector.
19. Protector and Medical Inspector to have facilities for inspection.

## CHAPTER V.

### RECRUITERS.

20. Protector of Emigrants to license recruiters.
21. Form of license.
22. Duration of license.
23. Countersignature of license.
24. Power for Magistrate to cancel countersignature in certain cases.
25. Notice to Protector of Emigrants of countersignature, refusal to countersign or cancellation of countersignature.
26 Recruiter to be supplied with statement of terms of agreement he is authorized to offer.
27. Accommodation to be provided by recruiters.

## CHAPTER VI.

### REGISTRATION OF EMIGRANTS AND EXECUTION OF AGREEMENTS TO EMIGRATE.

28. Power for Local Government to appoint Registering Officers.

SECTIONS.

29. Execution of agreements.
30. Appearance of intending emigrants before Registering Officer.
31. Examination and registration of emigrant.
32 Power to refuse registration in case of married women.
33. Examination of dependent.
34. Record of reasons for refusal to register.
35. Execution and attestation of agreement.
36. Contents of agreement.
37. Disposal of copies of agreement.
38. Fee for preparation of agreement.
39. Power to make agreement if over 16.
40. Power to make agreement on behalf of child or ward.

## CHAPTER VII.

### EMIGRATION DEPÔTS

41. Depôts to be established at ports of embarkation.
42. Licensing of depôts.
43. Inspection by Protector and Medical Inspector.
44. Report by Medical Inspector.
45. Treatment of emigrant suffering from disease.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### CONVEYANCE OF EMIGRANTS TO DEPÔTS AND PROCEDURE ON ARRIVAL.

46. Emigrant not to be removed before registration.
47. Conveyance of emigrant to depôt.
48. Report of arrival at depôt.
49. Examination by Medical Inspector.
50. Power for Protector to order payment of expenses of return of emigrant in certain cases.
51. Payment of expenses of dependents and relatives.
52. Compensation to emigrant for ill-treatment on journey.
53. Power for Protector to pay and recover expenses incurred on behalf of emigrant.

## CHAPTER IX.

### EMIGRANT-VESSELS.

54. Master of emigrant-vessel to be licensed.
55. Application for license.
56. Survey and licensing of vessel.
57. Accommodation required on board emigrant-vessel.

SECTIONS.

58. Rules as to space on board emigrant-vessel.
59. Provisions, clothing, fuel and water.
60. Surgeons, attendants, medicines and stores.
61. Duty of Protector and Medical Inspector with respect to enforcement of foregoing sections.
62. Bond to be executed by master of emigrant-vessel.

## CHAPTER X.

### EMBARKATION AND DEPARTURE.

63. Time of embarkation after arrival.
64. Time at which emigrant-vessels may leave India.
65. Procedure if emigrant refuses to embark.
66. List of, and passes for, emigrants.
67. Disposal of the two copies of list to be given by master to Protector.
68. Disposal of the two copies of list to be given by master to Emigration Agent.
69. Examination of emigrants by Medical Inspector.
70. Emigration Agent to deliver agreements to emigrate to master.
71. Certificates from Protector of Emigrants and Emigration Agent.
72. Copies of Act and rules to be kept on board.
73. Fee for each embarked emigrant.
74. Duty of master to see to observance of Act and rules on board his vessel.
75. Return of pass to emigrant.

*Special Provisions as to Vessels sailing from Calcutta.*

76. Emigrant-vessel sailing from Calcutta to depart within twenty-four hours of embarkation.
77. Emigrant-vessel sailing from Calcutta to be towed to sea.
78. Power of surgeon of emigrant-vessel leaving Calcutta to require sick emigrants to be sent to hospital.
79. Power of surgeon of emigrant-vessel leaving Calcutta to require all emigrants to be landed when cholera appears.

## CHAPTER XI.

### RULES.

80. Power for Governor General in Council to make rules.
81. Publication of drafts and rules.

## CHAPTER XII.

### OFFENCES.

SECTIONS.

82. Unlawful recruiting.
83. Recruiters removing unregistered emigrants to depôt.
84. Fraudulently inducing Native to emigrate.
85. False representation of Government authority.
86. Receiving emigrants on board vessel in contravention of Act.
87. Fraudulent acts on part of master.
88. Clearance without compliance with Act.
89. Failure of master to comply with provisions as to lists and passes.
90. Master taking on board, after clearance, emigrants not entered in list.
91. Master landing emigrant at other than specified country.
92. Failure to comply with provisions as to leaving Calcutta.
93. Emigrant deserting or refusing to proceed to depôt.
94. Emigrant deserting from depôt or failing to embark.
95. Causing or permitting embarkation of emigrant in contravention of section 63.
96. Institution of prosecutions.
97. Defence to charges of desertion.
98. Power for Customs-officers to search and detain for purposes of Act.

---

## CHAPTER XIII.

### SUPPLEMENTAL.

99. Power for Local Government to appoint Magistrates for purposes of Act.
100. Suits against Emigration Agent for breach of duty.
101. Power for Governor General in Council to determine probable lengths of voyages for purposes of Act.
102. Power for Governor General in Council to exempt from Act emigration to Native States adjoining the Straits Settlements.
103. Application of Act to emigration from British ports to French and Dutch colonies.
104. Application of Act to proceedings in British India connected with emigration from French ports in India to French colonies.
105. Prohibition of departure by land of a Native of India under an agreement to labour for hire in some country beyond the sea.

---

SCHEDULE I.—COUNTRIES TO WHICH EMIGRATION IS LAWFUL.
SCHEDULE II.—FORM OF RECRUITER'S LICENSE.
SCHEDULE III.—PROBABLE LENGTHS OF VOYAGES UNDER THIS ACT.

ACT No. XXI OF 1883.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 18th December, 1883.*

# An Act to amend the law relating to the Emigration of Natives of India.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the law relating to the emigration of Natives of India; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

## CHAPTER I.

### PRELIMINARY.

Short title and extent.

1. (*1*) This Act may be called the Indian Emigration Act, 1883.

(*2*) It extends to the whole of British India.

Exemption of Government vessels.

2. Nothing in this Act or in any rule made under this Act shall apply to any vessel belonging to, or in the service of, Her Majesty or of the Government of India.

Commencement.

3. Except as to the power to make rules, this Act shall come into force on such day as the Governor General in Council, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, appoints.

Repeal of enactments.

4. On and from the day on which this Act comes into force, the Indian Emigration Act, 1871, and Act No. XIV of 1872 (*to exempt the Straits Settlements from the Indian Emigration Act, 1871*) shall be repealed. VII of 1871. XIV of 1872.

Saving for proceedings under repealed enactments.

5. All notifications issued, contracts entered into, rules and appointments made, and licenses granted under any enactment hereby repealed, and in force on the day on which this Act comes into force, shall (so far as they are consistent with this Act) be deemed to have been respectively issued, entered into, made and granted under this Act.

Definitions.

6. In this Act, unless there is something repugnant in the subject or context,—

(*1*) "Emigrate" and "emigration" denote the departure by sea out of British India of a Native of India under an agreement to labour for hire in some country beyond the limits of India other than the island of Ceylon or the Straits Settlements:

Provided that a domestic servant when accompanying his employer shall not be deemed to emigrate within the meaning of the above definition:

(*2*) "Emigrant" means any Native of India who emigrates, or has emigrated, within the meaning of the above definition, or who has been regis-

tered under this Act[a] as an emigrant, and includes any dependent of an emigrant:

(3) "Dependent" means any of the following persons accompanying any emigrant, namely:—

(a) any woman who has not entered into an agreement to emigrate under this Act[a];

(b) any child in whose name and on whose behalf any such agreement has not been entered into; and

(c) any aged or incapacitated relative or friend:

(4) "Magistrate" means, in the Presidency-towns, a Presidency Magistrate, and elsewhere a District Magistrate or a Sub-divisional Magistrate, and includes also any person appointed by the Local Government, by name or by virtue of his office, to perform in any local area the functions of a Magistrate under this Act:

(5) "Registering Officer" means any person appointed by the Local Government, by name or by virtue of his office, to perform in any local area the functions of a Registering Officer under this Act:

(6) "Recruiter" includes a head recruiter or other person who collects or receives emigrants recruited by other persons:

(7) "Vessel" includes anything made for the conveyance by water of human beings or property:

(8) "Emigrant-vessel" means a vessel the master of which is licensed under this Act[b] to carry emigrants therein: and

(9) "Master" means any person (except a pilot or harbour-master) having for the time being control or charge of a vessel.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### PORTS FROM WHICH, AND COUNTRIES TO WHICH, EMIGRATION IS LAWFUL.

Ports from which emigration is lawful.

7. (1) Emigration shall not be lawful except from the ports of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, and from such other ports as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, declares to be ports from which emigration is lawful.

---

[a] See Chapter VI, *infra*. [b] See Chapter IX, *infra*.

(*2*) The Governor General in Council may at any time, by a like notification, revoke any notification issued under this section.

(*3*) The Local Government may, from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, fix for the purposes of this Act the limits of any port from which emigration is lawful.

Countries to which emigration is lawful.

8. (*1*) Emigration shall not be lawful except to the countries specified in the first schedule hereto annexed, and to such other countries as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, declares to be countries to which emigration is lawful.

(*2*) Every notification under this section must contain a declaration that the Governor General in Council has been duly certified that the Government of the country to which the notification refers has made such laws and other provisions as the Governor General in Council thinks sufficient for the protection of emigrants to that country during their residence therein.

Power for Governor General in Council to prohibit emigration to any country.

9. (*1*) Whenever the Governor General in Council has reason to believe that any of the grounds hereinafter mentioned for prohibiting emigration to any country to which emigration is lawful, exists, he may, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, declare that emigration to that country shall cease to be lawful from a day specified in the notification; and from that day emigration to that country shall accordingly cease to be lawful.

(*2*) The grounds referred to in sub-section (*1*) of this section are—

(*a*) that the plague or any other epidemic disease dangerous to human life has broken out in the country;

(*b*) that the mortality among emigrants in the country is excessive;

(*c*) that proper measures have not been taken for the protection of emigrants immediately on their arrival in the country or during their residence therein;

(*d*) that the agreements made with emigrants, as such, before their departure from India are not duly enforced by the Government of the country; and

(*e*) that the Governor General in Council, having, either directly or through the Secretary of State for India in Council, addressed the Government of the country with a view to obtain information regarding the condition or treatment of emigrants therein, has not within a reasonable time received the information asked for.

Power for

10. (*1*) Whenever the Local Government has reason to believe that, in

any country to which emigration is lawful, the plague or other epidemic disease dangerous to human life has broken out, and that emigrants, if allowed to emigrate to that country, would be exposed to serious risk of life on arrival there, it may, by notification in the official Gazette, declare that emigration to that country from any port in the territories administered by it shall cease to be lawful pending a reference to the Governor General in Council.

Local Government to suspend emigration pending reference to Governor General in Council.

(2) The Local Government shall at once report the publication of a notification under this section, with the reasons for it, to the Governor General in Council, who shall thereupon publish a notification in the *Gazette of India* confirming or cancelling the notification published by the Local Government.

**11.** Whenever the Governor General in Council is satisfied that the ground on which a notification has been published by him under either of the two last foregoing sections with respect to any country has ceased to exist, he may, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, declare that emigration to that country shall again be lawful from a day to be specified in the notification.

Revocation of prohibition.

**12.** (*1*) The Local Government may, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, by notification in the official Gazette, prohibit, from a day specified in the notification, all Natives of India or any specified class of Natives from emigrating from the whole or any specified part of the territories under its administration to any specified country.

power for Local Government to prohibit emigration to specified country from the whole or any specified Part of its territories.

(2) The Local Government may, with the like sanction, in like manner, vary or cancel any notification published under this section.

**13.** The publication of a notification under any of the four last foregoing sections shall not affect any act done, offence committed or proceedings commenced before the publication.

Saving for acts done before publication of notification.

---

## CHAPTER III.

### Emigration Agents.

**14.** (*1*) The Government of every country to which emigration is lawful may, from time to time, appoint a person to be Emigration Agent in any port from which emigration is lawful, and may suspend or remove any person so appointed.

Appointment of Emigration Agents.

(2) An appointment under this section shall not take effect until the Local Government, by notification in the official Gazette, has declared its approval of the appointment.

**15.** The remuneration to be given to an Emigration Agent shall not

Remuneration of Agents.

depend on, or be regulated by, the number of emigrants sent by him, but shall be in the nature of a fixed salary:

Provided that the Governor General in Council may, from time to time, authorize the payment to specified Emigration Agents of special fees for occasional work.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### PROTECTORS OF EMIGRANTS AND MEDICAL INSPECTORS.

Appointment of Protectors of Emigrants.

**16.** (*1*) The Local Government may, from time to time, appoint a proper person to be the Protector of Emigrants for any port within the territories administered by it from which emigration is lawful.

(*2*) The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, define the local area to which the authority of any Protector of Emigrants so appointed shall extend.

(*3*) Every Protector of Emigrants may be suspended or removed by the Local Government which appointed him.

(*4*) Every Protector of Emigrants shall be a public servant within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

General duties of Protector.

**17.** Every Protector of Emigrants, in addition to the special duties assigned to him by this Act or the rules made under this Act, shall—

(*a*) protect and aid with his advice all emigrants;

(*b*) cause, so far as he can, all the provisions of this Act and of the rules made under this Act to be complied with;

(*c*) inspect, on arrival, all vessels bringing return-emigrants to the port for which he is Protector;

(*d*) enquire into the treatment received by the return-emigrants both during the period of their service in the country to which they emigrated, and also during the return voyage, and report thereon to the Local Government; and

(*e*) aid and advise the return-emigrants so far as he reasonably can.

Appointment of Medical Inspector.

**18.** (*1*) The Local Government may, from time to time, appoint a Medical Inspector of Emigrants at each port from which emigration is lawful, and may suspend or remove him.

(*2*) Every Medical Inspector of Emigrants shall be a public servant within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

Protector and

**19.** Every Emigration Agent, and all persons in charge of, or employed in,

any depôt established under this Act,[a] or in charge of, or employed in, any emigrant-vessel, shall give the Protector of Emigrants and the Medical Inspector of Emigrants every facility for making such inspections, examinations and surveys as are required by this Act or by the rules made under this Act, or as those officers may deem necessary or proper, and shall afford them all such information as they may reasonably require.

Medical Inspector to have facilities for inspection

---

## CHAPTER V.

### RECRUITERS.

**20.** (*1*) The Protector of Emigrants at each of the ports from which emigration is lawful shall, on the application of the Emigration Agent for any country to which emigration is lawful, grant licenses to so many fit persons as to the Protector seems necessary to be recruiters of emigrants within the local area to which the authority of the Protector extends.

Protector of Emigrants to license recruiters.

(*2*) A person shall not, unless he holds a license granted under this chapter,—

(*a*) enter into, or attempt to enter into, any agreement with any person purporting to bind him to emigrate, or

(*b*) in consideration of any hire or reward, induce, or attempt to induce, any person to leave any place for the purpose of emigrating, or

(*c*) act or be employed in any other respect as a recruiter of emigrants.

(*3*) Every recruiter shall produce his license when called upon to do so by any Magistrate or officer in charge of a police-station.

**21.** Every license granted under this chapter shall specify the particular country for which, and the local area within which, the holder is licensed to recruit, and may be in the form set forth in the second schedule hereto annexed.

Form of license.

**22.** (*1*) A license granted under this chapter shall not be in force for a longer period than one year from the day on which it comes into force.

Duration of license.

(*2*) The Protector of Emigrants may, on the ground of misconduct, cancel any license granted by him under this chapter before the expiration of the period for which it is in force.

**23.** (*1*) A recruiter shall not, in any place beyond the limits of a port from which emigration is lawful, enter, or attempt to enter, into any agreement with any person purporting to bind him to emigrate, or induce or assist,

Countersignature of license.

---

[a] See Chapter VII, *infra*.

or attempt to induce or assist, any person to leave any place for the purpose of emigrating, or act or be employed in any other respect as a recruiter of emigrants, unless his license bears the countersignature of the District Magistrate.

(*2*) If a District Magistrate has satisfied himself, after such enquiry as he thinks necessary, that the licensee is, by character or from any other cause, unfitted to be a recruiter under this Act, he may refuse to countersign a recruiter's license.

(*3*) If a District Magistrate has satisfied himself, after such enquiry as aforesaid, that sufficient and proper accommodation has not been provided in a suitable place, or is not available, for such intending emigrants or emigrants as may be collected by the recruiter pending their registration or removal to the depôt at the port of embarkation, he may refuse to countersign a recruiter's license or to decide whether he will countersign his license until after the expiration of such time as may in his opinion be reasonable.

(*4*) Before a Magistrate refuses to countersign, or defers his countersignature of, a recruiter's license, he shall record in writing his reasons for so doing.

Power for Magistrate to cancel countersignature in certain cases.

**24.** If any Magistrate, having countersigned a recruiter's license, afterwards finds reason to think that the licensee is, by character or from any other cause, unfitted to be a recruiter under this Act, or that the accommodation provided for intending emigrants or emigrants collected by him has become unsuitable or has ceased to be available, he may require the licensee to produce his license, and may cancel the countersignature on it, or may impound the license and send it for cancellation to the Protector of Emigrants who granted it.

Notice to Protector of Emigrants of countersignature, refusal to countersign or cancellation of countersignature.

**25.** When a Magistrate countersigns, or refuses to countersign, a recruiter's license, or cancels the countersignature on it, he shall at once report the countersignature, or the refusal or cancellation, and the grounds of the refusal or cancellation, to the Protector of Emigrants who granted the license.

Recruiter to be supplied with statement of terms of agreement he is authorized to offer.

**26.** (*1*) The Emigration Agent on whose application any recruiter is licensed shall supply the recruiter with a written or printed statement, signed by the Agent, and countersigned by the Protector of Emigrants, of the terms of agreement which the recruiter is authorized to offer on behalf of the Agen to intending emigrants.

(*2*) The statement shall be both in English and in the Vernacular language or languages of the local area within which the recruiter is licensed to recruit.

(*3*) The recruiter shall give a true copy of the statement to every person whom he invites to emigrate, and shall produce the statement for the information of any Magistrate or officer in charge of a police-station, when called upon to do so by the Magistrate or officer.

Accommodation to be provided by recruiters.

**27.** (*1*) Every recruiter shall provide sufficient and proper accommodation in a suitable place for such intending emigrants or emigrants as may be collected by him pending their registration or removal to the port of embarkation.

(*2*) The place where the accommodation is provided shall have a board fixed in some conspicuous position specifying the purpose for which the place is used.

(*3*) Every District Magistrate, and any subordinate Magistrate or officer of Police authorised in this behalf by a rule made under this Act, shall have, for the supervision and regulation of the places where accommodation is provided under this section, the same powers as are by this Act[a] conferred on a Protector of Emigrants in respect of depôts at the port of embarkation.

(*4*) All recruiters or other persons in charge of these places shall afford every Magistrate and any officer of Police authorised as aforesaid in this behalf every facility for visiting and inspecting them.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### Registration of Emigrants and Execution of Agreements to emigrate.

Power for Local Government to appoint Registering Officers.

**28.** The Local Government may, from time to time, appoint any person, by name or by virtue of his office, to perform in a specified local area, but subject to the control of the District Magistrate or such other officer as the Local Government appoints, by name or by virtue of his office, in this behalf, the functions of a Registering Officer under this Act.

Execution of agreements.

**29.** Every agreement to emigrate entered into by any person must—

(*a*) if executed within the limits of any port from which emigration is lawful, be executed in the presence of the Protector;

---

[a] See Chapter VII, *infra*.

(*b*) if executed elsewhere, be executed in the presence of a Registering Officer.

Appearance of intending emigrants before Registering Officer.

**30.** Every recruiter who desires to engage any person to emigrate shall appear before a Registering Officer or the Protector of Emigrants (as the case may be) with that person, and with any persons intending to accompany that person as his dependents.

Examination and registration of emigrant.

**31.** The Registering Officer or Protector shall thereupon examine the person, apart from the recruiter, with reference to his intended agreement; and, if it appears that he is competent and willing to enter into the agreement and understands its nature, that he has not been induced to enter into it by any coercion, undue influence, fraud, misrepresentation or mistake,[a] that its terms are in conformity with law, and are such as, according to the statement furnished to the recruiter under section 26, he was authorized to offer, shall, subject to the provisions of section 33, register in a book to be kept for the purpose, in such form as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes, the name, sex, name of the father, caste, occupation and age of the intending emigrant, and the name of the village or place of which he is a resident, and such other particulars (if any) concerning him and his dependents (if any) as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes.

Power to refuse registration in case of married woman.

**32.** (*1*) Notwithstanding anything contained in the last foregoing section the Registering Officer or Protector may refuse to register any married woman under that section if he finds that her husband does not consent to her emigrating.

(*2*) The Registering Officer or Protector may also, in the case of any woman whom he believes to be married, refuse to decide whether he will register her until after the expiration of such time, not exceeding ten days, as he thinks fit.

Examination of dependent.

**33.** (*1*) When any person appears before a Registering Officer or Protector under section 30 as a dependent of an intending emigrant, the Registering Officer or Protector shall, if the person is able to give intelligent answers to questions, examine him, apart from the recruiter, as to his dependence on the intending emigrant whom he is about to accompany and as to his willingness to emigrate.

(*2*) Where the Registering Officer or Protector sees reason to doubt the

---

[a] Insert 'and'.

existence of the dependence or willingness, he may, if he thinks fit, refuse to register the intending emigrant unless the name of the dependent is omitted from the register.

Record of reasons for refusal to register.

**34.** Whenever the Registering Officer or Protector refuses to register any intending emigrant, he shall record his reasons for the refusal.

Execution and attestation of agreement.

**35.** (*1*) When the particulars concerning any intending emigrant and his dependents (if any) have been registered, the Registering Officer or Protector shall cause an agreement to be prepared in triplicate, and shall call on the recruiter and the intending emigrant to execute the agreement in triplicate in his presence, and, if they execute it, shall attest the execution with his signature.

(*2*) An agreement to emigrate shall not be of any effect until the particulars concerning the intending emigrant and his dependents (if any) have been registered, and the agreement has been executed and attested under this Act.

(*3*) When the particulars concerning any intending emigrant and his dependents (if any) have been registered and an agreement has been executed and attested under this Act, the intending emigrant shall be deemed to be registered under this Act as an emigrant.

Contents of agreement.

**36.** Every agreement to emigrate shall contain a copy of the particulars registered concerning the intending emigrant and his dependents (if any) under section 31, and on the reverse such particulars concerning the nature, duration and term of service and the remuneration of the emigrant, and such other matters (if any) as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes.

Disposal of copies of agreement.

**37.** When the agreement has been executed and attested, one copy thereof shall be delivered to the recruiter for transmission to the Emigration Agent, another shall be delivered to the emigrant, and the third shall be retained by the Protector or sent by the Registering Officer to him.

Fee for preparation of agreement.

**38.** For the preparation of every agreement under this chapter the recruiter or Emigration Agent shall pay such fee as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, prescribes:

Provided that the Governor General in Council may at any time, by like notification, declare that the fee payable under this section shall be consolidated, either generally or in any specified local area, with the fee payable under section 73.

IX of 1872.

Power to

**39.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indian Contract Act,

make agreement if over 16.

1872, it shall be lawful for any person of the age of sixteen years or upwards to enter in manner in this Act provided into an agreement to emigrate to any place to which emigration is lawful.

Power to make agreement on behalf of child or ward.

40. Any person entering into an agreement to emigrate, and being the parent or guardian of a child under the age of sixteen years and above the age of ten years, may, in the name of and on behalf of the child, enter into an agreement in manner in this Act provided binding the child to emigrate with him.

---

## CHAPTER VII.

### Emigration Depôts.

Depôts to be established at ports of embarkation.

41. Every Emigration Agent shall establish at the port for which he is appointed a suitable depôt for the reception and lodging of emigrants before embarkation for the country for which he is Emigration Agent, and shall provide all necessary food and clothing for all emigrants during their stay at the depôt.

Licensing of depôts.

42. (*1*) A depôt established under the last foregoing section shall not be used for the reception and lodging of emigrants until it has been inspected and approved by the Protector of Emigrants and the Medical Inspector of Emigrants, and a license for its use has been granted by the Protector.

(*2*) A license under this section shall not be granted for a longer period than one year from the day on which it comes into force.

(*3*) The Protector of Emigrants may at any time cancel a license under this section—

(*a*) if he considers that the depôt for which it was granted is unhealthy, or has in any respect become unsuitable for the purpose for which it was established, or

(*b*) if the Emigration Agent fails, after reasonable notice, to comply with any of the requirements of this Act or of the rules made under this Act.

Inspection by Protector and Medical Inspector.

43. The Protector of Emigrants and the Medical Inspector shall, from time to time, and at least once in every week during which any emigrants may be kept in any depôt at the port for which they are Protector and Medical Inspector, respectively, inspect the emigrants in that depôt, and examine the state of the depôt, and the manner in which the emigrants therein are lodged, fed, clothed and otherwise provided for and attended to.

**44.** The Medical Inspector shall report to the Protector of Emigrants any circumstance that may come to his knowledge showing that any depôt is not suitable for its purpose, or that the emigrants lodged therein are treated with any oppression or neglect. Report by Medical Inspector.

**45.** (*1*) The Medical Inspector may, if he thinks fit, direct that any emigrant suffering from any disease likely to be dangerous to his neighbours shall be isolated or excluded from the depôt. Treatment of emigrant suffering from disease.

(*2*) The Medical Inspector may, if he thinks fit, order the removal of any emigrant so suffering to a proper hospital for treatment at the expense of the Emigration Agent; and the expense (if any) incurred by the Protector of Emigrants in respect of the removal of the emigrant and his treatment in the hospital shall be recoverable from the Emigration Agent by the Protector of Emigrants, with interest thereon at the rate of six per centum per annum from the date on which the expense was incurred.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

### Conveyance of Emigrants to Depôts and Procedure on Arrival.

**46.** A recruiter shall not remove or attempt to remove any intending emigrant to a depôt, or induce or attempt to induce him to go to a depôt, or to leave the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Magistrate by whom the recruiter's license has been countersigned, or aid him in going to a depôt, or in leaving any such local limits, until the intending emigrant has been registered under this Act as an emigrant. Emigrant not to be removed before registration.

**47.** (*1*) Every emigrant must, after he has been registered under this Act, be conveyed with all convenient despatch, by or under the orders of the recruiter or Emigration Agent, to the depôt established at the port of embarkation by the Emigration Agent on whose application the recruiter has been licensed. Conveyance of emigrant to depôt.

(*2*) When an emigrant has been registered at a place beyond the limits of the port of embarkation, he must, while proceeding to the depôt, be accompanied throughout the journey either by the recruiter himself or by a competent person appointed by him with the approval of a Magistrate.

(*3*) The Magistrate shall give to the person so appointed a certificate signed by him stating that he has been appointed for the journey to the depôt.

(*4*) The recruiter or the person so appointed shall, throughout the journey, provide the emigrant with proper and sufficient food and lodging.

Report of arrival at depôt.

**48.** The arrival at a depôt of each emigrant must immediately be reported by the person in charge of the depôt to the Emigration Agent, and by the Agent to the Protector of Emigrants.

Examination by Medical Inspector.

**49.** (*1*) The copy of the agreement received by the recruiter from the Registering Officer or Protector must, as soon as conveniently may be after the arrival of the emigrant at the depôt, be shown by the Emigration Agent to the Medical Inspector of Emigrants.

(*2*) The Medical Inspector shall examine each emigrant entered in the agreement to ascertain whether he is fit, having regard to his age and state of health, to undertake the journey to the country to which he has agreed to emigrate.

(*3*) The Medical Inspector, if satisfied of his fitness, shall give a certificate to that effect to the Emigration Agent. If not so satisfied, he shall give a certificate to that effect to the Protector of Emigrants.

Power for Protector to order payment of expenses of return of emigrant in certain cases.

**50.** (*1*) In any of the following cases, namely:—

(*a*) if the Medical Inspector of Emigrants finds that an emigrant is, or has become, unfit to undertake the journey to the country to which he has agreed to emigrate, and if the Protector of Emigrants considers that the emigrant has not dishonestly represented himself as fit to undertake the journey, or

(*b*) if the Protector finds that any such irregularity has occurred in the recruitment or treatment by the recruiter of any emigrant as makes it just to rescind the agreement to emigrate, or

(*c*) if the Emigration Agent refuses to fulfil the agreement entered into with the emigrant,

the Protector may order the Emigration Agent to pay to the emigrant such sum as the Protector deems reasonable as compensation, and, when the emigrant has been registered at a place beyond the limits of the port of embarkation, such reasonable sum as is necessary to enable him to return to the place at which he was registered, and may take any steps which he thinks necessary for the conveyance of the emigrant to that place.

(*2*) Any emigrant who has been registered at any place beyond the limits of the port of embarkation, and who from his state of health is, in the opinion of the Medical Inspector of Emigrants, unfit to undertake at once the return-journey to the place at which he was registered, shall be entitled to be fed

lodged, clothed and attended to at the depôt at the expense of the Emigration Agent until he is reported by the Medical Inspector fit to undertake the return-journey.

Payment of expenses of dependents and relatives.

**51.** (*1*) When any order is made under the last foregoing section with reference to any emigrant who was registered at any place beyond the limits of the port of embarkation, any emigrant who has been registered as his dependent,

or any emigrant who, not being a dependent, is the father, mother, wife, husband, son, daughter, brother, sister, guardian or ward of the emigrant, shall be entitled—

(*a*) to be conveyed at the expense of the Emigration Agent with the emigrant to the place at which he was registered; and

(*b*) if the emigrant is unable to travel, to be lodged, fed and clothed in the depôt at the expense of the Emigration Agent until the emigrant is able to travel.

(*2*) The Protector of Emigrants may include any expenses incurred under this section in an order made under the last foregoing section with respect to the emigrant.

Compensation to emigrant for ill-treatment on journey.

**52.** If it appears that during the journey to the depôt any emigrant has suffered any ill-treatment, or that, in the case of any emigrant who has been registered at a place beyond the limits of the port of embarkation, the provisions of section 47 have not been complied with, the Protector of Emigrants may order the Emigration Agent to pay—

(*a*) to the emigrant a reasonable sum by way of compensation, and

(*b*) if any expenses have been incurred by or under the orders of the Protector on behalf of the emigrant by reason of the neglect to comply with the provisions of section 47, to the Protector the expenses so incurred.

Power for Protector to pay and recover expenses incurred on behalf of emigrant.

**53.** (*1*) On failure of the Emigration Agent for twenty-four hours to comply with an order of the Protector for the payment of any sum to an emigrant under any of the last three foregoing sections, the Protector may pay the same to the emigrant.

(*2*) Every sum paid by the Protector to an emigrant under sub-section (1) and, on failure of the Emigration Agent for twenty-four hours to comply with an order for payment thereof under the last foregoing section, every sum which the Protector may have ordered the Emigration Agent to pay to him under that section, shall be recoverable from the Emigration Agent with

interest thereon at the rate of six per centum per annum from the date of payment.

(*3*) Further proof shall not be required by any Court in any such case than that the Protector gave the Emigration Agent an order to pay the sum, and that the Emigration Agent for twenty-four hours failed to comply with the order.

---

## CHAPTER IX.

### EMIGRANT-VESSELS.

Master of emigrant-vessel to be licensed.

**54.** It shall not be lawful to receive any emigrant on board any vessel unless a license to carry emigrants in the vessel has been obtained from the Local Government.

Application for license

**55.** (*1*) When the master or owner of any vessel desires to obtain a license to carry emigrants in his vessel, he shall apply in writing through the Protector of Emigrants to the Local Government for the license.

(*2*) The application must state the number of emigrants which, according to the rules as to space contained in this chapter, the applicant deems the vessel capable of carrying, and the tonnage and such other particulars respecting the vessel as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes.

Survey and licensing of vessel.

**56.** (*1*) The Protector of Emigrants shall cause the vessel to be surveyed by a competent person at the cost of the master or owner, with a view to ascertain her seaworthiness, and the extent and nature of her accommodation for emigrants, and to ascertain that she is properly ventilated, and is supplied with all the tackle, apparel and furniture requisite for her intended voyage.

(*2*) If the Local Government is of opinion that the vessel is in all respects suitable for the carrying of emigrants under this Act, and is properly manned and officered, it shall give to the master of the vessel a license to carry emigrants therein specifying the number of emigrants which may be received on board.

Accommodation required on board emigrant-vessel.

**57.** (*1*) A license shall not be granted under the last foregoing section unless—

(*a*) there is provided for the emigrants, either between decks or, subject to the approval of the Protector of Emigrants and the Medical Inspector, in cabins on the upper deck, a space devoted to the exclusive use of the emigrants having in every part a height of not less than six feet;

(*b*) a separate place is fitted up for a hospital; and

(*c*) such arrangements are made for the separation of women (married or single) and children from the other emigrants as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes.

(*2*) The cabins on the upper deck provided under clause (*a*) of this section must be firmly secured and entirely covered in.

Rules as to space on board emigrant-vessel.

**58.** Every emigrant-vessel must contain within the space referred to in clause (*a*) of the last foregoing section at least twelve superficial feet and seventy-two cubic feet of space for each emigrant:

Provided that two emigrants under the age of ten years shall for the purposes of this section count as one only.

Provisions, clothing, fuel and water.

**59.** There must be on board every emigrant-vessel, at the time of departure of the vessel from the port at which they embark, provisions, clothing, fuel and water for the emigrants (over and above the supply for the master, officers and crew, and of the cabin and other passengers, if any), in such quantity and of such description and quality as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes.

Surgeons, attendants, medicines and stores.

**60.** Every emigrant-vessel must, at the time of departure of the vessel from the port at which the emigrants embark, have on board, and must carry with her, a properly qualified surgeon, and also such compounders, interpreters and attendants subordinate to the surgeon, and such medicines and other stores, in such quantity and of such quality as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes.

Duty of Protector and Medical Inspector with respect to enforcement of foregoing sections.

**61.** The Protector of Emigrants and the Medical Inspector of Emigrants shall see personally that all the provisions of the last two foregoing sections are complied with.

Bond to be executed by master of emigrant-vessel.

**62.** (*1*) Every master licensed under this Act shall, on the requisition of the Protector of Emigrants, and before any emigrant embarks on board his vessel, execute to the Protector, in duplicate, a bond, in such form as the Local Government, from time to time, prescribes, binding himself and the owner of the vessel in a penal sum of ten thousand rupees to perform the duties imposed by this Act or any rule made under this Act on a master and owner respectively.

(*2*) The Protector of Emigrants shall forward one copy of the bond to such

officer as may be appointed in this behalf by the Government of the country to which the emigrants are to be conveyed, or, in the case of a foreign colony, to the British Consular Agent, and the other copy to the Local Government.

---

## CHAPTER X.

### EMBARKATION AND DEPARTURE.

Time of embarkation after arrival.

**63.** An emigrant shall not embark, except with the permission of the Protector of Emigrants, until seven days have elapsed from the date of his arrival at the depôt.

Time at which emigrant-vessels may leave India.

**64.** An emigrant-vessel shall not sail from any port in British India—

(*a*) to any country west of the Cape of Good Hope, except at such seasons as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes as seasons during which it shall be lawful for emigrant-vessels generally, or of a class to which the vessel belongs, to sail to that country;

(*b*) to any country during any season which the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, declares to be a season during which the sailing of emigrant-vessels to that country is prohibited.

Procedure if emigrant refuses to embark.

**65.** If any emigrant without sufficient cause refuses or negects to embark when called on by the Emigration Agent to do so, it shall not be lawful to compel the emigrant to embark; but nothing in this section shall affect the civil or criminal liabilities which an emigrant incurs by reason or in respect of any such refusal or neglect.

List of, and passes for, emigrants.

**66.** (*1*) When any emigrants are about to embark on board any vessel, the Emigration Agent shall supply the master of the vessel with four copies of a list, specifying, as accurately as may be, the names, ages and occupations of the emigrants, and the names of their respective fathers.

(*2*) The master shall not receive any emigrant on board unless he is provided with a pass, signed by the Emigration Agent, and countersigned by the Protector, stating the name and age of the emigrant, the name of his father, and the country to which he has agreed to emigrate, and certifying that he is in a fit state of health to undertake the voyage to that country.

(*3*) Every emigrant shall on embarkation deliver the pass to the master.

(*4*) The master shall compare the emigrants who embark and the passes delivered by them with the list supplied by the Emigration Agent; and, if

the list appears to be correct and to correspond with the passes delivered and with the emigrants embarked, the master shall sign the four copies of the list.

(*5*) The master shall not permit any emigrant to remain on board who has not delivered up his pass to the master, or is not mentioned in the list.

Disposal of the two copies of list to be given by master to Protector.

**67.** (*1*) When the copies of the list have been signed, the master shall give two of the copies to the Protector of Emigrants, who shall sign them if he believes them to be correct.

(*2*) The Protector shall send one of the copies so signed by him by the vessel which carries the emigrants to such officer as may be appointed in this behalf by the Government of the country to which the emigrants have agreed to emigrate, or, in the case of a foreign colony, to the British Consular Agent, and shall fine the other copy in his own office.

Disposal of the two copies of list to be given by master to Emigration Agent.

**68.** (*1*) The master shall give to the Emigration Agent the two remaining copies of the list.

(*2*) The Emigration Agent shall thereupon sign the copies, and shall return one of them to the master.

(*3*) The master shall, on the arrival of the vessel at the country to which the emigrants have agreed to emigrate, and before their disembarkation, deliver the copy so returned to him to such officer as may be appointed in this behalf by the Government of the country, or, in the case of a foreign colony, to the British Consular Agent.

Examination of emigrants by Medical Inspector

**69.** (*1*) The Medical Inspector shall be present at the embarkation of all emigrants, and shall examine each emigrant to ascertain if he is in a fit state of health to undertake the voyage to the country to which he has agreed to emigrate; and, if he finds that he is not fit to undertake the voyage, he shall inform the Protector accordingly.

(*2*) The Protector may thereupon refuse to permit the emigrant to embark; and any emigrant, registered as a dependent of an emigrant whom the Protector has refused to permit to embark, or any emigrant who, not being a dependent, is the father, mother, wife, husband, son, daughter, brother, sister, guardian or ward of the emigrant, may, notwithstanding anything in this Act, refuse to embark.

(*3*) The provisions of sections 50, 51 and 53 shall apply to emigrants who under this section are not permitted to embark, and to any emigrants who under this section refuse to embark, and to the recovery of expenses incurred under this Act in respect of them.

Emigration Agent to

**70.** The Emigration Agent shall, after all the emigrants have embarked, deliver to the master all the agreements made by the Emigration Agent or

deliver agreements to emigrate to master.

under his authority with the emigrants, and delivered or sent to him under this Act; and the master shall, on arrival at the country to which the emigrants are to be conveyed, deliver these agreements to such officer as may be appointed in this behalf by the Government of the country, or, in the case of foreign colony, to the British Consular Agent.

Certificates from Protector of Emigrants and Emigration Agent.

**71.** Before any emigrant-vessel clears out of any port, the master of the vessel shall obtain from the Protector of Emigrants at the port, and from the Emigration Agent for the country to which the emigrants are to be conveyed, certificates, signed by the Protector and Emigration Agent, respectively, to the effect that the Protector and Agent have, in respect of all the emigrants embarking at that port in the vessel, done all that is required by the foregoing provisions of this Act, or by the rules made under this Act, to be done on the part of the Protector and Agent, respectively, and that all the directions for the security, well-being and protection of emigrants which are contained in this Act or in the rules made under this Act have in the case of that vessel been complied with.

Copies of Act and rules to be kept on board.

**72.** The master of every emigrant-vessel shall keep on board the vessel during the whole voyage two copies of this Act, and of all rules made under this Act, and two copies of a translation of this Act, and of those rules, in such language or languages as the Local Government directs, and shall, on request made at any reasonable time, produce one of those copies to any emigrant for his perusal.

Fee for each embarked emigrant.

**73.** For each emigrant who embarks on board an emigrant-vessel the Emigration Agent shall pay to the Protector of Emigrants a fee of such amount as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, prescribes:

Provided as follows:—

(*a*) the fee payable under this section shall not be more than is, in the opinion of the Governor General in Council, sufficient to raise the total income from fees under this Act to an amount which will cover the cost of any establishment or supervision which the Governor General in Council thinks necessary to provide for the control of emigration:

(*b*) if it appears to the Governor General in Council expedient to provide, in the case of any country, any special establishment or expenditure for the protection of Indian emigrants to that country, the Governor General in Council may increase the fee payable in the case of emigrants to that country to an amount sufficient, in his

opinion, to cover the cost of the special establishment or expenditure.

**74.** It shall be the duty of every master licensed under this Act to see that all the provisions of this Act and the rules made under this Act are observed on board his vessel during the voyage from British India to the country to which the emigrants are to be conveyed.

Duty of master to see to observance of Act and rules on board his vessel.

**75.** The master shall return his pass to each emigrant before he disembarks in the country to which he has agreed to emigrate.

Return of pass to emigrant.

*Special Provisions as to Vessels sailing from Calcutta.*

**76.** The master of every vessel carrying emigrants from the port of Calcutta shall proceed on his voyage and depart with his vessel from Garden Reach within twenty-four hours after the embarkation of such of the emigrants as have first embarked.

Emigrant-vessel sailing from Calcutta to depart within 24 hours of embarkation.

**77.** Every sailing-vessel leaving the port of Calcutta with emigrants shall proceed from Garden Reach to sea under tow of a steamer declared to be competent by such officer as the Local Government appoints in this behalf.

Emigrant-vessel sailing from Calcutta to be towed to sea.

**78.** (*1*) When an emigrant-vessel leaves the port of Calcutta, if during her passage down the river, and while between Garden Reach and Diamond Harbour, the disease of measles, scarlet-fever or small-pox appears on board, the master shall, if so required by the surgeon in charge of the emigrants, send to the hospital at Diamond Harbour all emigrants suffering from the disease, with any emigrants registered as their dependents, and any emigrant who, not being a dependent, is the father, mother, wife, husband, son, daughter, brother, sister, guardian or ward of any such emigrant and who wishes to accompany him or her, and shall at once inform the Protector of Emigrants at Calcutta of the number and names of the emigrants so sent to hospital.

Power of surgeon of emigrant-vessel leaving Calcutta to require sick emigrants to be sent to hospital.

(*2*) The provisions of sections 50, 51 and 53 shall, so far as may be, apply to emigrants landed under this section, and to the recovery of expenses incurred in respect of them.

**79.** (*1*) In the event of cholera in an epidemic form appearing among the emigrants on board any such vessel carrying emigrants from the port of Calcutta, the surgeon in charge of the emigrants may require the master to land all the emigrants on board the vessel at Diamond Harbour.

Power of surgeon of emigrant-vessel leaving Calcutta to require all emigrants to be landed when cholera appears.

(*2*) The master shall at once comply with the request of the surgeon, and shall immediately give notice of his having done so to the Protector of Emigrants at Calcutta, who shall take such action thereon as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes.

## CHAPTER XI.

### RULES.

Power for Governor General in Council to make rules.

80. (*1*) The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, make rules consistent with this Act—

(*a*) to provide for the supervision and regulation of places of accommodation provided under this Act, and to define the classes of Magistrates and the officers of Police to be authorized to visit and inspect those places;

(*b*) to prescribe the form of the register required under this Act, and the particulars to be entered therein, and to regulate the control to be exercised over Registering Officers by the District Magistrate or officer (if any) appointed in this behalf under this Act;

(*c*) to prescribe the forms of the agreements to be made under this Act, and the particulars to be contained therein and the language or languages in which agreements must be expressed;

(*d*) to prescribe the conditions on which licenses for the establishment of depôts under this Act may be given, to provide for the supervision and regulation of depôts, and for the medical care of the emigrants during their residence there, and the measures to be taken on the outbreak of any epidemic or infectious disease there;

(*e*) to prescribe the forms to be supplied by Emigration Agents and recruiters for the purposes of this Act;

(*f*) to prescribe the particulars which the owner or master of a vessel applying for a license to carry emigrants in his vessel must state;

(*g*) to regulate the proportion of women to be ordinarily carried in any emigrant-vessel with male emigrants, and to prescribe the arrangements to be made for the separation of women (married or single) and children from the other emigrants on board an emigrant-vessel;

(*h*) to prescribe the description, quantity and quality of provisions, fuel and water to be taken by emigrant-vessels, the daily allowance of food and water to be issued, and the nature and amount of clothing to be supplied to each emigrant during the voyage;

(*i*) to fix the number of the compounders, interpreters and attendants subordinate to the surgeon to be carried for the care of the sick or weakly on board each emigrant-vessel;

(*j*) to prescribe the nature, quantity and quality of medicines and other stores to be carried on board emigrant vessels;

(*k*) to provide for the ventilation and cleanliness of every emigrant-vessel during a voyage, and for its being furnished with a sufficient number of life-buoys, boats, water-buckets and other appliances to be used in case of shipwreck or fire;

(*l*) to prescribe the seasons at which alone emigrant-vessels or specified classes of emigrant-vessels may sail from any port in British India to any country west of the Cape of Good Hope to which emigration is for the time being lawful;

(*m*) to provide for the disposal of emigrants who may be landed under section 79;

(*n*) to provide for the medical care of the emigrants on the voyage, and to provide for the measures to be taken on the outbreak of any epidemic or infectious disease on a voyage;

(*o*) to provide for a journal being kept by the surgeon of every emigrant-vessel, recording the health of the emigrants, and his treatment of the sick, with full explanation of the causes of every death; and to define the duties and powers of the surgeon in respect of the emigrants committed to his care;

(*p*) to define and regulate the powers and duties of the several officers appointed by the Government under this Act; and

(*q*) generally to provide for the security, well-being and protection of emigrants:

Provided that the Local Government may, in special cases, notwithstanding anything contained in rules made under clause (*g*) of this section, permit an emigrant-vessel to sail, though it does not carry the proportion of women required to be carried in ordinary cases.

(*2*) The power to make rules conferred by this section may be exercised at any time after the passing of this Act, but any rule made under this section shall not take effect until the Act comes into force.

Publication of drafts and rules.

**81.** (*1*) The Governor General in Council shall, before making rules under the last foregoing section, publish a draft of the proposed rules in such manner as may, in his opinion, be sufficient for the information of persons likely to be affected thereby.

(*2*) There shall be published with the draft a notice specifying a date at or after which the draft will be taken into consideration.

(*3*) The Governor General in Council shall receive and consider any objection or suggestion which may be made by any person with respect to the draft before the date so specified.

(*4*) Every rule made under the last foregoing section shall be published in the *Gazette of India*, and the publication in the *Gazette of India* of a rule purporting to be made under that section shall be conclusive evidence that it has been duly made.

---

## CHAPTER XII.

### OFFENCES.

Unlawful recruiting.

**82.** (*1*) Whoever, except in conformity with the provisions of this Act or of the rules made under this Act,—

(*a*) makes, or attempts to make, any agreement with any Native of India, purporting to bind him to emigrate, or

(*b*) in consideration of any hire or reward, induces, or attempts to induce, any Native of India to leave any place for the purpose of emigrating, or otherwise acts or is employed as a recruiter of emigrants, or

(*c*) in consideration of any hire or reward, receives into or detains in any place, or, being a recruiter, in any place other than a place in which accommodation has been provided in accordance with this Act or the rules made under this Act, any person with a view to his being registered as an emigrant, or after his registration as an emigrant and before his departure for the depôt at the port of embarkation,

shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees.

(*2*) If any person, other than a recruiter licensed under this Act, commits an offence under this section, any Police-officer may arrest him without warrant.

Recruiters removing unregistered emigrants to depôt.

**83.** Whoever, being a recruiter licensed under this Act,—

(*a*) removes, or attempts to remove, any intending emigrant to a depôt before he has been registered under this Act as an emigrant, or induces, or attempts to induce, him to leave the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Magistrate by whom the recruiter's license has been countersigned before he has been so registered, or aids, or attempts to aid, him in leaving any such local limits or going to any depôt before he has been so registered, or

(*b*) fails to give a true copy of the statement with which he is provided under section 26 to any person whom he invites to emigrate, or

(*c*) fails to provide any emigrant whom he has engaged, and who has been registered at a place beyond the limits of the port of embarkation, with suitable lodging and food, or otherwise ill-treats any emigrant on his journey to the depôt,

shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees.

84. Whoever, by means of intoxication, coercion or fraud, causes or induces, or attempts to cause or induce, any Native of India to emigrate, or to enter into any agreement to emigrate, or to leave any place with a view to emigrating, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both. Fraudulently inducing Native to emigrate.

85. Whoever, without lawful authority, issues any written order to the Police to assist himself or any other person to procure emigrants, or falsely represents that any emigrants are required by the Government or are to be engaged on behalf of the Government, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both. False representation of Government authority.

86. If any master of a vessel— Receiving emigrants on board vessel in contravention of Act.

(*a*) knowingly receives on board his vessel any emigrant who has not complied with the provisions of this Act or the rules made under this Act, so far as they are binding on him, or

(*b*) not being licensed under this Act, knowingly receives any emigrant on board his vessel, or

(*c*) being licensed under this Act, knowingly receives on board his vessel any emigrant in excess of the number specified in his license,

he shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, for each emigrant so received, or with both; and the vessel, her tackle, apparel and furniture, may be declared by the Court before which the master is tried to be forfeited to Her Majesty.

87. If any master licensed under this Act fraudulently does, or suffers to be done, any act or thing whereby the license becomes inapplicable to the altered state of the vessel or other matter to which the license relates, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees; Fraudulent acts on part of master.

and he may also be sued on any bond which he may have executed under section 62.

88. If any master of an emigrant-vessel clears, or attempts to clear, his vessel outwards when any of the provisions of section 57, 59 or 60 have not been complied with in respect of his vessel, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to four thousand rupees. Clearance without compliance with Act.

89. If any master receives on board his vessel any emigrants and fails to comply with the requirements of sections 66, 67 and 68 in respect of those Failure of master to comply with

provisions as to lists and passes.

emigrants, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees for each emigrant so received on board.

Master taking on board, after clearance, emigrants not entered in list.

**90.** If any master, having cleared his vessel, takes on board any emigrant not entered in the list mentioned in section 66 or not furnished with a pass required by that section, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees for each emigrant so taken.

Master landing emigrant at other than specified country.

**91.** If any master lands any emigrant in any country other than the country for which he has been shipped by the Emigration Agent, he shall be punished for every emigrant so landed with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with both, unless the landing has been caused by stress of weather or unavoidable accident, or has taken place under the provisions of section 78 or 79.

Failure to comply with provisions as to leaving Calcutta.

**92.** If any master of a sailing-vessel leaving the port of Calcutta with emigrants on board—

(*a*) does not leave Garden Reach with his vessel within the time prescribed in section 76, or

(*b*) without reasonable excuse, causes or allows his vessel to go below Garden Reach without being in tow of such a steamer as is referred to in section 77,

he shall be punished with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees.

Emigrant deserting or refusing to proceed to depôt.

**93.** (*1*) If any emigrant deserts before arrival at depôt, or refuses without reasonable cause to proceed to the depôt, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to twenty rupees, or to the cost incurred in entering into an agreement with, registering and conveying him to the depôt, whichever is greater, and, in default of payment of the fine, with imprisonment which may extend to one month.

(*2*) Any fine levied under this section may, in the discretion of the convicting Magistrate, be paid to the Emigration Agent or recruiter by whom the cost was incurred.

Emigrant deserting from depôt or failing to embark.

**94.** (*1*) If any emigrant—

(*a*) deserts from the depôt, or

(*b*) without reasonable cause, refuses or neglects to embark when called upon to do so by the Emigration Agent,

he shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to fifty rupees, or to double the amount of the cost incurred in entering into an agreement with, registering and conveying him to the depôt, and maintaining him therein, or with both.

(2) Any fine levied under this section may, in the discretion of the convicting Magistrate, be paid to the Emigration Agent or recruiter by whom the cost was incurred.

**95.** If any person causes, or if any master knowingly permits, any emigrant to embark contrary to the provisions of section 63, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees for each emigrant so embarked. Causing, or permitting, embarkation of emigrant in contravention of section 63.

**96.** Prosecutions under sections 86 to 95 (both inclusive) shall not be instituted except as follows, namely:— Institution of prosecutions.

(*a*) prosecutions under sections 86 to 92, both inclusive, by the Emigration Agent, or by the Protector of Emigrants, or by an officer appointed for the purpose by the Local Government:

(*b*) prosecutions under section 93, by or with the sanction of a Magistrate or Registering Officer or of the Protector of Emigrants at the port of embarkation:

(*c*) prosecutions under section 94, by the Emigration Agent with the sanction of the Protector:

(*d*) prosecutions under section 95, by the Protector of Emigrants or by an officer appointed for the purpose by the Local Government.

**97.** The following shall be good defences to charges under sections 93 and 94, respectively, namely:— Defence to charges of desertion.

(*a*) to a charge under section 93, that the accused person or other emigrants accompanying him has or have been ill-treated, deceived or defrauded by the recruiter or any person under his control;

(*b*) to a charge under section 94, that the emigrant has suffered any ill-treatment or neglect in the depôt or on the journey thither.

**98.** All the powers for the time being conferred by law on officers of sea-customs with regard to the searching and detention of vessels, or otherwise for the prevention of smuggling on board thereof, may be exercised by those officers for the prevention of offences against this Act. Power for Customs-officers to search and detain for purposes of Act.

## CHAPTER XIII.

### SUPPLEMENTAL.

**99.** The Local Government may, from time to time, appoint any person, Power for

Local Government to appoint Magistrates for purposes of Act.

by name or by virtue of his office, to perform within a specified local area the functions of a Magistrate under this Act.

Suits against Emigration Agent for breach of duty.

**100.** (*1*) Whenever an Emigration Agent is chargeable with a breach of any duty to an emigrant arising from any agreement with the emigrant or imposed by this Act or the rules made under this Act, the Protector of Emigrants may, if he thinks fit, institute a suit on behalf of the emigrant against the Emigration Agent for the recovery of compensation for the breach.

(*2*) In awarding compensation under this section, all sums ordered to be paid under section 50 or section 52 shall be taken into consideration.

Power for Governor General in Council to determine probable lengths of voyages for purposes of Act.

**101.** (*1*) The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, determine what shall be held to be, for the purposes of this Act, the probable length of the voyages by sailing-vessels and vessels using steam-power, respectively, from any port from which, to any country to which, emigration is for the time being lawful.

(*2*) Until otherwise determined under this section, the probable length of the voyage by sailing-vessels from the ports mentioned in the third schedule hereto annexed, to the countries mentioned in that schedule, shall be deemed to be the lengths stated in that schedule.

Power for Governor General in Council to exempt from Act emigration to Native States adjoining the Straits Settlements.

[a]**102.** On and from such a date as the Governor General in Council may, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, fix in this behalf, a Native of India who departs by sea out of British India under an agreement to labour for hire in any protected Native State adjoining the Straits Settlements to which the notification refers shall not be deemed to emigrate within the meaning of this Act.

Application of Act to emigration from British ports to French and Dutch colonies.

**103.** The provisions of this Act shall apply to emigration from British Indian ports—

(*a*) to the French colonies, under the terms of the Convention[b] executed at Paris on the first day of July, 1861, and ratified at the same place on the 30th day of July, 1861, between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and His Majesty the Emperor of the French; and

(*b*) to the Netherlands colony of Dutch Guiana, under the terms of the

---

[a] See Act XXI of 1884, section 2.

[b] A copy of this convention is printed with Act VII of 1871, in the volume of General Acts for 1864—1871.

Convention executed at the Hague on the 8th day of September, 1870, and ratified at the same place on the 17th day of February, 1872, between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and His Majesty the King of the Netherlands:

Provided that, in any case in which there is any conflict between the provisions of this Act and those contained in either of those Conventions, the latter shall prevail.

Application of Act to proceedings in British India connected with emigration from French ports in India to French colonies.

**104.** The provisions of this Act shall, so far as they relate to proceedings which are to be conducted in British India, apply, in the case of Natives of India who depart by sea from a French port in India under an agreement to labour for hire in a French colony, under the Convention between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and His Majesty the Emperor of the French referred to in the last foregoing section, as if such Natives were emigrants within the meaning of this Act:

Provided that, in any case in which there is any conflict between the provisions of this Act and those contained in that Convention, the latter shall prevail.

Prohibition of departure by land of a Native of India under an agreement to labour for hire in some country beyond the sea.

**105.** (*1*) The departure by land out of British India of a Native of India under a contract to labour for hire in some country beyond the sea other than the Island of Ceylon or the Straits Settlements is prohibited:

Provided that nothing in this section applies to the departure by land—

(*a*) of a domestic servant, when accompanying his employer;

(*b*) of a Native of India, for the purpose of departing by sea from a French port in India under an agreement to labour for hire in a French colony in accordance with the Convention referred to in section 102.[a]

(*2*) Whoever induces, or attempts to induce, any Native of India to depart by land out of British India in contravention of this section shall be deemed to have committed an offence under section 82.

---

[a] *Sic.* Read '103.'

(*Schedule I.—Countries to which Emigration is lawful. Schedule II.—Form of Recruiter's License.*)

## SCHEDULE I.

(*See section 8.*)

COUNTRIES TO WHICH EMIGRATION IS LAWFUL.

I.—The British Colonies of Mauritius, Jamaica, British Guiana, Trinidad, St. Lucia, Grenada, St. Vincent, Natal, St. Kitts, Nevis and Fiji.

II.—The French Colonies of Martinique, Guadeloupe and its dependencies, and Guiana.

III.—The Netherlands Colony of Dutch Guiana.

IV.—The Danish Colony of St. Croix.

---

## SCHEDULE II.

(*See section 21.*)

FORM OF RECRUITER'S LICENSE.

OFFICE of the Protector of Emigrants at the Port of

*A. B.*, described in the descriptive roll annexed, is hereby licensed under the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, to be a recruiter of emigrants for [*here state the country for which the recruiter is licensed to recruit*] in [*here specify the local area within which the recruiter is licensed to recruit*]. XXI of 1883.

This license will be in force until the of , unless previously cancelled.

(*Signed*) *C. D.*,
*Protector of Emigrants.*

*Dated the day of*

---

*Descriptive Roll.*

| Name. | Father's Name. | Age. | | Caste. | Colour. | Height. | | Distinguishing marks. | Name of village, local sub-division (tahsíl, taluq, &c.) and district to which he belongs. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Years. | Months. | | | Feet. | Inches. | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

## SCHEDULE III.

(*See section 101.*)

PROBABLE LENGTHS OF VOYAGES[a] UNDER THIS ACT.

*From Calcutta—*

| | |
|---|---|
| To Mauritius . . . . . | From the month of April to the month of October, both inclusive, ten weeks; and from the month of November to the month of March, both inclusive, eight weeks. |
| To Jamaica, British Guiana, Trinidad, St. Lucia, Grenada, St. Vincent, St. Kitts, Nevis, St. Croix, French Guiana, Martinique, Guadeloupe and its dependencies, and Dutch Guiana. | Twenty weeks. |
| To Natal . . . . . | Twelve weeks. |
| To Fiji . . . . . | Eighteen weeks. |

*From Madras—*

| | |
|---|---|
| To Mauritius . . . . . | From the month of April to the month of October, both inclusive, seven weeks; and from the month of November to the month of March, both inclusive, six weeks. |
| To Jamaica, British Guiana, Trinidad, St. Lucia, Grenada, St. Vincent, St. Kitts, Nevis, St. Croix, French Guiana, Martinique, Guadeloupe and its dependencies, and Dutch Guiana. | Nineteen weeks. |
| To Natal . . . . . | Ten weeks. |
| To Fiji . . . . . | Seventeen weeks. |

*From Bombay—*

| | |
|---|---|
| To Mauritius . . . . . | From the month of April to the month of September, both inclusive, five weeks; and from the month of October to the month of March, both inclusive, six weeks. |
| To Jamaica, British Guiana, Trinidad, St. Lucia, Grenada, St. Vincent, St. Kitts, Nevis, St. Croix, French Guiana, Martinique, Guadeloupe and its dependencies, and Dutch Guiana. | Nineteen weeks. |
| To Natal . . . . . | Ten weeks. |
| To Fiji . . . . . | Seventeen weeks. |

[a] By sailing-vessels

## ACT No. I OF 1884.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 4th January, 1884.*

### An Act to amend the law relating to the granting of honorary degrees by the Universities at Calcutta, Madras and Bombay.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the law relating to the granting of honorary degrees, and to give to the Universities at Calcutta, Madras and Bombay the power of granting the degree of Doctor in the faculty of Law to persons who have not undergone a previous examination;

and whereas the executive government of each of the said Universities is, by bye-laws made under the Acts establishing the same, vested in a Syndicate consisting of the Vice-Chancellor and certain of the Fellows;

It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Repeal of Act XXI of 1875.

1. Act No. XXI of 1875 (*an Act to authorize the University at Calcutta to grant honorary degrees*) is repealed. XXI of 1875.

Power to confer honorary degree of Doctor in the faculty of Law.

2. If the Vice-Chancellor and not less than two-thirds of the other members of the Syndicate of any of the Universities at Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, recommend that an honorary degree be conferred on any person, on the ground that he is, in their opinion, by reason of eminent position and attainments, a fit and proper person to receive such a degree, and their recommendation is supported by a majority of those present at a meeting of the Senate and is confirmed by the Chancellor, it shall be lawful for the Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor and Fellows to confer on that person the degree of Doctor in the faculty of Law, without requiring him to undergo any examination.

---

## ACT No. III OF 1884.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 25th January, 1884.*

### An Act to amend the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1882.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1882; X of 1882.
It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Amendment of section 25.

1. In section 25, after the words "British India" the following shall be inserted:—

"Sessions Judges and District Magistrates are Justices of the Peace

within and for the whole of the territories administered by the Local Government under which they are serving."

2. To section 191 the following shall be added, namely :— Addition to section 191.

"When a Magistrate takes cognizance of an offence under clause (*c*), the accused, or, when there are several persons accused, any one of them, shall be entitled to require that the case shall, instead of being tried by such Magistrate, be either transferred to another Magistrate or committed to the Court of Session."

3. In section 443, before the words "Presidency Magistrate" the words "District Magistrate or" shall be inserted. Amendment of section 443.

4. In section 444, after the words "Court of Session" the words "except the Sessions Judge" shall be inserted. Amendment of section 444.

5. (*1*) In section 446, before the words "Presidency Magistrate" the words "District Magistrate or" shall be inserted. Amendment of section 446.

(*2*) To the same section the following shall be added, namely :—

"and a District Magistrate shall not pass any such sentence other than imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or fine which may extend to two thousand rupees, or both."

6. Section 450 is hereby repealed. Repeal of section 450.

7. For section 451 the following shall be substituted :— New section substituted for section 451.

"451. (*1*) In trials of European British subjects before a High Court or Court of Session, if, before the first juror is called and accepted, or the first assessor is appointed, as the case may be, any such subject requires to be tried by a mixed jury, the trial shall be by a jury of which not less than half the number shall be Europeans or Americans or both Europeans and Americans. Jury or assessors before High Court or Court of Session.

"(*2*) When any such trial before a Court of Session would in the ordinary course be with the aid of assessors, the European British subject accused, or, where there are several European British subjects accused, all of them jointly, may, instead of claiming to be tried by a mixed jury under sub-section (*1*), require that not less than half the number of the assessors shall be Europeans or Americans or both Europeans and Americans."

8. After section 451 the following shall be inserted, namely :— New sections to follow section 451.

"451*A*. (*1*) In trials of European British subjects before a District Magistrate, any such subject may, in a summons-case before he is heard in his defence under section 244, or in a warrant-case before he enters on his defence Right of European British subject to claim jury before

District Magistrate.

under section 256, claim that the trial shall be by a jury composed in manner prescribed by section 451.

"(2) If a claim is made under sub-section (1) in a summons-case at the time when the Magistrate proceeds under section 244 to hear the accused, or in a warrant-case at the time when the Magistrate calls upon the accused under section 256 to enter upon the defence, the Magistrate shall forthwith issue the necessary orders for the trial by a jury as aforesaid.

"(3) If such a claim is made at an earlier stage of the proceedings, the Magistrate shall issue such orders whenever it appears to him from the evidence recorded that there will be a sufficient case to go before a jury.

"(4) In every such case the Magistrate shall, notwithstanding anything contained in section 242, before issuing any orders as aforesaid, frame a formal charge.

"(5) The provisions of sections 211, 216, 217, 219 and 220 shall, so far as may be, apply for the purpose of securing the attendance of the complainant, the accused and the witnesses at every trial to be held under this section.

"(6) The provisions of this Code relating to the procedure in a trial by jury before a Court of Session shall, as nearly as may be, apply to every trial under this section as if the District Magistrate were a Sessions Judge and the accused had been committed to his Court for trial.

"(7) All Courts may construe any of the provisions referred to in sub-section (5) or sub-section (6), in so far as they are made applicable by that sub-section, with such verbal alterations not affecting the substance as may be necessary or proper to adapt the same to the matter before them.

"(8) Nothing in this section shall affect the power of the Magistrate to commit an accused person for trial under section 347 or section 447.

Transfer to another Court in certain cases.

"451*B*. (1) If an accused person claims to be tried by jury under section 451*A*, and in the opinion of the District Magistrate there is reason to believe that a jury composed in manner prescribed by section 451 cannot be constituted for the trial before himself or cannot be so constituted without an amount of delay, expense or inconvenience which under the circumstances of the case would be unreasonable, he may, instead of issuing orders for the trial before himself under section 451*A*, transfer the case for trial to such other District Magistrate or to such Sessions Judge as the High Court may, from time to time, by rules made by it in this behalf and approved by the Local Government, or by special order, direct.

"(2) When a case is transferred under this section to a Sessions Judge or District Magistrate, he shall with all convenient speed try it with the same

powers (including the power of commitment) and according to the same procedure as if he were a District Magistrate acting under section 451A."

**Amendment of section 459.**

9. The last sixteen words of section 459 are hereby repealed; and in the same section, after the words "any Magistrate" the words "or any Judge presiding in a Court of Session" shall be inserted.

**Amendment of section 462.**

10. In section 462, after the figures "460" the following shall be inserted, namely:—"or before the Court of a District Magistrate or Sessions Judge proceeding under section 451*A* or 451*B*."

**Amendment of section 526.**

11. (*1*) In section 526, after clause (*d*), the following shall be inserted, namely:—

"or

"(*e*) that such an order is expedient for the ends of justice."

(*2*) In the same section, after clause (*3*), the following shall be inserted, namely:—

"or

"(*4*) that an accused person be committed for trial to itself or to a Court of Session."

**New section inserted after section 526.**

12. After section 526 the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

**Adjournment on application under section 526.**

"526*A*. If, in any criminal case or appeal, before the commencement of the hearing, the public prosecutor, the complainant or the accused notifies to the Court before which the case or appeal is pending his intention to make an application under section 526 in respect of the case, the Court shall exercise the powers of postponement or adjournment given by section 344 in such a manner as will afford a reasonable time for the application being made and an order being obtained thereon, before the accused is called on for his defence, or, in the case of an appeal, before the hearing of the appeal."

**Addition to section 528.**

13. To section 528 the following shall be added, namely:—

"A Magistrate making an order under this section shall record in writing his reason for making the same."

**Construction.**

X of 1882.

14. (*1*) In this Act, "section" means section of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1882.

(*2*) All references to that Code made in enactments heretofore passed or hereafter to be passed shall be read as if made to that Code as amended by this Act.

**Short title and commencement.**

15. This Act may be called the Criminal Procedure Code Amendment Act, 1884; and it shall come into force on the first day of May, 1884.

# THE INDIAN EXPLOSIVES ACT, 1884.

## CONTENTS.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
Local extent.
2. Commencement.
3. Repeal of portions of Act XII of 1875.
4. Definitions.
5. Power to make rules as to licensing of the manufacture, possession, use, sale, transport and importation of explosives.
6. Power for Governor General in Council to prohibit the manufacture, possession or importation of specially dangerous explosives.
7. Power to make rules conferring powers of inspection, search, seizure, detention and removal.
8. Notice of accidents.
9. Inquiry into accidents.
10. Forfeiture of explosives.
11. Distress of vessel.
12. Abetment and attempts.
13. Power to arrest without warrant persons committing dangerous offences.
14. Saving for manufacture, possession, use, sale, transport or importation by Government.
15. Saving of Indian Arms Act, 1878.
16. Saving as to liability under other law.
17. Extension of definition of "explosive" to other explosive substances.
18. Procedure for making, publication and confirmation of rules.

## ACT No. IV OF 1884.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 26th February, 1884.*

### An Act to regulate the manufacture, possession, use, sale, transport and importation of Explosives.

WHEREAS it is expedient to regulate the manufacture, possession, use, sale, transport and importation of explosives; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Short title.

1. (*1*) This Act may be called the Indian Explosives Act, 1884; and

Local extent.

(*2*) It extends to the whole of British India.

Commencement.

2. (*1*) This Act shall come into force on such day as the Governor General in Council, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, appoints:

(*2*) Provided that any notification or rule may be made under this Act at any time after the passing thereof, but, except in the case of a notification under section 18, sub-section (*2*), shall not take effect until the Act comes into force.

Repeal of portions of Act XII of 1875

XII of 1875.

**3.** On and from the day on which this Act comes into force, section 7, clause (*o*), and sections 28 to 34 (both inclusive), of the Indian Ports Act, 1875, shall be repealed.

Definitions.

**4.** In this Act, unless there is something repugnant in the subject or context,—

(*1*) "explosive"—

(*a*) means gunpowder, nitro-glycerine, dynamite, gun-cotton, blasting powders, fulminate of mercury or of other metals, coloured fires, and every other substance, whether similar to those above-mentioned or not, used or manufactured with a view to produce a practical effect by explosion, or a pyrotechnic effect; and

(*b*) includes fog-signals, fireworks, fuzes, rockets, percussion-caps, detonators, cartridges, ammunition of all descriptions, and every adaptation or preparation of an explosive as above defined:

(*2*) "manufacture" includes the process of dividing into its component parts, or otherwise breaking up or unmaking, any explosive, or making fit for use any damaged explosive, and the process of re-making, altering or repairing any explosive:

(*3*) "vessel" includes every ship, boat and other vessel used in navigation, whether propelled by oars or otherwise:

(*4*) "carriage" includes any carriage, wagon, cart, truck, vehicle or other means of conveying goods or passengers by land, in whatever manner the same may be propelled:

(*5*) "master" includes every person (except a pilot or harbour-master) having for the time being command or charge of a vessel: provided that, in reference to any boat belonging to a ship, "master" shall mean the master of the ship:

(*6*) "import" means to bring into British India by sea or land.

Power to make rules as to licensing of the manufacture, possession, use, sale, transport and

**5.** (*1*) The Governor General in Council may for any part of British India, and each Local Government, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, may for any part of the territories under its administration, make rules consistent with this Act to regulate or prohibit, except under and in accordance with the conditions of a license granted as provided by those

importation of explosives.

rules, the manufacture, possession, use, sale, transport and importation of explosives, or any specified class of explosives.

(*2*) Rules under this section may provide for all or any of the following, among other matters, that is to say :—

(*a*) the authority by which licenses may be granted ;

(*b*) the fees to be charged for licenses, and the other sums (if any) to be paid for expenses by applicants for licenses ;

(*c*) the manner in which applications for licenses must be made, and the matters to be specified in such applications ;

(*d*) the form in which, and the conditions on and subject to which, licenses must be granted ;

(*e*) the period for which licenses are to remain in force ; and

(*f*) the exemption absolutely or subject to conditions of any explosives from the operation of the rules.

(*3*) The authority making rules under this section may by the rules impose penalties on all persons manufacturing, possessing, using, selling, transporting or importing explosives in breach of the rules, or otherwise contravening the rules :

Provided that the maximum penalty which may be imposed by any such rules shall not exceed—

(*a*) in the case of a person so importing or manufacturing an explosive, a fine which may extend to three thousand rupees ;

(*b*) in the case of a person so possessing, using or transporting an explosive, a fine which may extend to one thousand rupees ;

(*c*) in the case of a person so selling an explosive, a fine which may extend to five hundred rupees ; and

(*d*) in any other case, two hundred rupees.

Power for Governor General in Council to prohibit the manufacture, possession or importation of specially dangerous explosives.

**6.** (*1*) Notwithstanding anything in the rules under the last foregoing section, the Governor General in Council may, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*,—

(*a*) prohibit, either absolutely or subject to conditions, the manufacture, possession or importation of any explosive which is of so dangerous a character that, in the opinion of the Governor General in Council, it is expedient for the public safety to issue the notification ; and

(*b*) cancel any notification under this section.

(*2*) The officers of sea-customs at every port shall have the same power in respect of any explosive with regard to the importation of which a notification has been issued under this section and the vessel containing the explosive as

they have for the time being in respect of any article the importation of which is prohibited or regulated by the law relating to sea-customs[a] and the vessel containing the same; and the enactments for the time being in force relating to sea-customs[a] or any such article or vessel shall apply accordingly.

(*3*) Any person manufacturing, possessing or importing an explosive in contravention of a notification issued under this section shall be punished with fine which may extend to three thousand rupees; and, in the case of importation by water, the owner and master of the vessel in which the explosive is imported shall, in the absence of reasonable excuse, each be punished with fine which may extend to three thousand rupees.

Power to make rules conferring powers of inspection, search, seizure, detention and removal.

**7.** (*1*) The Governor General in Council, or the Local Government with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, may make rules consistent with this Act authorizing any officer, either by name or in virtue of his office,—

(*a*) to enter, inspect and examine any place, carriage or vessel in which an explosive is being manufactured, possessed, used, sold, transported or imported under a license granted under this Act, or in which he has reason to believe that an explosive has been or is being manufactured, possessed, used, sold, transported or imported in contravention of this Act or of the rules made under this Act;

(*b*) to search for explosives therein;

(*c*) to take samples of any explosive found therein, on payment of the value thereof; and

(*d*) to seize, detain, remove and, if necessary, destroy any explosive found therein.

X of 1882.

(*2*) The provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure relating to searches[b] under that Code shall, so far as the same are applicable, apply to searches by officers authorized by rules under this section.

Notice of accidents.

**8.** Whenever there occurs in or about, or in connection with, any place in which an explosive is manufactured, possessed or used, or any carriage or vessel either conveying an explosive or on or from which an explosive is being loaded or unloaded, any accident by explosion or by fire attended with loss of human life or serious injury to person or property, or of a description usually attended with such loss or injury, the occupier of the place, or the master of the vessel, or the person in charge of the carriage, as the case may be, shall

---

[a] See Act VIII of 1878.

[b] See Act X of 1882, Chapter VII.

forthwith give notice thereof to the officer in charge of the nearest police-station.

Inquiry into accidents.

**9.** (*1*) Whenever, in the opinion of a District Magistrate, Sub-divisional Magistrate or any other Magistrate specially empowered by the Local Government in this behalf, an inquiry is necessary into the cause of any accident of the description mentioned in section 8, he may either himself make the inquiry or direct a Magistrate subordinate to himself to make the inquiry.

(*2*) Any Magistrate making an inquiry under this section shall, for the purposes of conducting the inquiry, have all the powers which he would have in holding an inquiry into an offence under the Code of Criminal Procedure. X of 1882.

(*3*) The powers conferred on a Magistrate by this section may in a Presidency-town be exercised by the Commissioner of Police as well as by any Magistrate specially empowered in this behalf under sub-section (*1*).

Forfeiture of explosives.

**10.** When a person is convicted of an offence punishable under this Act or the rules made under this Act, the Court before which he is convicted may direct that the explosive, or ingredient of the explosive, or the substance (if any) in respect of which the offence has been committed, or any part of that explosive, ingredient or substance, shall, with the receptacles containing the same, be forfeited.

Distress of vessel.

**11.** Where the owner or master of a vessel is adjudged under this Act to pay a fine for an offence committed with, or in relation to, that vessel, the Court may, in addition to any other power it may have for the purpose of compelling payment of the fine, direct it to be levied by distress and sale of the vessel, and the tackle, apparel and furniture thereof, or so much thereof as is necessary.

Abetment and attempts.

**12.** Whoever abets, within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code, the commission of an offence punishable under this Act, or the rules made under this Act, or attempts to commit any such offence and in such attempt does any act towards the commission of the same, shall be punished as if he had committed the offence. XLV of 1860.

Power to arrest without warrant persons committing dangerous offences.

**13.** Whoever is found committing any act for which he is punishable under this Act or the rules under this Act, and which tends to cause explosion or fire in or about any place where an explosive is manufactured or stored, or any railway or port, or any carriage, ship or boat, may be apprehended without a warrant by a Police-officer, or by the occupier of, or the agent or servant of, or other person authorized by, the occupier of, that place, or by any agent or servant of, or other person authorized by, the railway-administration or conservator of the port, and be removed from the

place where he is arrested and conveyed as soon as conveniently may be before a Magistrate.

**14.** Nothing in this Act shall apply to the manufacture, possession, use, sale, transport or importation of any explosive— Saving for manufacture, possession, use, sale, transport or importation by Government.

(*a*) by order of the Government, or

(*b*) by any person employed under the Government in the execution of this Act, or as a keeper of a magazine, artizan, soldier, sailor, policeman or otherwise, or enrolled as a volunteer under the Indian Volunteers Act, 1869, in the course of his employment or duty as such.

XX of 1869.

XI of 1878. **15.** Nothing in this Act shall affect the provisions of the Indian Arms Act, 1878: Saving of Indian Arms Act, 1878.

Provided that an authority granting a license under this Act for the manufacture, possession, sale, transport or importation of an explosive may, if empowered in this behalf by the rules under which the license is granted, direct by an order written on the license that it shall have the effect of a license granted under the said Indian Arms Act.

XI of 1878.

**16.** Nothing in this Act or the rules under this Act shall prevent any person from being prosecuted under any other law for any act or omission which constitutes an offence against this Act or those rules, or from being liable under that other law to any other or higher punishment or penalty than that provided by this Act or those rules: Saving as to liability under other law.

Provided that a person shall not be punished twice for the same offence.

**17.** The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, declare that any substance which appears to the Governor General in Council to be specially dangerous to life or property, by reason either of its explosive properties or of any process in the manufacture thereof being liable to explosion, shall be deemed to be an explosive within the meaning of this Act; and the provisions of this Act (subject to such exceptions, limitations and restrictions as may be specified in the notification) shall accordingly extend to that substance in like manner as if it were included in the definition of the term "explosive" in this Act. Extension of definition of "explosive" to other explosive substances.

**18.** (*1*) An authority making rules under this Act shall, before making the rules, publish a draft of the proposed rules for the information of persons likely to be affected thereby. Procedure for making, publication and confirmation of rules.

(*2*) The publication shall be made in such manner as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, prescribes.

(*3*) There shall be published with the draft a notice specifying a date at or after which the draft will be taken into consideration.

(4) The authority making the rules shall receive and consider any objection or suggestion which may be made by any person with respect to the draft before the date so specified.

(5) A rule made under this Act shall not take effect, if it is made by the Governor General in Council until it has been published in the *Gazette of India*, and if it is made by the Local Government until it has been published in the local official Gazette.

(6) The publication in the Gazette of a rule purporting to be made under this Act shall be conclusive evidence that it has been duly made, and, if it requires sanction, that it has been duly sanctioned.

(7) All powers to make rules conferred by this Act may be exercised from time to time as occasion requires.

---

# THE INLAND STEAM-VESSELS ACT, 1884.

---

## CONTENTS.

---

## CHAPTER I.

### PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title and extent.
2. Commencement.
3. Repeal of enactments.
4. Reference to repealed Acts in other Acts, Regulations and Notifications.
5. Definitions.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### SURVEY OF INLAND STEAM-VESSELS.

6. Inland steam-vessel not to proceed on voyage without a certificate of survey.
7. Appointment of surveyors and places of survey.
8. Powers of surveyors.
9. Declaration of surveyor.
10. Sending of declaration by owner or master to Local Government.
11. Grant of certificate of survey by Local Government.
12. Fees for certificates of survey.
13. Certificate of survey to be affixed in conspicuous part of steam-vessel.

SECTIONS.

14. Term of certificates of survey.
15. Cancellation or suspension of certificate of survey by Local Government.
16. Power to require delivery of expired or cancelled certificate.
17. Report of cancellation or suspension of certain certificates.
18. Power for Local Government to direct that two surveyors be employed.
19. Power for Local Government to order a second survey.
20. Division of duties when two surveyors employed.
21. Power for Local Government to make rules as to surveys.

## CHAPTER III.

### MASTERS AND ENGINEERS OF INLAND STEAM-VESSELS.

22. Appointment of examiners.
23. Grant of masters' certificates of competency.
24. Grant of engineers' and engine-drivers' certificates of competency.
25. Power for Local Government to require re-examination or further inquiry.
26. Certificates to be made in duplicate.
27. Copy of certificate to be granted in certain cases.
28. Number of engineers and nature of certificates necessary in case of different steam-vessels.
29. Power for Local Government to make rules as to grant of certificates of competency.

## CHAPTER IV.

### INVESTIGATIONS INTO CASUALTIES.

30. Report of casualties to be made to Local Government.
31. Power for Local Government to appoint special Court of Investigation.
32. Power for principal Court of ordinary criminal jurisdiction to hold investigations into casualties when so directed.
33. Power for Court of Investigation to inquire into charges against masters, engineers and engine-drivers.
34. Power for Local Government to direct investigation into charges of incompetency or misconduct.
35. Person accused to be heard.
36. Assessors.
37. Power of Court as to evidence and regulation of proceedings.
38. Power to arrest witnesses and cause entry and detention of vessels.
39. Power to commit for trial and bind over witnesses.
40. Depositions.
41. Report by Court to Local Government.
42. Power to investigate causes of explosions on board inland steam-vessels.

## CHAPTER V.

SUSPENSION AND CANCELLATION OF MASTERS' AND ENGINEERS' CERTIFICATES.

SECTIONS.

43. Power for Local Government to suspend or cancel certificates in certain cases.
44. Obligation to deliver up cancelled or suspended certificate.
45. Report to other Local Governments.
46. Power to revoke cancellation or suspension and to grant new certificate.

## CHAPTER VI.

PROTECTION OF INLAND STEAM-VESSELS FROM DANGER BY FIRE.

47. Power for Governor General in Council to declare dangerous goods.
48. Carriage of dangerous goods.
49. Power to throw overboard dangerous goods.
50. Power for Local Government to make rules for protection of inland steam-vessels from danger by explosion or fire.

## CHAPTER VII.

CARRIAGE OF PASSENGERS IN INLAND STEAM-VESSELS.

51. Power for Local Government to make rules for the regulation of the carriage of passengers in inland steam-vessels.

## CHAPTER VIII.

PENALTIES AND LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

52. Penalty for inland steam-vessel making a voyage without certificate of survey.
53. Penalty for neglect to affix certificate of survey in inland steam-vessel.
54. Penalty for neglect or refusal to deliver up certificate of survey.
55. Penalty for serving, or engaging a person to serve, as master, engineer or engine-driver without certificate.
56. Penalty for master failing to give notice of wreck or casualty.
57. Penalty for master, engineer or engine-driver failing to deliver up cancelled or suspended certificate.
58. Penalty for taking dangerous goods on board inland steam-vessel without notice.
59. Penalty for misconduct endangering inland steam-vessel or life or limb.
60. Distress of inland steam-vessel.
61. Jurisdiction of Magistrates.
62. Place of trial.
63. Saving of prosecutions under other laws.

## CHAPTER IX.

### SUPPLEMENTAL.

SECTIONS.

64. Power for Local Government to exempt certain inland steam-vessels from Chapters II and III.
65. Power for Local Government to define tidal water.
66. Fees recoverable as fines.
67. Exemption of Government vessels.
68. Certificated masters of inland steam-vessels to be deemed pilots under Act XII of 1875.
69. Procedure for making, publication and confirmation of rules.

The First Schedule.—Acts repealed.
The Second Schedule.—Rates of fees.

---

## ACT No. VI OF 1884.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 29th February, 1884.*

**An Act to amend the law relating to the Survey, and the Examination and Grant of Certificates to Engineers, of Inland Steam-vessels, and to provide for certain other matters relating to those vessels.**

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the law relating to the survey of inland steam-vessels and the examination and grant of certificates to engineers of those vessels;

And whereas it is also expedient to provide for the grant of certificates to the masters of inland steam-vessels, and for investigations into casualties affecting, and into charges against masters and engineers of, those vessels, and for the protection of passengers and goods carried thereon from danger by fire, and for the regulation of the carriage of passengers therein;

It is hereby enacted as follows:—

## CHAPTER I.

### PRELIMINARY.

**1.** (*1*) This Act may be called the Inland Steam-vessels Act, 1884. Short title and extent.

(*2*) It extends in the first instance to the whole of British India, except the territories administered by the Governor of Fort St. George in Council.

(*3*) But the Governor of Fort St. George in Council may, at any time, by notification in the local official Gazette, extend this Act or any part thereof to the whole or any part of the territories under his administration.

Commencement.

**2.** (*1*) This Act shall come into force in the whole of British India, except the territories administered by the Governor of Fort St. George in Council, on such day as the Governor General in Council, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, directs.

(*2*) If the Governor of Fort St. George in Council extends this Act or any part thereof to the whole or any part of the territories under his administration, the Act or part so extended shall come into force in the local area to which it is so extended on such day as the Governor in Council, by the notification extending the Act or part, directs:

(*3*) Provided that any notification, rule or appointment may be made under this Act at any time after the passing thereof, but, except in the case of a notification under section 69, sub-section (*2*), shall not take effect until the Act or part thereof under which the notification, rule or appointment is made comes into force.

Repeal of enactments.

**3.** (*1*) On and from the day on which this Act comes into force, elsewhere than in the territories administered by the Governor of Fort St. George in Council, the Acts mentioned in the first column of the first schedule hereto annexed shall be repealed to the extent mentioned in the third column thereof.

(*2*) But all proceedings commenced, investigations held, and certificates granted, cancelled or suspended under any of the said Acts shall be deemed to have been respectively commenced, held, granted, cancelled or suspended under this Act or under the Indian Steam-ships Act, 1884, as the case may be. VII of 1884.

(*3*) For the purposes of the last foregoing sub-section, a certificate granted to the commander of an inland steam-vessel under Bengal Act VII of 1879[a] (*to provide for the proper management of certain inland steam-vessels*) shall be deemed to be a first-class master's certificate granted under this Act; and an engineer's certificate, whether of competency or service, granted under any other of the Acts repealed by this Act shall be deemed to be an engineer's certificate granted under this Act or a first-class engineer's certificate granted under the Indian Steam-ships Act, 1884, as the case may be. Ben. VII of 1879. VII of 1884.

Reference to repealed Acts in other Acts, Regulations and Notifications.

**4.** When in any Act, Regulation or Notification passed or issued before this Act comes into force, reference is made to any Act repealed by this Act, the reference shall, so far as may be practicable, be read as applying to this

---

[a] Repealed by this Act—see Schedule I.

VII of 1884. Act or the Indian Steam-ships Act, 1884, or the corresponding part of this Act or that Act, as the case may be.

Definitions.

5. In this Act; unless there is something repugnant in the subject or context,—

(*1*) "vessel" includes anything made for the conveyance by water of human beings or of property:

(*2*) "steam-vessel" means every description of vessel propelled wholly or in part by the agency of steam:

(*3*) "inland water" means any canal, river, navigable lake or water in British India:

(*4*) "inland steam-vessel" means a steam-vessel which ordinarily plies on inland water:

(*5*) "voyage" includes also the plying of a vessel at or about any place:

(*6*) "master" means any person (except a pilot or harbour-master) having for the time being the charge or control of a vessel:

(*7*) "passenger" includes any person carried in a steam-vessel, other than the master and crew and the owner, his family and servants: and

(*8*) "prescribed" means prescribed by a rule made by the Local Government under this Act.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### Survey of Inland Steam-vessels.

Inland steam-vessel not to proceed on voyage without a certificate of survey.

6. (*1*) An inland steam-vessel shall not proceed on any voyage unless she has a certificate of survey under this Act in force and applicable to the voyage on which she is about to proceed or the service on which she is about to be employed.

(*2*) Nothing in this section shall apply to any steam-vessel proceeding on a voyage during the interval between the time at which her certificate under this Act expires and the time at which it is first practicable to have the certificate renewed.

Appointment of surveyors and places of survey.

7. (*1*) The Local Government may, from time to time, appoint so many persons as it thinks fit to be surveyors for the purposes of this Act at such places within the territories under its administration as it, from time to time, appoints to be places of survey.

(*2*) Every surveyor appointed under this Act may be suspended or removed by the Local Government which appointed him.

(*3*) Every surveyor appointed under this Act shall, for the purposes of

any survey made by him, be deemed to be a public servant within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860

Powers of surveyors.

8. (*1*) For the purposes of a survey under this Act, any surveyor appointed under this Act may, at any reasonable time, go on board any inland steam-vessel, and may inspect the steam-vessel and every part thereof, and the machinery, equipments or articles on board thereof:

Provided that he does not unnecessarily hinder the loading or unloading of the steam-vessel, or unnecessarily detain or delay her from proceeding on any voyage.

(*2*) The owner, master and officers of the steam-vessel shall afford to the surveyor all reasonable facilities for a survey, and all such information respecting the steam-vessel, and her machinery and equipments, or any part thereof, respectively, as he reasonably requires.

Declaration of surveyor.

9. When a survey under this Act is completed, the surveyor making it shall forthwith, if satisfied that he can with propriety do so, give to the owner or master of the steam-vessel surveyed a declaration in the prescribed form containing the following particulars, namely :—

(*a*) that the hull and machinery of the steam-vessel are sufficient for the service intended and in good condition;

(*b*) that the equipments of the steam-vessel and the certificates of the master and engineer or engine-driver are such and in such condition as are required by any law for the time being in force and applicable to the steam-vessel;

(*c*) the time (if less than one year) for which the hull, machinery and equipments of the steam-vessel will be sufficient;

(*d*) the limit (if any) beyond which, as regards the hull, machinery or equipments, the steam-vessel is in the surveyor's judgment not fit to ply;

(*e*) the number of passengers (if any) which the steam-vessel is in the judgment of the surveyor fit to carry, distinguishing, if necessary, between the respective numbers to be carried on the deck and in the cabins, and in different parts of the deck and cabins; the number to be subject to such conditions and variations, according to the time of year, the nature of the voyage, the cargo carried or other circumstances as the case requires; and

(*f*) any other prescribed particulars.

Sending of declaration by owner or

10. (*1*) The owner or master to whom a declaration is given under the last foregoing section shall, within fourteen days after the date of the receipt

thereof, send the declaration to such officer as the Local Government, from time to time, appoints in this behalf. master to Local Government.

(*2*) If he fails to do so, he shall forfeit a sum not exceeding five rupees for every day during which the sending of the declaration is delayed.

(*3*) The owner or master shall pay the sum so forfeited on the delivery of the certificate of survey in addition to the fee payable for the certificate.

**11.** (*1*) Upon receipt of a declaration by the officer appointed in this behalf under the last foregoing section, the Local Government shall, if satisfied that the provisions of this Act have been complied with, cause a certificate in duplicate to be prepared and delivered, through such officer at the place at which the steam-vessel was surveyed as the Local Government, from time to time, appoints in this behalf, to the owner or master of the steam-vessel surveyed, on his applying and paying the fees and other sums (if any) in this Act mentioned as payable on delivery of a certificate. Grant of certificate of survey by Local Government.

(*2*) A certificate granted under this section shall be in such form as the Governor General in Council from time to time directs; shall contain a statement to the effect that the provisions of this Act with respect to the survey of the steam-vessel and the transmission of the declaration in respect thereof have been complied with; and shall set forth—

(*a*) the particulars concerning the steam-vessel which clauses (*c*), (*d*) and (*e*) of section 9 require the declaration by the surveyor to contain, and

(*b*) any other prescribed particulars.

(*3*) When a certificate is ready for delivery under this section, the Local Government shall cause notice thereof to be given by post or otherwise to the owner or master of the steam-vessel to which the certificate relates.

**12.** For every certificate of survey granted by the Local Government under this Act the owner or master of the steam-vessel surveyed shall pay to the officer through whom the certificate is delivered to him— Fees for certificates of survey.

(*a*) a fee calculated on the tonnage of the steam-vessel according to the rates in the second schedule hereto annexed, or according to any other prescribed rates; and

(*b*) when the survey is made in any place of survey other than Calcutta, Madras, Bombay or Rangoon, such additional fee, in respect of the expense (if any) of the journey of the surveyor to the place, as the Local Government, from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, directs.

**13.** The owner or master of every steam-vessel for which a certificate of Certificate of

survey to be affixed in conspicuous part of steam-vessel.

survey has been granted under this Act shall forthwith, on the receipt of the certificate, cause one of the duplicates thereof to be affixed, and kept affixed so long as it remains in force and the steam-vessel is in use, on some conspicuous part of the steam-vessel where it may be easily read by all persons on board thereof.

Term of certificates of survey.

**14.** A certificate of survey granted under this Act shall not be in force—

(*a*) after the expiration of one year from the date thereof; or

(*b*) after the expiration of the period, if less than one year, for which the hull, boilers, engines or any of the equipments have been stated in the certificate to be sufficient; or

(*c*) after notice has been given by the Local Government, to the owner or master of the steam-vessel to which the certificate relates, that the Local Government has cancelled or suspended it.

Cancellation or suspension of certificate of survey by Local Government.

**15.** Any certificate of survey granted under this Act may be cancelled or suspended by a Local Government if it has reason to believe—

(*a*) that the declaration by the surveyor of the sufficiency and good condition of the hull, boilers, engines or any of the equipments of the steam-vessel has been fraudulently or erroneously made; or

(*b*) that the certificate has otherwise been granted upon false or erroneous information; or

(*c*) that, since the making of the declaration, the hull, boilers, engines or any of the equipments of the steam-vessel have sustained any injury, or have otherwise become insufficient.

Power to require delivery of expired or cancelled certificate.

**16.** The Local Government may require any certificate of survey which has expired or has been cancelled or suspended to be delivered up to such person as it from time to time directs.

Report of cancellation or suspension of certain certificates.

**17.** If the Local Government which cancels or suspends a certificate of survey granted under this Act is not the Local Government which granted the certificate, the Local Government cancelling or suspending the certificate shall report the fact of cancellation or suspension, together with the reasons therefor, to the Local Government which granted the certificate.

Power for Local Government to direct that two surveyors be employed.

**18.** A survey under this Act shall ordinarily be made by one surveyor, but two surveyors may be employed if the Local Government, by order in writing, so directs, either generally in the case of all steam-vessels at any place of survey, or specially in the case of any particular steam-vessel or class of steam-vessels at any such place.

Power for

**19.** (*1*) If the surveyor or surveyors making a survey under this Act

refuses or refuse to give a declaration under section 9 with regard to any steam-vessel, or gives or give a declaration with which the owner or master of the steam-vessel surveyed is dissatisfied, the Local Government may, on the application of the owner or master, direct two other surveyors appointed under this Act to survey the steam-vessel.

Local Government to order a second survey.

(*2*) The surveyors so directed shall forthwith survey the steam-vessel, and may, after the survey, either refuse to give a declaration or give such declaration as under the circumstances seems to them proper; and their decision shall be final.

**20.** When a survey is made under either of the last two foregoing sections by two surveyors, each of the surveyors making the survey shall perform a prescribed portion of the duties assigned by this Act or the rules made under this Act to a surveyor making a survey.

Division of duties when two surveyors employed.

**21.** (*1*) The Local Government may make rules to regulate the making of surveys under this Act.

Power for Local Government to make rules as to surveys.

(*2*) Rules under this section may, among other matters,—

(*a*) declare the times and places at which, and the manner in which, surveys are to be made;

(*b*) regulate the duties of the surveyor making a survey, and, where two surveyors are employed, assign the respective duties of each of the surveyors employed;

(*c*) declare the form in which the declarations of surveyors and certificates of survey granted under this Act are to be framed, and the nature of the particulars which are to be stated therein, respectively;

(*d*) fix the rates according to which the fees payable for certificates of survey are to be calculated in the case of all or any of the places of survey within the territories under its administration; and

(*e*) define the cases in, and the extent to, which under ordinary circumstances a survey may be dispensed with before the grant of a new certificate.

---

## CHAPTER III.

### Masters and Engineers of Inland Steam-vessels.

**22.** The Local Government may, from time to time, appoint persons for the purpose of examining the qualifications of persons desirous of obtaining certificates of competency as masters or as engineers or engine-drivers of inland steam-vessels.

Appointment of examiners.

Grant of masters' certificates of competency.

**23.** (*1*) The Local Government shall grant to every person who is reported by the examiners to possess the necessary qualifications a certificate of competency to the effect that he is competent to act as a first-class master or as a second-class master of an inland steam-vessel, as the case may be.

(*2*) Every certificate granted under this section shall be in the prescribed form.

Grant of engineers' and engine-drivers' certificates of competency.

**24.** (*1*) The Local Government shall grant to every person who is reported by the examiners to possess the necessary qualifications a certificate of competency to the effect that he is competent to act as an engineer or as an engine-driver of an inland steam-vessel, as the case may be.

(*2*) Every certificate granted under this section shall be in the prescribed form.

Power for Local Government to require re-examination or further inquiry.

**25.** Before granting a certificate under either of the last two foregoing sections, the Local Government may, if it has reason to believe that the report of the examiners regarding any applicant has been unduly made, require a re-examination of the applicant or a further inquiry into his testimonials and character.

Certificates to be made in duplicate.

**26.** Every certificate of competency granted under this Act shall be made in duplicate, and one copy shall be delivered to the person entitled to the certificate, and the other shall be kept and recorded in the prescribed manner.

Copy of certificate to be granted in certain cases.

**27.** Whenever a master or an engineer or an engine-driver proves, to the satisfaction of the Local Government which granted his certificate, that he has, without fault on his part, lost or been deprived of it, a copy of the certificate to which, by the record kept as provided by law, he appears to be entitled shall be granted to him, and shall have all the effect of the original.

Number of engineers and nature of certificates necessary in case of different steam-vessels.

**28.** (*1*) An inland steam-vessel having engines of 80 nominal horse-power or upwards shall not proceed on any voyage unless she has—

(*a*) as her master a person possessing a first-class master's certificate granted under this Act or a master's certificate granted under Act I of 1859 (*for the amendment of the law relating to Merchant Seamen*) or the Merchant Shipping Acts, 1854 to 1883, or to which the provisions of any such Act have been made applicable under the Merchant Shipping (Colonial) Act, 1869; and

I of 1859. 17 & 18 Vic., cap. 104, &c. 32 & 33 Vic. cap. 11.

(*b*) as her engineer a person possessing an engineer's certificate granted under this Act or the Indian Steam-ships Act, 1884, or the Merchant Shipping Acts, 1854 to 1883, or to which the provisions of any such Act have been made applicable under the Merchant Shipping (Colonial) Act, 1869.

VII of 1884. 17 & 18 Vic. cap. 104, &c. 32 & 33 Vic. cap. 11.

(*2*) An inland steam-vessel having engines of under 80 nominal horse-power shall not proceed on any voyage unless she has—

(*a*) as her master a person possessing a second-class master's certificate granted under this Act or a certificate of the higher grade of the nature referred to in clause (*a*) of sub-section (*1*), and

(*b*) as her engineer a person possessing an engine-driver's certificate granted under this Act or the Indian Steam-ships Act, 1884, or a certificate of the higher grade of the nature referred to in clause (*b*) of sub-section (*1*):

VII of 1884.

Provided that a steam-vessel shall be deemed to have complied with this sub-section if she has as her master and engineer a person possessing both a second-class master's certificate and an engine-driver's certificate granted under this Act.

**29.** The Local Government may make rules to regulate the granting of certificates of competency under this Act, and may by such rules—

Power for Local Government to make rules as to grant of certificates of competency.

(*a*) provide for the conduct of the examination of persons desirous of obtaining certificates of competency as masters, engineers or engine-drivers under this Act;

(*b*) prescribe the qualifications to be respectively required of persons desirous of obtaining first-class masters' certificates, second-class masters' certificates, engineers' certificates and engine-drivers' certificates, respectively;

(*c*) fix the fees to be paid by all applicants for examination; and

(*d*) prescribe the form in which certificates are to be framed, and the manner in which the copy of the certificate which is kept by the Local Government is to be recorded.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### Investigations into Casualties.

**30.** Whenever—

Report of casualties to be made to Local Government.

(*a*) any inland steam-vessel has been wrecked, abandoned or materially damaged, or

(*b*) by reason of any casualty happening to or on board of any inland steam-vessel, loss of life has ensued, or

(*c*) any inland steam-vessel has caused loss or material damage to any other vessel,

the master of the steam-vessel shall forthwith give notice of the wreck, abandonment, damage, casualty or loss to the officer in charge of the nearest police-station.

Power for Local Government to appoint special Court of Investigation.

**31.** (*1*) If in any case a formal investigation into the facts referred to in the last foregoing section appears to the Local Government to be requisite or expedient, the Local Government may appoint a special Court, consisting of not less than two nor more than four persons, and direct the Court to make the investigation, and may fix the place for making the same.

(*2*) One of the members of the Court shall be a Magistrate; another shall be some person conversant with maritime affairs or the navigation of inland steam-vessels; and the other or others (if any) shall be conversant with either maritime or mercantile affairs or with the navigation of inland steam-vessels.

Power for principal Court of ordinary criminal jurisdiction to hold investigations into casualties when so directed.

**32.** Any principal Court of ordinary criminal jurisdiction and the Court of any District Magistrate may, when so directed by the Local Government, make the investigation referred to in the last foregoing section.

Power for Court of Investigation to inquire into charges against masters, engineers and engine-drivers.

**33.** (*1*) Any Court making an investigation under either of the last two foregoing sections may inquire into any charge of incompetency or misconduct arising in the course of the investigation against any master, engineer or engine-driver, as well as into any charge of a wrongful act or default on his part causing any wreck, abandonment, damage, casualty or loss referred to in section 30.

(*2*) In every case in which any such charge, whether of incompetency or misconduct, or of a wrongful act or default as aforesaid, arises against any master, engineer or engine-driver in the course of an investigation, the Court shall, before the commencement of the inquiry into the charge, cause to be furnished to him a copy of the report or statement of the case upon which the investigation has been directed.

Power for Local Government to direct investigation into charges of incompetency or misconduct.

**34.** (*1*) If the Local Government has reason to believe that there are grounds for charging any master, engineer or engine-driver of an inland steam-vessel with incompetency or misconduct, otherwise than in the course of an investigation under section 31 or section 32, it may send a statement of the case to the principal Court of ordinary criminal jurisdiction, or the Court of the District Magistrate, at or nearest to the place at which it may be convenient for the parties and witnesses to attend, and may direct the Court to make an investigation into the charge.

(*2*) Before commencing the investigation, the Court shall cause the master or engineer or engine-driver so charged to be furnished with a copy of the statement sent by the Local Government.

Person accused to be heard.

**35.** For the purpose of an investigation under this chapter into any charge against a master, engineer or engine-driver the Court may summon him to appear, and shall give him full opportunity of making a defence, either in person or otherwise.

Assessors.

**36.** (*1*) When any investigation involves, or appears likely to involve, any question as to the cancelling or suspension of the certificate of a master, engineer or engine-driver, the Court making the investigation shall constitute as its assessors, for the purposes of the investigation, two persons having experience in the merchant service or in the navigation of inland steam-vessels; and in every other investigation the Court making it may, if it thinks fit, constitute as its assessor, for the purposes of the investigation, any person conversant with maritime affairs or the navigation of inland steam-vessels and willing to act as assessor.

(*2*) Every person appointed under this section shall attend during the investigation and deliver his opinion in writing, to be recorded on the proceedings. But the exercise of all powers conferred on the Court by this Act shall rest with the Court.

Power of Court as to evidence and regulation of proceedings.

**37.** For the purpose of any investigation under this chapter, the Court making the investigation, so far as relates to compelling the attendance and examination of witnesses and the production of documents and the regulation of the proceedings, shall have—

(*a*) if the Court is a special Court—the same powers as are exercisable by the principal Court of ordinary criminal jurisdiction for the place at which the investigation is made;

(*b*) if the Court is a principal Court of ordinary criminal jurisdiction or the Court of the District Magistrate—the same powers as are exercisable respectively by either Court in the exercise of its criminal jurisdiction.

Power to arrest witnesses and cause entry and detention of vessels.

**38.** (*1*) If any Court making an investigation under this chapter thinks it necessary for obtaining evidence that any person should be arrested, it may issue a warrant for his arrest, and may, for the purpose of effecting the arrest, authorize any officer (subject, nevertheless, to any general or special instructions from the Local Government) to enter any vessel.

(*2*) Any officer so authorized may, for the purpose of enforcing the entry, call to his aid any officers of Police or Customs, or any other persons, and may

seize and detain the vessel for such time as is reasonably necessary to effect the arrest; and every such officer or other person shall be deemed to be a public servant within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

(*3*) No person shall be detained by virtue of this section for more than forty-eight hours.

Power to commit for trial and bind over witnesses.

**39.** (*1*) Whenever, in the course of any investigation, it appears that any person has committed, within the jurisdiction of any Court in British India, an offence punishable under any law in force in British India, the Court making the investigation may (subject to such rules consistent with this Act as the High Court may, from time to time, prescribe) cause him to be arrested, or commit him or hold him to bail to take his trial before the proper Court; and may bind over any person to give evidence at the trial, and may, for the purposes of this section, exercise all the powers of a Magistrate of the first class or of a Presidency Magistrate.

(*2*) For the purposes of this section the Recorder of Rangoon shall, within the local limits of the territories for the time being administered by the Chief Commissioner of British Burma, be deemed to be the High Court.

Depositions.

**40.** (*1*) Whenever, in the course of any such trial, the testimony of any witness is required in relation to the subject-matter, any deposition previously made by him in relation to the same subject-matter before any Court making an investigation under this chapter shall, if authenticated by the signature of the Magistrate or presiding Judge, be admissible in evidence on proof—

(*a*) that the witness cannot be found within the jurisdiction of the Court before which the trial is held; and

(*b*) that it was made in the presence of the person accused, and that he had an opportunity of cross-examining the witness.

(*2*) A certificate by the Magistrate or presiding Judge that the deposition was made in the presence of the accused and that he had that opportunity shall, unless the contrary be proved, be sufficient evidence that it was so made and that he had that opportunity.

Report by Court to Local Government.

**41.** The Court shall, in the case of every investigation under this chapter, transmit to the Local Government a full report of the conclusions at which it has arrived, together with the evidence.

Power to investigate causes of explosions on board inland steam-vessels.

**42.** (*1*) Whenever any explosion occurs on board any inland steam-vessel, the Local Government may, if it thinks fit, direct that an investigation into the cause of the explosion be made by such person or persons as it thinks fit.

(*2*) The person or persons so directed may enter into and upon the steam-

vessel, with all necessary workmen and labourers, and remove any portion of the steam-vessel, or of the machinery thereof, for the purpose of the investigation, and shall report to the Local Government what in his or their opinion was the cause of the explosion.

(3) Every person making an investigation under this section shall be deemed to be a public servant within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

---

## CHAPTER V.

### Suspension and Cancellation of Masters' and Engineers' Certificates.

Power for Local Government to suspend or cancel certificates in certain cases.

**43.** Any certificate granted under this Act to any master, engineer or engine-driver may be suspended or cancelled by the Local Government which granted it, or by any other Local Government, in the following cases, that is to say:—

(*a*) if, on any investigation made under this Act, the Court reports that the wreck or abandonment of, or loss or damage to, any inland steam-vessel, or loss of life, has been caused by his wrongful act or default, or that he is incompetent, or has been guilty of any gross act of drunkenness, tyranny or other misconduct; or

(*b*) if he is proved to have been convicted of any non-bailable offence; or

(*c*) if, in the case of a second-class master or an engine-driver, the master or engine-driver is or has become, in the opinion of the Local Government, unfit to act as a second-class master or engine-driver:

Provided that, in any case in which an investigation has been made into a charge against any master, engineer or engine-driver, a certificate shall not be suspended or cancelled under clause (*a*) of this section unless the Local Government is satisfied that the holder of the certificate has been furnished before the commencement of the investigation with the copy of the report or statement required by section 33 or section 34, as the case may be.

Obligation to deliver up cancelled or suspended certificate.

**44.** Every master, engineer or engine-driver whose certificate is cancelled or suspended under the last foregoing section shall deliver it to such person as the Local Government which cancelled or suspended it from time to time directs.

Report to other Local Governments.

**45.** If the Local Government which cancels or suspends a certificate under section 43 is not the Local Government which granted the certificate, the Local Government so cancelling or suspending the certificate shall report

the proceedings, and the fact of cancellation or suspension, to the Local Government which granted the certificate.

Power to revoke cancellation or suspension and to grant new certificate.

**46.** (*1*) Any Local Government may at any time revoke any order of cancellation or suspension which it may have made under section 43, or grant, without examination, to any person whose certificate it has so cancelled, a new certificate.

(*2*) A certificate so granted shall have the same effect as if it had been granted after examination.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### Protection of Inland Steam-vessels from Danger by Fire.

Power for Governor General in Council to declare dangerous goods.

**47.** The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, declare what shall be deemed to be, for the purposes of this Act, dangerous goods.

Carriage of dangerous goods.

**48.** (*1*) A person shall not take with him on board an inland steam-vessel, and a person shall not deliver or tender for carriage on an inland steam-vessel, any dangerous goods without giving notice of their nature to the owner or master of the steam-vessel, or, in the case of goods delivered or tendered for carriage, without distinctly marking their nature on the outside of the package containing the goods.

(2) The owner or master of an inland steam-vessel may refuse to carry upon an inland steam-vessel any luggage or parcel which he suspects to contain dangerous goods, and may require the luggage or parcel to be opened to ascertain the fact previously to carrying the same; and in case any such luggage or parcel is received for the purpose of being carried in any inland steam-vessel, the owner or master of the vessel may stop the transit thereof until he is satisfied as to the nature of its contents.

Power to throw overboard dangerous goods.

**49.** Where any dangerous goods have been sent or brought on board any inland steam-vessel in contravention of the last foregoing section, the owner or master of the steam-vessel may, if he thinks fit, cause the goods to be thrown overboard, together with any package or receptacle in which they are contained; and neither the owner nor the master shall, in respect of his having so thrown the goods overboard, be subject to any liability, civil or criminal, in any Court.

**50.** (*1*) The Local Government may make rules for the protection of inland steam vessels from danger by explosion or fire.

Power for Local Government to make rules for protection of inland steam-vessels from danger by explosion or fire.

(*2*) Rules under this section may provide for the following among other matters, that is to say :—

(*a*) the conditions on, and subject to, which dangerous goods may be carried on board inland steam-vessels ;

(*b*) the precautions to be taken to prevent explosions or fires on board inland steam-vessels ; and

(*c*) the apparatus for the purpose of extinguishing fires which is to be kept on board inland steam-vessels.

(*3*) Any rule under this section may contain a provision that any person committing a breach of it shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

---

## CHAPTER VII.

### Carriage of Passengers in Inland Steam-vessels.

**51.** (*1*) The Local Government may make rules to regulate the carriage of passengers in inland steam-vessels.

Power for Local Government to make rules for the regulation of the carriage of passengers in inland steam-vessels.

(*2*) Rules under this section may provide for the following among other matters, that is to say :—

(*a*) the cases in which passengers may be refused admission to, or may be required to leave, inland steam-vessels ;

(*b*) the payment of fares and the exhibition of tickets or receipts (if any) showing the payment of their fares by passengers in inland steam-vessels ; and

(*c*) the regulation generally of the conduct of passengers in inland steam-vessels.

(*3*) Any rule under this section may contain a provision that any person committing a breach of it shall be punished with fine which may extend to twenty rupees.

(*4*) The master or any other officer of any inland steam-vessel, and any person called by him to his assistance, may arrest any person who has committed a breach of any rule made under this section, and whose name and address are unknown to the master or other officer.

(5) The procedure prescribed by section 59 of the Code of Criminal Procedure in the case of arrest by private persons shall apply to every arrest under this section. X of 1882.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

### PENALTIES AND LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

Penalty for inland steam-vessel making a voyage without certificate of survey.

**52.** (*1*) If any inland steam-vessel proceeds on a voyage in contravention of section 6, the owner and master of the steam-vessel shall each be liable to a fine which may extend to one thousand rupees.

(*2*) If the master or any other officer on board of an inland steam-vessel which proceeds on a voyage in contravention of section 6 is a licensed pilot, he shall be liable to have his license as a pilot cancelled, or suspended for any period, by the Local Government, as the Local Government sees fit to order.

Penalty for neglect to affix certificate of survey in inland steam-vessel.

**53.** If the certificate of survey granted under this Act is not kept affixed in an inland steam-vessel in the manner provided by this Act, the owner and master of the steam-vessel shall each be liable to a fine which may extend to one hundred rupees.

Penalty for neglect or refusal to deliver up certificate of survey.

**54.** If the owner or master of an inland steam-vessel, without reasonable cause, neglects or refuses to deliver up a certificate of survey when required under this Act to do so, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to one hundred rupees.

Penalty for serving, or engaging a person to serve, as master, engineer or engine-driver without certificate.

**55.** (*a*) If any person who has been engaged to serve as master, engineer or engine-driver of an inland steam-vessel proceeds on any voyage in that steam-vessel as master, engineer or engine-driver, as the case may be, without being at the time entitled to, and possessed of, the certificate required under this Act, and

(*b*) if any person employs any person as a master, engineer or engine-driver of an inland steam-vessel without ascertaining that he is at the time entitled to, and possessed of, the master's, engineer's or engine-driver's certificate, as the case may be, required under this Act,

he shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees.

Penalty for master failing to give notice of wreck or casualty.

**56.** If any master wilfully fails to give notice, as required by section 30, of any wreck, abandonment, damage, casualty or loss, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, and, in default of payment, to[a] imple imprisonment for a term which may extend to three months.

---

[a] *Sic.* Read 'with.'

57. If any master, engineer or engine-driver whose certificate is cancelled or suspended under this Act fails to deliver the certificate to such person as the Local Government which cancelled or suspended it directs, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees.

Penalty for master, engineer or engine-driver failing to deliver up cancelled or suspended certificate.

58. If any person, in contravention of section 48, takes with him on board any inland steam-vessel any dangerous goods, or delivers or tenders any such goods for the purpose of being carried on any inland steam-vessel, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, and the goods shall be forfeited to Her Majesty.

Penalty for taking dangerous goods on board inland steam-vessel without notice.

59. If any person employed or engaged in any capacity on board an inland steam-vessel, by wilful breach of duty, or by neglect of duty, or by reason of drunkenness,—

Penalty for misconduct endangering inland-steam-vessel or life or limb.

(*a*) does any act tending to the immediate wreck, destruction or material damage of the vessel, or tending immediately to endanger the life or limb of any person belonging to or on board the vessel, or

(*b*) refuses or omits to do any lawful act proper and requisite to be done by him for preserving the vessel from immediate wreck, destruction or material damage, or for preserving any person belonging to or on board of the vessel from immediate danger to life or limb,

he shall be punished with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with both.

60. Where the owner or master of an inland steam-vessel is convicted of an offence under this Act or the rules made under this Act, committed on board of, or in relation to, that steam-vessel, and sentenced to pay a fine, the Magistrate may, in addition to any other power he may have for the purpose of compelling payment of the fine, direct the amount thereof to be levied by distress and sale of the vessel and the tackle apparel and furniture thereof, or so much thereof as is necessary.

Distress of inland steam-vessel.

61. Except in the case of offences under rules made under section 51, no Magistrate shall try an offence under this Act, or the rules under it, unless he is a Presidency Magistrate or a Magistrate whose powers are not less than those of a Magistrate of the first class.

Jurisdiction of Magistrates.

62. If any person commits an offence against this Act or the rules made under this Act, he shall be triable for the offence in any place in which he may be found or which the Local Government, from time to time, by notifi-

Place of trial.

cation in the official Gazette, directs in this behalf, or in any other place in which he might be tried under any other law for the time being in force.

Saving of prosecutions under other laws.

**63.** Nothing in this Act shall prevent any person from being prosecuted under any other law for any act or omission which constitutes an offence against this Act or the rules made under this Act, or from being liable under that other law to any other or higher punishment or penalty than that provided by this Act or the rules made under this Act:

Provided that a person shall not be punished twice for the same offence.

---

## CHAPTER IX.

### SUPPLEMENTAL.

Power for Local Government to exempt certain inland steam-vessels from Chapters II and III.

**64.** The Local Government may, from time to time, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, by notification in the local official Gazette, declare that all or any of the provisions of Chapters II and III of this Act shall not apply in the case of any specified class of steam-vessels, or shall apply to them with such modifications as the Local Government prescribes.

Power for Local Government to define tidal water.

**65.** The Local Government may, from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, define how much of any tidal water shall be deemed to be an inland water for the purposes of this Act.

Fees recoverable as fines.

**66.** All fees payable under this Act may be recovered as fines under this Act.

Exemption of Government vessels.

**67.** Nothing in this Act or in any rule made under this Act shall apply to any steam-vessel belonging to, or in the service of, Her Majesty or the Government of India.

Certificated masters of inland steam-vessels to be deemed pilots under Act XII of 1875.

**68.** (*1*) Every master of an inland steam-vessel who possesses a master's certificate duly granted under this Act and then in force shall, in ports to which section 38 of the Indian Ports Act, 1875, has been extended, be deemed, for the purposes of that section, to be the pilot of the steam-vessel of which he is in charge. XII of 1875.

(*2*) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to affect the provisions of Bombay Act I of 1863, which require persons in charge of vessels passing through any of the channels or tidal channels at the mouths of the River Indus to pay fees for pilotage. Bo. I of 1863.

Procedure for making, publication

**69.** (*1*) A Local Government making rules under this Act shall, before making the rules, publish a draft of the proposed rules for the information of persons likely to be affected thereby.

(2) The publication shall be made in such manner as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, prescribes. and confirmation of rules.

(3) There shall be published with the draft a notice specifying a date at or after which the draft will be taken into consideration.

(4) The Local Government shall receive and consider any objection or suggestion which may be made by any person with respect to the draft before the date so specified.

(5) A rule made under this Act shall not take effect until it has been sanctioned by the Governor General in Council and published in the local official Gazette.

(6) The publication in the Gazette of a rule purporting to be made under this Act shall be conclusive evidence that it has been duly made and sanctioned.

(7) All powers to make rules conferred by this Act may be exercised from time to time as occasion requires.

---

## THE FIRST SCHEDULE.

### ACTS REPEALED.

(*See section 3.*)

(*a*) *Act of the Governor General in Council.*

| Number and year. | Subject or short title. | Extent of repeal. |
|---|---|---|
| XVI of 1871 . . | The Burmese Steamer Survey Act . . | The whole. |

(*b*) *Acts of the Governor of Bombay in Council.*

| Number and year. | Subject or short title. | Extent of repeal. |
|---|---|---|
| II of 1864 . . | To provide for the periodical survey of steam-vessels in the ports, harbours, rivers or waters of the presidency of Bombay. | The whole, except section 15. |
| IV of 1873 . . | To amend Bombay Act II of 1864, providing for the periodical survey of steam-vessels, and to provide for the examination of engineers of steam-vessels. | The whole. |

THE FIRST SCHEDULE—*concluded.*

(*c*) *Acts of the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal in Council.*

| Number and year. | Subject or short title. | Extent of repeal. |
|---|---|---|
| V of 1862 . . . | To provide for the periodical survey of steam-vessels in the port of Calcutta. | The whole. |
| I of 1868 . . . | The Steam-boat Survey Amendment Act, 1868. | So much as has not been repealed. |
| III of 1871 . . | To increase the fees for the survey of steam-vessels. | The whole. |
| VII of 1879 . . | To provide for the proper management of certain inland steam-vessels. | The whole. |

## THE SECOND SCHEDULE.

(*See section 12.*)

RATES OF FEES.

| | | Tons. | Rs. |
|---|---|---|---|
| For steam-vessels of less than | . . . . . | 100 | 25 |
| " " 100 tons and up to | . . . . . | 200 | 40 |
| " " 200 " " " | . . . . . | 350 | 50 |
| " " 350 " " " | . . . . . | 700 | 60 |
| " " 700 " " " | . . . . . | 1,000 | 80 |
| " " 1,000 " " " | . . . . . | 1,500 | 100 |
| " " 1,500 " and upwards | . . . | | 120 |

# THE INDIAN STEAM-SHIPS ACT, 1884.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.

1. Short title.
   Extent.
2. Commencement.
3. Definitions.

CHAPTER II.

SURVEY OF STEAM-SHIPS.

4. Steam-ship not to carry passengers without a certificate of survey.

SECTIONS.

5. Exception of certain steam-ships.
6. Penalty for carrying passengers without certificate of survey.
7. No port-clearance until certificate of survey produced.
8. Power to detain steam-ship not having certificate of survey.
9. Appointment of surveyors and ports of survey.
10. Powers of surveyor.
11. Declaration of surveyor.
12. Sending of declaration by owner or master to Local Government.
13. Grant of certificate of survey by Local Government.
14. Fees for certificates of survey.
15. Certificate of survey to be affixed in conspicuous part of steam-ship.
16. Term of certificates of survey.
17. Cancellation or suspension of certificate of survey by Local Government.
18. Power to require delivery of expired or cancelled certificates of survey.
19. Report of cancellation or suspension of certain certificates.
20. Power for Local Government to direct that two surveyors be employed.
21. Power for Local Government to order a second survey.
22. Division of duties when two surveyors employed.
23. Survey of foreign steam-ships.
24. Power for Local Government to make rules as to surveys.
25. Power for Local Government to exempt certain steam-ships.

## CHAPTER III.

### EXAMINATION AND CERTIFICATES OF ENGINEERS AND ENGINE-DRIVERS.

26. Appointment of examiners.
27. Grant of engineers' and engine-drivers' certificates of competency.
28. Power for Local Government to cancel engine-drivers' certificates.
29. Certificates to be made in duplicate.
30. Copy of certificate to be granted in certain cases.
31. Steam-ships required to carry first-class and second-class engineers.
32. Power for Local Government to require certain steam-ships to carry engine-drivers.
33. Exemption of inland steam-vessels.
34. Penalty for serving, or engaging a person to serve, as engineer or engine-driver without a certificate.
35. Production of certificates.
36. Power for Local Government to make rules as to grant of certificates of competency.

## CHAPTER IV.

### INVESTIGATIONS INTO EXPLOSIONS.

37. Power to investigate causes of explosions on board steam-ships.

## CHAPTER V.

### SUPPLEMENTAL.

SECTIONS.

38. Jurisdiction of Magistrates.
39. Place of trial.
40. Distress of steam-ship.
41. Amendment of section 13 of Act VIII of 1876.
42. Procedure for making, publication and confirmation of rules.

---

THE SCHEDULE.—Rates of Fees.

---

## ACT No. VII OF 1884.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 29th February, 1884.*

# An Act to amend the law relating to the Survey of Steam-ships and the Grant of Certificates to Engineers of those Ships.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the law relating to the survey of steam-ships and the grant of certificates to engineers of those ships; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

## CHAPTER I.

### PRELIMINARY.

Short title. Extent.

**1.** (*1*) This Act may be called the Indian Steam-ships Act, 1884; and

(*2*) It extends to the whole of British India.

Commencement.

**2.** (*1*) This Act shall come into force on such day as the Governor General in Council, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, appoints:

(*2*) Provided that any notification, rule or appointment may be made under this Act at any time after the passing thereof, but, except in the case of a notification under section 42, sub-section (*2*), shall not take effect until the Act comes into force.

Definitions.

**3.** In this Act, unless there is something repugnant in the subject or context,—

(*1*) "steam-ship" means every description of vessel used in navigation and propelled wholly or in part by the agency of steam:

(*2*) "British steam-ship" includes a steam-ship registered under Act XIX of 1838, Act X of 1841 or Act XI of 1850, or under any other law passed by the Governor General in Council and for the time being in force for the registration of ships in India: XIX of 1838. X of 1841. XI of 1850.

(*3*) "master" means any person (except a pilot or harbour-master) having for the time being control or charge of a steam-ship:

(*4*) "passenger" includes any person carried in a steam-ship other than the master and crew and the owner, his family and servants: and

(*5*) "prescribed" means prescribed by a rule made by the Local Government under this Act.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### SURVEY OF STEAM-SHIPS.

Steam-ship not to carry passengers without a certificate of survey.

**4.** A steam-ship shall not carry more than twelve passengers between places in British India, and

a British steam-ship shall not carry more than twelve passengers to or from any place in British India from or to any place out of British India,

unless she has a certificate of survey under this Act in force and applicable to the voyage on which she is about to proceed or the service on which she is about to be employed.

Exception of certain steam-ships.

**5.** Nothing in the last foregoing section shall apply to—

(*a*) any steam-ship having a certificate of survey granted by the Board of Trade or any British Colonial Government, unless it appears from the certificate that it is inapplicable to the voyage on which the steam-ship is about to proceed, or the service on which she is about to be employed, or unless there is reason to believe that the steam-ship has, since the grant of the certificate, sustained injury or damage, or been found unseaworthy or otherwise inefficient; or

VI of 1884.

(*b*) any steam-ship having a certificate of survey granted under the Inland Steam-vessels Act, 1884, in force and applicable to the voyage on which the steam-ship is about to proceed or the service on which she is about to be employed; or

(*c*) any steam-ship belonging to, or in the service of, Her Majesty or the Government of India; or

(*d*) any steam-ship belonging to any foreign Prince or State when employed mainly on the public service of the Prince or State; or

(*e*) any steam-ship carrying passengers during the interval between the time at which her certificate of survey under this Act expires and the time at which it is first practicable to have the certificate renewed.

Penalty for

**6.** (*1*) If any steam-ship carries or attempts to carry passengers in contra-

carrying passengers without certificate of survey.

vention of section 4, the owner and master of the steam-ship shall each be liable to a fine which may extend to one thousand rupees.

(*2*) If the master or any other officer of any steam-ship which carries or attempts to carry passengers in contravention of section 4 is a licensed pilot, he shall be liable to have his license as a pilot cancelled, or suspended for any period, by the Local Government, as the Local Government sees fit to order.

No port-clearance until certificate of survey produced.

**7.** No officer of Customs shall grant a port-clearance, nor shall any pilot be assigned, to any steam-ship for which a certificate of survey is required by section 4, until after the production by the owner or master thereof of a certificate under this Act in force and applicable to the voyage on which she is about to proceed and the service on which she is about to be employed.

Power to detain steam-ship not having certificate of survey.

**8.** If any steam-ship for which a certificate of survey is required by section 4 leaves or attempts to leave any port of survey without a certificate, any officer of Customs or any pilot on board the steam-ship may detain her until she obtains a certificate.

Appointment of surveyors and ports of survey.

**9.** (*1*) The Local Government may, from time to time, appoint so many persons as it thinks fit to be surveyors for the purposes of this Act at such ports within the territories under its administration as it, from time to time, appoints to be ports of survey.

(*2*) Every surveyor appointed under this Act may be suspended or removed by the Local Government which appointed him.

(*3*) Every surveyor appointed under this Act shall, for the purposes of any survey made by him, be deemed to be a public servant within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

Powers of surveyor.

**10.** (*1*) For the purposes of a survey under this Act, any surveyor appointed under this Act may, at any reasonable time, go on board a steam-ship, and may inspect the steam-ship and every part thereof, and the machinery, equipments or articles on board thereof:

Provided that he does not unnecessarily hinder the loading or unloading of the steam-ship, or unnecessarily detain or delay her from proceeding on any voyage.

(*2*) The owner, master and officers of the steam-ship shall afford to the surveyor all reasonable facilities for a survey, and all such information respecting the steam-ship and her machinery and equipments, or any part thereof, respectively, as he reasonably requires.

Declaration of surveyor.

**11.** When a survey under this Act is completed, the surveyor making it shall forthwith, if satisfied that he can with propriety do so, give to the owner

or master of the steam-ship surveyed a declaration in the prescribed form containing the following particulars, namely :—

(*a*) that the hull and machinery of the steam-ship are sufficient for the service intended and in good condition;

(*b*) that the equipments of the steam-ship and the certificates of the master, mate or mates, and engineer or engineers or engine-driver, are such and in such condition as are required by any law for the time being in force and applicable to the steam-ship;

(*c*) the time (if less than one year) for which the hull, machinery and equipments of the steam-ship will be sufficient;

(*d*) the limit (if any) beyond which, as regards the hull, machinery or equipments, the steam-ship is in the surveyor's judgment not fit to ply;

(*e*) the number of passengers which the steam-ship is, in the judgment of the surveyor, fit to carry, distinguishing, if necessary, between the respective numbers to be carried on the deck and in the cabins and in different parts of the deck and cabins; the number to be subject to such conditions and variations, according to the time of year, the nature of the voyage, the cargo carried or other circumstances, as the case requires; and

(*f*) any other prescribed particulars.

Sending of declaration by owner or master to Local Government.

**12.** (*1*) The owner or master to whom a declaration is given under the last foregoing section shall, within fourteen days after the date of the receipt thereof, send the declaration to such officer as the Local Government, from time to time, appoints in this behalf.

(*2*) If he fails to do so, he shall forfeit a sum not exceeding five rupees for every day during which the sending of the declaration is delayed.

(*3*) The owner or master shall pay the sum so forfeited on the delivery of the certificate of survey in addition to the fee payable for the certificate.

Grant of certificate of survey by Local Government.

**13.** (*1*) Upon receipt of a declaration by the officer appointed in this behalf under the last foregoing section, the Local Government shall, if satisfied that the provisions of this Act have been complied with, cause a certificate in duplicate to be prepared and delivered, through such officer at the port at which the steam-ship was surveyed as the Local Government, from time to time, appoints in this behalf, to the owner or master of the steam-ship surveyed, on his applying and paying the fees and other sums (if any) mentioned in this Act as payable on delivery of a certificate.

(*2*) A certificate granted under this section shall be in such form as the Governor General in Council from time to time directs; shall contain a

statement to the effect that the provisions of this Act with respect to the survey of the steam-ship and the transmission of the declaration in respect thereof have been complied with; and shall set forth—

(*a*) the particulars concerning the steam-ship which clauses (*c*), (*d*) and (*e*) of section 11 require the declaration by the surveyor to contain; and

(*b*) any other prescribed particulars.

(*3*) When a certificate is ready for delivery under this section, the Local Government shall cause notice thereof to be given by post or otherwise to the owner or master of the steam-ship to which the certificate relates.

Fees for certificates of survey.

**14.** For every certificate of survey granted by the Local Government under this Act the owner or master of the steam-ship surveyed shall pay to the officer through whom the certificate is delivered to him—

(*a*) a fee calculated on the tonnage of the steam-ship according to the rates in the schedule hereto annexed or according to any other prescribed rates; and

(*b*) when the survey is made in any port of survey other than Calcutta, Madras, Bombay or Rangoon, such additional fee, in respect of the expense, if any, of the journey of the surveyor to the port, as the Local Government, from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, directs.

Certificate of survey to be affixed in conspicuous part of steam-ship.

**15.** (*1*) The owner or master of every steam-ship for which a certificate of survey has been granted under this Act shall forthwith, on the receipt of the certificate, cause one of the duplicates thereof to be affixed, and kept affixed so long as the certificate remains in force and the steam-ship is in use, on some conspicuous part of the steam-ship where it may be easily read by all persons on board thereof.

(*2*) If the certificate is not so kept affixed, the owner and master of the steam-ship shall each be liable to a fine which may extend to one hundred rupees.

Term of certificates of survey.

**16.** A certificate of survey granted under this Act shall not be in force—

(*a*) after the expiration of one year from the date thereof; or

(*b*) after the expiration of the period, if less than one year, for which the hull, boilers, engines or any of the equipments have been stated in the certificate to be sufficient; or

(*c*) after notice has been given, by the Local Government, to the owner or master of the steam-ship to which the certificate relates, that the Local Government has cancelled or suspended it.

**17.** Any certificate of survey granted under this Act may be cancelled or suspended by a Local Government if it has reason to believe— Cancellation or suspension of certificate of survey by Local Government.

(*a*) that the declaration by the surveyor of the sufficiency and good condition of the hull, boilers, engines or any of the equipments of the steam-ship has been fraudulently or erroneously made; or

(*b*) that the certificate has otherwise been issued upon false or erroneous information; or

(*c*) that, since the making of the declaration, the hull, boilers, engines or any of the equipments of the steam-ship have sustained any injury, or have otherwise become insufficient.

**18.** (*1*) The Local Government may require any certificate of survey granted under this Act which has expired, or has been cancelled or suspended, to be delivered up to such person as it from time to time directs. Power to require delivery of expired or cancelled certificates of survey.

(*2*) If the owner or master of a steam-ship, without reasonable cause, neglects or refuses to deliver up a certificate as required under this section, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to one hundred rupees.

**19.** If the Local Government which cancels or suspends a certificate of survey granted under this Act is not the Local Government which granted the certificate, the Local Government cancelling or suspending the certificate shall report the fact of cancellation or suspension, together with the reasons therefor, to the Local Government which granted the certificate. Report of cancellation or suspension of certain certificates.

**20.** A survey under this Act shall ordinarily be made by one surveyor, but two surveyors may be employed if the Local Government, by order in writing, so directs, either generally in the case of all steam-ships at any port of survey, or specially in the case of any particular steam-ship or class of steam-ships at any such port. Power for Local Government to direct that two surveyors be employed.

**21.** (*1*) If the surveyor or surveyors making a survey under this Act refuses or refuse to give a declaration under section 11 with regard to any steam-ship, or gives or give a declaration with which the owner or master of the steam-ship surveyed is dissatisfied, the Local Government may, on the application of the owner or master, direct two other surveyors appointed under this Act to survey the steam-ship. Power for Local Government to order a second survey.

(*2*) The surveyors so directed shall forthwith survey the steam-ship, and may, after the survey, either refuse to give a declaration or give such declaration as under the circumstances seems to them proper; and their decision shall be final.

**22.** When a survey is made under either of the last two foregoing sections by two surveyors, each of the surveyors making the survey shall perform a Division of duties when

two surveyors employed.

prescribed portion of the duties assigned by this Act or the rules made under this Act to a surveyor making a survey.

Survey of foreign steam-ships.

**23.** When a foreign steam-ship requires to be furnished with a certificate of survey under this Act, and the Local Government is satisfied, by the production of a certificate of survey attested by a British Consular Officer at the port of survey, that the ship has been officially surveyed at a foreign port, and that the requirements of this Act are proved by that survey to have been substantially complied with, the Local Government may, if it thinks fit, dispense with any further survey of the ship in respect of the requirements so complied with, and give a certificate which shall have the same effect as a certificate given after survey under this Act:

Provided that this section shall not apply in the case of an official survey at any foreign port with respect to which Her Majesty has by Order in Council directed that section 19 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1876, shall not apply. 39 & 40 Vic., cap. 80.

Power for Local Government to make rules as to surveys.

**24.** (*1*) The Local Government may make rules to regulate the making of surveys under this Act.

(*2*) Rules under this section may, among other matters,—

(*a*) declare the times and places at which, and the manner in which, surveys are to be made;

(*b*) regulate the duties of the surveyor making a survey and, where two surveyors are employed, assign the respective duties of each of the surveyors employed;

(*c*) declare the form in which the declarations of surveyors and certificates of survey under this Act are to be framed, and the nature of the particulars which are to be stated therein, respectively; and

(*d*) fix the rates according to which the fees payable for certificates of survey are to be calculated in the case of all or any of the ports of survey within the territories under its administration.

Power for Local Government to exempt certain steam-ships.

**25.** The Local Government may, from time to time, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, by notification in the local official Gazette, declare that all or any of the provisions of this chapter shall not apply in the case of any specified class of steam-ships, or shall apply to them with such modifications as the Local Government prescribes.

## CHAPTER III.

### Examination and Certificates of Engineers and Engine-drivers.

**26.** The Local Government may, from time to time, appoint persons for the purpose of examining the qualifications of persons desirous of obtaining certificates of competency as engineers or engine-drivers. Appointment of examiners.

**27.** (*1*) The Local Government shall grant to every person who is reported by the examiners to possess the necessary qualifications a certificate of competency to the effect that he is competent to act as a first-class engineer, or as a second-class engineer, or as an engine-driver, as the case may be: Grant of engineers' and engine-drivers' certificates of competency.

Provided that the Local Government may, in any case in which it has reason to believe that the report has been unduly made, require, before granting a certificate, a re-examination of the applicant or a further inquiry into his testimonials and character.

(*2*) Every certificate granted under this section shall be in the prescribed form.

**28.** Notwithstanding anything contained in the Indian Merchant Shipping Act, 1883, or any other law for the time being in force, the Local Government may at any time, without any formal investigation, suspend or cancel any engine-driver's certificate granted by it under this Act, if in its opinion the holder is, or has become, unfit to act as an engine-driver. Power for Local Government to cancel engine drivers' certificates.

V of 1883.

**29.** Every certificate of competency granted under this Act shall be made in duplicate, and one copy shall be delivered to the person entitled to the certificate, and the other shall be kept and recorded in the prescribed manner. Certificates to be made in duplicate.

**30.** Whenever an engineer or engine-driver proves to the satisfaction of the Local Government which granted his certificate that he has, without fault on his part, lost or been deprived of it, a copy of the certificate to which, by the record kept as provided by law, he appears to be entitled shall be granted to him, and shall have all the effect of the original. Copy of certificate to be granted in certain cases.

**31.** (*1*) A British steam-ship shall not proceed from any port in British India to any port or place not being either in British India, or on the Continent of India, or in the Island of Ceylon, unless she has,— Steam-ships required to carry first-class and second-class engineers.

(*a*) if the steam-ship has engines of 100 nominal horse-power or upwards, as her first and second engineers two certificated engineers, the first possessing a first-class engineer's certificate and the second a second-class engineer's certificate or a certificate of the higher grade granted under this Act or the Merchant Shipping Acts, 1854

17 & 18 Vic., cap 104, &c.

to 1883, or to which the provisions of any such Act have been made applicable under the Merchant Shipping (Colonial) Act, 1869; 32 & 33 Vic. cap. 11.

(*b*) if the steam-ship has engines of under 100 nominal horse-power, as her only or first engineer an engineer possessing a second-class engineer's certificate or a certificate of the higher grade of the nature referred to in clause (*a*).

(*2*) A foreign steam-ship having engines of 50 nominal horse-power or upwards shall not carry passengers from any port in British India to any other port in British India, and a British steam-ship having engines of a like horse-power shall not proceed from any port in British India to any other port in British India or to any port or place on the Continent of India or in the Island of Ceylon, unless she has as her only or first engineer an engineer possessing a second-class engineer's certificate or a certificate of the higher grade of the nature referred to in clause (*a*) of sub-section (*1*).

Power for Local Government to require certain steam-ships to carry engine-drivers.

**32.** (*1*) On and from such day as the Local Government, by notification in the official Gazette, directs in this behalf, a foreign steam-ship having engines of under 50 nominal horse-power shall not carry passengers from any port within the territories administered by that Local Government to any other port in British India, and a British steam-ship having engines of a like horse-power shall not proceed from any port within those territories to any other port in British India or to any port or place on the Continent of India or in the Island of Ceylon, unless she has as her engineer a person possessing an engine-driver's certificate granted under this Act or an engineer's certificate of either of the grades referred to in the last foregoing section.

(*2*) The Local Government may at any time, by a like notification, cancel any notification issued by it under this section.

Exemption of inland steam-vessels.

**33.** Nothing in section 31 or section 32 shall apply to any steam-ship to which the provisions of the Inland Steam-vessels Act, 1884, are applicable. VI of 1884.

Penalty for serving, or engaging a person to serve, as engineer or engine-driver without a certificate.

**34.** (*a*) If any person who has been engaged to serve in any of the capacities referred to in section 31 or section 32 in any steam-ship to which those sections apply, respectively, proceeds in the steam-ship in that capacity without being at the time entitled to, and possessed of, the certificate required by those sections, and

(*b*) if any person employs any person in any capacity referred to in section 31 or section 32 in any steam-ship to which those sections apply, respectively, without ascertaining that he is at the time entitled to, and possessed of, the certificate required by those sections,

he shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees.

of 1859. **35.** The provisions of Act I of 1859 (*for the amendment of the law relating to Merchant Seamen*) with respect to the certificates of competency or service of the master and mate contained in section 31 and section 32 of that Act shall apply to certificates of competency granted under this Act in the same manner as if certificates of competency granted to engineers under this Act were specially mentioned and included in those sections. Production of certificates.

**36.** The Local Government may make rules to regulate the granting of certificates of competency under this Act, and may by such rules— Power for Local Government to make rules as to grant of certificates of competency.

(*a*) provide for the conduct of the examinations of persons desirous of obtaining certificates of competency as engineers or engine-drivers under this Act;

(*b*) prescribe the qualifications to be respectively required of persons desirous of obtaining first-class engineers' certificates, second-class engineers' certificates and engine-drivers' certificates, respectively;

(*c*) fix the fees to be paid by all applicants for examination; and

(*d*) prescribe the form in which certificates are to be framed, and the manner in which the copy of the certificate which is kept by the Local Government is to be recorded.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### INVESTIGATIONS INTO EXPLOSIONS.

**37.** (*1*) Whenever any explosion occurs on board any steam-ship on or near the coasts of British India, the Local Government may, if it thinks fit, direct that an investigation into the cause of the explosion be made by such person or persons as it thinks fit. Power to investigate causes of explosions on board steam-ships.

(*2*) The person or persons so directed may enter into and on the steam-ship, with all necessary workmen and labourers, and remove any portion of the steam-ship, or of the machinery thereof, for the purpose of the investigation, and shall report to the Local Government what, in his or their opinion, was the cause of the explosion.

(*3*) Every person making an investigation under this section shall be deemed to be a public servant within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code. XLV of 1860.

## CHAPTER V.

### SUPPLEMENTAL.

Jurisdiction of Magistrates.

**38.** No Magistrate shall try any offence under this Act unless he is a Presidency Magistrate or a Magistrate whose powers are not less than those of a Magistrate of the first class.

Place of trial.

**39.** If any person commits an offence against this Act, he shall be triable for the offence in any place in which he may be found, or which the Local Government, from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, directs in this behalf, or in any other place in which he might be tried under any other law for the time being in force.

Distress of steam-ship.

**40.** Where the owner or master of a steam-ship is adjudged under this Act to pay a fine for an offence committed with, or in relation to, that steam-ship, the Court may, in addition to any other power it may have for the purpose of compelling payment of the fine, direct that it be levied by distress and sale of the steam-ship, and the tackle, apparel and furniture thereof, or so much thereof as is necessary.

Amendment of section 13 of Act VIII of 1876.

**41.** In section 13, clause (*b*), of the Native Passenger Ships Act, 1876, for the words "six months" the words "one year" shall be substituted; and after the word "sailing" the words "in force and applicable to the voyage on which the ship is about to proceed or the service on which she is about to be employed" shall be added. VIII of 1876.

Procedure for making, publication and confirmation of rules.

**42.** (*1*) A Local Government making rules under this Act shall, before making the rules, publish a draft of the proposed rules for the information of persons likely to be affected thereby.

(*2*) The publication shall be made in such manner as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, prescribes.

(*3*) There shall be published with the draft a notice specifying a date at or after which the draft will be taken into consideration.

(*4*) The Local Government shall receive and consider any objection or suggestion which may be made by any person with respect to the draft before the date so specified.

(*5*) A rule made under this Act shall not take effect until it has been sanctioned by the Governor General in Council and published in the local official Gazette.

(*6*) The publication in the Gazette of a rule purporting to be made under

this Act shall be conclusive evidence that it has been duly made and sanctioned.

(7) All powers to make rules conferred by this Act may be exercised from time to time as occasion requires.

---

## THE SCHEDULE.

(*See section 14.*)

RATES OF FEES.

| | | Tons. | Rs. |
|---|---|---|---|
| For steam-ships of less than | | 200 | 40 |
| " " | 200 tons and up to | 350 | 50 |
| " " | 350 " " " | 700 | 60 |
| " " | 700 " " " | 1,000 | 80 |
| " " | 1,000 " " " | 1,500 | 100 |
| " " | 1,500 " and upwards | ... | 120 |

---

## ACT No. IX OF 1884.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 16th May, 1884.*

# An Act to amend the Legal Practitioners' Act, 1879, and the Indian Stamp Act, 1879.

XVIII of 1879. WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the Legal Practitioners' Act, 1879, in manner in this Act appearing;

1 of 1879. and whereas it is also expedient to amend the Indian Stamp Act, 1879, in so far as it relates to the duty chargeable on the enrolment of legal practitioners;

It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Short title and commencement.

1. (1) This Act may be called the Legal Practitioners' Act, 1884; and

(2) It shall come into force at once.

Amendment of section 4 of Act XVIII of 1879.

XVIII of 1879. 2. In section 4 of the Legal Practitioners' Act, 1879, for the words "as an advocate on the roll of the Chief Court of the Panjáb" the words "under section 41 of this Act" shall be substituted.

Addition of a proviso to section 13 of same Act.

3. To section 13 of the same Act the following proviso shall be added:—

"Provided that where the party is—

(a) a pardánashín woman, or

(b) unable for any sufficient cause to instruct the pleader in person,

nothing in this section shall make a pleader liable to suspension or dismissal merely by reason that he has taken instructions from a relative or friend authorized by the party to give such instructions and not receiving any remuneration in respect thereof."

Amendment of section 14 of same Act.

**4.** In section 14 of the same Act, before the words "any District Magistrate" the words "any Judge of a Court of Small Causes of a Presidency-town" shall be inserted. XVIII of 1879.

Amendment of section 25 of same Act.

**5.** In section 25 of the same Act, after the word "annexed" the words "and of such description as the Local Government may from time to time prescribe" shall be inserted.

Amendment of section 27 of same Act.

**6.** To the first clause of section 27 of the same Act the following shall be added, namely:—"and in respect of the fees of his adversary's revenue-agent appearing, pleading or acting under section 10".

Amendment of section 38 of same Act.

**7.** In section 38 of the same Act, for the words "by the Chief Court of the Panjáb" the words "under section 41 of this Act" shall be substituted.

New section substituted for section 41 of same Act.

**8.** For section 41 of the same Act the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

Power for certain High Courts to enrol advocates.

"41. (*1*) A High Court not established by Royal Charter may, from time to time, with the previous sanction of the Local Government, make rules as to the qualifications and admission of proper persons to be advocates of the Court, and, subject to such rules, may enrol such and so many advocates as it thinks fit.

"(*2*) Every advocate so enrolled shall be entitled to appear for the suitors of the Court, and to plead or to act, or to plead and act, for those suitors, according as the Court may by its rules determine, and subject to those rules.

"(*3*) The High Court may dismiss any advocate so enrolled or suspend him from practice:

"(*4*) Provided that an advocate shall not be dismissed or suspended under this section unless he has been allowed an opportunity of defending himself before the High Court which enrolled him, and, except in the case of the Chief Court of the Panjáb, unless the order of the High Court dismissing or suspending him has been confirmed by the Local Government."

New section added to same Act.

**9.** To the same Act the following section shall be added, namely:—

Repeal of Acts I of

"42. Act I of 1846 (*for amending the law regarding the appointment and remuneration of pleaders in the Courts of the East India Company*) and Act I of 1846.

XX of 1853. XX of 1853 (*to amend the law relating to pleaders in the Courts of the East India Company*) are repealed." 1846 and XX of 1853.

I of 1879. **10.** (*1*) In Article 27 of Schedule I of the Indian Stamp Act, 1879, after the words "in exercise of powers conferred on such Court by letters patent," the words "or by the Legal Practitioners' Act, 1884," shall be inserted; and Amendment of Schedules I & II of Act I of 1879. (Duty on enrolment of advocates.)

IX of 1884. I of 1879. (*2*) In clause (*a*) of Article 11 of Schedule II of the same Act, the words "established by Royal Charter" shall be repealed.

---

## ACT No. XII OF 1884.

*Received the Governor General's assent on the 24th July, 1884.*

## An Act to amend and provide for the extension of the Northern India Takkáví Act, 1879.

X of 1879. WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the Northern India Takkáví Act, 1879, and provide for its extension to any part of British India; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

**1.** (*1*) This Act may be called the Agriculturists' Loans Act, 1884; and Short title.

(*2*) It shall come into force on the first day of August, 1884. Commencement.

**2.** (*1*) This section and section 3 extend to the whole of British India. Local extent.

(*2*) The rest of this Act extends in the first instance only to the territories respectively administered by the Governor of Bombay in Council, the Lieutenant-Governors of the North-Western Provinces and the Panjáb, and the Chief Commissioners of Oudh, the Central Provinces, Assam and Ajmer.

(*3*) But any other Local Government may, from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, extend the rest of this Act to the whole or any part of the territories under its administration.[a]

**3.** (*1*) On and from the day on which this Act comes into force, the Northern India Takkáví Act, 1879, and sections 4 and 5 of the Bombay Revenue Jurisdiction Act, 1880, shall, except as regards the recovery of advances made before this Act comes into force and of the interest thereon, be repealed. Repeal of Act X of 1879, and sections 4 and 5 of Act XV of 1880.

X of 1879. XV of 1880.

(*2*) All rules made under those Acts shall be deemed to be made under this Act.

**4.** (*1*) The Local Government may, from time to time, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, make rules as to loans to be made to owners and occupiers of arable land, for the relief of distress, the pur- Power for Local Government to make rules.

---

[a] Extended to the Lower Provinces of Bengal with effect from the 7th June, 1885—see *Calcutta Gazette*, 10th June, 1885, Part I, page 555.

chase of seed or cattle, or any other purpose not specified in the Land Improvement Loans Act, 1883, but connected with agricultural objects. XIX of 1883.

(2) All such rules shall be published in the local official Gazette.

Recovery of loans.

5. Every loan made in accordance with such rules, all interest (if any) chargeable thereon, and costs (if any) incurred in making or recovering the same, shall, when they become due, be recoverable from the person to whom the loan was made, or from any person who has become surety for the repayment thereof, as if they were arrears of land-revenue or costs incurred in recovering the same due by the person to whom the loan was made or by his surety.

Liability of joint borrowers as among themselves.

6. When a loan is made under this Act to the members of a village-community or to any other persons on such terms that all of them are jointly and severally bound to the Government for the payment of the whole amount payable in respect thereof, and a statement showing the portion of that amount which as among themselves each is bound to contribute is entered upon the order granting the loan and is signed, marked or sealed by each of them or his agent duly authorized in this behalf and by the officer making the order, that statement shall be conclusive evidence of the portion of that amount which as among themselves each of those persons is bound to contribute.

---

## ACT No. XV OF 1884.

(*Received the Governor General's assent on the 26th September, 1884.*)

### An Act for the validation of certain licenses to solemnize Marriages granted to Ministers of Religion under Act XXV of 1864.

WHEREAS by section 4 of Act XXV of 1864 (*to provide further for the solemnization of Marriages in India of persons professing the Christian Religion*) it was enacted that, from and after the first day of July, 1864, certain Governments therein named should have authority to grant licenses to ministers of religion to solemnize marriages within the territories subject to such Governments respectively; XXV of 1864

And whereas, in exercise of the authority so conferred, the Governments therein named granted licenses to certain ministers of religion to solemnize marriages;

And whereas Act XXV of 1864 was repealed by Act V of 1865 (*to provide for the solemnization of Marriages in India of persons professing the Christian Religion*); V of 1865.

And whereas by section 9 of the latter Act it was enacted that, from and after the commencement of that Act, all marriages which should be solemnized in India otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of the fifth and sixth sections of that Act should be null and void;

And whereas by section 6 of the same Act it was enacted that marriages might be solemnized in India by (among other persons) any minister of religion who, under the provisions of that Act, had obtained a license to solemnize marriages;

And whereas Act V of 1865 was repealed by the Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872; XV of 1872.

And whereas by section 4 of the latter Act it is enacted that every marriage between persons, one or both of whom is a Christian or Christians, shall be solemnized in accordance with the provisions of the next following section; and that any such marriage solemnized otherwise than in accordance with such provisions shall be null and void;

And whereas by the next following section of the same Act it is enacted that marriages may be solemnized in India by (among other persons) any minister of religion licensed under the same Act to solemnize marriages;

And whereas neither in Act V of 1865 nor in the Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872, was there or is there any provision either saving licenses granted under Act XXV of 1864 or permitting a marriage to be solemnized by a minister of religion who had obtained a license to solemnize marriages under Act XXV of 1864 only; V of 1865. XV of 1872. XXV of 1864.

And whereas certain marriages have been solemnized both while Act V of 1865 was in force and since the passing of the Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872, by ministers of religion who had obtained licenses to solemnize marriages under Act XXV of 1864, but had never obtained licenses to solemnize marriages under Act V of 1865 or the Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872, as the case may be, and doubts have therefore arisen as to the validity of such marriages;

And whereas it is expedient to remove such doubts and to declare the continued validity of licenses to solemnize marriages granted to ministers of religion under Act XXV of 1864;

It is hereby enacted as follows:—

Validation of licenses to solemnize marriages granted to ministers of religion under Act XXV of 1864.

1. A license to solemnize marriages granted to a minister of religion under Act XXV of 1864 shall be deemed, if in force on the date on which Act V of 1865 came into force, to have been, while that Act was in force, a license granted under that Act, and, if in force on the date on which the Indian Christian Marriage Act, 1872, came into force, to have been since that Act came into force, and to be, a license granted under that Act. XXV of 1864. V of 1865. XV of 1872.

## ACT No. XX OF 1884.

*(Received the Governor General's assent on the 10th October, 1884.)*

## An Act to amend the Indian Salt Act, 1882.

WHEREAS it is expedient to exclude the Province of Sindh from the operation of those portions of the Indian Salt Act, 1882, which do not extend by their own operation to the whole of British India; It is hereby enacted as follows:— XII of 1882.

Repeal of words "to the province of Sindh" and "Province" in section 1 of Act XII of 1882.

1. From such day as the Governor of Bombay in Council, by notification in the official Gazette, fixes in this behalf, the words "to the Province of Sindh" and the word "Province," in paragraphs three and four respectively of section 1 of the Indian Salt Act, 1882, shall be repealed.

---

## ACT No. XXI OF 1884.

*(Received the Governor General's assent on the 19th December, 1884.)*

## An Act to repeal the Straits Settlements Emigration Act, 1877, and to amend the Indian Emigration Act, 1883.

WHEREAS it is expedient to repeal the Straits Settlements Emigration Act, 1877, and to amend the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, in manner hereinafter appearing; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

1. The Straits Settlements Emigration Act, 1877, is repealed. V of 1877.

New section substituted for section 102 of Act XXI of 1883.

2. For section 102 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, the following section shall be substituted:— XXI of 1883.

Power for Governor General in Council to exempt from Act emigration to Native States adjoining the Straits Settlements.

"102. On and from such a date as the Governor General in Council may, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, fix in this behalf, a Native of India who departs by sea out of British India under an agreement to labour for hire in any protected Native State adjoining the Straits Settlements to which the notification refers shall not be deemed to emigrate within the meaning of this Act."

Government of India Central Printing Office.—No. 70 L. D.—7-8-85.—2,500.

*The following Books may be obtained from the Office of the Superintendent of Government Printing, No. 8, Hastings Street, Calcutta*

# THE INDIAN STATUTE-BOOK.

REVISED EDITION.

By Authority.

Super-royal 8vo, cloth, lettered.

## A.—GENERAL ACTS.

THE GENERAL ACTS FROM 1834 TO 1863. Price, Rs. 8; packing and postage, 12 annas.

THE GENERAL ACTS FROM 1864 TO 1871. Price, Rs. 8; packing and postage, 12 annas.

THE GENERAL ACTS FROM 1872 TO JUNE, 1876. Price, Rs. 8; packing and postage, 12 annas.

THE GENERAL ACTS FROM 1877 TO 1881. Price, Rs. 8; packing and postage, 8 annas.

THE GENERAL ACTS FOR 1882 (Part I; containing Acts II to XII, both inclusive). Price, Rs. 8; packing and postage, 8 annas.

THE GENERAL ACTS FROM 1882 TO 1884 (Part II; containing Act XIV and following Acts of 1882, and the Acts of 1883 and 1884) Price, Rs. 8; packing and postage, 7 annas.

## B.—LOCAL REGULATIONS AND ACTS.

THE MADRAS CODE, 1876. Price, Rs. 8; packing and postage, 8 annas.

THE NORTH-WESTERN PROVINCES CODE, 1877. Price, Rs. 8; packing and postage, 8 annas.

THE BRITISH BURMA CODE, 1877. Price, Rs. 3; packing and postage, 6 annas.

THE PANJÁB CODE, 1878. Price Rs. 4-8; packing and postage, 8 annas.

THE LOWER PROVINCES CODE, VOL. I, 1878; containing Bengal Regulations and Local Acts of the Governor General's Council. Price Rs. 8; packing and postage, 8 annas.

THE LOWER PROVINCES CODE, VOL. II, 1879; containing Acts of the Lieutenant-Governor's Council and Regulations made under 33 Vic., Cap. 3. Price, Rs. 8; packing and postage, 12 annas.

SUPPLEMENT TO THE LOWER PROVINCES CODE, 1882; containing Acts of the Governor General's Council from May, 1879, to January, 1882, and of the Lieutenant-Governor's Council from January, 1880, to April, 1881, applying to the Lower Provinces; and Acts of the Governor General's Council and Regulations under 33 Vic., Cap. 3, applying to Assam. Price, Rs. 4-8; packing and postage, 6 annas.

THE AJMER CODE, 1879. Price, Rs. 3; packing and postage, 6 annas.

THE BOMBAY CODE, 1880. Price, Rs. 8; packing and postage, 12 annas.

THE COORG CODE, 1880. Price, Rs. 2; packing and postage, 6 annas.

THE CENTRAL PROVINCES CODE, 1881. Price, Rs. 4-8; packing and postage, 6 annas.

## C.—STATUTES.

THE STATUTES RELATING TO INDIA, VOL. I, 1881; from 1285 to 1855. Price, Rs. 8; packing and postage, 12 annas.

THE STATUTES RELATING TO INDIA, VOL. II, 1881; from 1856 to 1881. Price, Rs. 8; packing and postage, 12 annas.

SUPPLEMENT TO THE STATUTES RELATING TO INDIA, 1881. Price, Rs. 3; packing and postage, 6 annas.

*In the Press.*

THE OUDH CODE, *revised edition.*

# OTHER WORKS.

INDEX TO THE ENACTMENTS RELATING TO INDIA; with Chronological Tables of Statutes relating to India and the Acts and Regulations of the Indian Legislatures. Second edition, by William Fischer Agnew, Barrister-at-law. Price, Rs. 10; packing and postage, 12 annas.

*Copies of the first edition, compiled by Stephen Jacob, B.C.S., can be had at Rs. 2-8; packing and postage, 12 annas.*

MERCHANT SHIPPING IN INDIA. A Digest of the Statutes and Acts relating to, by T. A. Pearson, Barrister-at-law. Price Rs. 8; packing and postage, 12 annas.